



©2000-2016 PortaOne, Inc. All rights reserved www.portaone.com

Copyright Notice & Disclaimers

Copyright © 2000-2016 PortaOne, Inc. All rights reserved

PortaBilling® Web Reference, November 2016 Maintenance Release 55 V1.55.18

Please address your comments and suggestions to: Sales Department, PortaOne, Inc. Suite #408, 2963 Glen Drive, Coquitlam BC V3B 2P7 Canada.

Changes may be made periodically to the information in this publication. The changes will be incorporated in new editions of the guide. The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement, and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms thereof. It is against the law to copy the software on any other medium, except as specifically provided in the license agreement. The licensee may make one copy of the software for backup purposes. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopied, recorded or otherwise, without the prior written permission of PortaOne, Inc.

The software license and limited warranty for the accompanying products are set forth in the information packet supplied with the product, and are incorporated herein by this reference. If you cannot locate the software license, contact your PortaOne representative for a copy.

All product names mentioned in this manual are for identification purposes only, and are either trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Table of Contents

	Preface Document Objectives How to Get Technical Assistance Hardware and Software Requirements	
1.	Introduction	7
	PortaBilling Security Common Features	
2.	System Management	
	My Company	
	Access Levels	
	User Management Mailing List	
	Templates	
	Web Interface	
	Quick Forms	
3.	Adjusting Billing Parameters	
	Services	
	Currencies	61
	Exchange Rates	
	Customer Classes	
	Custom Taxes	
4.	Rating	
	Destinations	
	Destination Group Sets	
	Tariffs	
	Volume Discount Plans Bundle Promotions	
	Subscription Plans	
	Products	
5.	Participants	
	Representatives	
	Distributors	
	Customer Management Resellers	
	Account Management	
	Vendor Management	
6.	Networking	
	Nodes	
	Call Handling	
	Dial Plan	
	Internet Services	

	Service Policies Customer Premises Equipment (CPE) Profiles	
	Customer Premises Equipment (CPE) Inventory	
	SIM Card Inventory	
	DID Inventory	
7.	Fraud Protection	365
	Geo / Risk Profiles	
	Fraud Traffic Profiles	
	Spending Plans	
8.	Routing	372
	Route Categories	
	Routing Plans	
	Test Dialplan	
	Routing Criteria	
	IVR Applications	
	Connections	
9.	Statistics	424
	System Load	
	ÁSR	
	Cost / Revenue Reports	
	Custom Reports	
	CDRs for all Subcustomers of a Reseller Report	
	Vendor xDRs	
	Customer xDRs CDR Mediation	
	Invoices	
10		
10.		
	Trace Session	
	Active Sessions	
	BE Log Viewer	
	SIP Log Viewer Account Info for Help Desk Staff	
	·	
11.	Ноw То	
	View downloaded .csv (comma-separated values) files in Wind	dows 468
12.	Appendices	469
	APPENDIX A. xDR Browser APPENDIX B. Audio File Formats Supported by Music on Hold	Feature
		474

Preface

This document provides a general overview of the PortaBilling® admin web interface.

Where to get the latest version of this guide

The hard copy of this guide is updated upon major releases only, and does not always contain the latest material on enhancements that occur inbetween minor releases. The online copy of this guide is always up to date, and integrates the latest changes to the product. You can access the latest copy of this guide at **www.portaone.com/support/documentation/**.

Conventions

This publication uses the following conventions:

- Commands and keywords are given in **boldface**.
- Terminal sessions, console screens, or system file names are displayed in fixed width font.

Exclamation mark draws your attention to important actions that must be taken for proper configuration.

NOTE: Notes contain additional information to supplement or accentuate important points in the text.



Timesaver means that you can save time by taking the action described here.



Tips provide information that might help you solve a problem.



Gear points out that this feature must be enabled on the Configuration server.

Trademarks and Copyrights

PortaBilling®, PortaSIP® and PortaSwitch® are registered trademarks of PortaOne, Inc.

Document Objectives

The target audience of this document is system administrators, VoIP engineers, and system or helpdesk operators who will be managing your services via the PortaBilling® web interface.

How to Get Technical Assistance

The dealer from whom you purchased this product is the *first place* you should go for technical assistance. The dealer is usually the most qualified source of help, and is the person most familiar with your system and how this product should be installed. Many dealers have customer service and technical support programs that offer varying levels of support, depending on your needs and computer knowledge.

If your dealer cannot assist you

If you cannot get assistance from your dealer, the vendor provides varying levels of technical assistance.

PortaOne's Customer Support Service (email: support@portaone.com) can supply quick answers to specific inquiries regarding product features and technical questions. You can visit http://www.portaone.com for more information.

Hardware and Software Requirements

Client System Recommendations

- **OS:** MS Windows XP or above, Linux/BSD, Mac OS X 10.6 or above.
- Web browser:
 - Internet Explorer 11.0 or above, Mozilla Firefox 38 or above.
 - JavaScript and cookies must be enabled.
- **Spreadsheet processor:** MS Excel, OpenOffice Calc, LibreOffice Calc, Google Sheets.
- **Display settings:** A minimum screen resolution of 1024×768 .

1 Introduction

PortaBilling's front-end design and functionality are simple and intuitive. The web interface of the PortaBilling® home page is the main point of entry to all system objects and tools. Divided into eight functional blocks, the icons below link to pages containing tools for system management, VoIP networking, billing, customer help and generating statistics. Each second-level page contains a link back to the home page.



These are the eight functional blocks:







A variety of statistics and reports are available, reflecting the status of the system or providing information on call records, costing and revenue.

Tasks available to help desk staff for assistance in troubleshooting problems that clients may inquire about.



Protection

Tasks related to fraud protection, such as configuring geo / risk profiles, fraud traffic profiles and spending plans.



PortaBilling Security

PortaBilling® is compliant with Visa Security Standards.

User interface

- Inactivity logout
- Unconditional logout

User passwords

- The minimum password length is six (6) characters and the maximum password length is sixteen (16) characters.
- Passwords include both alphabetical and numerical components.
- Passwords are stored under irreversible encryption.
- The user's last six (6) passwords cannot be re-used.
- Passwords must *not* be changed within one (1) day of a previous change.
- The initial password must be changed on the first login.
- Passwords must be changed at least once every 30 days.

Credit card information

- Credit card information is displayed as 1234xxxxx567.
- Credit card information is stored using the same encryption as for the Payment System password.

Common Features

All of the functions available from the home page (main menu) are also available using the drop-down menus:



The **Home** icon on the left also contains a menu with shortcuts to all the other PortaBilling® web interfaces:

- Admin Shortcut to this interface; same result as clicking the Home icon.
- Customer Self-Care Portal Customer self-care interface
- **CC-Staff** Customer Care Staff interface.
- Account Self-Care Portal Interface for account owners (end users).
- Vendors Interface for your termination partners.
- **Representatives** Interface for your sales agents or distributors.

The top right-hand side of the interface provides users with the following information:



- **Time Zone** (1) The time zone where the current user operates. Click on this link to select a time zone for your current session.
- Login (2) The login name of the currently logged in user.
- Help (3) Context help for the current page. Click this link to open the help page.

- Logout (4) Click to end the current session or, when necessary, to re-login as another user.
- Log (5) This link is only available to users with corresponding access rights and where applicable. Click to view all logged activities performed.

The toolbar often also shows a list of available actions relative to the current page:



This toolbar acts as the equivalent of the "File" menu for the application, i.e. the usual location for the "Save," "Close" and "Add" operations.

Delete an object in the database

If you see the icon next to an object name in the list of objects, this means it can be deleted from the system. Note that only objects which are not used elsewhere in the system may be deleted. For instance, in the screenshot below, the **DID supplier costs**, **Prepaid cards** and **SIP Phone Subscribers** tariffs can be deleted, whereas the rest of tariffs are being used by some product or connection.

II \$ 28 (1	P 🖌 🔍			Tariff N	lanageme	nt					
🗈 Add 🛞 Clo	se 🔇	Off-Peak Periods	🛿 xDR I	Re-rating	🗵 LCR Rates						💵 Logout	📕 Log
	_	Applied To		Service		Man	aged By		Search	_		
	ANY		✓ ANY		ANY		aged by			Search		
								-				
	Rates	Name		Currency	Applied To	Service	Managed By	Routing	Description	Delete		
		DID supplier costs		USD	Vendor	Voice Calls		No		×		
		Internet Access		USD	Vendor	Broadband		No				
	≣	Prepaid cards		USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only			×		
		SIP Phone Subscriber	<u>s</u>	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only			×		

Show objects

The **Objects** icon is only available to the Root user; when selected next to any web element (such as a data field or select menu) it displays an **ACL** control. Move your mouse over the ACL control for the given element to see the object properties, as illustrated below. These object properties can be used by the administrator when configuring access levels for certain users in the system. See the **Access Levels** section for more information.



= \$ #	* * *	Q	Edi	t Customer '	SIP Account	s'	America/Vancouver	r demo	? He
🔒 Save 🔒	Save & Close 🛞 C atus 街 Objects	lose 🔳 xDRs 🕴	∰ Batches #	a Sites 🗊 Accou	nts 🥃 E-Payment	ts Log 📋 Invo	pices	ÞØ Logout	目 Log
Customer ID SI	P Accounts	×	Customer Cla Balance Cont Balance Current Credi	rol Postpaid 2.39874 US		• •			
			Current Credi	t Limit Notset					
Life Cycle	Invoices & Taxation	Abbreviated Dia	ling Subsc	riptions Notepa	d Service Conf	iguration M	leasured Services		
Address Info	Balance Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Additional Info	Payment Method	Balance & Credits	Custom Fields	Fraud Protection		
Company Name Mr./Ms./ First Name M.I. Last Name Country Address Line 1 Address Line 2 City Province/State	Eary Call Mr John Alex Doe Not set Green str., 88 New York Not set		Contact Phone Fax Alt. Phon Alt. Cont Email BCC Descript	act					

• III 💲 😂	1	P 🕈 😵	~ Q			Edi	t Cust	om	er 'SI	P Accounts	5			? Help
		& Close 🛛 🛞 🖸	lose 🔳 🛪	DRs	🚻 Batcl	ies di	Sites	() A	ccounts	🗐 😨 E-Payment	s Log 📋 Invo	ices	▶Ø Logout	目 Log
Customer ID	ACL SI	Accounts			• •	ustom	er Class	,	ACL Det	fault customer cl	ass			
-					E	alance	Control		ACL Post	tpaid				
						Balance				874 ACL USD				
					C	urrent	Credit Lin	nit N	lot set					
Life Cycle	Invoi	ces & Taxation	Abbrevi	ated D	ialing	Subs	riptions	N	otepad	Service Confi	uration M	leasured Services		
Address Info		ce Adjustments	Web Self-		-		Payment		-	Balance & Credits		Fraud Protection		
				_		1		₹						
Company Name	e <mark>ACL</mark>	Easy Call				Co	ntact	ACL	SIP Acc	ounts				
Mr./Ms./	ACL	Mr				Ph	one	ACL	120655	544433				
First Name	ACL	John				Fa	x	ACL						
M.I.	ACL	Alex				Alt	. Phone	ACL						
Last Name	ACL	Doe				Alt	Contact	ACL						
Country	ACL	Not set			•	En	nail	ACL						
Address Line 1	ACL	Green str., 88				BC	C	ACL						
Address Line 2	ACL					-								
City	ACL	New York				De	scription	ACL						
Province/State	ACL	Not set			•									
Postal Code	ACL	55443												

		1 h 🕻	2 Q		Edit Cust	omer 'S	P Accounts	5"			? He
🖬 Save 🗍		& Close 🛛 🛞 🛛	Close 🔳 xDRs	-∰ Batch	es 🖁 🖧 Sites	Accounts	🗐 E-Payment	s Log 📋 Invo	vices	Þ Ø Logout	目 Log
Customer ID	ICL SIF	Accounts		• <u>C</u>	ustomer Class	ACL De-	Fault customer cl	ass			
				B	alance Control	ACL Pos	paid				
				_	alance		874 ACL USD				
				C	urrent Credit Li	mit Notset					
Life Cycle	Invoid	es & Taxation	Abbreviated I	Dialing	Subscriptions	Notepad	Service Confi	guration M	leasured Services		
Address Info	Balan	e Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Additiona	l Info Paymen	t Method E	alance & Credits	Custom Fields	Fraud Protection		
					1						
Company Name	e ACL	Easy Call			Contact	ACL SIP Acc	ounts				
Mr./Ms./	ACL	Mr			Phone	ACL Cust	omers.cont1				
First Name	ACL	John			Fax	ACL					
M.I.	ACL	Alex			Alt. Phone	ACL					
Last Name	ACL	Doe			Alt. Contact	ACL					
Country	ACL	Not set		¥	Email	ACL					
Address Line 1	ACL	Green str., 88			BCC	ACL					
Address Line 2	ACL										
City	ACL	New York			Description	ACL					
Province/State	ACL	Not set		¥							
Postal Code	-	55443			1						

Sorting tables

Date/Time	Charged Time, min:sec	[⇔] Amount, USD
2016-03-16 14:29:09	0:15	0.01258
2016-03-16 14:29:09	0:06	0.00000
2016-03-16 14:29:09	0:06	0.00000
2016-03-16 14:29:09	0:15	0.01258
2016-03-16 14:26:42	0:15	0.01258

This feature is available for all xDR browsers in order to sort the displayed information according to different criteria, where necessary. The table header cell with the orange triangle shows the sorted row. A triangle pointing downward indicates descending order, while a triangle pointing upward means ascending order.

Sorting is available for all columns with a bi-directional white arrow in the top left-hand corner of the header cell. To sort a column, simply click on the header; click the same column again for the opposite sorting order.

Another handy feature for sorting tables is that the table header is always visible, even if you scroll to the bottom of a large table which does not fit completely on the screen.

Multiple-language support

Currently, in addition to English as the main language, the PortaBilling® administrative interface is available in the following languages:

- Arabic
- Chinese (traditional and simplified)
- Czech
- Estonian
- French
- German
- Hebrew
- Hungarian
- Italian
- Latvian
- Lithuanian
- Norwegian
- Polish
- Portuguese (from Portugal and Brazil)
- Russian
- Serbian

- Slovenian
- Spanish
- Swedish

Translations are continually maintained and improved upon by the community of PortaOne customers. New languages may easily be added upon request; please contact PortaOne support to obtain the XML template files if you would like to make and submit a translation.

Every user of the system (admin user, account, customer, vendor, customer care admin) can choose the language of the administrative web interface for his session. This does not, of course, affect other users; thus user John can work with the system using English as his interface language, while user Peter can make use of Chinese simplified as his language.

໖ 🗉	\$	00	* :•	Þ					E	dit L	Jser 'demo'					2	Help
🕨 🖬 S	ōave		Save & Clo	ose	8 Close	:								•	🛡 Logout		Log
-		Addr	ess Info	Web	Self-Car	e Life	Cycle	Limits	Notificati	ions							
	Acc Allo	sword ess Le w logi			۵ ک	user w ny IP ao	ithout Idress	Change Pa objects esses/net	۲		Time Zone Web Interface Lan	guage		▼ ▼			
	Out	put Fo	rmat										it - Italian lv - Latvian lt - Lithuanian				
	Dat Tim					MM-DD				-12-3 Defi		T	no - Norwegian pl - Polish pt - Portuguese				
		e e & Tir	ne			MI:SS	HH24:N	I:SS	_	Defi		•	pt-br - Portuguese Brazilian ru - Russian sr - Serbian				
	Inpu	ıt Forr	nat										sl - Slovenian es - Spanish				
	Dat	е			YYYY-	MM-DD			2003	-12-3	1	۳	sv - Swedish	*			
	Tim	е			HH24	MI:SS			User	Defi	ned	٣					

۵		\$ 88	* 8	4	8	- Q			Б	dita	ar U	sua	rio 'd	emo'		() An	nerica/Vancou	ver	demo	2	Ayuda
•	🖬 G	uardar (🗟 Guar	dar & Ce	rrar	8 Ce	rrar											Þ	Cerrar sesión		Registro
	_	Direc	ción	Interfaz	del Usi	iario	Ciclo de	e Vida	Límites	No	tificat	tions									
		Login			dem	0							na Horari nguaje d			America/Vancouver		٠			
		Contraser	ia		****	****	' c	ambiar (Contraseí	ia		Inte	erface		-	es - Spanish		٠			
		Nivel de A			demo	o user	without	object	5	۲											
		Allow logi	n from				address : IP addi		networks												
i		API token	access																		
1		Formato o	de Salid	a																	
		Fecha			YYYY	-MM-D)			2003	-12-3	1			۲						
		Hora			HH2	4:MI:S	3			Usuai	rio De	efinio	do		۲						
		Fecha & H	lora		YYYY	-MM-D	D HH24:1	MI:SS		Usuai	rio De	efinio	do		۲						
		Formato o	de Entra	ida																	
		Fecha			YYYY	-MM-D)			2003	-12-3	1			Ŧ						
		Hora			HH2	4:MI:S	3			Usuai	rio De	efinio	do		۲						

For customer and account self-care interfaces, our officially supported languages are English, French, Spanish and Chinese. We encourage PortaOne customers to make translations into other languages as we've witnessed that this kind of localization approach is very effective. ITSPs with the same background are the perfect candidates for making translations targeted to their specific audiences since they use the same terminology.

Tab controls

Some forms (e.g. customer or account information) contain so much information that it is not feasible to display it all on a single screen. The standard practice in this case is to divide the information between multiple tabs, each of which contains only a portion of the information and can be individually selected for display. To provide a better user experience with a high number of tabs, PortaBilling® provides two rows of tab controls.

🗂 II S 😂 🗄 📴 Þ 🔍 (~ Q	Edit Custo	omer 'Easy Call	Ltd.'			
► Save Save & Close ⊗ Clo	se 🔳 xDRs 🚻	Batches 🖧 Sites	🗊 Accounts 🤪 E	-Payments Log 📗 In	voices	▶¶ Logout	目 Log
Customer ID Easy Call Ltd.	E	Current Credit Limit Spending Plan	Default customer cla Postpaid 372.14000 USD 1000.0000 USD 0.00000 USD of 200.0 Activated 2016-03-28 Expires 2016-03-29 15	0000 USD used 15:00:00			
Life Cycle Invoices & Taxation Abbre	viated Dialing DIC	Subscriptions	Discounts Notepad	Service Configuration	Measured Services	Override Tariffs	
Address Info Balance Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Additional Info	Payment Method	Balance & Credits	Custom Fields	Fraud Protection	
Company Name Mr/Ms/ First Name M.I. Last Name Country Not set Address Line 1 Address Line 2 City Province/State Postal Code Not set		Contact Phone Fax Ait Phone Ait Phone Ait Contact Email BCC Description					

When you click on a tab's name, it is selected (black font on a white background) and you can see the associated information. Note that even if a tab from the upper row is selected, the row order does **not** change, and all the tabs stay in their original location. Thus you can always remember where a particular tab control is located on the form; see below for an example where a tab from the upper row has been selected.



	••••	8 🗠	Q			stomer '	Easy Ca	all Ltd.'		America/V	/ancouver	demo	
🖬 Save 🛛	Save & Close	8 Close	🗉 xDRs	₩ Batches	品 Sites	Accou	nts 🙀 E	Payments Log	Invoice	s 💠 Change	Status 🔰	Logout	
Customer ID E	asy Call Ltd.			<u>Custome</u> Balance Balance Current (Spending	Control Credit Limit	Default cu: Postpaid 372.14000 U 1000.00000 0.00000 US Activated 20 Expires 201	JSD USD D of 200.00 16-03-28 1	1000 USD used 5:00:00					
Life Cycle In	voices & Taxation	Abbrevi	ated Dialing	DIDs Sul	bscriptions	Discounts	Notepad	Service Config	uration Me	asured Services	s Override Ta	ariffs	
Address Info	Balance Adjus	tments	Web Self-0	are Add	litional Info	Paymen	t Method	Balance & Cr	edits Cu	stom Fields	Fraud Protect	ion	
Services			Voice Cal	ls									
Voice Ca			RTP Pro	,		U	se Default						-
	oing Calls ning Calls		Music or Music or			E	nabled						-
			File:			N	o Frills Cu	mbia (c) 2001 k	Kevin MacLe	od. Latin		-	-
			CLI Trus										
			Accept (Caller Identit	y:	N	one					~	-
			Supply 0	Caller Identit	y:	N	0						-
			First Log	gin Greeting									

Date & Time format

PortaBilling[®] allows users to define both the input and output formats for date and time.

Output Forma	t		
Date	DD-MM-YYYY	31-12-2003	•
Time	HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	•
Date & Time	DD-MM-YYYY HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	•
Input Format			
Date	DD-MM-YYYY	31-12-2003	•
Time	HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	•

Making changes to the date and / or time format on this page enables users to enter dates and times in the desired format throughout the entire PortaBilling® web interface. Correspondingly, all pages generated at a user's request will contain the date and time in the previously set-up format.

Date / Time format strings are composed using specifiers that represent the values to be inserted into the formatted string.

In the following table, the specifiers are given in upper case. Formats are case-insensitive.

Specifier	Value	Description					
	Date						
DD	01-31	Day of the month					

D	1-31	Day of the month without					
		a leading 0					
MM	01-12	Number of the month					
MON	Jan-Dec	Name of the month					
MONTH	January-December	Full name of the month					
YYYY	2003 + Year						
YY	Y 00-99 Last two digits of the year						
	Time						
HH, HH24	HH, HH24 0-24 Hours						
HH12	0-12	12-hour time format;					
		requires AM/PM specifier					
MI	0-60	Minutes					
SS	0-60	Seconds					
AM, PM,	AM, PM, AM, PM						
AM/PM	AM/PM						
	Separators						
A separator can be any symbol except for letters and digits, or may be							

A separator can be any symbol except for letters and digits, or may be left blank

Example	Value
DD/MM/YYYY	12/03/2003
MON-DD-YY	MAR-12-03
HH:MI:SS	12:30:00
HH12 MI:SS	WRONG! AM/PM specifier is missing
HH12mi pM	1230 AM

Current release and build information

In the bottom left corner of the **Main Menu** page, you can see information about the maintenance release and build of the software currently installed, e.g. MR54-0-1 means "Maintenance Release 54" and "Build 0".



2 System Management

My Company

The **My Company info** page allows the administrator to maintain corporate information relating to your business. This data will be included on reports such as invoices.

Legal Info tab

₫	•	8 🕈 🏞 🖁	• Q ~	•		Edit Comp	any Info	America/Vancouver	demo	👔 Help
•	🖬 Save	📓 Save & Close	Ose Ose						▶¶ Logout	目 Log
		Legal Info	Invoicing	Report Info		1				
		Name	Easy Calls Ltd			Tax ID				
		Address	7938 Lake Pa	ssage						
			Edmonton, AB	5						
		City	Edmonton							
		Country	CANADA		۲					
		Province/State	AB - Alberta	1	٣					
		Postal Code	ED4123							
						1				

The **Legal Info** tab allows you to enter information about your company that could be used for any legal transactions, e.g. for taxation purposes.

Field	Description
Name	Proper, legally-recognized form of the company's
	name.
Address	Address where this company name is legally
	registered. Two lines are provided.
City	City in which the company is legally registered.
Country	The country in which the company is legally
	registered.
Province/State	The province or state where the company is
	registered may be selected from a list, depending on
	the Country option selected.
Postal Code	Postal code for the company's registered location.
Tax ID	Locally-designated tax number.

Invoicing tab

6) # \$ } # Q	~ 🛯	Edit Company Info		
🕨 🔚 Sav	ve 🗟 Save & Close 🛞 Clo	se		N Logout	🖬 Log
	Legal Info Invoicing Company Name Address Country	Report Info Demo System Suite 406, 2963 Glen Drive BC V3B 297 CANDA			
	Phone	18005555555			
	Fax				
	Email	admin@portaone.com	×		
	Web				
	Invoice Number Sequence	Individual for Reseller	V		

The information provided in the **Invoicing** tab is typically used on reports as the primary point of contact for your vendors and customers. This information is the same as that which appears on your letterhead and business cards, for example.

Field	Description
Company	The conventional form of your company's name. (For
Name	example, "EasyCall, Inc.")
Address	Street address of the company.
Country	The country may be selected from a list.
Phone	Primary telephone number for the company.
Fax	Primary fax number.
Email	 Primary email contact for the company. If defined, this email address will appear in the From: field of all outgoing emails, e.g. statistics / invoices or low credit warnings sent to your customers. This field is mandatory and must be unique for each billing environment.
Web	Web address of the company.
Invoice	PortaBilling® can generate invoices for all customers
Number	with sequential invoice numbering distributed
Sequence	 throughout the environment. In some cases, you may want to have more than one sequence of numbers. For example, your legislation may demand strict sequential invoice numbering for every customer or reseller. Select an invoice number sequence that will be used by default for the whole environment: Individual for Environment – Sequential
	invoice numbering throughout the
	environment.

Individual for Reseller – Sequentia	al invoice
numbering throughout the environm	
direct customers, distributors and res	
though the reseller will have his own	,
sequential numbering for all of his	
subcustomers.	
• Individual for Customer – Every c	rustomer
(direct customer, distributor, subcust	
reseller) will have his own sequential	
numbering.	L

Report Info tab

₫	•	SS 🗣 🏞 🔋	Q 🛩	Edit Company Info O America/Vancouver	demo	? Help
•	🖬 Save	📓 Save & Close 🧕 🧕	S) Close		💵 Logout	目 Log
		Legal Info In Time Zone Reconciliation Period Currency		Report Info		

The data contained in the **Report Info** tab may be used for any financial reports, e.g. for invoicing or taxation purposes.

Field	Description					
Time Zone	Time zone in which global reports for the					
	environment (e.g. Cost / Revenue Report) will be					
	generated.					
Reconciliation	Defines how frequently the global reports (e.g.					
Period	Cost / Revenue Reports) will be generated. This					
	will also set up the periodicity of the Unresolved					
	xDRs . (See the Statistics section.)					
Currency	The company's internal currency. You can use					
	different currencies for your customers or					
	vendors, but Cost / Revenue Reports will be					
	generated in this currency. The value for this					
	parameter is set permanently for the new					
	environment, and cannot be changed later.					

Access Levels

Access Levels allow you to control what users of your site can and cannot do. Without such restrictions, it is almost impossible to guarantee that users will see or change only the information that they are allowed to. There are default ACLs defined in the PortaBilling® system. You can use default ACLs or create new ones to fit your needs. Please refer to the *Access Levels* section of the **PortaBilling® Administrator Guide** for a detailed description of the Access Levels functionality.

Add / Edit a New User ACL

From time to time you will find that the PortaBilling® predefined user ACLs (Admin, Helpdesk, and so on) offer too few, or too many, restrictions for a particular class of user. In such a case, it is time to create a new user ACL.

The easiest method is to take an existing access level and create a new one modeled on it, and then modify it to fit your needs. You should examine the permissions granted to the model access level, and verify that you want to grant access to those resources.

Next, you can include other components to suit your needs. As a style recommendation, we suggest that you first create a component containing the dependent components you wish to utilize.

Finally, create a new user ACL which includes only this new component. Now you can assign this ACL to new users.

- 1. On the Access Level Management page, click Add.
- 2. On the **New Access Level** page, specify the following information:
 - **Name** Type the custom name for this ACL.
 - **Type** Select the entity this ACL is applicable for.
 - On the **Components** tab, define which components will be included in this ACL and in which order by using the **Include, Remove, Up** and **Down** buttons.
- 3. Click Save.
- 4. If required, on the **Object/Attribute Permissions** tab, define any additional permissions for this ACL.
- 5. Click Save.

The PortaBilling® ACL management system contains style conventions which you would be well-advised to follow:

- The name of a component should be descriptive, based on the actions which it allows (for example, "Delete a node," "Currencies read-only," and "Access to Vendor Reports").
- By convention, when defining a new user ACL (for example, "DemoUser"), we append "access" to the name of a component ("DemoUser access") that includes dependent components.

Components tab

We have already talked about the necessary parameters for creating or editing components, but we have not yet discussed component inclusion in detail.

Each access level may have zero or more dependent components. These components are ordered, and likewise are applied in order until the first matching permission is reached. Keep in mind that the sequence of components matching is held top-down as shown on the screenshot:

☆ 🗉 🕏		Þ ~ Q	Edit Acc	ess Lev	el 'Access	to the "ASR	l" reports'		demoroot	🛛 Help
🕨 🖬 Sav	e 🖃 Save & Clo	se 🛞 Close	🖪 Dependenci	ies					🔰 Logout	🔲 Log
		iess to the "ASR nponent	" reports]					
	Components	Object/attribu	te permissions	Notepad						
_		Available					Included			
Available Ress read-only Reports • Access to account filled xDRs Access to connection Load graph deny Access to connection Load graph deny Access to connection Load graph deny Access to control filled xDRs Access to the vision Load 'reports Access to the 'Onmet calls' reports Access to the 'Nomet Calls' reports Access to the 'System Load' reports Access to the 'System Access to the Statistic Custom Query Access to accounts Papresentative access to accounts Representative access to customers		Include-> <-Remove	Access to the Access to the	'ASR' reports 'Cost Revenue' 'Database' rep 'Ustomers Report	orts orts'	Up Down				



In order to understand this better, we will use the previous example. Suppose a user is trying to view ASR reports. His access level must allow reading of "WebForms.ASR" (object "WebForms," attribute "ASR"). For the sake of simplicity, we will say that his access level includes "A," "B," and "C," where "B" allows this permission, but "C" explicitly denies it. In this case, the user's ability to view these reports is based on the ordering of these components. If "B" appears before "C," then it will work. In the opposite case, he will not have access.

This may sound complex, but in practice the user interface is quite simple. Two columns are shown on the **Components** tab of the edit page for each access level. On the left, you have a list of the available components, while on the right are the included components. Between these two columns you have the **Include->** and **<-Remove** buttons, which move selected items between the two lists. As for ordering, the **Up** and **Down** buttons on the far right-hand side of the page allow you to rearrange selected elements of the **Included** column.

You should now have the skills necessary to implement the PortaBilling® security model and customize it to suit your business environment.

Default ACLs

Default user ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs:

Name	Description
Root	This is a super user with Delete, Insert, Read and Update permissions to all of the PortaBilling® objects and their attributes.
	 This access level also has 5 components included: Use country code during upload
	• Trouble Tickets access
	Quick Create access
	Extensions full access
	 Huntgroups full access
	At least one user with this ACL must be present in the system.
root	This is a super user with read and write access to all of the PortaBilling® objects and their attributes.
	When a new environment is created this access level is assigned to a default user by the system.
	At least one user with this ACL must be present in the system.
	However, for new super users, using the Root ACL is recommended instead of this one.
	This ACL is hidden and cannot be included as a component of other ACLs.
Admin	This is like the Root user, but has some limitations:Cannot create new users.
	 Cannot modify company info.
	• Read-only access to Destinations ,
	Currencies, Nodes.
Bookkeeper	This ACL means there is read-only access to billing
	information (tariffs, products). Users with this ACL
	can change balances for accounts / customers and
	block / unblock them. They do not have access to
Helpdesk	xDRs, but they do have access to reports.This ACL means there is read-only access to billing
Tupuesk	information (tariffs, products). Users with this ACL

	can modify customer and account parameters. This ACL also provides access to Trace Call .
UM Admin	This component includes the Account UM Enabled full component.
	This ACL is hidden and cannot be included as a
	component of other ACLs.

Default customer ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for customers (or subcustomers):

Name	Description
Retail	Access to xDRs, reports and invoices, ability to
	change customer information (such as password,
	address info etc), make online payments, access
	information about all accounts under this customer
	and view their xDR history.

Default reseller ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for resellers:

Name	Description
Reseller	Ability to set up online payment processors, change rates in the subscriber's tariff, modify parameters of the subscriber's product, create subcustomers and accounts under them, make online payments, and create CC staff accounts.
Advanced Reseller	Same as above, plus read-only access to customer's own tariff (the tariff used by the PortaBilling® owner to charge the reseller).

Default customer care ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for customer care administrators:

Name	Description
Customer Care	Maintenance tasks, such as changing password and
	personal info, ability to see subcustomer, distributor
	and account information and change service
	parameters, give refunds (daily and transaction limits
	applied), make payments towards accounts and in
	favour of subcustomers and distributors, and trace a
	call and see the call details.

Default vendor ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for vendors:

Name	Description
Vendor	Access to CDR data and the vendor's information.

Default representative ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for representatives:

Name	Description
Representative	Read-only access to customer information, customer's
	xDR records, and account information.

Default account ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for accounts:

Name	Description
Account	Access to xDR history, ability to change password
	and account info, make online payments and
	recharging using voucher.

Default distributor ACLs

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for distributors:

Name	Description
Distributor	Access to xDR history, reports and invoices, access to
	information about all accounts and customers, ability
	to change password and customer info, make
	payments towards accounts and customers, activate
	inactive accounts.

Components and Permissions of Default ACLs

In order to view a default ACL's components and permissions, select *Admin* from the *ACL.Mode* list on the configuration server web interface. We recommend that you set this option for a separate virtual environment in order to view information for predefined ACLs within this specific virtual environment only (i.e. the one used for experiments and tests).

Then you can perform the following actions on the administrative web interface:

- 1. Select Access Levels from the Management functional block.
- 2. Open an ACL you are interested in.
- 3. View components and permissions included in this ACL.

If this ACL contains any other components you can open them from the **Access Level Management** page and view their components and permissions.

The Access Level Management page within *Admin* mode has some additional fields:

Name	Description
Dependencies	This allows you to see the other ACLs that this
	particular ACL belongs to.
Subsystem	This is mainly used by the developers to define the
	subsystem an ACL belongs to.
Group	All ACLs are combined in groups depending on what
	area of the system an ACL is connected to. The
	Group column shows which group a particular ACL
	belongs to.
Hidden	When creating a new ACL, you can mark it as
	Hidden. Hidden ACLs will be visible in the ALC list
	to root users only.
	Note: Once defined, the Hidden status cannot be undone.

Here's an example: let's say you need to assign an ACL to your new employees and you want to see exactly which rights they will have. In this case you would do the following:

- 1. Enable the Admin ACL mode on the configuration server web interface.
- 2. Open the Access Level Management page.
- 3. Type "Bookkeeper" in the Name field and click Show ACLs.

₫		5	8	i (2	Þ	~	Q		Access I	Leve	l Manag	er	nent		® /	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Hel
•	🗈 Ad	d	8) CI	ose	40	Obj	jects											💵 Logout	🔳 Log
								Nam	e	Subsystem		Group		Туре					
								Bookkeeper	r	· ·	-		•	ANY	-	Show ACLs			

4. Click on the ACL that you found, and you will see a component named **Bookkeeper access**.



	Q /	Access Level M	lanagement	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
Add & Close & Objects					▶¶ Logout	目 Log
	Name Su	ibsystem G	roup Type			
e	Bookkeeper	-		Show ACLs		
	Dependencies Name Bookkeepe		Group Type Hidden prototypes User No	Visible To Delete		
	Bookkeepe	H PB100 ACL	prototypes User 140			
	3 Edi	t Access Leve	'Bookkeeper'			
🕨 🝙 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Cl	ose 🐗 Objects				り Logout	🖬 Log
Name* Bookkeeper		Subsys	tem* PB100	PB100 -		
Type User		Group *	ACL prototypes	ACL prototypes -		
		Hidden				
			_			
Components Object/Att	tribute Permissions Not	epad				
		cpuu				
	ilable			Included	_	
 ACL prototypes Admin 		^	Bookkeeper access		<u>^</u>	
Admin Access Advanced Reseller						
Distributor Distributor access						
Helpdesk						
Helpdesk access No access		Include->			Up	
Representative		<-Remove			Down	
Representative access Reseller						
Reseller access						
Retail Retail customer access						
Root						
Senior Senior CC Staff access						
UM admin access						
UM Bookkeeper Access		+			T Go To	

5. Open the **Bookkeeper access** ACL.



Type Co	mponent		Group* Hidden	ACL prototypes	ACL prototypes	v
Components	Object/Attribute Permissions	Notepad				
	Available			Ir	cluded	
 ACL prototyp Admin Admin Access Advanced Res Distributor Distributor Helpdesk Access Representati Reseller Reseller Reseller Reseller Reseller Senior Senior CC St. UM Bookkeepe 	eller access ess ve access ess mer access aff access ess		Include->	Company info read-only Currencies full access Vendors read-only Modify address for a v Modify balance for a v Modify balance for a v Nodify notes for the v Customers read-only Distributors read-only Modify adlance for a c Modify balance for a c Modify balance for a c Modify balance for a c Coss to the 'Cost Be Access to the 'Cost Be Backs at the 'Cost Be	andor andor istomer istomer /enue' reports Reports' cs Reports' cs Reports' cs Reports	

6. View all the components and make sure that the user will be able to view the tariffs but not modify them, and then open the **Tariffs read-only** component. There you can view the following permissions:

Access	Allow/	Object	Attribute
Туре	Deny		
Read	Allow	Tariffs	*
Read	Deny	Tariffs	i_tariff_template_download
Read	Deny	Tariffs	i_tariff_template_upload
Read	Allow	Tariff_Notepad	*
Read	Allow	WebForms	Tariffs

• •				a - I					
_ ໖ 🗉	\$	s 🚯 🔛	► ∼	C Edit Acce	ss Level 'Tarif	ts read-only	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	Add	Save 🖟	Save & Clo	se 🛞 Close 🗈 Dependenci	ies 📲 Objects			N Logout	📕 Log
		Name * T	ariffs read-or	ly	Subsystem *	PB100	PB100 -		
		Type Co	omponent		Group *	Tariffs	Tariffs v		
					Hidden				
					muden				
	_								
		Components	Object/Al	tribute Permissions Notepad					
	Edit	Access Type	Allow/Deny	Object *		Attribute *	Delete		
	Lun			00000		Attributo			
		Read v	Allow v	I					
		Read	Allow	Tariffs	*		×		
		Read	Deny	Tariffs	i_tariff_t	emplate_download	×		
	Ξ	Read	Deny	Tariffs	i_tariff_ti	emplate_upload	×		
		Read	Allow	Tariff_Notepad	*		×		
		Read	Allow	WebForms	Tariffs		×		

There is one more component inside of the **Tariffs read-only** component: the **Rates read-only** component.

II \$ 23 🖡 🎦		dit Acce	ss Level 'Tariff	s read-only'		Vancouver		? He
🖬 Save 📓 Save &	Close 🛞 Close 🗈 Depend	encies 🐗	Objects				利() Logout	目 Log
	nriffs read-only mponent		Subsystem * Group * Hidden	PB100 Tariffs	PB100 Tariffs	•		
Components	Object/Attribute Permissions	Notepad						
 ACL prototyp Distributor Distributor Distributor No access Representati Retail Retail Retail CUM Bookkeepe Vendor Vendor access Access to AC Access to AC Access to aL ACL Manageme Accurs to all ACL Manageme 	access ve access mer access ess r Access s L. to ACLs visible to the res 1 ACLs	eller	Rat Include-> <-Remove	es read-only	Included		Lup Down	

The Rates read-only component includes the following permissions:

Access Type	Allow / Deny	Object	Attribute
Read	Allow	Rates	*

۵	II \$	88 🛊	8 0	•	2	Edit Access	s Level 'Rates read-only'			0	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗈 Add	🖬 Save		Save & Clos	se 🛞 Close	Dependencies	街 Objects					Logout	🔳 Log
				tes read-onl			Cub and the set	22100	_				
		Name			y		Subsystem *	PB100		PB100	•		
		Туре	Co	mponent			Group *	Rates		Rates	-		
							Hidden						
				_									
	_	Compor	ents	Object/At	tribute Permiss	ions Notepad							
			T	Allow/Deny		Object*		Attribute *	Dele				
		an Access	type	Allow/Deny		Object -		Attribute -	Dele	ete			
		Read	Ŧ	Allow v									
	[Read		Allow	Rates		*						

For system stability purposes, you may not edit default components and permissions. However, you may use them to create your own custom components and / or access levels and modify permissions within them.

Override the PortaBilling® Predefined ACLs

You can assign a new individual set of default ACLs for each virtual billing environment. You can also assign a new set of default ACLs for all of the environments together. PortaBilling® remembers these settings and keeps them throughout system updates.

To override a PortaBilling® predefined ACL do the following:

- Create an ACL that includes the required permissions on the PortaBilling® admin interface. (For information about how to create access levels, please refer to the Add / Edit a New User ACL section of this guide.)
- 2. Specify this newly created ACL as the value for the corresponding options on the configuration server web interface. (For information about how to do this, please refer to the *How to define new default ACLs* section in the **PortaSwitch Configuration Server Web Reference Guide**.)

When you override default ACLs for a virtual billing environment, the system behaves the following way:

- From now on for each new entity that you create in this virtual billing environment, the previous default ACLs will no longer appear in the **Access Level** list.
- If there are entities that were assigned previous default ACLs within this billing environment, they will keep their assigned ACLs until you assign them the new ones. After that, the previous default ACLs will disappear from their **Access Level** lists.

You can override default ACLs for the following types of participants:

- Account (the **DefaultAccountACL** option on the configuration server web interface)
- CC Staff (**DefaultCCStaffACL**)
- Distributor (DefaultDistributorACL)
- Representative (DefaultRepresentativeACL)

- Customer (**DefaultRetailACL**)
- Vendor (**DefaultVendorACL**)
- Reseller (**DefaultWholesaleACL**)

Note that some of these types of participants have more than one PortaBilling® predefined ACL. For example, there are two predefined ACLs for resellers: **Reseller** and **Advanced Reseller**. But when you override the PortaBilling® predefined ACLs, you can assign only one new default ACL per participant type.

You *cannot* redefine the PortaBilling® predefined ACLs for the **User** and the **Component** entities), i.e. the following PortaBilling® predefined ACLs:

- Root
- Admin
- Bookkeeper
- Helpdesk
- Component

ACL for Customer / Account Self-care Interface

In order to create an ACL for the customer / account self-care interface, follow these steps:

- 1. Open the Access Levels page.
- 2. Click the **Add** button.
- 3. Select "Account" or "Customer" from the Type field.
- 4. On the **Components** tab include the following components, depending on the ACL type:
 - Account Self-Care Permissions and Account Self-Care or
 - Customer Self-Care Permissions and Retail Customer Access
- 5. To restrict user access to certain pages (hide or make read-only) specify the name(s) of these pages on the **Object/Attributes Permissions** tab.
- 6. After saving the newly created ACL you will be able to assign it to a Customer or an Account, respectively.

NOTE: You can use test customer / account in order to view the Objects / Attributes of the pages of the new self-care interface. In order to allow this customer / account to do this add the ID of the customer / account as the *ACLTipsForAccounts* or *ACLTipsForCustomers* option value respectively on the configuration server web interface.

Let's take an example in order to see how to limit user access to certain pages of self-care interface. For example, if you would like to hide the **Identity** tab on the customer self-care interface, follow the steps below: 1. Using a test customer, go to the self-care interface and point the cursor at the exclamation mark near the **Identity** tab in order to see the Object / Attribute of this page (in our example, the Object is *SelfCare* and the Attribute is *identity*).

		Customer Self	-Care Portal			
Balance: 0.00 USD		Web Int	erface Language: en - English	~	Internet Accounts (Login: internacc)	🔒 Logout 🝷
🔠 �Dashboard	🐣 🎐 My Profile	Procentrex	Billing Information			
ldentity						😡 Help
General General General General General General General General General Stes General Gen	C Override Identity:	Never If Ruled Out by Never	the Identity Constraint	~		

- 2. Go to the PortaBilling® admin interface and create an ACL for the customer self-care interface with the following parameters:
 - Type Customer
 - On the **Components** tab include *Customer Self-Care Permissions* and *Retail customer access* components.

1 🗉 🚯	# \$ \$ # Q ~ V	New Access Level		
Save	🖬 Save & Close 🛞 Close 🐗 Objects		N) Logout	
	Name * ACL (customer self-care portal) Type Customer Components			
-	Available	Inclus	_	
	Admin Admin Access Advanced Reseller Bookkeepen Bookkeepen Distributon Distributon Distributon Access Helpdesk Helpdesk Access No access Representative Representative Representative Representative Reseller Reseller Reseller Reseller Reseller Reseller Reseller Reseller Reseller Reseller	Concore Service Permissions Retail Customer access Include-> <-Remove	Up Down]

- 3. Click the **Save** button.
- 4. Open the **Object/Attribute Permissions** tab.
- 5. Click the **Add** button and specify the following settings:
 - Access Type Read
 - Allow/Deny Deny
 - **Object** *SelfCare*
 - Attribute *identity*



- 6. Click the **Save** button to save the changes.
- 7. Assign a newly created ACL to the customer.

Now the **Identity** tab will be hidden within the customer self-care interface.

		Customer Sel	f-Care Portal			
Balance: 0.00 USD		Web I	nterface Language: en - English	~	Internet Accounts (Login: internacc)	🔓 Logout 🝷
🔠 �Dashboard 🐣	🚯 🚯 My Profile	🕸 🏶 IP Centrex	Billing Information			
General						🕑 Help
Image: Second Secon	Paging/Intercom Paging/Intercom Prefix					

User Management

The User Management page shows existing users registered in the system, and also allows you to edit current user information or add and delete users. To add a new user, click the 🖸 Add button on the User Management page. The user list table contains the following information and operations:

6		\$	88	ł	00	₽	~	Q	User Mar	nagement	America/Vancouv	ver demo	? Help					
•	٠	Add	8	Close					1									
				Log	in			Access Level	ccess Level Email Description Status									
			dem				demo	o user without objects	demo@portaone.com									
			dem	oroot			demo	o user without objects	demoroot@portaone.com			×						
			supp	ort			Helpo	desk	support@portaone.com			×						
			Tech	Writing	gEnv-	<u>root</u>	root		ROOT - created on installation please change the password									
	TechWritingEnv-root root ROOT - created on installation please change the password X																	
	C	ò	lu	mı	n			Description										
Lo	gi	n						The username for log in and user identification. It is										
	-							provide	d as a link	to the edit page	where you	u can vi	iew					
								and edit	and edit the information about that particular user.									
Ac	ce	s	5 I	Lev	el			The pri	vilege level	or role assigned	l to the us	ser. See	the					
								Access I	.evels secti	on for more info	ormation.							

Email	An email contact for the user. For convenience, this is								
	provided as a link, so you can send an email to the								
	user directly from this page.								
Description	A short description associated with the user.								
Status	The status of the user's account. The user can have								
	the following statuses:								
	• Expired A – Is assigned when Expiration								
	Date has already passed.								
	• Inactive 🔺 – Is assigned when the Start								
	Using date has not yet arrived.								
Delete	The Delete button appears next to all users except								
	for the superusers and the last root user in the								
	environment. This permanently deletes the user from								
	the system.								

Add / Edit User

The **Add User** page allows you to enter details to create a new user account. The **Edit User** page allows you to change details for a particular user account.

Address Info tab

6	\$	88	* :	1) 🗠 🔍				Edit Use	r 'demo'		demo	? Help
•	Save		Save & C	ose	S Close							M Logout	📕 Log
		Add	ress Info	We	eb Self-Care	Life Cycle	Limits	Notifica	ations				
	Mr Fir M.I	./Ms./ st Nan	ne [Porta(Mr Dee Jason					Contact Phone Fax Alt. Phor Alt. Cont				
	Co Ad Ad Cit	untry dress dress y	Line 1 Line 2	CANAE Suite Coqui	DA 408, 2963 Gli		• 		Email	demo@portaone.com	•		
		stal Co		V3B 2		UMDIA	•						

Mandatory field for user contact information:
Field	Description
Email	An email contact for this user. The user will receive
	notifications for which he is subscribed via this email.

Web Self-Care tab

۵			88 🛉) : •	Þ	20			Edit	User 'demo			demo	
•	🖬 S	ave	🖬 Sav	ve & Clo	se (8) Clos	:						M Logout	目 Log
			Address	Info	Web !	Self-Car	E Life Cycle	Limits	Notifications	Trouble Tickets	Notepad			
	L	.ogin				dem			×	Time Zone		America/Vancouver 🔻		
	F	assw	ord			****	***		* Auto	Web Interface	Language	en - English 🔻		
	1	cces	s Level			Root			•					
	ł	llow	login fro	m		0 A	y IP address							
						🖲 🔊	ecific IP addr	esses/net	works					
							68.192.0/24;							
						193.	8.87.209							
	1	PI to	ken acce	ess		1								
	1	Plau	Ithentica	ation tok	en	0010	3472-9a73-449	a-b6d6-6	Generate					
	_													

Field	Description							
Login	The new user ID to be used at login and elsewhere							
	throughout the system.							
Password	The password for this login. A secure and hard-to-							
	guess password may be automatically generated by							
	clicking the Auto button.							
Access Level	The privileges or role associated with this user. See the							
	Access Levels section for more information.							
Allow login	You can ensure that access to the PortaBilling®							
from	administrative web interface only occurs from phys							
	locations that you define. For example, you can							
	specify IP addresses that belong to your network. If a							
	user tries to log in from outside your network,							
	PortaBilling [®] denies that access and the user cannot							
	log in.							
	The following formats can be used to permit access							
	from specific IP addresses or networks:							
	• A single IP address: 10.10.10.1							
	• A network in IP prefix (slash) notation:							
	192.168.192.0/24							
	• An IP address and a netmask:							
	192.168.192.0/255.255.255.0							
	You can enter multiple definitions, with each starting							
	from a new line and ending with semicolon.							
API token	You should use tokens instead of standard login-							
access	password pairs for authenticating your applications							
API	integrated with PortaBilling via API.							
authentication	Input the combination from this field into your							
token	application and remove the password from it (the							
token	AuthInfoStructure and LoginRequest API structures							

	have the <i>token</i> property).
Time Zone	The time zone in which this user will be operating.
Web Interface	The language to be used on the admin web interface
Language	for this user.

For a description of the input and output formats, please refer to the **Common Features** section.

Life Cycle tab

This allows the administrator to set up the user account's activation and expiration dates.

	Edit User 'demoroot'	America/Vancouver	demo	
► Save Save & Close ⊗ Close		٥	🗘 Logout	🖬 Log
Address Info Web Self-Care activation_date 2015-02-03 TYYY-MM-DD Expiration Date Specific_date YYYY-MM-DD	Life Cycle Limits Notifications Calendar - Mozilla Fire			

The account will not expire if the **Expiration Date** field is left blank.

Limits tab

The **Limits** tab provides an opportunity to assign values for different types of individual user credit.

		88 🗄 🗈				Edit User 'demoroot'	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Sa	e 🕞 Save & C	lose 🛞 Close	🖑 Objects			💵 Logout	🖬 Log
		Address Info	Web Self-Care	Life Cycle	Limits	Notifications		
	Daily credit/refund limit 200 USD Transaction credit/refund limit 10 USD							
Authorized to increase Temporary Credit Limit up to 10 USD V for period up to 30 days					iit			

Field	Description
Daily credit /	Defines the amount that a user can assign during a
refund limit	24-hour period. Note that by default this value is
	unlimited for all users. The only exceptions are CC
	Staff users whose default daily credit / refund limit
	equals zero.

Transaction	Defines the amount that the user cannot exceed per			
credit / refund	transaction. Note that by default this value is			
limit	unlimited for all users. The only exceptions are CC			
	Staff users whose default transaction credit /			
	refund limit equals zero.			
Authorized to	Defines the amount of the credit limit increase			
increase	(either as an absolute value or as a percentage of			
Temporary	the permanent credit limit), and the credit usage's			
Credit Limit	valid time span.			

NOTE: If the **Authorized to increase Temporary Credit Limit** check box on the User management page is not selected, the temporary credit limit increase is unavailable for this user.

Notifications tab

Notifications are the text messages (email or SMS) that are sent from PortaBilling® to the users: about accounts generation, custom reports, DID upload, etc.

The **Notifications** tab allows you to manage notification templates and define which email and / or SMS notifications to send to your customers.

: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :	Ed	it User 'dem	o'				
Save 👦 Save & Close 🛞 Close						N Logout	📕 Log
Address Info Web Self-Care Life Cycle Lim	Notifications	Trouble Ticket	s Notepad]			
Notification ↑	R.	lail	4	5M S			
	Send	Template	Send	Template	_		
E Category: Fraudulent Activity on Account (1 It	em)				^		
Customer's account fraudulent activity detected		🔀 System					
 Category: Account Generator (15 Items) 							
Accounts generation error, batch exists	2	Custom					
Accounts generation error, cannot access directory	1	📝 <u>System</u>					
Accounts generation error, cannot create directory	2	📝 System					
Accounts generation error, cannot create new batch	2	🔽 System					
Accounts generation error, cannot fetch Customer nam	e 🗹	Notem System					
Accounts generation error, cannot fetch Product name		🔽 System					
Accounts generation error, cannot open file	\leq	🗾 <u>System</u>					
Accounts generation error, exceeded generation attem.		Notem System					
Accounts generation error, number of available account	🗹	🔽 System					
Accounts generation error, please provide a correct en.		🔽 System					
Accounts generation error, please specify Account ID I.		Notem System					
Accounts generation error, please specify the number .		🗾 System					
Accounts generation error, unknown customer		📝 <u>System</u>					
Accounts generation error, wrong accounts amount		Notem System					
Accounts generation finished	\leq	🗾 System					
Category: Mailing List (25 Items)							
Account guarantined		🔀 System		🔀 System			
Account screened		System		System	*		

For more information about notification templates, please refer to the *Notification Templates* and *APPENDIX D. Available Notification Templates* sections of the **PortaBilling Templates Guide**.

Field	Description
Notification	The notification name.
Mail	
Send	Select this check box to send the corresponding
	notification to customers via email.
Template	This shows whether the notification template
	has been modified:

	• System – The default template is used.								
	 Custom – The template has been modified. 								
	Note that a template becomes a Custom template once you save it after editing it, regardless of whether it has actually been modified or not.								
SMS									
Send	Select this check box to send the corresponding notification to customers via SMS.								
Template	 This shows whether the notification template has been modified: System – The default template is used. Custom – The template has been modified. 								
	Note that a template becomes a Custom template once you save it after editing it, regardless of whether it has actually been modified or not.								

How to edit a notification template

To edit an email notification template, click the **Custom** / **System** link in the **Mail** column and specify all the required parameters on the **Edit Email Template** page.

To edit the SMS notification template, click the **Custom** / **System** link in the **SMS** column and specify all the required parameters on the **Edit SMS Template** page.

Note that for a user being created, **Custom / System** links are unavailable. You can only edit a notification template for a user that has already been created.

Edit Email Template / Edit SMS Template

The page title reflects the type of template being edited and can be either **Edit Email Template** or **Edit SMS Template**.

This page allows you to modify the subject, body, format and post processing rule for variables.

🛆 🎟 S 🐯 🕸 🗃	B 🖉 🗝 🔍	Edit Mail Template		
🕨 🕞 Save 🖃 Save & C	lose 🛞 Close 🐵 Send me a Copy 📀 Reset			NI Logout
				_
Notification:	Adaptive routing penalty threshold reached	Variables		
Subject:	Route is penalized: vendor "<% Svendor_name %>", de	stination group "<% \$group_name %>" = group: acts	ual lau	
BCC:		asr	E	
Body:	2 Call quality is below the specified acceptable 1	low_pdd		
	3 is penalized and removed from the usual position for <% Spenalty time %> (<% Spenalty seconds %>	in the routing list biob odd		
	6 Vendor: <% Svendor name %>	aloc_time		
	7 Connection: <% \$connection name %> 8 Destination group: <% \$group name %>	aloc		
	9 Destination prefixes: <% \$group_prefix_list %> 10	ppm		
	11 % f ASR 12 % printf("ASR; current value %s%%", Sactual->(s	E group: crit	əria	
	13 % if(\$status->(asr)) { 14 % printf(" is below the penalty threshold %		V	
	<pre>15 % } 16 % if(defined Sprev->(asr)) { 17 % printf("; previous value %s%%", Sprev->(a 8 %)</pre>	Properties: as	ar	4
	19 % else (20 %	Description:		
	21 % } 22 % # Low PDD	tdf_descr-actu	al.asr	
	<pre>23 % printf("\nCalls with low PDD: current value % 24 % if(\$status->(low pdd)) {</pre>	- Connac.		
	<pre>25 % printf(" is above the penalty threshold % 26 % }</pre>	s%%", Scriteria->{low_pdd_penalty_thre Text	*	
	<pre>27 % if(defined \$prev->(low_pdd)) { 28 % printf("; previous value %s%%", \$prev->(1 29 % }</pre>	Low_pdd}); Postprocessin	g rule:	
	30 % else (
	32 % } 33 % # High PDD			
	34 % printf("\nCalls with high PDD: current value 35 % if(\$status->{high pdd}) {	%s%%", \$actual->{high_pdd});		
	36 % printf(" is above the penalty threshold %	s%%", %criteria->{high_pdd_penalty_th;		1
	ί [····································	F		1

Field	Description
Notification	The notification name. This is a read-only field.
Editing Area	
Subject	The subject as it appears in an email to a customer.
BCC	The area to put email addresses of persons who want
	to receive a copy of this notification. You can specify
	more than one valid email address; make sure you
	separate them with commas.
Body	The content of the message.
Variables	
	A list of available variables for this template. This list
	cannot be modified.
	Click on the variable to see its properties in the
	Properties area.
D C	
Properties	
Description	The description of the selected variable.
Format	The format of the variable.
	• Select one of the predefined formats from the
	list.
	• Select Other to define your own format for
D 1	the variable.
Rule	This option is only available when Other is selected
	for the Format .
	Type the definition of the required formet for the
	Type the definition of the required format for the variable.
Postprocessing	The post processing rule for variables that can be
rule	specified using regular expressions in Perl.
	specifica aonie regular expressions in ren.

How to reset a notification template

To reset a notification template to its default settings, click the **O** Reset button on the toolbar.

How to ensure that a notification template is configured correctly

To check that the template is configured as required, an administrator can send a test copy of the notification to their own email address (the email address configured in the user settings).

To receive a test copy of the notification, click the 🖻 Send me a Copy button on the toolbar.

Superusers

"Ordinary" administrator-level users can be promoted to "superuser" status – this is done by adding their numeric IDs (i_user) to the Superusers variable that is managed from the configuration server web interface. Superuser status permits certain operations that ordinary users do not have access to. One of the most important abilities of a superuser is switching between virtual environments. This is why superuser status cannot be configured via the web interface: by giving a virtual environment to someone, you allow him full control of that environment. However, he should not be able to re-configure his account to "jump" into another environment.



			80			Þ		~	Q	Enviro	onment Navigat	OF () Europe/Prague			
•													🕅 Logout		
			Envi	ronme	nt					Node					
Login	i env		LIIVI		Name				IP	Type	Name	List of Users			
Þ	-	1 pb						1.5.5.5		testststst	ACLbarth, alexandra, alexandra admin, andrew,	andrui, angel,			
								10.1.0.150	Huawei/ASN	10.1.0.150	angel_rp, asm_1, aston_r, barthACL, barthACL290, bartholom				
							 dee_q3, demo, demohelpdesk, dimas, kate, lexxu lexxus hd, lookingman, lunatic, mod1, mod root, 								
					root, porta-support, skeener, skeener2, skeener_r										
								192.168.192.104	Mikrotik/ROUTER	MikroTiKQA	 root, stalker, Stalker_user, strang, suchkov, terya, timberwolf, ua test, vitalas, vittest, videmyan, vova, vvi 1, wilson, xaker, a 				
									192.168.192.182	Cisco/PDSN	Cisco PDSN - 192.168.192.182				
	2	BEC	onfo	rmanc	е				193.28.87.101	Cisco/VOIP-GW	Cisco - 193.28.87.101	BEConformance-root			
							193.28.87.102	Aloe/Mera/MVTS Pro	Mera - 193.28.87.102						
							193.28.87.103	Quintum/VOIP-GW	Quintum - 193.28.87.103						
						193.28.87.104 Broa		BroadSoft/BS	BroadSoft - 193.28.87.104						

NOTE: Only user, who is on the superusers list, can modify the information about another superuser.

Mailing List

The **Mailing List Management** page allows you to define which email alerts are to be sent to different users (see **Notifications**).

ຝ		\$	88 (•	(~	Q	Mailing List Management	demoroot	? Help
•	(Ж) С	lose		Objects					💵 Logout	目 Log
								User Subject User Subject All users Image: Comparison of the second se		
						User		Subject		
				demo-r	oot			NONE		
				helpde:	<u>sk</u>			NONE		
	<u>keeper</u>							Adaptive routing penalty threshold reached Adaptive routing warning threshold reached CC Staff Error Reports Error in translation rule Fraud detection (Ack / Rej / Err) General billing misconfigurations Merchant account error Mismatch in the Destinations or Rates table		

Select a user from the **User** list to view which mailing lists a particular user is subscribed to. Select a mailing list from the **Subject** list to view all users subscribed to a particular mailing list.

Templates

The purpose of templates is to maintain all data downloaded from the system. Templates automate the processing of user input and create customized output in various data and media formats.



Read more about using the templates functionality in the **PortaBilling Templates Guide**.

Add a New Template

To add a new template, select the 🖪 Add button.

Field	Description		
Name	The logical name of the template object.		
Туре	Choose one of the following template types:		
	Invoice		
	Tariff Download		
Description	Type an informative and helpful description of this		
_	dialing rule.		

Other information on the page will differ, depending on what type of invoice was selected in the **Type** field.

Add Tariff Download Template

										Add Template				f
	Sav	ve	۲	San	re &	Clos	-	Ose Ose				NO Logout		1
									Name Type	Terrylate • Description Terrif Download •				
									General Info	a D ⊚ B3				
									Options	Countil CountilBased Routing				
									III 6 22 6 20 6 0 7 20	Save Save & Save & Close Save & Close Save Save & Save & Close Save & Sa	Image: Save B Close Image: Save B Close Name New Tamplate Description Tariff Domilast Tariff Domilast Image: Save B Close Description General Info Image: Save B Close Image: Save B Close Description Media Image: Save B Close Image: Save B Close Description Media Image: Save B Close Image: Save B Close Description Options Image: Save B Close Image: Save B Close Image: Save B Close	Sove Sove & Close Sove & Close Name New Template Description Tppe Tariff Dominad • Media • • Media • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Image: Seve & Close Image: Seve & Close Image: Seve & Close Pill Legout Name ReorromJate Description Tasisf Download Image: Seve & Close Image: Seve & Close General Info Image: Seve & Close Image: Seve & Close Media Image: Seve & Close Image: Seve & Close Options Image: Options Image: Seve & Close	Name New Template Description

General Info tab

Field	Description
Media	Choose one of the following media types:
	• a.csv – Comma separated values.
	• 🛛 🖾 .xsl – Excel binary file format.
Options	Permits the changing / altering of the default column set for the created template. The following options are available:
	• Normal – This is a traditional-style template with a default column set.
	 Quantity Based – The template has a set of fields that are typical for the quantity based tariff (e.g. Minimum Threshold, Rounding, Unit Price Initial, etc.). Routing – When selected, the fields Route Category, Preference and Huntstop are
	enabled by default.

Add Invoice Template

Field	Description
Managed	• By default – Administrator only .
By	• The template can be assigned to a reseller so that
	it is visible in the list of available invoice
	templates on the reseller self-care interface.

General Info tab

☆ = 5 ≅ € 2 1 ~ 0	Add Template		
▶ 🖬 Save 🖉 Save & Close 🛞 Close		M Logout	
	Name New Template Description Type Involce Administrator Only		
	General Info Taxation Source © Upload External Template		
	Subtotal per Service		

Field	Description
Source	• Upload External Template – Select this option if you want to use an invoice template created offline.
	• Design Template using Built-in Editor – Select this option if you want to create template using PortaBilling® in-built functionality.
Template File (only for Upload	This allows you to upload a previously designed invoice template from an .html / .css file.
Éxternal Template)	This simplifies the process if the invoice template is created by an external design agency (that does not have access to PortaBilling®) and allows advanced template customizations (e.g. arrangement of data to exactly match "legacy" invoices or insertion of dynamic content such as banners) by third-party developers.
Image (only for Upload External	You can add an image to (or update an image in) the invoice template.
Template)	For example, to upload an <i>image.gif</i> file and display it in customer invoices, the template should contain code similar to the following .

Pages (only for Design Template using Built-in Editor)	• A single page with totals only – This is a traditional-style invoice. It consists of a single page with an invoice header (your company name, customer name, etc.), invoice fields (invoice number, invoice date), and invoice footer (subtotal, total).
	• First page with totals + usage details attached on additional pages – This template's first page is identical to the A single page with totals only invoice template. Additionally, it contains multiple pages with details of calls related to the invoice.
Subtotal per Service (only for Design Template using Built-in Editor)	This allows you to calculate (and respectively, show in the invoices) subtotals per service.

Taxation tab

II S II 🖡 🖻 Þ 🛩 🔍	Add Template		🛛 Help	ń
🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Close		M Logout		1
	Name New Template Description Type Invoice Managed By Administrator Only			
	General Istio Taxation Taxation ● No Taxation ○ Via Taxation Plugin ○ Tax Already Included in sDRs			E

Field	Description
Taxation (only for	This allows you to choose the taxation method. The following options are available:
Invoice type)	• No Taxation – Select this option if customers
	that will use this template are exempt from taxation.
	• Via Taxation Plugin – The plug-in module will be used to make tax calculations.
	 Tax Already Included in xDRs – In this case,
	back calculations from the total amount are made. If this option is selected, a list of taxes with
	an inline-editor will allow you to create, edit and
	delete up to 5 types of taxes.

To enter editing mode for this template, save your input using the **Save&Close** button. Next, select the template you would like to edit on the **Templates** page.

Clone Template

You may also create a new template as a clone of an existing one. For this, open the template you want to clone and click the **Clone** button. The cloned template inherits all of the parameters from the original template and can then be customized as desired.

₼	II \$ 88 🛉		- Q		Edit Template 'Retail customers'		🛛 Help				
•	🖬 Save 📓 Sav	re & Close 🧕 🧕	🕉 Close	Clone		N Logout	目 Log				
	Name Retail customers Features Printable Form Type Invoice Managed By ABC Shuttle Ltd Managed Shuttle Ltd										
	Media Header Fields Columns Footer Layout Designer Launch										

NOTE: When you clone templates that have taxes included in the rate, a cloned invoice template will not inherit the taxes defined in the post processing rules. Therefore, you need to define these taxes on the **Custom Taxes** page and assign them to a customer or customer class.

Edit Template

۵	\$	00	*	Z Q	Edit Templa	te 'Default CSV'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	Save		Save & Close	🛞 Close				🕅 Logout	目 Log
			a, csv		iff Download	Media CSV Timezone Auto	<u> </u>		
			Media	Header	Fields Columns				
			CSV Delimi	ter	, (comma) 💌				
			CSV Text q	Jalifier	" (double quotes) 💌				
			No Header		Г				
			Header Dat	a Start At Rov	/ 2				
			Header Titl	9	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$				
			No Fields		Г				
			Fields Data	Start At Row	5				
			Fields Title		V				
			Columns D	ata Start At Ri	2W 8				
			Columns T	tle	V				

Once a new template is saved, the document's **Media**, **Type** and **Managed By** properties cannot be changed.

Each template object consists of several logical components. For example, the **Invoice** template's components are **Media**, **Header**, **Fields**, and **Footer**.

The **Media** tab is present for all types of templates, and shows the media available for download. For tariff download in .csv format, it is important to know what delimiter was used, whether there is a header, or in what row the tariff information starts. For **Invoices**, the **Media** tab contains a link to the PortaBilling® Layout Designer, which allows you to customize the appearance of your invoices and receipts.

6	\$	88	*	20	€1	~	Q				Ed	it Te	em	plat	e 'De	fau	lt XLS'			0	America/\	/ancouver	demoroot	2	Help
Þ	Save		Save	e & C	lose	8	Close																💵 Logout		Log
				Exc			Name Type ⁻								Media Timez		Excel				•				
			_		Media	ł	leader	Fiel	is	Colu	mns														
			1	C	Descrip	otio	n	Tar Colu	get Imn		For	mat			Other	Form	at Rule		Post Pro	ocessin	g Rule				
			٨	vlessa	age 1			None		•	lext		Ŧ					- 1				_			
			N	/lessa	age 2			None		•	Text		Ψ.					- [
			C	Off-pe	ak Per	iod		A (1) _	•	Text		•					- r				_			
			C)ff-Pe	eak De	scri	ption	B (2) _	•	fext		•					- 1							
			0	Destir	nation	Gro	up Set	C (3) _	•	fext		•					_ [
			F	ree S	Becond	ls		D (4) _	•	sec		•					_ [_			
			F	ost C	Call Su	rch	arge	E (5) _	- ~	1234.1		•					_ [
			L	ogin	Fee			F (6			L234.1							_ [_			
			¢	Conne	ect Fee			G (7) _		L,234.) L234	10				_		- 1				-			
			F	ormu	ula			H (8) _		1234.1: Other:	2345						- I							

The content of the **Header**, **Fields**, **Columns**, and **Footer** tabs is arranged in a similar way, and allows flexible mapping of information related to user documents and information in the PortaBilling® database.

Column	Description					
Description	Description of template components.					
Target Column	Defines the mapping of template information					
	to the original / destination document.					
Format	Data format.					
	• Choose a format from the list, or					
	• select Other if the desired format is					
	not available. Provide a format					
	definition in the following field.					
Other Format Rule	Perl code. Active only if Format = "Other:"					
Post Processing Rule	Perl code.					

Layout Designer

The Layout Designer allows you to customize the appearance of all types of printed output in PortaBilling®.

6	II S 🎇 🛉	80	D ~ 4			Template 'Su	perCall	invoice'			(B) America/	Vancouver	demoropt	🕑 Help
•	🙆 Preview 🔒 S	ave	🖬 Save & Close	🛞 Close									N) Logout	
2	F 1 0	0	Page 1 of 5	Iŝ			J5 ,			, 18 ,	1			
	E E E .		Your company log	PortaO Suite 40	ne, Inc. 10, 2963 Glen Drive			ļ	nvoice	2				
Ð		-		Coquit	am, BC 27 Canada			Date	Invoice#					
	BIU	-		V 3B 21	7 Canada			March 1, 2006	22					
тТ		-												
T)	12 × Black × 2		Bill To: X-Telecom											
		-	Mr. John N Wall str., 2 New York USA						ļ					
=	1 .			Statem	ent Period			Page Header & Fo Header	ooter)					
=		-	F	rom	To	Terms	D	Fields	+		i From Date			
	4		Februa	ay 1, 2006	February 28, 2006	Pay in full	Mar		+	Period	1 To Date			
								∉ Insert Row ∰ Insert Col		Terms				
ĸ)			Previous B	alance		19.39 USD		E Remove Row		Due Da	ate			
	-		Payments			24.08 USD		fi Remove Col Send Back						
			Charges th	is period		90.18 USD		🖼 Bring To Front						
	-		Total due			85.49 USD		Di Clone × Delete						

Layout Designer (LD) Quick Start

To launch, click the **Layout Designer** button on the **Media** tab on the **Template Management** page. The sliding toolbar on the left side provides most of the controls for manipulating content in the editor area. There are three different states for most of the toolbar icons: normal, active, and not available.

Icon state	Description							
	Normal – Click to activate.							
	Active – Click to deactivate.							
	Not available.							

Icon	Description
*	Add Picture – Click to select a picture (e.g. your company logo) from a file select dialog box. Click the Open button to place the picture on the worksheet. To remove the picture, right-click on it and choose Remove. Another way of deleting a picture is to press Delete on your keyboard.
F	Lock Aspect – Fixes image proportions during scale operations.
Ø	Preview – Click to preview your work in a browser window.
	Add Table – Click to place a table on the worksheet. A table can be removed by using the context (right-click) menu or by pressing Delete on your keyboard. Click the table cell to make it active. To add another table, click on the worksheet to deactivate the currently active object. Read more about tables below.
F	Text Align – A section of nine buttons used to align text in an active table cell.

	Word Wrap.
T	Text controls – The tools and selects from this section control font attributes such as font style (bold, italic, underline), font family (serif, sans-serif, cursive, fantasy, monospace), and font size.
T	Foreground Color – Change the text color by selecting from this list.
Τ	Background Color – Change the color of the active table cell by selecting from this list.
	Border – A section of six buttons for showing or hiding the border of the active table cell.
■	Stroke – A section of three controls for changing the active cell's border weight, style and color.
	Grid – On by default; click to turn off the grid.
	Snap to Grid – On by default; click to allow arbitrary positioning of elements on the worksheet.
	Envelope Window – Two half-transparent gray boxes displaying the positions of envelope windows; click to turn off.
s)	Undo – Click to cancel the last action.
	Save and Close – For convenience in editing the bottom of the worksheet, these controls duplicate the main toolbar controls.



A straight line in the Layout Designer can be simulated by using a table with only one visible border.

Table

The main Layout Designer object is the table, which is a placeholder for all inserted information. A table or a table cell within a table can be moved and scaled by dragging the cell handlers. Double-click a table or a cell within a table to enter cell editing mode, where you can type in or edit a cell's text. To change the attributes of a cell's text, make sure the cell is selected (8 black square handlers are visible) and set the text attributes in the toolbar on the left.



Changing the text attributes of a cell in the toolbar will affect all text in the current cell. To change the attributes of part of the text, enter cell editing mode (double-click), select that part of the text, and use the keyboard shortcuts listed below.

Context Menu

Woodor	•
neader	r
Fields	
Footer	
増 Insert Ro	υw
🏙 Insert Co	ol
🛎 Remove Ro	σω
🕅 Remove Co	ol
🔁 Send Bac)	x
🔁 Bring To	Front
🗅 Clone	
× Delete	
	Footer Footer

The context (right-click) menu provides you with greater control over tables and other objects, and allows certain data located in the PortaBilling® database to be displayed in the table cell. To show the menu, right-click on a table or cell. The three top elements of the context menu correspond to the template components (tabs); in the case of an invoice, for example, these would be Header, Fields and Footer. Users can also set the order of all objects in the window and clone or delete selected objects.

Select one of the menu elements to activate a submenu containing a list of all the fields specified in the template editing window. The selected item will appear in the selected cell as the item's value. Double-click the cell to enter editing mode; the cell now displays the corresponding variable.

Page / print setup

The page context menu (right-click on the worksheet) provides access to the Web-Page Dialog for page, envelope and print setup.

🏽 https://demo2.portaone.com - Porta 🖃 🗌 🔀										
Paper size:	Letter	Letter M								
Envelope:	#9-9903	#9-9903 2 wnd								
-Margins-										
Left:	0.25in	Right	0.25in							
Top:	0.25in	Bottom:	0.25in							
Header:	0.25in	Footer:	0.25in							
		ОК	Cancel							

Open your browser prior to printing. In your browser's **File** menu, select **Page Setup.** In the dialog box, set up the paper size (A4 or Letter), delete all **Header** and **Footer** symbols, and set all margins to zero or a value close to zero.

Envelope Formats: America

Envelope	Envelope	Window	Window	Window
	Measurements	size	From Left	From
				Bottom
#6-3/4	3-5/8" x 6-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#7	3-3/4" x 6-3/4"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#7-3/4	3-7/8" x 7-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#8-5/8	3-5/8" x 8-5/8"	1" X 4"	1"	3 / 4"
#9	3-7/8" x 8-7/8"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#10	4-1/8" x 9-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"

#11	4-1/2" x 10-3/8"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#12	4-3/4" x 11"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#14	5" x 11-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"

Double-window envelopes

Envelope	Window Size	Location	Placement					
	TOP WINDOW		-					
#9-9903	3 7/8" x 8 7/8"	From Left	3/8"					
	37/0 × 07/0	From Top	1/2"					
	BOTTOM WINDOW							
3 5/8" x 8 5/8"	1" x 4"	From Left	7/8"					
		From Bottom	5/8"					
	TOP WINDOW							
# 8-5/8	7/8" x 3-1/2"	From Left	5/8"					
	110 × 5-112	From Bottom 2 1						
	BOTTOM WINDOW							
3 5/8" x 8 5/8"	1" x 4" –	From Left	5/8"					
		From Bottom	5/8"					
	TOP WINDOW							
#9-13036	7/8" x 3-1/4"	From Left	3/8"					
		From Bottom	2-1/2"					
	BOTTOM WINDOW							
3 7/8 x 8 7/8"	1-1/8" x 4-1/2"	From Left	1/2"					
	11/0 X 41/2	From Bottom	7/16"					
	TOP WINDOW							
#9-13037	7/8" x 3-1/4"	From Left	3/8"					
		From Bottom	2-1/2"					
	BOTTOM WINDOW							
3 7/8 x 8 7/8"	1" x 4" –	From Left	1/2"					
		From Bottom	3/4"					
	TOP WINDOW							
#9-13038	7/8" x 3-1/2"	From Left	3/8"					
		From Bottom	2-3/8"					
	BOTTOM WINDOW							
3 7/8 x 8 7/8"	1-1/8" x 4"	From Left	3/8"					
	1-1/0 / 4	From Bottom	5/8"					

NOTE: Envelope #9-9903 (3 7/8" x 8 7/8") is QuickBooks compatible.

Envelope Formats: Europe

Format	Size [mm]	Content Format
C6	114×162	A4 folded twice = $A6$
DL	110×220	A4 folded twice = $1/3$ A4
C6/C5	114×229	A4 folded twice = $1/3$ A4
C5	162×229	A4 folded once = A5
C4	229 × 324	A4

DIN 680 specifies that a transparent address window should be 90×45 mm in size, and the window's left edge should be located 20 mm from the left edge of the envelope. For C6, DL, and C6/C5 envelopes, the bottom edge of the window should be 15 mm from the bottom edge of the envelope. For C4 envelopes, the top edge of the window should be either 27 or 45 mm from the top edge of the envelope.

Keyboard shortcuts



Shortcut	Action
Arrow keys	Move objects with grid size increments.
Ctrl – arrow	Use to scale table cells or images with current grid size
key	increments.
	Cell editing mode
Ctrl-A	Selects all objects in the Template window if nothing is
	selected, or selects all text in an active table cell.
Ctrl-C	Copy selected text.
Ctrl-V	Paste clipboard text starting from the current cursor
	position.
Ctrl-X	Cut highlighted text.
Ctrl-I	Change selected text style to Italic.
Ctrl-B	Change selected text style to Bold .
Ctrl-U	Change selected text style to <u>Underline</u> .
Ctrl-K	Hyperlink selected text (opens hyperlink editing dialog).

60

Netscape or Mozilla users may experience the lack of a movable cursor allowing them to select text from the keyboard in cell editing mode. Press the **F7** key to turn the edit cursor (caret browsing) on and off.

Users with a small screen resolution may enjoy the benefits of their browser's full-screen mode. Simply press the **F11** key to switch your Mozilla, Google Chrome or IE into full-screen mode.

Web Interface

The **Web Interface** page is for managing various parameters that affect the look and feel of the information presented on the PortaBilling® admin interface.

Custom Fields

💷 S 😂 🚯 🗄		• 🖲 🗠				Web Interface						
🗈 Add 🖬 Save	🕞 Si	ave & Close	⊗ d	se							NI Logout	🔲 Log
_	0	ustom Fields										
	Edit	Object	•	Name *	Type *	Properties	Default	Mandatory	Visible to the End User	Delete		
		Customer	Ŧ	Customer Bonus	Text 🗸	Min. Length: 4, Max. Length: 5	None		V	×		
		Customer		Preferred Support Engineer Name	Text	Min. Length: 1, Max. Length: 20		No	No	×		
		Customer		Internet Supplier	Text	Min. Length: 4, Max. Length: 6		Yes	No	×		
		Account		Driver's License ID	Text			No	Yes	×		
		Customer		Customer Bonus	Text	Min. Length: 4, Max. Length: 5	None	Yes	Yes	×		

It is possible to store a set of extra attributes (e.g. driver's license ID or tax code) to supplement the standard PortaBilling® information. This tab allows you to create your own custom fields and give them whatever name you like, set a field type, and so on. Custom fields are treated like any other field; they can be set on the **Customer / Account Info** page and used for search queries. Custom fields are also added to **Invoice** templates under the **Header** section and it is possible to add custom fields in Layout Designer (right-click→Header).

Administrators can manage extra user information with the help of the **Custom Fields** tab on the **Web Interface** page. For each new custom field, the following attributes must be set:

Field	Description						
Object	Defines whether the custom field applies to the						
	customer or the account.						
Name	The descriptive name of the field. This is the name						
	that will be displayed next to the custom field on the						
	Edit Customer or Account Info pages.						
Туре	Choose the type of field:						
	• Text – Basic single-line input field.						
	• Number – Input field used to store and						
	validate numerical values.						
	• Date – Field type used to store dates.						
	• Date & Time – Custom field that stores						
	dates with a time component.						
	• List – Single select list with a configurable set of options.						
	NOTE: Once a custom field is created, the Type field cannot be changed.						
Properties	Enables you to customize properties of the field that						
	define its form, appearance, or value. These properties						
	are specific to the field type. Click Properties or						
	the 🖄 Wizard icon to invoke the wizard. This will						
	enable you to define a new field format or change an						
	existing one and to specify the default value a custom						
	field should have.						

Default	Read-only attribute which must be specified in the						
	Properties attribute.						
Mandatory	Defines the mandatory status of the field.						
Visible to the	Custom fields may store a privileged additional						
End User	information that is required for support and						
	troubleshooting and must be shown on the web						
	interface without the risk of exposing it to end users.						
	However, such information as customer's bonus,						
	driving license ID, etc. can be useful for both an						
	administrator and end user.						
	Select this option if you want to enable end users to						
	see and edit this custom field on their self-care						
	interfaces.						



You can delete a custom field at any time. All records of its values will also be deleted then.

Quick Forms

The **Quick Forms** page shows the quick forms currently in the system.

6				€ ♦	• Q			Quick F	orms					2	
•	🔁 Ado	80	lose										M Logout		Log
Cı	urrency		AN	Y	Ŧ	Customer	Class: A	NY Ŧ	Search						
?	Na	ne						Currency		Customer	Class				Dele
	Aco	ount						USD		Default cust	tomer clas:	s			×
	Cre	ate Nev	v Acco	unt				USD		Distributor					×
	Cu	tomer						USD		Retail SIP					×

Add a New Quick Form

To add a new quick form, click the 🖪 Add button.

ຝ		ł	88	\$	₽	90	Q	~	3		Quio	ck For	rms			(t) A	merica/Vano	ouver	demo	2	Help
•	•	Add	8 (Close															M Logout	Ξ	Log
0	Curre	ncy:		A	NY		Ŧ		(Customer Class: AN	NY	*	Search								
?		Nam	е								Currency			Custom	er Class						Delete
	i	Acco	unt								USD			Default c	ustomer cl	ass					×
	- 4	Creat	e Ne	w Acc	ount						USD			Distribute	or						×

					1
🙆 🎟 🗄 😂	: • • • • •	Add Quick Form			
🕨 📄 Save 🔅	g Close			N Logout	
Work in progress	9 Close Name Quick Form for EasyCall Managed By Administrator Only Image: State of the state of th	Customer Class Default customer class v Currency USD - US Dollar v Included ACL4 Admin Bistributor CREmove			
		•	*		
👌 🗉 🗄 🐯		Edit Quick Form 'Quick Form for EasyCall'	America/Vancouver	demo	🛛 Help
Choose C	Controls 🔒 Save 🕞 Save & Close 🛞 Clos	e .		N Logout	🔲 Log
Work in progress	Name Quick Form for EasyCall Managed By Administrator Only Ø Ø Display Summary Upon Creation	* Customer Class Default customer class Currency USD			

After creating the initial quick form definition, you need to specify which fields in the customer and account information will be pre-populated, and which are to be filled in later by a data entry person. To do this:

- 1. Click on **E Choose Controls** on the toolbar.
- 2. Enter the details that customers (being created by this quick form) have in common.
- 3. Click **Save** on the toolbar to save the details.
- 4. Now click on **Accounts** on the toolbar to enter the details that accounts (being created by this quick form) have in common.
- 5. Then click **Save** on the toolbar.
- 6. If you want to use this quick form to create several accounts, click **Next** on the toolbar to access the information page for the next account, then click **Save**.
- 7. Repeat step 6 until all the information for all accounts has been entered.
- 8. Finally, click **Close** on the toolbar to return to the **Quick Form** page.



₲ 🗉 \$ 😂	i 🗄 🏚	🗠 🔍 Cu	stomer C	ontrols / Ou	ick Form 'Quick For	m for EasvCall	America/Vancouv	er demo	🛛 Help
🕨 🖬 Save 📓			Accounts	街 Objects		,,		►¶ Logout	
Customer ID		,	Custome Balance Currenc	Control	Default customer cla Postpaid 🗸 USD - US Dollar	88 v			
Address Info	Web Self-Care	Additional II		Payment Info	Service Configuration	1			
 Login Password Access Level 	Retail		Auto		ne Zone b Interface Language	The same as bi Default Langua			
Output Format									
Date	YYYY-MM-D	D	200	3-12-31	¥				
Time	HH24:MI:S	s	Use	r Defined	Ŧ				
Date & Time	YYYY-MM-D	D HH24:MI:SS	Use	r Defined	•				
Input Format									
Date	YYYY-MM-D	D	200	3-12-31	•				
Time	HH24:MI:S	s	Use	r Defined	¥				

6	II \$ 8			Add Accou	Int 1 Controls	s / Quick F	orm 'Quic	k Form for EasyCall'		demo	🛛 Help
•	🖬 Save 🛛	🖥 Save & Clo	ose 🛞 Close	街 Object	s					🕅 Logout	
	Account ID Blocked)	x	Opening	Balance 10		x				
A	ccount Info	Products	Web Self-Care	Subscriber	Additional Info	Life Cycle	Service Co	nfiguration			
	Login			Account ID	Т	ïme Zone		America/Vancouver	•		
	Password	93qmyr	cd	Auto	. v .	Veb Interface L	anguage	en - English	¥		
	Access Level	Accour	nt self-care								
Out	put Format										
	Date	1111-N	1M-DD	2	003-12-31		•				
	Time	HH24:M	4I:SS	U	ser Defined		T				
	Date & Time	YYYY-N	IM-DD HH24:MI	t:ss t	ser Defined		•				
Inpu	rt Format										
	Date	YYYY-N	IM-DD	2	003-12-31		v				
	Time	HH24:M	4I:SS		ser Defined		•				

The check box next to the field defines its status with regard to data entry. If the check box is selected, this means that the data entry person will be prompted to enter a value for this field (you can still specify a default value for this field). If the check box is not selected, you must provide a value for this field when defining the quick form, which will then be inserted into the database.

NOTE: Values for some fields must be entered by the data entry person, since they must be unique (e.g. **Customer Name**.)

Please refer to the *Customer Management* and *Account Management* sections of this guide for a detailed explanation of individual fields in the forms.

3 Adjusting Billing Parameters

Services

Services in PortaBilling® define the naming and billing parameters of the physical services you offer to customers. Each service is associated with a particular service type (which defines what the customer is actually doing – making a phone call, sending a message, using WiFi, etc.). Services allow you to specify which parameters are used to calculate charges and, finally, what the rates for each service are.

For your convenience, PortaBilling® now provides a set of pre-defined services with all the required parameters. You can easily change an existing service name to make it more descriptive for your administrators and customers; or you can define new services.

Add / Edit Services Online

Click the Add button to add a new service. Services you create can be edited later by clicking the Edit icon. Standard PortaBilling® services cannot be changed, and are shown in gray. Click the Save button to save your work when done.

		\$ 28 👫 🔛	12 - C		Servi	ces			ouver		
	٠	Add 🖬 Save 🖃	Save & Close 🛞 C	lose						M Logou	t 🔳 Lo
1	Edit	Hame *	Service Type *	Rating Base *	Base Unit *	Billing Unit *	Billing:Base Ratio *	Charge For Usage *	Taxati	on Code	Delete
				session-time (seconds)				Yes 💌			
		Conferencing	Conferencing	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60	Yes			
		Data Service (KB)		quantity (bytes)	byte	kilobyte	1024	Yes			
		Data Service (MB)	Data Service	quantity (bytes)	byte	megabyte	1048576	Yes			
		Dial-up		session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60	Yes			

Column	Description
Name	Service name.
Service Type	Choose the service type (physical service) supplied to
	the customer. See below for a description of the
	available service types.
Rating Base	Specification of which particular parameter is used to
	calculate charges, e.g. "session time", "amount of
	data transferred" and the like. Where applicable, the
	rating base selection also defines what is to be used as
	the base unit; e.g. for the Internet Access service
	you could use bytes, kilobytes or megabytes as the
	base unit.
Base Unit	A customer-visible name for the units in which
	service use is measured; this also would be the
	smallest possible unit you can use in the rating
	configuration.

Billing Unit	A customer-visible name for the units used to
	calculate service charges. You will use these units to
	specify your rating prices, and the usage details in
	xDRs will be shown in these units.
Billing:Base	If billing units are different from base units, this
Ratio	parameter defines how many base units make up one
	billing unit (for instance, 1024 bytes makes 1
	kilobyte). This parameter is extremely important, as it
	affects calculations in all xDRs for this service.
	If you decide to deploy a new service with a different
	ratio between units (e.g. 1 kilobyte equaling 1000
	bytes), a new service type must be created before you
	attempt to do any further configuration.
Taxation Code	When adding a new service, you can also specify the
	taxation code that will be used by EZtax®, formerly
	known as BillSoft®, (it should be in the following
	format – 12:35) or SureTax® (an ordinary number is
	used here, for example -050105) taxation plug-ins.

Supported Service Types

Once installed, PortaBilling® supports the service types shown in the table below. The **Rating Base** column refers to the applicable rating base options. S ("session-based") means that the service type is charged based on the duration of its use, while Q ("quantity-based") means that some other numerical parameter supplied by the network node is used, e.g. the amount of data transferred.

Name	Rating Base	Description
Conferencing	S	Rating conference calls via PortaSIP®
		Media Server (or some conferencing server).
Data Service	Q	Data transfers rated using the amount
		transferred as the billing parameter.
Dial-up	S	Dial-up Internet access sessions, rated
Internet		based on session duration.
IPTV	Q	IPTV services, like pay-per-view movies,
	-	rated based on the number of views.
Internet Access	S, Q	Internet access sessions (DSL, PPPoE,
	-	etc.), rated based on session duration or
		the amount of transferred data.
Measured	Q	Rating the amount of an allocated
Service		resource (active calls, IP Centrex phone
		lines and other), charges are based on the
		number of resource units consumed.
Messaging	Q	Rating messages (text, SMS, MMS, other)

Service		based on the number of messages sent.					
Quantity Based	Q	Generic quantity-based service type; can					
		be used to apply charges for any service					
		use expressible in numerical form (e.g. the					
		number of pizzas ordered).					
Session Based	S	Generic time-based service type; it can be					
		used to apply charges for any service use					
		based on the length of time the service					
		was accessed.					
Voice Calls	S	Rating telephony calls (incoming or					
		outgoing) made via PortaSIP®, VoIP					
		gateways or other equipment.					
Wi-Fi	S	Wireless Internet access sessions, rated					
		based on session duration.					

Currencies

The **Currencies** page allows you to define a method for determining exchange rates between currencies. Supported methods include explicitly defined exchange rates or the use of external services such as yahoo.com or xe.com.



NOTE: Before relying on an external exchange rate service, read its terms of use thoroughly, as the rates it provides are usually given at a delay of at least fifteen minutes from the actual values.

To define an exchange rate source for a currency, first click 🗈 Add on the toolbar.

II \$ \$\$ 1 P 🖓 🖸	Currencies	
🕑 Add 🖬 Save 🕞 Save & Close	⊗ Close	🕅 Logout 🛛 🗎 L
	Search Currency Currency Name Country	
Edit ISO 4217 alpha num Han		mittance ent System Payment Method Payment , Delete
H S S I T P M Q	Currencies	
	Currencies	▶\$) Logout 📑 1
Add Save Save & Close	Search	P\$ Logout E 1
Add Save Save Close	O Close Search Currency Currency Name Country Dec. Major Exchange Pate Payment Remittance	Pursuer Method Minimum Pulsio



From the **Exchange Rate Source** list, select **Manual**, **yahoo.com**, or **xe.com**. (The specific exchange rate is defined in the dialog box when adding a new currency or changing the exchange rate source for an existing one.)

The next list shows all payment systems registered by the system's administrator. Choose one which will be responsible for all payments in this currency using the payment methods chosen for it. If this is not required, select an empty value. It is possible to add multiple combinations of the same currency with different payment systems; in this case, all of them will use the same exchange rate source.

	88 🛉		P ~ Q				Currencies (Vancouver								
🗈 Add	🖬 Sav	e [Save & Close	(8) C	ose						N Logou	: 🔳 Lo			
						Search Currency Currency Name Country									
Edit	ISO 421 alpha	7 num	Name	Dec. digits	Major	Minor	Exchange Rate Source *	Payment System	Remittance Payment System	Payment Method	Minimum Payment * Del	ete			
									×						
	EUR	978	EUR - euro	2	Euro	euro-cent	Manual	AuthorizeNet			1.00000				
=	USD	840	USD - US Dollar	2	dollar	cent	Manual	CoverTest Payment System			1.00000				

Please note that it is not allowed to have multiple payment systems assigned to the same currency using the same payment method. Because of charges for the use of online payment systems, it is recommended that a non-zero value be entered in the **Minimum Payment** field.

Column	Description
ISO 4217	
alpha	Official three-letter currency code (e.g. USD).
Num	Numeric currency code according to ISO standard.
Name	Commonly used name of the currency.
Dec. digits	Maximum number of decimal places allowed by the
	currency, e.g. for US dollars or euros it will be 2, since
	the smallest unit is one cent (0.01) , while for yen it will
	be 0, because an amount in yens can only be a whole
	integer.
Major	The main currency unit, e.g. dollar.

60

Minor	The lesser currency unit (if applicable), e.g. cent.
Exchange	Defines the method of entering the exchange rate for
Rate Source	this currency: updated either manually by an
	administrator, or by PortaBilling® from exchange rate
	sites such as xe.com or yahoo.com.
	5
	For an existing row in the table, click on the underlined
	xe.com or yahoo.com line in a column to immediately
	fetch the current exchange rate.
Payment	Selects an online payment processor to process
System	payments in this currency.
Remittance	Defines a payment remittance system. Select the
Payment	corresponding payment remittance system to allow
System	your customers who maintain their balances in this
	currency to transfer funds from their accounts in
	PortaSwitch to a mobile phone's balance in another
	country.
	Note that one currency entry can be assigned to a
	payment or remittance system or to neither of those
	options.
Payment	Read-only column; lists all available payment methods
Method	(e.g. VISA) for the selected payment system.
Minimum	The smallest allowed amount for an online payment (in
Payment	the corresponding currency), in order to prevent
	service abuse.

Select **Save** or click the **Save** icon in the **Edit** field to make your changes take effect.

The ISO 4217 currency code is normally composed of a country's twocharacter ISO 3166 country code plus an extra character denoting the currency unit. For example, the code for Canadian Dollars is simply Canada's two-character ISO 3166 code ("CA") plus a one-character currency designator ("D"). Currency unit names (major and minor) are not defined in ISO 4217, and are listed in the table only for user convenience. Visit BSI Currency Code Service (ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency) website http://www.bsi-global.com/ for more information.

Exchange Rates

All exchange rates used within the system are listed. The **Effective** list allows you to define whether only current exchange rates (**Now**) or all exchange rates ever used (->**Now**) will be shown. The following information is provided in the exchange rate listing:

ቆ	 \$	80	÷	0.0	Þ	~	Q			Exchange	Rates		Ø	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	Save		Save	e & Cl	ose	۲	Close	🎄 Update							💵 Logout	目 Log
										Effect Now	ive V					
							Edit		Ex	change Rate, USD	Source	Timestamp	х			
							Ξ	Canadian Do	llar :	L CAD = 0.98060	Yahoo.com	2011-12-28 09:00:06				
							=	euro	1	L EUR = 1.3061	XE.com	2011-12-28 09:00:07				
								US Dollar		L USD = 1.00000) Manual Entry	2011-11-05 09:00:25				

Field	Description
Edit	Click the Edit icon to modify the given exchange
	rate. Select 🖬 Save or click the 🖬 Save icon in the Edit
	field to make your changes take effect.
Name	The currency unit name (for example, "Canadian
	Dollar").
Exchange	Currency exchange rate. Defines the number of units of
Rate	the base currency equal to one unit of the foreign
	currency. (For example, with British Pounds as the
	foreign currency and U.S. Dollars as the base currency,
	the base currency units would be "1.5326" and the value
	of this column would be "1 GBP = 1.5326")
Source	Shows the exchange rate source for the given currency
	as defined on the Currency page.
Timestamp	The effective date for the given exchange rate. Newer
	exchange rates supersede older ones.

Click the **Edit** icon to modify an existing exchange rate. This will copy the content of the current row into the table header. The source will be changed to Manual. Enter the new exchange rate, then select either **Save Edit**, **Save** or **Save&Close** to save changes.

Customer Classes

A customer class is a definition of various properties (e.g. invoice terms) which can be easily applied to a large number of customers.

On the **Customer Class Management** page, you can view a list of all currently defined classes. This list provides the following information:

☆ = 5 = # # № № ~ Q			Custon	ier Class	Mana	igement			Ø America/Vancouver		
Add 🛞 Close										M Logout	🔲 Log
		1.1	Managed By			Search					
		1	ANY	•		Search					
	Name	Currency	Managed By	Archive xDRs	Invoices	Taxation	Description	Delete			
	ABC Shuttle Inc.		ABC Shuttle Inc.	Yes	No	Tax Included into the Rate					
	ABC Shuttle Ltd.		ABC Shuttle Ltd.	Yes	No	Tax Included into the Rate					
	CC retail	USD	Administrator Only	Yes	Yes	Tax Included into the Rate		×			
	Default customer class		Administrator Only	Yes	Yes	Tax Included into the Rate					
	Easy Call Ltd.	USD	Administrator Only	Yes	Yes	Fixed VAT Rate		×			

Column	Description
Name	Name of a specific customer class.
Currency	Currency that is used for a particular customer class.
Managed by	• Administrator only (default) means that this
	class will be used for your direct customers, and
	is accessible only to your administrators.
	• Select a PortaBilling® reseller to assign this class
	for use by a particular reseller.
Archive	Defines whether the statistics generation is enabled for
xDRs	this customer class.
Invoices	Defines whether the invoice generation is enabled for
	this customer class.
Taxation	The taxation method used to calculate taxes for this
	customer class.
Description	A logical description of this customer class.

Add / Edit Customer Class

Customer classes allow you to define a set of parameters to be shared among a certain category of customers. For example, you can create two separate classes – one for your retail customers and the other for your business customers, plus define the relevant parameters for each class. After that, you only need to assign the required customer class to all customers of a given category to ensure that all of them have the same parameters (such as grace period, invoice template, taxation, notification list, etc.).

The **Add Customer Class** page allows you to define a new customer class within PortaBilling®.

The following parameters are available:

Field	Description
Name	Name of the customer class.
Currency	Select the currency for this customer class.
	Note that a customer class with currency can be assigned only to those customers that are charged in the same currency as the currency of the customer class.
	Leave this option empty if you are going to assign this customer class to customers with different currencies.
	NOTE: Once saved, the currency cannot be changed.

Managed by	Define whether the customer class is intended to be		
	used by a reseller.		
	• Select Administrator only if this class will be assigned to your direct customers, resellers, etc. and only users of the admin interface will have access to it.		
	• Select a particular reseller that can have access to this customer class on the reseller self-care interface. This customer class will be used only for this reseller's subentities (customers, subresellers). Admin interface users will be able to view and edit this customer class as well, but won't be able to assign it to anyone.		
Description	Type an informative and helpful description of this		
1	customer class.		

General Info tab

	II \$ 8		8 z Q		Edit Cu	istomer Class	'Easy Call, I	nc'			P Help
	🖬 Save 🔓	Save & Close	Close							N Logout	目 Log
	ame lanaged By	Easy Call, Inc Administrator Onl	/		urrency escription	USD			2		
	General Inf	Regular Invoic	es Out-of-Tu	Irn Invoices	Taxation	Measured Services	Fraud Protection	Custom Fields	Notifications		
	Taxation M – Statistics Generate S Send statis		Or	Included in t n Off t Send	he Rate	• •	Billing period is Suspend On Ins Funds For Subs	sufficient N	Automatically Upon Administrate but no later than	tor's Approval days after the	period is over
		legular Invoices If-Turn Invoices nding	 On Cu 	n Off n Off ustom rounding	-		Close customer	r's account	days after Pr	rovisional Termination	
l			O Cu	urrency default	t xxxxxx.	OCCCC					

Field	Description
Taxation Method	 Select Taxes included in the rate if rates that will be used to charge customers of this class incorporate the applicable taxes. Select EZTax (US, Canada) to use the external taxation module from EZtax, Inc. Select SureTax (US, Canada) to use the corresponding external taxation module. Select Fixed VAT Rate to add a certain percentage of value-added tax to the charges. Select Custom taxation to add a certain percentage of tax to the charges. This taxation method is similar to the Fixed VAT Rate but allows the application of some custom named taxes. Select GST (Malaysia) to use the

	PortaBilling® internal taxation plug-in that handles the Malaysian goods and services tax.
	For more information about taxation methods please refer to the <i>Processing Taxes</i> section in the PortaBilling Administrator Guide .
Statistics	
Generate Statistics	 On – Select this option to <i>enable</i> statistics calculations for all customers that belong to this customer class. Off – Select this partice to disable statistics
	• Off – Select this option to <i>disable</i> statistics calculations for all customers that belong to this customer class.
Send statistics via email	This option is available only when statistics generation is enabled for the customer class (Statistics Generation is set to On).
	It defines what kind of xDR statistics should be delivered to the customer by email:
	• Full Statistics – Send a .csv file with a complete list of xDRs.
	• Summary Only – Do not send a full list of xDRs, only a brief summary.
	• Do Not Send – This option prevents the delivery of event statistics to the customer via email.
	For more details, see the <i>Additional Info tab</i> subsection of the <i>Add / Edit Customer</i> section in this guide.
Invoices	
Generate Regular Invoices	This option is available only when Statistics Generation is set to On .
hivolees	 Define whether to generate regular invoices for the customers that belong to this customer class: On – Select this option to <i>enable</i> the generation of regular invoices.
	• Off – Select this option to <i>disable</i> the generation of regular invoices.

Separate Invoice for Recurring Fees	 Prior to enabling this option, please refer to the <i>Auto-charging for subscriptions and service usage balance</i> section of the PortaBilling Administrator guide for details. Enable this option to generate an additional out-of-turn invoice that will only cover subscription charges and taxes calculated for these recurring charges. The out-of-turn invoice is then automatically paid by the customer's credit card. Note that an out-of-turn invoice can only be paid with a credit card; it cannot be paid manually via the web interface. Therefore, make sure that the Auto-
	charge invoice balance to using pre-authorized Payment Method option for the customer class is also enabled.
Allow Out-of-	Define whether to generate out-of-turn invoices for
Turn Invoices	the customers that belong to this customer class:
	• On – Select this option to <i>enable</i> the
	generation of out-of-turn invoices.
	• Off – Select this option to <i>disable</i> the generation of out-of-turn invoices.
Invoice	This is a pattern that defines how the rounding up of
rounding	the invoice total works.
	 This pattern takes the form of XXXXX.XX000. An X (to the left) means that the digit(s) in this position remain unchanged, while a 0 (to the right) means that this position is rounded up. For example, XXXXX.XX000 means that the amount is rounded up two decimal places, so that 1.2345 becomes 1.24. Note that rounding off is always done upwards. For your convenience, invoice rounding can be specified as: Custom rounding – With this option
	 selected you can specify your own rounding up pattern by changing X to 0 or 5 (e.g. XXXXX.XX500). Currency default – This is the pre-defined rounding up pattern for the currency, selected for the customer class.
Other	

 Billing period is closed Define whether a billing period should automatically be closed or only after an administrator's approval. Automatically – Select this option to automatically close a billing period at the end of the billing cycle and immediately generate the customer's invoice. Upon Administrator's Approval – Select this option to close a billing period only after
 Automatically – Select this option to automatically close a billing period at the end of the billing cycle and immediately generate the customer's invoice. Upon Administrator's Approval – Select this option to close a billing period only after
 automatically close a billing period at the end of the billing cycle and immediately generate the customer's invoice. Upon Administrator's Approval – Select this option to close a billing period only after
 of the billing cycle and immediately generate the customer's invoice. Upon Administrator's Approval – Select this option to close a billing period only after
 the customer's invoice. Upon Administrator's Approval – Select this option to close a billing period only after
• Upon Administrator's Approval – Select this option to close a billing period only after
this option to close a billing period only after
an administrator's approval. Customer
balance adjustments can be made during the
time pending for an administrator to approve
it. These adjustments will be included in the
still-open billing period and on the customer's
current invoice.
• but no later than days after the
period is over – Type how many
days PortaBilling® waits for the
administrator's approval before
closing a billing period.
Suspend OnThis option allows you to suspend all customers that
Insufficient In sophist allows you to suspend an eustomets that belong to this customer class when their balance or
Funds Forbeing to this customer class when their balance ofavailable funds are insufficient to cover subscription
Subscriptionsavailable fullids are insufficient to cover subscription
• Yes – Customers who have insufficient
available funds are automatically suspended.
When they are suspended, they no longer
receive the service and therefore no
subscription charges are generated. As soon
as funds become available, the service is
resumed and new charges are generated.
• No – The subscription's full amount will be
charged regardless of the current balance
status. It may happen that a customer's
balance exceeds the credit limit or the amount
of available funds (in this case the negative
value of available funds appears).
Close Type how many days after provisional termination
customer's passes until the customer's account will be
account permanently closed (if the administrator does not
days after manually restore this customer within this period).
Provisional
Termination

Regular Invoices tab

This tab is available when regular invoice generation is enabled for the customer class (the **Generate Regular Invoices** option on the **General Info** tab is set to **On**).

	Edit Customer Class 'Retail'		
► 🖬 Save 🗑 Save & Close 🛞 Close		NŪ Lo	gout 🔲 Log
Name Retail Managed By Admin	istrator Only Description		
General Info Reg	gular Invoices Out-of-Turn Invoices Taxation Measured Services Fraud Protection Custom Fields Notifications		
Generale Invoice PDI Invoice Temptate * Send Invoices via em	A rate wind binning period Postponed, based on resource availability On domaind On domaind Postponed, based on resource availability Po	teration i before due date USD days after due da days after due da	
	Suspend the customar's services Image: Comparison warning 3 da Send a suspend the customar's services 14 da Close the customar's account Image: Comparison customar's account Image: Comparison customar's account Send a closing warning a da	lays before suspension date lays after due date lays before closing date lays after due date	

Field	Description
Generate Invoice PDF	• At the end of the billing period – With this option enabled, PortaBilling® processes the customer's xDRs, applies charges (e.g. subscriptions, fees, etc.), creates a regular invoice and generates a .pdf file. XDR processing for the next customer only starts once the .pdf file for the previous customer has been generated. Note that this is the default option.
	 Postponed, based on resource availability With this option enabled, PortaBilling® creates a regular invoice and charges a customer's pre-authorized payment method immediately. PortaBilling® begins to generate the .pdf files only once the calculations related to the previous billing period (e.g. xDR processing, statistics) for all customers have been completed. This is a useful option for service providers who automatically charge customers' pre-authorized payment method.
	• On demand – With this option enabled, PortaBilling® makes all calculations for the customer, creates their regular invoices and saves them to a database. These invoices are then accessible via API. However, the .pdf file will not be generated unless explicitly

	requested. Note that at any time an
	administrator can initiate .pdf file invoice
	generation on the customer's page.
Invoice	Select one of the predefined invoice templates. For
Template	how to create an invoice template please refer to the
	Templates section of this guide.
	Click the Invoice Template link to review and edit
	the selected invoice template.
Send invoices	Define when to send regular invoices by email to a
via email	customer.
	• Automatically – Select this option to
	automatically send a .pdf copy of the regular
	invoice to a customer when a new invoice is
	created.
	 After review and approval by admin –
	Select this option to send a .pdf copy of the
	regular invoice to a customer only after an
	administrator has reviewed and approved the
	invoice.
	• Hold for review for days – Type
	the number of days PortaBilling® will
	wait for an administrator to approve
	an invoice before sending the invoice
	to the customer.
	• Never – Select this option if you don't want
	to send a .pdf copy of the regular invoice to
	the customer.
Payment	
Terms	
Auto-charge	Select this check box to automatically charge the
invoice balance	customer's credit card for the full amount due when
using pre-	his billing period is closed; as a result, a regular
authorized	invoice will be created with a zero amount due.
Payment	
Method	
Payment is	This option is available only when the Auto-charge
expected	invoice balance using pre-authorized
within days	Payment Method option is enabled.
after invoice	-
generation	Type how many days after regular invoice generation
	a payment is expected.
Notify	This option is available only when the Payment is
customer about	expected within days after invoice generation
upcoming due	option is not empty or 0.
Provins and	<u> - p </u>

1, 1									
date days before due date	Type how many days prior to the invoice due date a notification should be sent to a customer. Use comma to separate values.								
	For instance, "14, 7, 3" means that the customer should receive a notification 14, 7 and 3 days before the due date. (Obviously, if the customer pays after the first notification, no further notifications will be sent).								
	Leave this field empty to disable notifications completely.								
Payment Collection									
Do not try to collect the payment if the	This option is available only when the currency for the customer class has been defined.								
amount due is less than	Type the minimum charge threshold required for creating a regular invoice. If the amount due on a regular invoice is lower than the specified threshold, no payment is required immediately and notifications concerning the invoice will not be sent yet.								
	If no payment is made, the balance is applied to the next invoice(s) until the amount due on the new invoice crosses the threshold. The status of such an invoice on the web will be reflected as "Do not pay."								
	 For example, if the collection threshold is \$300: For invoice #1 with charges for the first billing period equal to \$100 and an invoice total of \$100, the invoice status is "Do not pay," no suspension warnings. For invoice #2 with charges for the second billing period equal to \$100 and an invoice total of \$200, the invoice status is "Do not 								
	 For invoice #3 with charges for the third billing period equal to \$100 and an invoice total of \$300, the threshold is reached and notification concerning invoice #3 includes the amount to pay equal to \$300. 								
	• If the customer pays \$100, then invoice #1 is paid. The next notification about invoice #3 includes the amount to pay (equal to \$200). If								
	the customer makes a \$50 payment, then								
----------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
	invoice #2 is partially paid.								
	• For Invoice #4 including charges for the								
	fourth billing period (equal to \$100), with								
	\$150 paid and an invoice total of \$250, the								
	status of the invoice is "Do not pay," no								
	suspension warnings. But invoice #3 must								
	still be paid, with an amount due equal to								
	\$150 and suspension warnings are sent to the								
	customer.								
Re-send the	Type how many days after the invoice due date a								
invoice days	notification regarding the overdue regular invoice								
after due date	should be sent. Use comma to separate values.								
	1								
	For instance, "0, 7, 14" means that the customer will								
	receive a notification on the due date and then 1 and								
	2 weeks later. (Obviously, if the customer pays after								
	the first notification, no further notifications will be								
	sent).								
	,								
	Leave this field empty to disable notifications								
	completely.								
Charge using	Type how many days after the invoice due date an								
pre-authorized	attempt should be made to charge a customer's credit								
Payment	card for the regular invoice amount due. Use comma								
Method	to separate values.								
days after due	1								
date	For instance, "0, 3, 10" means that PortaBilling® will								
	attempt to charge the customer's credit card on file								
	on the due date and then 3 and 10 days later.								
	(Obviously, if one of the charge attempts succeeds,								
	no further attempts will be made).								
	Leave this field empty to disable re-collect attempts								
	completely.								
Suspend the	Select this option if you want to suspend a customer's								
customer's	services if a regular invoice is unpaid.								
services									
Send a	This option is available only when Suspend								
suspension	customer's services days after due date								
warning	is not empty or 0.								
days before									
suspension	Type how many days before the suspension date (or								
date	before the customer is automatically suspended for								
	the second time if the suspension was delayed by the								
	administrator) a notification will be sent to the								
	customer.								
	1								

	Note that the number of days specified here must be less than or equal to the number of days specified in Suspend customer's services days after due date.
Suspend the customer's	Leave this field empty to disable such notification.This option is available only when you enable theSuspend the customer's services option.
services days after due date	Type how many days after the due date the suspension of customer's services will take place if the regular invoice is still unpaid.
	Note that the number of days specified here must be <i>greater</i> or equal to the number of days specified in Send a suspension warning days before suspension date .
Close the customer's account	Select this option if you want to close a customer's account if a regular invoice is unpaid.
Send a closing warning days before closing date	This option is available only when Close the customer's account days after due date is not empty or 0.
	Type how many days before the closing date a notification will be sent to the customer.
	Note that the number of days specified here must be less than or equal to the number of days specified in Close customer's account days after due date .
	Leave this field empty to disable this notification.
Close the customer's	This option is available only when you enable the Close the customer's account option.
account days after due date	Type how many days after the due date the customer's account will be closed if the regular invoice is still unpaid.
	Note that the number of days specified here must be <i>greater</i> than or equal to the number of days specified in Send a closing warning days before closing date and Send a suspension warning days before suspension date .

Out-of-Turn Invoices tab

This tab is available when generation of out-of-turn invoices is enabled for the customer class (the **Allow Out-of-Turn Invoices** option on the **General Info** tab is set to **On**).

	Edit Customer Class 'Reta	il ¹ @ America/Vancouver		
▶ 🖬 Save 🗑 Save & Close 🛞 Close			N Logout	🔲 Log
Name Managed By	tal Currency USD			
General Info	Regular Invoices Out-of-Turn Invoices Taxation Measured Services Fraud Pro	tection Custom Fields Notifications		
invoice Temp3 Seed invoices	email Nevez	within 3 days after invoice generation upcoming due date 3,1 days before due date 1,1 days after due date 1,1 days after due date 1,1 days after due date 1,2 days after due date 1,4 days after due date 1,4 days after due date 1,4 days after due date 1,4 days after due date 1,5 days after due date		

Field	Description
Invoice Template	Select one of the predefined invoice templates. For information on how to create an invoice template, please refer to the <i>Templates</i> section of this guide.
	Click the Invoice Template link to review and edit the selected invoice template.
Send invoices via email	Define when to send out-of-turn invoices by email to a customer.
	 Automatically – Select this option to automatically send a .pdf copy of the out-of- turn invoice to a customer when a new invoice is created. Never – Select this option if you don't want to send a .pdf copy of the out-of-turn invoice to the customer.
Copy settings from Regular	Click the Copy button to copy all of the setting for payment terms and payment collection from the
Invoices tab Payment Terms	regular invoices.
Payment is expected within days after invoice generation	Type how many days after out-of-turn invoice generation a payment is expected.
Notify customer about	This option is available only when the Payment is expected within days after invoice generation

upcoming due	option is not empty or 0.
date days	
before due date	Type how many days prior to the invoice due date a notification should be sent to a customer. Use comma to separate values.
	For instance, "14, 7, 3" means that the customer should receive a notification 14, 7 and 3 days before the due date. (Obviously, if the customer pays after the first notification, no further notifications will be sent).
	Leave this field empty to disable notifications completely.
Payment	
Collection	
Re-send the	Type how many days after the invoice due date a
invoice days	Type how many days after the invoice due date a
after due date	notification regarding the overdue out-of-turn invoice
aller due dale	should be sent. Use comma to separate values.
	Equivation on $(0, 7, 14)$ means that the matrix manifold
	For instance, "0, 7, 14" means that the customer will
	receive a notification on the due date and then 1 and
	2 weeks later. (Obviously, if the customer pays after
	the first notification, no further notifications will be
	sent).
	Leave this field empty to disable notifications
	completely.
Charge using pre-authorized Payment Method days after due date	Type how many days after the invoice due date an attempt should be made to charge a customer's credit card or other configured payment method for the out-of-turn invoice amount due. Use comma to separate values.
late	For instance, "0, 3, 10" means that PortaBilling® will attempt to charge the customer's credit card on file on the due date and then 3 and 10 days later. (Obviously, if one of the charge attempts succeeds, no further attempts will be made).
	Leave this field empty to disable re-collect attempts completely.
Suspend the customer's	Select this option if you want to suspend a customer's services if an out-of-turn invoice is unpaid.
services	services if an out or-turn involce is unpaid.
Send a	This option is available only when Suspend the
suspension	customer's services days after due date option

	1.
warning	is not empty or 0.
days before	
suspension	Type how many days before the suspension date (or
date	before the customer is automatically suspended for
	the second time if the suspension was delayed by the
	administrator) a notification will be sent to the
	customer.
	Leave this field empty to disable such notification.
Suspend the	This option is available only when you enable the
customer's	Suspend the customer's services option.
services	suspend the customer's services option.
days after due	Type how many days after the due date the
date	suspension of customer's services will take place if
Gail	the out-of-turn invoice is still unpaid.
	the out-or-turn involce is suit unpaid.
	Note that the number of days specified here must be
	Note that the number of days specified here must be
	greater or equal to the number of days specified in
	Send a suspension warning days before
	suspension date.
Close the	Select this option if you want to close a customer's
customer's	account if an out-of-turn invoice is unpaid.
account	
Send a closing	This option is available only when the Close the
warning	customer's account days after due date option
days before	is not empty or 0.
closing date	
	Type how many days before the closing date a
	notification will be sent to the customer.
	Leave this field empty to disable this notification.
Close the	This option is available only when you enable the
customer's	Close the customer's account option.
account	
days after due	Type how many days after the due date the
date	customer's account will be closed if the out-of-turn
	invoice is still unpaid.
	Note that the number of days specified here must be
	greater than or equal to the number of days specified
	in Send a closing warning days before closing
	date and Send a suspension warning days
	before suspension date .
L	service outperiorent auto :

Taxation tab

On this tab you can configure the taxes to be applied to the customers of this class. The content of this tab depends on the taxation method selected for this customer class on the **General Info** tab.

Tax Included in the Rate

	• 8 • •	• Q 🛩 🖲	Edit Cust	tomer Class '	Easy Call L	.td.'	demo	? Help
🕨 🖬 Sa	ive 🔄 Save & Close	e 🛞 Close					💵 Logout	🛢 Log
Name Manage	Easy Call Ltd. d By Administrator	Only	* Currency Descriptio	USD		li		
Ger	eral Info Regular I	nvoices Taxation	Measured Services	Fraud Protection	Custom Fields	Notifications		
Apply	Name Tax 1 (all charges) Tax 5 (all charges) Tax 7 (all charges)	7.00000 All 25.00000 All	pplied to Charges Charges Charges					

When you enter rates into PortaBilling®, you can define them in such a way that they incorporate the necessary charges and applicable taxes. For example, if your price is 0.10 per minute and there is 7% tax, the rate will be entered as 0.107 (0.10 + 7%). When the invoice is created, the tax information must be properly presented to the customer. Since the total amount of the invoice and the tax rate are known, the actual amount of tax and the pre-tax amount can be "back calculated".

Select the **Apply** check box next to the custom taxes you want to include in the rates.

For information on how to define custom taxes that are listed when this taxation method is selected, please see the **Custom Taxation** section of this guide.

Note: The **Tax Included in the Rate** taxation method can only include custom taxes applied to all charges.

Fixed VAT Rate

໖ = \$ ≅ ₹	• • • • •	Edit Customer Class 'Prepaid Customers'	America/Vancouver	demo	2 Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🖃 Sa	we & Close 🛞 Clos	🗐 Objects		N Logout	🔲 Log
		Name Prepaid Customers * Currency USD Managed By Administrator Only			
		General Info Invoices Taxation Intofications Apply taxes at the moment of payment (for prepaid customers and debit accounts only) 🗵	_		
		Exempt From Tax Vit Percentage 20 % TaxOR Per Server 27			
1					

Fixed VAT rate is a taxation system that is used worldwide. The **Fixed VAT Rate** allows you to add a certain percentage of value-added tax to the charges.

Field	Description								
Apply taxes at	With this option selected, the taxes for services will								
the moment of	be calculated and applied to prepaid customers based								
the payment	on the tax rate and the top up amount. The total sum								
(prepaid	of payment will be increased by the calculated tax								
customers and	amount (e.g. a user enters a \$10 payment to top up								
debit accounts	the balance. The system calculates the taxes and adds								
only)	them to the entered amount, increasing the sum total.								
	The user is provided with full payment information:								
	the entered amount, the tax amount and the sum								
	total.)								
	Upon payment processing, the customer's balance is								
	increased by the actual amount (\$10), excluding taxes.								
Exempt from	The customers from this customer class are exempt								
Tax	from tax charges. This field deactivates all other								
	fields.								
VAT	This shows the value-added tax in percent. The								
percentage	numerical value ranges from 1 to 100.								
Tax xDR per	This allows you to calculate taxes per service (and								
Service	respectively show them in the invoices).								

EZtax (US, Canada)

🗟 Save 🖉 Save & Close 🛞 Clos	e 街 Objects			
	e 🕘 Objects			N Logout
	Name Prepaid Customers Managed By Administrator Only	Currency USD		
	General Info Invoices Taxa Resellers Status in the State of Sale VoIP Taxation	Notifications Regulated • Unregulated Normal • Aggressive	_	
	Туре	O Business		
	Incorporated City Area	C Inside Outside		
	Taxation Mode	Non-switched C Switched		
	Exempt From	State Taxes County Taxes Local Taxes		

When the **EZtax (US, Canada)** taxation method is selected, the following will be done for all customers in this assigned customer class:

- 1. All accumulated transactions (xDRs, refunds, etc.) will be sent to EZtax® (formerly known as BillSoft®) suite along with the customer's information (used to determine tax jurisdiction).
- 2. EZtax will calculate all applicable taxes and send the information to PortaBilling® so that it can be inserted as extra xDRs for the specific customer (each type of tax will produce a separate record; thus if both state and city taxes are applicable, there will be two separate transactions).
- 3. PortaBilling® will then proceed to generate the invoice as usual.

Sure Tax (US, Canada)



SureTax is another taxation system that allows you to accurately and easily calculate taxes for your US and Canada customers. You can use this taxation method to tax voice call services and subscriptions.

When you select SureTax as a taxation plug-in, you can define such parameters as:

- type of customer
- summary type
- type of tax exemption

Custom Taxation

۵	\$	8	ł	2	9 (1	9 6	~	Q					Б	dit	Custo	me	r C	lass	s 'Pre	epaio	d Cu	iston	mers	s'					ouver	demo	2	Help
	Save	6] Sar	/e 8	Clos	2 (8 0	lose	1	Objects																				N Logout		Log
									Nam Mana			id Custor histrator C				_	Curr	ency	USD	0												
									Apply		at the m		payment (fe		tification paid cus		ers a	ınd de	ebit acc	counts	only)				 	 	 					
												(%) Ap																				
									V	VAT	20.00		Charges																			
										HST	13.00	All C	Charges																			

This taxation plug-in is similar to VAT, but allows you to specify more than one tax and rate. When a check box is selected, the customer in this assigned customer class is charged a corresponding tax.

For how to define custom taxes that are listed when this taxation method is selected please see the **Custom Taxation** section of this guide.

Field	Description
Apply taxes at	With this option selected, the taxes for services will
the moment of	be calculated and applied to prepaid customers based
the payment	on the tax rate and the top up amount. The total sum
(prepaid	of payment will be increased by the calculated tax
Customers	amount (e.g. a user enters a \$10 payment to top up
only)	the balance. The system calculates the taxes and adds them to the entered amount, increasing the sum total. The user is provided with full payment information: the entered amount, the tax amount and the sum total.)
	Upon payment processing, the customer's balance is increased by the actual amount (\$10), excluding taxes.
	Note that only those custom taxes that apply to All
	Charges will be calculated at the moment of
	payment.

GST (Malaysia)

The **Taxation** tab is not available when this taxation method is selected.

Measured Services tab

On this tab you can configure which allocated resources will be measured and what charges will be applied for their consumption. All resources consumed have their own metrics.

How to add a metric

To add a metric, click the **Add** icon and select which parameter will be measured from the **Measured Parameter** list. To charge your customers for this resource consumption, select the **Apply Charge** check box and specify the charges and charging criteria.

NOTE: Each metric can only be added once per customer class.

۵		\$	88 🚯	8	◄ ◄	0			Ed	lit Custo	mer Cla	ss 'IP	Centrex o	ustomers	t.	America/Vancouver	demo	
•	•	Add	🖬 Save		Save & Cl	ose	8 c	lose									M Logout	L
		Nar Mar	ne naged By		entrex cust ninistrator C					Currency Description	USD IP Centr	ex and H	osted IP PBX cus	tomers	<i>li</i>			
			General	Info	Regular I	nvoice	s T	axation	Measu	ured Services	Fraud Pr	otection	Custom Fields	Notification	s			
			Name Apply Charge On				Based				Free Rate Code Service							
		н	Active ca	lls				No									×	
			Gene	ral In	ifo						Charges							
			Meas	ured	Paramete	c • 🗍	Active	e calls		-	Apply Charge: 🗹							
												Ch	arge Based On	Average	Ŧ	value within period		
													Charge	5.00000		USD for each item		
			Do not apply charges for the first. 30							÷	items							
			Charge Rate Code: ACTIVECALLS															
			Service: Measured Service *															
											U	pdate	Cancel					

The following parameters are available:

Field	Description											
Measured	Specify which consumed resource will be measured											
Parameter	and aggregated.											
	The available entions are:											
	 The available options are: Active calls – The <i>actual</i> number of 											
	connected calls at a specific moment in time.											
	 Concurrent calls – The number of 											
	simultaneous outgoing calls allowed for a											
	particular customer. This amount is defined											
	for the customer or customer site by the											
	administrator (in the Limit Simultaneous											
	Calls service feature);											
	• PBX Extensions – The number of											
	extensions a customer defines within their IP											
	Centrex environment.											
Apply Charge	Select this check box to apply charges to customers											
	for consumed resources.											
	If left clear, measured resources data will be used for											
	statistics purposes only.											
Charge Based	Select which criteria will form the basis for charges to											
On Value	be calculated and applied to customers.											
Within Period												
	The available options are:											
	• Average – At the end of a billing period the											
	system collects aggregated measurements and											
	calculates their average. It is then used for											
	calculating a customer's charges.											
	• Maximum – At the end of a billing period											
	the system collects aggregated measurements,											

	extracts their maximum value and uses that
	for assessing a customer's charges.
	• Minimum – At the end of a billing period
	the system collects aggregated measurements,
	extracts their minimum value and uses that
	for calculating a customer's charges.
Charge for	Specify the price for each consumed unit of
Each Item	resources.
Do Not Apply	Specify the amount of consumed resources that the
Charges for the	customer will not be charged for (as a rule this is
First Items	included in the customer's service bundle).
Charge Rate	Select which rate code is to be used to calculate
Code	charges for resources consumed. This rate code is
	shown in the customer's xDRs and invoices.
Service	The service type used to calculate charges for
	resources consumed. This service type is shown in
	the customer's xDRs and invoices.

Fraud Protection

On the **Fraud Protection** tab you can choose fraud protection tools to be applied to the customers of this class.

☆ 🗉 🕏 🗱	: * : > :		Edit Cu	istomer Class	'EasyCall'	(®) Ar	nerica/Vancouver	demo	P Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🖟	🖥 Save & Close 🛛 🛞	Close						N Logout	目 Log
Name Managed By	EasyCall Administrator Only	×	Currency Description	USD		ĥ			
General Info	Regular Invoices	Out-Of-Turn Invoice	es Taxation	Measured Services	Fraud Protection	Custom Fields	Notifications		
Spending Plan	200 USD pe	en day 🔻		Fraud Traffic Profile	e Premium-	price internati	ona 🔻		

Field	Description
Spending Plan	This tool limits the amount of money that a customer
	can spend per day on services.
	Choose a spending plan from the list.
Fraud Traffic	This tool allows service providers to monitor traffic
Profile	sent through their networks and receive alerts
	whenever a fraudulent usage pattern is detected.
	Choose a fraud traffic profile from the list.

NOTE: Spending plans can only be assigned to customer classes with a defined currency.

Custom Fields

On this tab you can define a set of custom fields that will appear on the pages of the customers that belong to this class and their accounts. Note that custom fields must be first created on the **Web Interface** page.

II S 🕄	* * * * *			Edit Cus	tomer Class	Retail Cu	stomer'				
🔒 Save 🔒	Save & Close 🛞 Close									M Logout	
	Name	Retail Customer		Currency	Notset						
	Managed By	Administrator Only		Description							
	General Inf	o Regular Invoices	Out-Of-Turn	Invoices Taxation	Measured Servic	es Fraud Pro	otection Cus	stom Fields N	otifications		
	Object	Name	Туре	Properties	Default	Mandatory	Visible to the				
			.,,,				End User				
	Customer	Birthday Present Selec	ted Text	Min. Length: 2, Max. L	ength: 20 T-Shirt	No	Yes				
	Customer	Customer Bonus	Number	Min. Value: 0, Max. Va	lue: 45 0	No	Yes				

Field	Description
Object	Defines whether the custom field applies to the
	customer or the account.
Name	The descriptive name of the field. This is the name
	that will be displayed next to the custom field on the
	Edit Customer or Account Info pages.
Туре	The type of the custom field:
	• Text – Basic single-line input field.
	• Number – Input field used to store and
	validate numerical values.
	• Date – Field type used to store dates.
	• Date & Time – Custom field that stores
	dates with a time component.
	• List – Single select list with a configurable set
	of options.
Properties	The properties of the field that define its form,
	appearance, or value. These properties are specific to
	the field type.
Default	The default value of the custom field.
Mandatory	Defines whether this custom field is mandatory.
Visible to the	Custom fields may store a privileged additional
End User	information that is required for support and
	troubleshooting and must be shown on the web
	interface without the risk of exposing it to end users.
	However, such information as customer's bonus,
	driving license ID, etc. can be useful for both an
	administrator and end user.
	This fields shows whether end users are enabled to see and edit this custom field on their self-care interfaces.

Note that an administrator can add custom fields to the customer class managed by a reseller. In this case, however, only fields created via the admin interface will appear on this tab.

Notifications tab

Notifications are the text messages (email or SMS) that are sent from PortaBilling® to the users: about accounts generation, custom reports, DID upload, etc.

The **Notifications** tab allows you to manage notification templates and define which email and / or SMS notifications to send to your customers.

2 Sove C Gos @ Gose P1 Logout] [Þ.					Ed	it Custo	mer Class	'Defa	ult cu	istomer o	lass'					
Managed By Administrator Only Description General Info Regular Invoices Total On Total Invoices Total I	a Save	re	Save	& Clo	se 🤅	③ Close														NI Logout	🔳 Log
Managed By Administrator Only Description Centeral Info Regular Invokces Out-Of-Turn Invokces Taxation Mealing Cation Tecking Medification Notification 1 Mail Sild S Sild S Tomplate Administrator Only Medification Coccurst pareliadine activity on Account (2 Items) Coccurst activity detected Size Size Coccurst appreciation error, cation detected (Size Size Coccurst appreciation error, cation detected (Size Size Size Size Coccurst appreciation error, cation detected (Size Size Accounts appreciation error, cation detected (Size Size Size Coccurst appreciation error, cation detected (Size Size Accounts generation error, cation detected (Size Size Size Coccurst appreciation error, cation detected (Size Size Accounts generation error, cation detected (Size Size Size Size Size Accounts generation error, cation detected (Size Size Size Size Size Accounts generation error, cation detected (Size Size Size Size Size Accounts generation error, cation detected (Size Size Size Size Si					Name		n (h				Currenter	Matural									
General latin Regular Invoices Out-Off-Turn Invoices Taxation Heasured Services Trand Protection Castom Fields Instrictions Notification 1 Mail SMAS Send Template Send Template = Category: Fraudulent Activity on Account (2 ltems) Send Template Template Template = Category: Fraudulent Activity on Account (2 ltems) Category: Account Generator (15 ltems) Template Template - Costomer's account fraudulent activity deteded Gastem Sastem Template Template - Costomer's account fraudulent activity on Account (2 ltems) Gastem Template Template Template - Costomer's generation error, cannot cases directory Gastem Gastem Template Template - Accounts generation error, cannot cases directory Gastem G									55			INDESEE									
Motification † Mail SMS Send Template Send Template = Category: Fraudulent Activity on Account (2 Items)					munu	iged by	Automation	or only			Deachpuon										
Mail Stds Bodification 1 Send Template Category: Fraudulent Activity on Account (2 Items) Itemplate Account supprises advity detected Items Category: Account Generator (15 Items) Items Accounts generation eror, cannot detected Items Accounts generation eror, cannot crash detected Items Accounts generation eror, cannot crash detected Items Accounts generation eror, cannot crash detectory Items Accounts generation eror, cannot crash detectory Items Accounts generation eror, cannot crash detectory Items Accounts generation eror, cannot detectory Items Accounts generation eror, place ageotry Account DL. Items Accounts generation eror, place ageotry Account DL. Items Accounts generation eror, place ageotry Account DL. Items Accounts generation eror, place ageotry Ac																					
Mail SMS Send Template Send Template Category: Fraudulent Activity on Account (2 Items) Items (2 Items) Items (2 Items) Account speciation activity detected C Stratam Category: Account Generator (15 Items) Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, cannot create directory C Stratam Items (2 Items) Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, cannot create directory C Stratam Items (2 Items) Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, cannot create directory C Stratam Items (2 Items) Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, cannot create directory C Stratam Items (2 Items) Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, cannot create directory C Stratam Items (2 Items) Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, cannot create directory C Stratam Items (2 Items) Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, cannot create directory C Stratam Items (2 Items) Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, cannot create directory C Stratam Items (2 Items) Items (2 Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, entored generation etror, entored generation etror, entored generation etror, entored generation etror, please getorid Account Burnet C Stratam Items (2 Items) Accounts generation error, please g																					
Hotfication 1 Send Template Send Template Send Template Category: Fraudulent Activity on Account (2 Items) Account supprison adwity detected C Statem Category: Account Generator (15 Items) Accounts generation error, cannot access directory C Statem Accounts generation error, cannot access directory C Statem Accounts generation error, cannot access directory C Statem Accounts generation error, cannot cared directory C Statem Accounts generation error, cannot orceale directory C Statem Accounts generation error, tance organization atem					Ge	eneral Info	Regular	Invoices	Out-O	f-Turn Invoic	es Taxatio	n Measured	Services	s Frau	d Protection	Custom	Fields Notific	ations			
Notification 1 Send Template Send Template Category: Fraudulent Activity on Account (2 Items) Account specification addity detected © Statian Category: Account Generator (15 Items) Accounts generation enc, cannot catelab detected © Statian Accounts generation enc, cannot teich Dubat mane © Statian Accounts generation enc, cannot teich Dubat mane © Statian Accounts generation enc, cannot teich Dubat mane © Statian Accounts generation enc, cannot teich Dubat malem © Statian Accounts generation enc, places genorde a correct malema © Statian <				ſ								Mail			SMS						
Category: Fraudulent Activity on Account (2 Items) Account supcleas activity detected					Notif	fication *	t				Send	Template		Send	Template	_					
Account subplicious addwily defected Image: Statem Customer's account raudient addwily defected Image: Statem Counts generation error, batch easts Image: Statem Accounts generation error, cannot access directory Image: Statem Accounts generation error, cannot created error Statem Accounts generation error, cannot freeta Hord value Statem Accounts generation error, cannot freeta Hord value account. Statem Accounts generation error, unmeder of available account. Statem Accounts generation error, unmeder of available account. Statem Accounts generation error, unmeder of Account D I Statem Accounts generation error, unmoveror value account D I Stat					- Ca	tegory: E	raudulont	Activity	on Acco	unt /2 Itom						*					
Customer s account flauddent adveld detected Statian = Category: Account Generator (15 fems) Custom Accounts generation eroc cannot access directory Statian Accounts generation eroc cannot eval directory Statian Accounts generation eroc cannot doph Product name Statian Accounts generation eroc cannot doph Product name Statian Accounts generation eroc please generation attern. Statian Accounts generation eroc please generation eroc Statian Accounts generation eroc please generation eroc Statian Accounts generation eroc windown austomer Statian Accounts generation eroc windown										vant fe trem.		🔽 System				_					
Accounts generation error, cannot access directory C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot created new batch C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot dreate new batch C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot tech clustomer name C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot tech clustomer name C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot tech clustomer name C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot tech clustomer name C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot tech clustomer name C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot tech clustomer name C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot tech clustomer name C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot tech clustomer name C Sintem Accounts generation error, cannot tech clustomer name C Sintem Accounts generation error, please specify Account D L C Sintem Accounts generation error, please specify Account D L C Sintem Accounts generation error, words accounts amoutt C Sintem Accounts generation error,										ed											
Accounts generation error cannot access directory Image: Statistical					- Cat	tegory: A	Account Ge	enerator	(15 Item	15)						E					
Accounts generation error, cannot create reve batch Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, cannot dreate new batch Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, cannot felch. Product name Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, cannot felch. Product name Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, cannot felch. Product name Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, cannot felch. Product name Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, cannot felch. Product name Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, cannot felch. Product name Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, number of available accoun Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, please specify context en Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, please specify the number Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, please specify the number Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, wrong accounts amount Image: Statistic					Accou	unts gene	ration error,	batch exis	its		2	Custom									
Accounts generation error, cannot create new batch Image: Count of Count of Counter terms Accounts generation error, cannot facter Doublem error Image: Counter					Accou	unts gene	ration error,	cannot ac	cess dire	ectory		🔀 <u>System</u>									
Accounts generation error, cannot fetch Outsommer name If Strettem Accounts generation error, cannot fetch Product name If Strettem Accounts generation error, exceeded generation attem If Strettem Accounts generation error, exceeded generation attem If Strettem Accounts generation error, please generation error, generation error, words accounts If Strettem Accounts generation error, words accounts If Strettem If Strettem Accounts generation error, words accounts arrout If Strettem If Strettem Accounts generation error, words accounts arrout If Strettem If Strettem Accounts generation error, words accounts arrout If Strettem If Strettem					Accou	unts gene	ration error,	cannot cre	eate dire	tory		🔀 System									
Accounts generation error, cannot fetch Product name Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, cannot fetch Product name Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, cannot open file Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, number of available account. Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, please speck/account Image: Statistic Accounts generation error, working accounts amount Image: Statistic Accounts generation finamed Image: Statistic					Accou	unts gene	ration error,	cannot cre	eate new	batch		Mag Custom									
Accounts generation error: acceded generation attem Image: Statism Accounts generation error: acceded generation attem Image: Statism Accounts generation error: please genotify account Image: Statism Accounts generation error: please genotify the number Image: Statism Accounts generation error: unknown customer Image: Statism Accounts generation firshed Image: Statism					Accou	unts gene	ration error,	cannot fet	ch Custo	mername		📝 <u>System</u>									
Accounts generation error, exceeded generation attem V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, texase genovide a correct en V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, please genovide a correct en V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, please genovide a correct en V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, please genovide activation V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, please genovide mumber V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, unknown customer V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, wrong accounts amount V Image: Stratem Accounts generation finished V Image: Stratem					Accou	unts gene	ration error,	cannot fet	ch Produ	ct name											
Accounts generation error, traumber of available account. Image: Count generation error, please growdow a correct en Image: Count generation error, please growdow account D Image: Count generation error, please growdow account generation error, please growdow account generation error, wrong accounts generation error, wrong accounts generation error, wrong account generror, wrongeror, wrongeror, wrong account generation error, wrong					Accou	unts gene	ration error,	cannot op	en file												
Accounts generation error, please provide a correct en V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, please specify Account D L V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, please specify Account D L V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, unknown V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, unknown V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, unknown V Image: Stratem Accounts generation finished V Image: Stratem					Accou	unts gene	ration error,	exceeded	generati	on attem											
Accounts generation error, please specify Account ID 1 Image: Count generation error, please specify In number Image: Count generation error, please specify In number Accounts generation error, unknown customer Image: Count generation error, unknown customer Image: Count generation error, wrong accounts amount Accounts generation finished Image: Count generation error, specify Internet amount Image: Count generation error, specify Internet amount						-										_					
Accounts generation error please apecity the number V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, unknown customer V Image: Stratem Accounts generation error, unknown customer V Image: Stratem Accounts generation finished V Image: Stratem																					
Accounts generation error, unknown customer Image: Counts generation error, wrong accounts amount Image: Counts generation finished Accounts generation finished Image: Counts generation finished Image: Counts generation finished																_					
Accounts generation error wrong accounts amount 🧭 🔀 stratem Accounts generation finished 🥪 🐼 stratem						-										_					
Accounts generation finished 🧭 🔽 System				- 1												_					
									counts ar	nount											
E Category: Password Change (3 Items)				- 1							\checkmark	System									
Web password change link 🗸 🔽 System *					- Cat	tegory: F	Password (Change (3 Items)												

For more information about notification templates, please refer to the *Notification Templates* and *APPENDIX D. Available Notification Templates* sections of the **PortaBilling Templates Guide**.

Field	Description
Notification	The notification name.
Mail	
Send	Select this check box to send the corresponding
	notification to customers via email.
Template	This shows whether the notification template
	has been modified:
	• 🔀 System – The default template is
	used.
	• 🗾 Custom – The template has been
	modified.
	Note that a template becomes a Custom
	template once you save it after editing it,

	regardless of whether it has actually been
	modified or not.
SMS	
Send	Select this check box to send the corresponding
	notification to customers via SMS.
Template	This shows whether the notification template
	has been modified:
	• 🗾 System – The default template is
	used.
	• 🗾 Custom – The template has been
	modified.
	Note that a template becomes a Custom
	template once you save it after editing it,
	regardless of whether it has actually been
	modified or not.

How to edit a notification template

To edit an email notification template, click the **Custom** / **System** link in the **Mail** column and specify all the required parameters on the **Edit Email Template** page.

To edit the SMS notification template, click the **Custom** / **System** link in the **SMS** column and specify all the required parameters on the **Edit SMS Template** page.

Note that for a customer class being created, **Custom** / **System** links are unavailable. You can only edit a notification template for a customer class that has already been created.

Edit Email Template / Edit SMS Template

The page title reflects the type of template being edited and can be either **Edit Email Template** or **Edit SMS Template**.

This page allows you to modify the subject, body, format and post processing rule for variables.

☆	🕞 🕅 🖉 🛛 Edit Mail Template	America/Vancouver	demo	? Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🖩 Save & 🤇	Close 🔞 Close 🗈 Send me a Copy 📀 Reset			💵 Logou
Notification:	Accounts generation error, batch exists	Variables		
Subject:	<pre><% \$billing_model %> Generation Error. Batch <% \$batch %> \$\$ </pre>	Group: None		
BCC:	\$	batch		
Body:	1 2 Can not create new batch <% \$batch %>. Please choose other name. 3	billing_model		
		Properties: batch		
		Description:		
		Batch name		
		Format:		
		Text		-
		Postprocessing Rule:		
	• •			
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

Field	Description
Notification	The notification name. This is a read-only field.
Editing Area	
Subject	The subject as it appears in an email to a customer.
BCC	The area to put email addresses of persons who want
	to receive a copy of this notification. You can specify
	more than one valid email address; make sure you
	separate them with commas.
Body	The content of the message.
Variables	
	A list of available variables for this template. This list
	cannot be modified.
	Click on the variable to see its properties in the
	Properties area.
Properties	
Description	The description of the selected variable.
Format	The format of the variable.
	• Select one of the predefined formats from the
	list.
	• Select Other to define your own format for
	the variable.
Rule	This option is only available when Other is selected
	for the Format .

	Type the definition of the required format for the variable.
Postprocessing	The post processing rule for variables that can be
Rule	specified using regular expressions in Perl.

How to reset a notification template

To reset a notification template to its default settings, click the \bigcirc **Reset** button on the toolbar.

How to ensure that a notification template is configured correctly

To check that the template is configured as required, an administrator can send a test copy of the notification to their own email address (the email address configured in the user settings).

To receive a test copy of the notification, click the 🖻 Send me a Copy button on the toolbar.

Payments

E-Payment Systems

Payment Systems tab

When you open this tab, you see a list of payment systems that contains only the basic details – the name of the payment system, processor, and payment methods.

ä		E-Payment Systems	America/Vancouver	demo	🛛 Help
Þ	🕆 Add 🛞 Close 🙀 E-Payments Log			NI Logout	📕 Log
Pa	ayment Systems Payment Remittance				
	Name	Processor	Payment Methods	Test Mode	Del
H	Authorize.Net	AuthorizeNet		() TEST	
H	PaymentExpress	PaymentExpress	📷 💷 🛑 📧 📷 👥 🚟		
H	PayNearMe	PayNearMe	S [*] ***		
H	Cielo	Cielo	GERET_	🍘 TEST	
×	PayPal	PayPal	Payhat	🍘 TEST	
ж	Beanstream TEST	Beanstream	()		×
H	test_payment_2	TestProcessor		🚳 TEST	
H.	Moneybookers	Moneybookers	4	🎯 TEST	×
H	WorldPay Junior	WorldPay Junior		🕲 TIST	×
<<	(Page 1 of 1))) C			Display	ring 1 - 9 of 9

	II S 😫 🗄 🕻		E-Payment Sy	stems		demo	E He
۲	🗈 Add 🕲 Close 🕯	E-Payments Log				M Logout	🔲 Log
Pa	yment Systems Pa	yment Remittance					
	Name		Processor	Payment Methods		Test Mode	Delete
	AuthorizeNet		AuthorizeNet	TT 💷 🚺	💷 💶	TEST	
	General Info			Credit and Debit cards			
	Payment Processor: * Processor: * Login: * Password:	AuthorizeNet r AuthorizeNet demo Test Mode	*	VISA Data Protection CVV r	equired:		utex v
	Additional Info						
	URL suffix:			Direct Debit and e-Che	eCheck		

How to see full payment system information

To see full details, click the plus sign next to the payment processor name. In the expanded area you will see the payment system information organized in sections by type of preference. Click the minus sign to collapse the expanded area into a single line again.

How to modify payment system information

To modify payment system information, type or select different values for the fields and options in the expanded area. Two buttons appear at the bottom of the expanded area: **Update** and **Reject changes**. Click **Update** to save changes. Click **Reject changes** to return to previously saved information.

How to add a new payment system

To add a new payment system, click Add on the toolbar and specify all required information in the dialog box. Click Add at the bottom of the dialog box to save changes. Click **Cancel** to discard changes.



After adding the payment system, it is necessary to assign it to one or several currencies in which payments will be processed using the chosen payment methods (see the *Currencies* section). Only after doing so can this payment system be used for payments by customers and accounts defined in these currencies.

Please note that several (more than one) systems may not be assigned to the same currency using the same allowed payment method, i.e. you cannot have two systems with VISA as the allowed payment method assigned to the currency USD. However, you can assign both a system with VISA as the allowed method and another with MasterCard as the allowed method to the currency USD. Similarly, you can assign one system with VISA to the currency USD and another with the same method to the currency EUR.

How to remove a payment system

To remove a payment system, click the **Delete** button.

How to check e-payments logs

To check information about credit card or direct debit charge attempts for the whole environment, click \blacksquare **E-Payments Log** on the toolbar. Please see the *E-Payments Log* section for further details.

Field	Description
General Info	
Name	A descriptive name of the payment system. This field is mandatory and may contain 1–64 characters.
Payment Processor	
Processor	A real-time transaction processing system that functions as a payment service and uses a secure transaction server on the Internet. This field is mandatory.
Login	A username, a login ID that uniquely identifies your payment processor account. This field is mandatory and may contain 4–64 characters.
Password	A password for your payment processor account. This field may contain 4–64 characters.
Test Mode	This mode allows you test the payment processor settings without processing live card data. We recommend using this mode when you configure a new payment system or change the settings of an already configured one.
Additional Info	
URL suffix	This option is applicable for PayPal configuration and permits the PayPal payment processor to function in multiple virtual environments. This field may contain 32 characters.
Credit and Debit cards	
	Select one or more credit or debit cards for the payment system to process.
	Credit and Debit cards:

	American Express
	• Discover
	Switch / Maestro
	• MasterCard
	• VISA
	Note that different payment processors may support different payment methods. Please refer to the corresponding payment processor documentation for information about supported payment methods.
Data Protection	This section is available only for online
	payment processors
CVV Required	When a service provider's merchant account, which is interconnected with the selected payment processor, is configured to check card security codes, it must be indicated in PortaBilling®.
	Select this check box if the card security code is required for payments via this processor.
	NOTE: When for each transaction, a card security code (CSC, CVV, etc.) is required, the payment processor rejects pre-configured auto payments since PortaSwitch® does not store such codes and so they are not automatically transmitted to the payment processor. Consequently repeated unsuccessful payment attempts create an additional load on the system.
	To avoid this, when the CVV Required option is selected, the system discards all previously configured auto payments via this payment processor.
Store card information	Select which types of credit card information PortaSwitch® must save.
	 The following options are available: Full Credit Card Information Except CVV – By default, PortaSwitch® saves full credit card information (except the card security code which cannot be saved for security reasons). Token only – You can select to store tokens only after you have selected the CVV Required option. In this case, PortaSwitch® saves only the token obtained from the payment processor. For token-based payments, a card

	security code is entered which is passed to the payment processor one time only with each new credit card's first transaction. After that, the payment processor issues a token for this card and subsequent transactions therefore do not require additional CVV verification.
	For more information about token-based payments please see the <i>Recurring Payments Without Storing Credit Card Info</i> paragraph in the PortaBilling Administrator Guide .
Direct Debit and eCheck	
	Select one or more payment methods for the payment system to process.
	 Direct money withdrawal from a bank account: E-check (direct debit from a bank account) Direct Debit
	Note that different payment processors may support different payment methods. Please refer to the corresponding payment processor documentation for information about supported payment methods.

Supported payment processors

One or more payment systems may be utilized for electronic payments. In order to make use of these services, you must first register with one of the currently-supported payment processors.

NOTE: Supported means that a corresponding Business: OnlinePayment plug-in module is available at **www.cpan.org**. This does not guarantee that the module will support all the required features, and some extra work may be required to integrate it into the solution and perform testing. Please contact **support@portaone.com** for a current list of payment modules which have been thoroughly tested and work "out of the box", such as AuthorizeNet.

Name	Web Page	External	Token-
	_		based
			payments
			support
AuthorizeNet	www.authorize.net		Yes

Beanstream	www.beanstream.com		
Chase	www.chasepaymentech.com		
Paymentech			
Cielo	www.cielo.com.br		
eSELECTplus	www.moneris.com		
GlobalCollect	www.globalcollect.nl		
First Data	www.firstdata.com		
Global Gateway			
Virtual Terminal			
(formerly			
known as			
LinkPoint)			
Luottokunta	www.luottokunta.fi	Yes	
Moneybookers	www.moneybookers.com	Yes	
	www.paynet.no	105	
Netaxept	www.betalingsterminal.no/N		
NetaxeptBBS	etthandel-forside/		
Ingenico	http://payment-		Yes
Payment	services.ingenico.com		
Services			
(formerly			
known as			
Ogone)			
PayflowPro	www.verisign.com/products-		Yes
	services/payment-		
	processing/online- payment/payflow-pro/		
PaymentExpress	www.paymentexpress.com		Yes
PayNearMe	www.paynearme.com	Yes	
PayPal	www.paypal.com	Yes	
ProxyPay3	www.eurobank.gr		
SecureHosting	www.securehosting.com		Yes
SecurePay	www.securepay.com.au		
TripleDeal	www.docdatapayments.com		
WorldPay	www.worldpay.com		
Invisible			
WorldPay Junior	www.worldpay.com	Yes	_
wonu ay juilloi		100	

What is a payment processor?

A payment processor is a real-time transaction processing system that functions as a payment service using a secure transaction server on the Internet. Merchants with a valid merchant account at an acquiring bank ("payment system") can use this system to submit, authorize, capture and settle credit card or eCheck transactions without the need for a separate transaction terminal.

Payment system basics

This section is provided for information purposes only. The terms and conditions of your payment system are subject to agreement between you and your bank or merchant service provider, and should be consulted for specific information relating to your payment system.

A payment system is required to accept credit cards using the system. A payment system is a special account with a bank that is a member of the Visa and MasterCard associations (American Express may also be part of your payment system). Such a bank has been certified by the Visa and MasterCard associations and can provide you, as the merchant, with all the services related to your payment system.

You *must* have a credit card payment system in order to use a payment processor for credit card transaction processing. The payment processor system is separate from your payment system, but it may be purchased at the same time from the bank or merchant service provider which is creating your payment system.

The merchant service provider normally does the following:

- Assigns you a payment system number.
- Sets up your payment processor account.
- Assigns you a login ID and password for use with your payment processor account.
- Acts as your main point of contact for basic issues regarding your merchant and payment processor accounts.
- Enables you to add certain types of credit cards to your payment system.
- If the merchant service provider is also your payment processor reseller, it also activates the processing capability for these cards on your payment processor account.
- Deposits credit card funds to your account.

Your merchant service provider may also provide you with MID and TID numbers. The payment processor does not need these numbers, but some third-party solutions (such as certain Shopping Cart providers) may require them.

Once your payment system is set up and "live" on the credit card system, you can begin accepting credit cards from customers. It is your responsibility to configure the payment processor to meet your own needs, and to provide a hosting environment which is appropriate for the choices you have made within the payment processor.

Payment Remittance

Payment Remittance tab

On the **Payment Remittance** tab, you can enter information related to payment remittance systems that allows your customers to transfer funds to users of mobile operator services in different countries.

One or more payment remittance systems may be utilized to transfer funds. In order to make use of these services, you must first register with the currently-supported payment remittance processor TransferTo.

	: S 🕄 🧃		E-P	ayment Systems			
۱.	Add 🛞 Clos	e 🙀 E-Payments Log				N Logout	🔲 Log
Paym	ent Systems	Payment Remittance					
Edit	Name		Processor	Login	Password	Test Mode	Del
2	TransferTo		TransferTo	test		@ rtst	×
<< <	Page 1	of 1 > >> C				Display	/ing 1 - 1 c

How to add a new remittance system

To add a new payment remittance system, click 🛃 Add and enter the account name, login, password and processor in the edit row at the top of the listing.

Test Mode is a special mode of interaction with the system. It is useful during the initial setup phase, when a merchant may want to test its setup without processing live card data.

What is a remittance processor?

A remittance processor (such as TransferTo) is a transaction processing system that delivers international top-up services. You create an account with an online remittance processor, provide it with your company information and establish the method of transferring funds from you to it on a periodic basis. In return, you receive credentials (username, password, etc.) for initiating transactions via the remittance API. Now your application can connect to the API server and, upon providing valid authentication information, request that funds be transferred to a customer of a mobile carrier.

Bitcoins

Bitcoin tab

On the **Bitcoin** tab, you can enable Bitcoin payments. To do this, select the **Accept Bitcoin Payments** check box, type the address of a



centralized Bitcoin wallet that will store all Bitcoins received and define the minimum payment.

NOTE: This tab is only available if the **Bitcoin** option is enabled on the Configuration server and **BTC** currency is added on the **Currencies** page.

	Payn	ients	④ America/Vancouver	demo	P Help
Save Source E-Payments Log				N Logout	🖬 Log
Payment Systems Payment Remittance Bitco	in				
Accept Bitcoin Payments:					
Transfer all Bitcoin Payments to this Address:	15qSxP1SQcUX3o4nH	ktdbgyoWEFMomJ4rZ			
Minimum payment: *	0.01	BTC			

Custom Taxes

On this page you can add new custom taxes or modify existent ones.

			000			۲	Q		Custom Taxes					demo	? Help
Þ.	•	Add	8	Close										M Logout	目 Log
							Edit	Nar	me*	Tax rate (%)*	Applied to*	Delete			
											T				
							Ξ	GDP		18.00000	Usage Charges Only	×			
							Ξ	FUSF		12.30000	All Charges	×			
							Ξ	GCT		25.00000	All Recurring Charges	×			

Field	Description			
Name	The descriptive name of the tax in the system (will be			
	present in xDRs and in taxation configuration for			
	individual customer or customer class).			
Tax rate (%)	A percentage rate value for this tax.			
Applied To	This field shows which services this tax is applied to			
	Here select one of the available options:			
	 Usage Charges Only – All charges except for subscriptions and credits / adjustments. All Charges – Applied to all charges including subscriptions and credits / adjustments. All Recurring Charges – Applied only to subscriptions. 			
Delete	Click this button to remove this custom tax from the			
	system.			

Click the **Edit** icon to edit a castom tax.



Note: You will not be able to change the **Applied to** option for the custom taxes included in the **Tax included in the Rate** taxation configuration for an individual customer or customer class.

4 Rating

Destinations

Destinations are a list of all the possible phone number prefixes in your system which will later be used for creating price lists (Tariffs). For your convenience, destinations are grouped in alphabetical order by country.

In the case of a non-telephony service (e.g. video-on-demand), the destinations define various service categories (e.g. VIDEO-NEWRELEASE and VIDEO-FOREIGN), and so a different rating may be defined. For some services (e.g. WiFi access) you would only need one destination for the service, since there is no further differentiation.

Destinations may be edited and if a destination is not being used in any of the tariffs it will have a **Delete** button. Of course, it is not necessary to include every destination in a given price list; only those prefixes (destinations) that will be used by the particular vendor or customer must be entered.

PortaBilling[®] can support different numbering plans, but it is highly recommended that you keep all of your destinations in the E.164 numbering space. The **Destinations** table contains valid E.164 prefixes. Different standards and government bodies control the E.164 numbering space, and there are some private numbering spaces too.

Click here to view the Official ITU Dialing Procedures document (.pdf)

Though the E.164 numbering space is universal in VoIP telephony, PortaBilling® also supports the E.212 format, which is used in mobile networks. The E.212 format defines destinations as a combination of the mobile country code (MCC) and the mobile network code (MNC). The MCC / MNC pairs are stored in the **MCC_MNC_Sets** table and are offered for selection while defining destinations in respective menus.

PortaBilling[®] is supplied with a file that contains a basic set of destinations. It covers all the countries of the world and some of the major destinations in each country, linking prefix information to:

- Country (if applicable)
- Subdivision (if applicable)
- Description

Of course, you may edit the supplied destinations list according to your needs. Also, you may always add more destinations later, as needed.

Add / Edit Destinations Online

To add new destinations, select the required numbering format (E.164, E.212 or custom) and click the **D** Add button.

For destinations in the **E.164** format, enter the prefix and choose a country from the list. After selecting the country, the subdivision field will be refreshed. Choose a subdivision if necessary. Click the **Update** button to save the new destination.

6 🗉	S 🗱 🗄 📴 🄁 🖗 -	- Q	Destinations	④ America/Vancouver	demo 💽 Help
۰	Add 🛞 Close 🤹 Loading				🕫 Logout 🗧 Log
Numbe	er Format: E.164 v	Prefix:	Country: ANY	* Description:	Search
Edit	Prefix	Country	Subdivision	Description	Delete
	188885	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable		
	1150	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	Non-Geographic	×
	1177	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	Non-Geographic	×
	1201	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	New Jersey New Jersey	
	1201032	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	UNITED STATES	
	1202	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	North America	
	12021	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Alabama	Alabama state USA	×
	1203	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	Connecticut	
	1204	CANADA	Not Applicable	Manitoba	
	1205	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	Alabama	
	1206	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Washington	Washington	
1	1207	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	Maine	
	1208	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	Idaho	
	1209	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	California	
	1210	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	Texas	
	1210007	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Not Applicable	UNITED STATES	

To edit an existing destination, enter a prefix or description (i.e. proper, mobile, etc.) in respective search fields or select a country from the list and click the **Search** button. From the list, choose the destination you wish to edit by clicking the **Z** Edit icon. Choose subdivision from the refreshed list and type in the description, if any. Save your work by clicking the **Update** button.

For destinations in the **E.212** format enter a MCC code. The country for this code will be automatically transmitted and the MNC list will be refreshed. You can still edit the country for this destination, if necessary. Select the MNC code. Click the **Update** button to save the new destination. PortaBilling® will automatically add the E.212 prefix to the destination and store it as the E212-MCC-MNC input in the database.

1			Desti	nations		④ America/Vancouver	demo	E He
•	Add 🛞 Close 🤹 Loading						N Logout	E Lo
Numbe	r Format: E.212 -	MCC:	Country: ANY	 Network: 		Description:		Search
Edit	MCC	MNC	Country	Network	Description			Delete
	204	05	NETHERLANDS	Elephant Talk Communic				×
2	234	03	UNITED KINGDOM					×
	255	01	UKRAINE		Vodafone			
2	255	02	UKRAINE	Beeline				
2	283	05	ARMENIA		MTS			×
7	302	221	CANADA					×
2	311	026	UNITED STATES OF AM					
7	311	800	UNITED STATES OF AM					×
2	311	810	UNITED STATES OF AM	Bluegrass Wireless LLC				
2	311	811	UNITED STATES OF AM					
	311	812	UNITED STATES OF AM					

The **Custom** format is used to define special destinations that are used for various service categories or to apply a special rating (e.g. to charge a special rate for calls to favorite numbers).

To add a destination in the custom format, enter the prefix (e.g. NETACCESS). Provide the description for this destination, if necessary and click the **Update** button to save the new destination.

	s # # # # # Ø ~ Q	Destinations	
• • •	Add 🛞 Close 🤹 Loading		M Logout 目 Log
Number	r Format: Custom +	Prefix: Descr	iption: Search
Edit	Prefix	Description	Delete
2	EMERGENCY	Emergency	×
7	INCOMING	Incoming from Anywhere	×
7	INCOMINGN	Incoming from Network	×
7	INCOMINGNR	Incoming from Virtual Network	×
2	INCOMINGNRX	Incoming from IP centrex	×
2	NETACCESS		
2	TAXES	for charging for taxes	×
7	UM	IVR Applications	
7	VOICEONNET	Calls between IP phones	
7	VOICEONNETR	Calls between IP phones	×
7	VOICEONNETRX	Calls within the same IP Centrex	
7	1	Default	

Destination access levels

User Type	Access Description
Root, or if ACL	Full access.
includes Use	
country code	
during upload	
ACL which allows	Can perform all types of operations with
read / write	destinations <i>except</i> for manually specifying a
operations on	country during upload. If an administrator uploads
Destinations, e.g.	a new destination, the system automatically
Admin	chooses the appropriate country, using the longest
	match from the destinations available.
all other types	Read-only.

Destination Upload / Download Procedures

Upload

The .csv file header contains the following fields: Action, Prefix, iso_3166_1_a2, Description and Country Subdivision.

Field	Description
Action	Add or delete; encoded as "+" and "-" or "add" and "remove."
	Note: Only unused destinations that do not appear in the Rates table can be deleted. If the action is "+" and the prefix is already in Destinations, then the update action will be performed.
Prefix	Value to be stored in Destinations .
	Specify the phone number prefix (e.g. 420) for uploading destinations in the E.164 format.
Two-letter ISO	Value to be stored in Destinations.iso_3166_1_a2 .
Country Code	
	Note: <i>Ignored</i> if the uploader is not Root or does not have "Use country code during upload" in the ACL. In this case, the system would automatically choose the appropriate country using the longest match from the destinations that are available. If you would like to set the Country property as "Not Applicable," then the value must be encoded as "".
	If the field is empty and the uploader's access level is Root, then the system automatically chooses the appropriate country using the longest match from the destinations that are available.
Description	Value to be stored in Destinations .
Country	Value to be stored in
Subdivision	Destinations.i_country_subdivision. Specify this
	value for how it is stored in the PortaBilling® system.

Download

The .csv file header contains the following fields: Action, Prefix, Country Code (iso_3166_1_a2), Description and Country Subdivision.

Field	Description
Action	Add or delete, encoded as "+."
Prefix	Missing prefix.
All other fields	Empty.

NOTE: For tariff uploads, new destinations are emailed as .csv attachments in error reports using the **Destinations Upload** format: **Action**, **Prefix**, **Country Code** (iso_3166_1_a2), **Description** and **Country Subdivision**.

Uploading destinations

The system is supplied with a predefined set of countries and the most common destinations for those countries. If required, new countries may be inserted into the database manually. When uploading new destinations, a super user can specify the country using its ISO country code. If empty, the system tries to find a country via existing destinations.

For example, if "16045" is uploaded, the system finds that "1604" is already in the database as "Canada." If it is not possible to find the country in this way, or if the country is "N/A," the destination will not be imported. An uploaded file with such a destination will be sent back for correction in a format suitable for upload.

ISO 3166-1 Country Codes

For more information on this standard, visit the **ISO 3166 Maintenance** Agency website.

The complete title of ISO 3166-1 is "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions."

Country Codes

- ISO 3166-1 gives coded representations of more than 230 names of countries or areas dependent on a country.
- ISO 3166-1 contains a two-letter code (Alpha-2-code), a threeletter code (Alpha-3-code) and a three-digit numeric code, (Numeric-3-code) for every entry in its list of country names.

ISO 3166-1 does not code:

- Names of languages (e.g. Gaelic)
- Names of nations or peoples (e.g. Dutch)
- Names of groups of countries (e.g. Scandinavia)
- Names of continents (e.g. Asia)
- Names of organizations (e.g. OAS, NAFTA, WHO)
- Top-level Internet domains

Applications

ISO 3166-1 codes are used in many applications in all branches of industry, trade and statistics worldwide. One example of their use are the "code elements from ISO 4217" codes for currencies and funds, which are based on the ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2-Code (e.g. USD for US Dollars, where US comes from ISO 3166-1).

ISO 3166-2 Country Subdivision Codes

ISO 3166-2 "Country Subdivision Codes" establishes a code for the names of principal administrative subdivisions within countries coded in ISO 3166-1. ISO 3166-2 was published on December 15, 1998. The code elements used consist of the Alpha-2 code element from ISO 3166-1 followed by a separator and a further string of up to three alphanumeric characters.

The names of the subdivisions are given in more than one language if the country has more than one official language (and if the alternative language versions were available to ISO). In Uzbekistan, for example, there are two official languages, Uzbek (uz) and Russian (ru), so the subdivision names are also listed in these two languages. The Romanization systems used to convert the country subdivision list from non-Roman to Roman script (e.g. from Cyrillic, in the case of Uzbekistan) are also given. The abbreviations and language codes (ISO 639) used in the header preceding the subdivision list for each country are explained in annexes to the standard.

Destination Group Sets

Regular destination group sets

Very often a logical destination (e.g. Czech Republic – Mobile) will consist of multiple prefixes (420601, 420602, 420604, 420732 and so on). It would be quite inconvenient to repeat the same "create a new rate" operation for every individual prefix, since all of the price parameters are the same. Thus you could create a destination group "CZ-Mobile" and then perform "create a new rate" only once, with the rates for all of the prefixes being created automatically. However, since different carriers might include different prefixes in the "Czech Republic – Mobile" category, you need to be able to maintain different sets of destination groups. Regular destination group sets perfectly serves for this purpose.

How to add a regular destination group set

To add a regular destination group set, click 🛃 Add on the toolbar. In the Name field, type a destination group set's name. In the Type list, select Regular DG set and click the Update button.

6 🗉 🗄	🗱 🖻 🖻 🖾 🖉 🛛 Destination Group Se	America/Vancouver		
🕨 🗄 Add	& Close		💵 Logout	🔳 Log
Edit	Name 🕆	Туре		Delete
	Asia	Regular DG set	Ŧ	×
	Premium-price inter calls	Complete DG set		
	Africa	Regular DG set		

۵		** • • • • •	Destination Group Sets		
•	Add	8 Close		 N Logout	🗖 Log
	Edit	Name 1	Туре		Delete
	2	Premium-price inter calls	Complete DG set		
	7	Africa	Regular DG set		
	R (Asia	Regular DG set		×
	2	Brasil Mobile	Regular DG set		
	7	BRAZIL	Regular DG set		

After the destination group set has been saved, click its name to manage the destination groups included in this set.

How to add a destination group to a set

On the Edit Destination Group Set page, click 🗄 Add on the toolbar.

	S & 2 > 5 < 2	Eure Destri	ation Group Set 'Brasil	FIGBILE	③ America/Vancouver	demo ►© Logout	I Hel
DDA 🖭	S Close Download S Upload					NU Logout	
Search:	Name	✓ Search Text					
Edit	Name	Description		Prefixes			Delete
	Canada	Canada region					×
	Brasil Mobile		Update Cancel	55009, 55019, 55029, 55039, 55049, 55059	55069, 55079, 55089, 550	99, 5510	

Field	Description
Name	Type a name for the destination group, e.g. UK-
	Mobile.
Description	Type a destination group's description.

Click the **Update** button to save the destination group.

How to add destinations (prefixes) to a group

Follow these steps to add destinations to a destination group:

- 1. Click the hyperlinked destination group name.
- 2. On the Edit Destination Group page, click 🖸 Add on the toolbar.
- 3. On the **Add Destinations to Group** page, use the **Search** tool to quickly locate the destinations you want to include in the group.
- 4. Select the check boxes next to the destinations you want to add and click **Save**.

6		• » • • • • •	Add Destinations	to Group 'Brasil Mobile'		
•	🖌 🗟 Save 🛞 C	llose				M Logout
	Search:	Country				
	Prefix		Country	Description		
	55008		BRAZIL	Brazil Mobile		
\checkmark	55017		BRAZIL	Brazil Mobile		
\checkmark	55018		BRAZIL	Brazil Mobile		
	55027		BRAZIL	Brazil Mobile		
\checkmark	55028		BRAZIL	Brazil Mobile		
	66007		00478	Dravil Mahila		
<<	(V Page	1 of 27			Displa	ying 1 - 100 of 2612

- 5. Click **O Close** to see the list of selected destinations.
- 6. Click S Close to return to the Edit Destination Group page.

Complete destination group sets

In a complete destination group set any prefix that is used in the system belongs uniquely to only one destination group. This allows service providers to clearly recognize traffic sent through their networks by their target destinations.

When an administrator creates a complete destination group set, it comes with a **Default Group** that includes all the prefixes available in the system. Upon adding new destination groups in the complete destination group set, the administrator moves the prefixes from the **Default Group** to these new groups.

How to add a complete destination group set

To add a complete destination group set, click Add on the toolbar. In the **Type** list, select **Complete DG set**. In the **Name** field, type a destination group set's name and click the **Update** button.

₲ 🗉 \$	H P P V Z	Destination Group Sets	demo	? Help
🕨 🗄 Add	® Close		🕅 Logout	🔳 Log
Edit	Туре	Name		Delete
	Complete DG set v	Premium-price inter calls		X ^
		Update Cancel		
巛 🔇 Pa	ige 1 of 1 冰 C		Displayin	g 1 - 42 of 42

After the destination group set has been saved, click its name to manage the destination groups included in this set.

How to add a destination group to a set

On the Edit Destination Group Set page, click the Add Group icon.

			1		
Destination Group Set		Prefixes			
Add Group Delete Group					
Destination Group 🕇	Description	Prefix	Country	Description	
UK Mobile	UK Mobile numbers				
Default Group (Ur Update	Cancel				
		KK Page 0	of 0)) C	No data	to disp

Field	Description
Destination	Type a name for the destination group, e.g. UK-
Group	Mobile.
Description	Type a destination group's description.

Click the **Update** button to save the destination group.

How to add destinations (prefixes) to a group

Follow these steps to add destinations to a destination group:

- 1. In the **Destination Group** list, select **Default Group** (Unassigned Destinations). All the prefixes available in the system are displayed in the right panel.
- 2. Use the **Search** tool to locate the destinations you want to include in the group.
- 3. Select the check boxes next to the destinations you want to add and click the **Move Prefexes** icon.
- 4. In the **Select Destination Group** dialog box, choose the destionation group you want to move the prefixes to and click **Ok**.

efixes, Destina love Prefixes Prefix 44447400	tion Group 'Default Group Search: Country Country UNITED KINGDOM		gdom 🛞 Q
love Prefixes Prefix	Search: Country	y United King Description	gdom 🛞 Q
Prefix	Country	Description	
	1		ison 3G
44447400	UNITED KINGDOM	UK-Mobile Hutchi	ison 3G
			13011 30
44447401	UNITED KINGDOM	UK-Mobile Hutchi	ison 3G
44447402	UNITED KINGDOM	UK-Mobile Hutchi	ison 3G
44447527	UNITED KINGDOM	UK-Mobile Orang	je 05
44447528	UNITED KINGDOM	UK-Mobile Orang	je 05
44447529	UNITED KINGDOM	UK-Mobile Orang	je 05
44447530	UNITED KINGDOM	UK-Mobile Orang	je 05
	44447528 44447529 44447530	44447528 UNITED KINGDOM 44447529 UNITED KINGDOM 44447530 UNITED KINGDOM	44447528 UNITED KINGDOM UK-Mobile Orang 44447529 UNITED KINGDOM UK-Mobile Orang

🖞 🗉 S 📰 🖡 🗄	🕨 🕅 🖻 🖉 Edit Destinatio	n Group Set 'Premium-price_intêr/c	attsvancouver demo ? Help
Close			📲 Logout 📑 Log
Destination Group Set	Select Destination Group		(Unassigned Destinations)
Add Group Delete Grou	Destination Group 1	Description	- United Kingdom 💿 Q
Destination Group 1	Premium-price_inter calls		Description
	📔 Default Group (Unassigned Desti	nations)	Description
- Premium-price_inter ca	UK Mobile	UK Mobile numbers	UK-Mobile Hutchison 3G
📄 Default Group (Una	_		UK-Mobile Hutchison 3G
UK Mobile			UK-Mobile Hutchison 3G
			UK-Mobile Orange 05
		Ok Cance	UK-Mobile Orange 05
			UK-Mobile Orange 05
		✓ 44447530 UNITED KINGDOM	UK-Mobile Orange 05
		《 《 Page 1 of 6 》	>> C Displaying 1 - 100 of 590

Tariffs

A tariff is a collection of individual rates, a rate being a per-destination price. Each tariff has its own set of rates. Call billing is based on billing units. You can define two billing units for each destination: the first billing unit (interval) and the next billing unit (interval). Billing unit precision is one second, and the minimum length of each unit is likewise one second. Typical billing unit configurations include 60/6 (the first unit, i.e. the minimum charged call duration, is one minute, and subsequent intervals are one-tenth of a minute, i.e. six seconds) and 1/1 (per-second billing).

۵	II \$			Þ 🗹 Q			Tariff Man	agement		🕚 Ame	rica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖻 Add	🛞 Clo	se 🔇	Off-Peak Period	ls 🔋 xDR F	e-rating	E LCR Rates					N Logout	🔳 Log
			Appli	ed To	Ser	vice		Managed By		Searc	h		
		ANY		•	ANY	-	ANY		•		Search		
		Rates	Upload	Nar	ne	Currency	Applied To	Service	Managed By	Routing	Description	Delete	
				DID supplier c	<u>osts</u>	USD	Vendor	Voice Calls		No			
				Internet Access	2	USD	Vendor	Broadband		No			
				Prepaid cards		USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator Or	nly			
				SIP Phone Sub	scribers	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator Or	nly			

The main **Tariff Management** page shows a list of all existing tariffs. Tariffs can be located using the **Search** form, by selecting a reseller from the list, or choosing the tariff's name.

To edit a tariff, click on its name in the list. Click the **Edit Rate** icon to edit individual rates for the given tariff.

Click the Upload icon to upload rates into the given tariff. The Delete icon will be visible only when the tariff is not in use (not assigned to any customer or vendor and not being used in any product's rating entry), and enables permanent deletion of the given tariff.

Add / Edit Tariff

To add a new tariff to the system, select 🛃 Add to go to the Add Tariff page. Existing tariffs can be edited by clicking on the tariff's name in the list.

🕼 🗉 🕏 😫 🛊 📴 Þ 📈	Q	Add Tariff			🕐 Help
🕨 📓 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 C	lose			M Logout	
	Name EasyCall o Applied To Customer Managed By Administ		v *		
	Default Off-Peak Period Destination Group Set	NOT DEFINED V US&Canada V			
	Free Seconds Post Call Surcharge	0 00000 %			
	Login Fee	0.00000			
	Connect Fee	0.00000			
	Round Charged Amount	XXXXX.XX000			
	Default Formula	% ∕			
	Update Usage Time	Always			
	Short Description				
	Description	What we charge customers with the EasyCall product for outgoing calls.			

Field	Description
Name	The logical name for the tariff.
--------------	---
Currency	Indicates the currency in which pricing information is
Guilency	defined. All pricing information for a single tariff must
	be defined in the same currency.
Applied To	Designates whether this tariff will be used to charge
Applied 10	
	your customers or resellers or to calculate costs
	associated with your vendors. You must select a value
	here to get access to certain fields that are available only
	for a specific type of tariff.
Service	Select the service for which this tariff will be used (by
	default the Voice Calls service will be selected).
Managed By	Allows you to designate this tariff as managed by the
	administrator only (so this tariff will be applied to your
	direct customers), or by a specific reseller (so this tariff
	will be used to charge the reseller's subcustomers).
	Only available for tariffs of the Customer type.
Routing	The tariff contains information about the carrier's
0	routing preferences, in addition to the usual cost data.
	Only available for tariffs of the Vendor type.
Default Off-	Allows to select one of the previously defined off-peak
Peak Period	periods. If you do not differentiate between peak and
	off-peak rates, just select Not defined .
Format	This defines which numbering format rates will be
	added to the tariff. You can select the rate format only
	for tariffs to charge for Messaging services.
	for tariffs to charge for messaging services.
	The options are:
	• E.164 – Add rates for E.164 destinations. This is
	the default value.
	• E.212 – Add rates for destinations in the E.212
	format.
	For all other services the format value is read-only and
	dimmed.
Destination	A set of destination groups (UK-Mobile, CZ-Mobile,
Group Set	etc.) you would like to use for more convenient rate
	entry.
Free	Number of free seconds granted for each call. In order
Seconds	to claim free seconds, the length of the call must be at
	least one billing unit (i.e. the first interval; see the 'Enter
	Rates' section above).
Post Call	Increases the total call cost by the given value.
Surcharge	
Login Fee	Amount to be charged immediately after the first user
	authentication.
	aunenicauon.

Connect Fee	
Connect Fee	Amount to be charged for each successful call, in
	addition to other charges.
Round	Pattern that defines the rounding of a charged amount
Charged	in an individual xDR.
Amount	
	This pattern takes the form of XXX000. An X (to the
	left) means that the digit in this position will be left
	unchanged, while a zero (to the right) means that this
	position will be rounded off.
	For example, XXXXX.XX000 means that the amount
	will be rounded up two decimal places, so that 1.2345
	becomes 1.24. Note that rounding off is always done
	upwards.
Default	Default call rating formula applied to new rates.
Formula	
	Note that the value of this parameter is only used when
	a new rate is inserted. Modification of this parameter
	has no effect on existing rates.
Update	This determines when the First Usage and the Last
Usage Time	Usage fields of an account get updated.
0	• Only by billable records – The fields will be
	updated by generating a successful toll call /
	event.
	• Always – The fields will be updated by the
	successful usage of any toll-free services.
Short	While the name of a tariff is for your internal use, and is
Description	usually created according to your internal rules, you can
	also add a name meaningful to your reseller.
	also add a fiame meaningful to your reseller.
	For example, for the tariff name aABC-SmartCall-
	USD-1800 , the short description will be Smart call
	using a toll-free number.
Description	0
Description	Tariff description.

Free Seconds, Connect Fee and **Post-Call Surcharge** are only applied when the default rating method is used. For more about different call rating methods, see the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide**.

Web Upload & Download

Choose appropriate templates for web upload / download of tariffs. Read more about this in the **Templates** and **Managing rates offline** sections.

Email Upload

		88	•		Þ 🗠 🖸			Edit Ta	ariff 'Ea	yCall out	going'					
۲	🔁 Add	🖬 S	ive		5ave & Close	8 CI	ose	🗴 Download	萬 Upload	l 🗏 Rates	🕑 Test	Clone)] 4	Logout
		Nan	ie		EasyCall out	going		Curren	icy USD							
		Арр	lied To	•	Customer			Service	e Voice C	alls						
		Mar	aged	By	Administrato	r Only										
			Gene	ral I	nfo Web U	pload & I	Downlo	oad Email Up	load Note	pad						
		Edit			Fro	m *				(ey*		т	emplate *		Disabled	Delete
					s@mydomaii			e L al re	tsf6nw4usb			CSV Upload		•		×

Tariffs can be uploaded to the system from an email received with an attached document in either .csv or .xls format.

Field	Description
Edit	Click the Edit icon to copy the current row in the form
	above for editing.
Туре	Uploaded document type, either .csv or .xls file.
From	Sender's email; to prevent unauthorized access, only
	trusted email will be allowed.
Key	Security key; tariff will be accepted only if the correct
	key is specified in the message's subject line or body.
Template	Select a template to map information in the uploaded
	file using PortaBilling®. Read more in the Templates
	section.
Disabled	Disable receipt of tariffs from this source.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove this source.

NOTE: You need to add an email alias (to which you will send tariffs for upload) to the **EmailUploadAlias** field on the Configuration Server web interface. For example, if the PortaBilling Web Server name is web.yourcompany.com and you added the "tariffupload" alias, you will send emails with tariffs to

tariffupload@web.yourcompany.com for upload. Also make sure that your mail server redirects emails sent to the above address to the PortaBilling Web Server and that port 25 is not blocked by a firewall.

Off-Peak periods

Peak and off-peak prices

It is possible to have two different sets of prices, one for peak and one for off-peak time. In fact, you can have two separate off-peak periods (e.g. nighttime and weekends), meaning there are three separate sets of prices. A call is always billed using one particular rate; this also applies to calls starting in the off-peak period and ending in the peak period, or vice versa, i.e. there is no proration.

Off-peak periods are defined using the powerful yet flexible Time::Period module. The **Off-Peak Period Wizard** is also available to help you create a period definition easily.

You can create a master list of various off-peak periods (e.g. one from 9 p.m. to 7 a.m. including weekends and another from 8 p.m. to 8 a.m. daily) and then use these definitions for specific tariffs or rates inside the tariff.

Off-peak period definition wizard

To manage the available off-peak periods, select **Off-Peak Periods** on the **Tariff Management** page.

6	II \$	88 1]	۰ م	1 Q				Tariff	Managem	ent		④ Ame	erica/Vancouve	demoroot	? Help
•	• Add	🛞 Clos	se 🗳	Off-Pea	ak Periods		xDR Re-	rating	😨 LCR Rate	25					🕅 Logout	目 Log
			ANY	Appli	ied To		ANY	Service	✓ A		anaged By	~	Searc	h Search	1	
						•	ANT		× 8	un r		•		Search	J	
			Rates		Hame plier costs			urrency USD	Applied To	Service Voice Calls	Managed By	Routing	Descrip	ntion Delete	•	
				nternet				USD	Vendor Vendor	Broadband		N0 N0				
				Prepaid				USD	Customer		Administrator only			X		
					ine Subscri	hers		USD	Customer		Administrator only			×		
						0010		000	ousionities	voice ound	, an in order only					
				•												
	-												~		1.	
	I \$		1 🛃	Þ (~ Q				Ott-	Peak Perio	ds		🛞 Ameri	ica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
• 0	• Add	🛞 Cle	ose												N Logout	目 Log
				_			_									
				0	ff-Peak Pe	riods										
												Tast				
					Nam	е			Descrip	tion	Managed By	Test Period				
									PEAK 1:							
				Nic	aht					ntil 02:00 any month	Administrator or	nly 🥵	×			
									RWISE PEA							
				0.4	nooktimo			PERI			Administrator or	ıly 🐺	×			
				01	-peak time					ntil 15:00 any month	Aurninistrator or	ny 🕵				
	<u></u>															
		-	_						Off-Peak	Period Defin	ition					? Help
	Save 🖩	Save & I	lose 🧕 🖲	Gose Close												
Na	ame	W	eekend]										
Ma	anaged By	k k	lainistr	rator on	17 💊	•										
or	ff-peak rat	e is used i	ſ			OFF F	EAK 1:				<u>^</u>					
	Session Session	starts duri finishos d	ng the off	-peak peri	iod oried	0.1	any mon WISE PEA	ch R								
	Session	starts and	finishes	during the	off-peak											
pe	ariod															
											~					
						star	tstop:w	i(sa su)								
						Can	cel De	lete Si	ip Next >							

The Off-Peak Period wizard provides users with a flexible tool for defining a new off-peak period. On a sequence of pages, the user may select a time interval, day of the week, day of the month, and month; multiple select is allowed. The following example illustrates the process of creating an off-peak period that starts at 6 p.m. every day and lasts until 6am the next morning. Another off-peak interval is on weekends. We will also include some holidays, i.e. January 1st and December 24–26.

On the first page, select 6 p.m. in the **From** column, and 6 a.m. in the **Until** column. Now click the **Next** button. The two text areas on the right of the page give the user a display of the current period definition. The top text area displays a verbal definition of the period – From 6:00pm until 6:00am, and the bottom one contains this same information in a format that can be parsed by PortaBilling -- hr{6pm-5am}. This sets up the first period; in order to continue, skip the following pages by clicking the **Skip** or **Next** button until the "Period definition completed" message is displayed, then click the **Add** button to add another definition to this period. The wizard now returns to the first page.

NOTE: Time::Period module treats all formula elements as "inclusive." Thus, in the example above, 6pm to 6am will be represented as hr {6pm-5am}. This is perfectly correct, since 5am actually means "all of the 5th hour – 05:00:00 ... 05:59:59."

Now for the weekends: by clicking the **Skip** or **Next** button, go to the second page and select **Weekend**, or, holding down the <Ctrl> key, select **Saturday** and **Sunday** from the list. Click the **Next** button and skip until the "Period definition completed" message is displayed. Click the **Add** button to add another definition to this period.

To include January 1st in the off-peak period definition, skip to the **Day of Month** page, and select **1**. Click the **Next** button. Now select **January**, click **Next**, skipping forward to the next page. Follow the same steps to select the December 24–26 interval. Hold the <Ctrl> key down to select multiple entries.

On the next page, you can choose how the system will charge calls which overlap with your off-peak period, i.e. cover both peak and off-peak time. There are three options you can choose from:

- If the call starts in the off-peak period, it will be charged using offpeak rates (even if part of the call was made during peak time). This method is the easiest and most transparent for end-user authorization of outgoing calls.
- If the call finishes during the off-peak period, it will be charged using off-peak rates; it does not matter whether it starts within the off-peak period or not.
- Or, the off-peak rate will only be used if the call both started and finished during the off-peak period. In this case, any call which partly extends into the peak period will be charged at the peak rate.

To evaluate your work, look at the top text area. The following text should be displayed:

```
From 6:00pm until 6:00am
    any day of any month
OR Sunday and Saturday
    of any month
OR 1
    of January
OR 24-26
    of December
```

If the definition is correct, click the **Finish** button.

Test the off-peak period

If you are unsure whether you have created a correct off-peak period definition, you may use the test utility to check if a specific moment in time fits into the period or not. In order to run the off-peak period test, either click the **Test Period** icon on the off-peak periods page, or use the **Test Period** button on the last page of the Off-Peak Period wizard.

	Test Period	🛛 🛛 Help
► ⊗ Close		
Date and Time Period Period Descriptio	O YYYY-MMLDD HHi24MI 2009-12-28 02:00 startstop:hr(1-3) wd(mo-fr) M From 01:00 until 04:00, Workdays of any month	

Now simply enter any time / date and click the **Test!** button to check whether this moment fits into the off-peak period definition.

Rates

Managing rates online

Managing rates online is very convenient for maintaining existing rate tables and for reference purposes. In the case of new price lists or major updates, the offline method is better.

On the **Tariff Management** page, click the **Rates** icon for a tariff.

			88											Rates for T	ariff 'B	ST_Cu	stomer	_T'								
۰.	•	Add	8	Clos	e	٨	Upk	ad	Tari	ff	Clean	up Rates												N	🖡 Logout	🔲 Log
													Effective From			Destina Number		Grou	up Country							
									Edit	Des	tination *		Country Description	Ø	Interval, s First	econds *	Price, USD First	Nminute • Next	Effective From YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS*	Vî. 🥥 [a 🔋 🕻	Delete	,			
											5511		BRAZIL Sao Paulo	Peak Off-Peak: Night			0.05		2015-11-11 08:08:08							
											91		INDIA Proper			1	0.03	455	2015-03-06 04:10:59							
											65	s	BINGAPORE Proper			1	0.04	325	2015-03-06 04:11:12							
											90		TURKEY Proper			1	0.01	545	2015-03-06 04:10:49							
											1206		STATES OF AMERICA Washington			1	0.00	555	2015-03-06 04:10:17							

The filter at the top of the page allows you to view rates depending on their **Effective From date** or **Destination**. The **Effective From** list allows you to define which rates to show:

- All shows all rates (used until now including current rates and scheduled for the future).
- ->Now shows rates used until now including current rates.
- **Now** shows only currently effective rates.
- Now-> shows current rates and those that will become effective in the future.

To edit an existing rate, click the **Edit** icon next to it to copy rate details into the form. Note that if a tariff contains peak and off-peak rates there will be two rows of fields: the top one is for peak rates, and the bottom one is for off-peak rates.

Usually you will enter rate data for each destination separately. However, if the tariff has a **Destination Group Set** defined, by clicking on **G** in the **Destination** column header you can switch into **Destination Group** mode. Now you can enter a destination group name (e.g. UK-Mobile) instead of a prefix, and the system will automatically create rates for all of the destinations in that group.

The **Clean up Rates** button allows you to remove rates that have an 'effective from' date set in the future.

۵	II 5	1	Ð	20	Þ 🖉	Q					Rates for	Tariff	'BT_Cu	stomer_1	۲				0	America/Va	ancouver	demo	🕅 Help
•	🗈 Ada	1 0) Close	- 8	Upload	🔲 Ta	riff	缓 Clean	up Rates													▶Ø Logout	🔲 Log
										Effective From			Destina Number		Group	Country							
						Ed	it De:	stination *		country scription	Ø	Interval First		Price, USD/mi	inute * ' Vext	C Effective From YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:55*	% 2 Z	i 🍿 🗢 🕯	Delete				
							1	5511		BRAZIL IO Paulo	Peak Off-Peak: Nigh	ıt	1 1	0.05125		2015-11-11 08:08:08							
]	91		INDIA Proper			1	0.03455	5	2015-03-06 04:10:59							
						0		65		IGAPORE Proper			1	0.04325	5	2015-03-06 04:11:12							
							1	90		URKEY Proper			1	0.01545	5	2015-03-06 04:10:49							
								1206		ITES OF AMER	ICA		1	0.00555	5	2015-03-06 04:10:17							
		_					_																
]	F:	iel	d	l								L)esc	rip	otion							

Customer rates

Destination	Destination prefix. May be entered directly, e.g. "47" for
Destination	Norway; or you can access the destinations directory by
	clicking the Destination link. In the destinations
	directory dialog box, you can search for the desired
	prefix by country name.
Set Inter /	Switches between normal and inter / intra state rates for
Intra State /	US destinations.
Set Normal	
Rating (only	Click Set Inter / Intra State if price per minute
for US	depends not only on the actual destination (area code
destinations)	and exchange), but also on whether the caller resides in
-	the same state as the called party.
Country	Country corresponding to the current destination.
Description	A short description of the specified destination.
💆 Off-Peak	This column is available only if there is at least one off-
Periods	peak period defined in the system.
	Specifies the off-peak period for this particular rate.
	When there is no default period specified for the tariff,
	the column header displays the icon instead of the title.
First interval	First billing unit in seconds.
Next interval	Next billing unit in seconds.
Price first	Per minute price for first interval.
Price next	Per minute price for next interval.
Off-Peak	First billing unit in seconds for off-peak time.
First interval	
Off-Peak	Next billing unit in seconds for off-peak time.
Next interval	
Off-Peak	Per minute price for first interval in off-peak time.
Price first	
Off-Peak	Per minute price for next interval in off-peak time.
Price next	1 1
Second Off-	Per minute price for the first interval during the second
Peak Price	off-peak time.
first	· ·
Second Off-	Per minute price for the next interval during the second
Peak Price	off-peak time.
next	· ·
Effective	Exact time when the rate becomes effective. Click
Time	the ^① Set Effective Immediately icon to make the rate
	effective immediately. Click the DD-MM-YYYY link to
	set up the desired date using the calendar.
	set up the desired date using the calendar.

B séc	 Indicates if this rate uses a call rating formula. The icon indicates that there is no formula, thus old-style rating is used. The icon indicates that the rate already has a formula defined. Click on the icon to invoke the call rating formula wizard.
Rate Properties	 Payback Rate – This means that the customer is credited for using certain services, rather than paying for them (e.g. the service provider receives the termination fee for his own subscribers and wants to encourage his users to receive more calls by passing on a certain portion of these savings). Hidden – This means that the rate is excessive (e.g. there are usually more than 500 rates for Argentina mobile because of different prefixes). This flag does not affect usage of the rate by the billing engine. It simply indicates that this rate may be omitted when making a list of rates for the end user. Discontinued – This means that the rate will stop being active immediately or from the specified time-stamped date. To deactivate the rate in the future, specify a certain date and time in the Effective From field. Forbidden – This means that no calls are authorized for this particular destination.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to delete this rate. Only rates which are not yet active can be deleted.

Vendor rates

If you create a **Routing** type tariff, it will define the routing and termination costs for a connection to a vendor.

6	Π	s	00	Ŧ	00	1	Q				Rates	for Ta	riff 'Al	Bvend	or'				🕲 Am	verica/V	ancouver	demo	🕑 Help
•	•	Add		Save	8	Close	🔺 Upload	🔳 Tariff	1	Clean up Rates	🐠 Objec	ts										💵 Logout	目 Log
										ctive From			Desti Number	nation Prefix	Grou	p Cou	ntry						
				E	idit I	Destinatio	in *	intry ription	Type	F Route Category	Routing Preference	Huntstop		seoonds* Next	Price, US First	D/minute*	Effective From YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS*	16 8		n •	Delete		
				[=	335674	5	INCE	Peak	Default	5		30	1	0.25	5000	2014-06-06 01:30:29						
				[=	00	Not Aş	plicable	Peak	PBX	5			1	0.01	1000	2014-06-06 01:31:11						
				[=	4812300	n i	AND land	Peak	Default	5			1	0.05	9000	2014-06-06 01:32:36						
				[=	4411800	0	KINGDOM ational	Peak	Default	5		60	10	0.50000	0.10000	2014-06-06 01:33:37						

Field	Description
Route	You can split rates into categories such as "Premium,"
Category	"Cheap," etc. and use these categories in routing plans.
	See the Route Categories section for more info.
Preference	Routing priority (0–10), higher values mean higher
	priority, 0 means do not use this rate for routing at all.
	See the Call Routing section of the PortaBilling
	Administrator Guide for more info.
Huntstop	If one of the routes has huntstop enabled, then all
	routes with a lower route category or preference will be
	ignored.

US Inter / Intra state rates

PortaBilling® offers a simple solution for identifying and billing US inter / intra state VoIP traffic. In order to apply LCR properly and calculate call costs in accordance to rates applied by vendors, PortaBilling® determines whether a call is intra- or inter- state and applies the correct rate.

Within a new environment, the setup option for US inter / intra state rates is off by default. To activate it (permanently for the environment), click **Enable US Intra-State** on the **Tariff Management** page.

₫	ක් 🖩 🖻 🗃 🖿 🗠 🖸 🖕 Tariff Management 🕓 Euro										porta-support	? Help
•	•	Add	🛞 Close	🔮 Off-Peak Periods	E E	able US Intra-State	xDR Re-rating	😥 LCR Rates	🚛 Objects		M Logout	🔲 Log
				Applied To	í í	Service	Manage	d By		Search		
			ANY	•	ANY	▼ 1	ANY		-		Search	

In order for PortaBilling® to recognize whether the call is intra / inter state, you must specify whether the destination belongs to one of those categories by clicking the **Set Inter / Intra State** button.

۵	II \$	88 🗼	10 10 ×	- Q	Rates for Tariff 'EasyCall' (9. America)					demoroot	? Help
•	🔁 Add	🖬 Save	🛞 Close	萬 Upload	📒 Tariff	📹 Clean up Rates				💵 Logout	📕 Log
	Effective From Destination Nov V Number Prefix Group Country										
Edit	Des	tination *		Country Description	1	Туре	Interval, seconds *	Price, USD/minute *	Effective From <u>YYYY-MM-DD</u> HH24:MI:55*	ə i	Delete
	Set Inte	r/Intra Sta		D STATES OF	AMERICA	NOT DEFINED	<u>v</u> 1	0.03	immediately 🎊		

NOTE: The activation of **Inter / Intra State** is possible only when the destination number starts with "1."

Once the Inter / Intra State option is set, you may specify the individual rates for these calls in the corresponding fields.

	II \$ 88 🛉				Rates	for Tariff 'EasyCall'				
•	🗈 Add 🖬 Save	e 🛞 Close	萬 Upload	📒 Tariff	🛫 Clean up Rates			🕅 Logout	🔳 Lo	
				Effective Now	From	Destination Number Prefix Group Country				
Edit	Destination *		Country Description		Туре	Interval, seconds * >>> Price, USD/minute * >>	Effective From YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:55*	₽ 2 6 <	Delet	
	1 Set Normal Ratin		STATES OF AM	IERICA	Inter-State ———	0.03	immediately		×	

MCC / MNC rates

PortaBilling® offers a simple solution to identify and bill for SMS traffic. Since the majority of mobile carriers use MCC / MNC destination codes for rating, you can define your rates by using the same format in PortaBilling®.

NOTE: You can add rates for MCC / MNC codes only for tariffs with the Messaging services type of service and E.212 format selected.

Field	Description		
MCC/Country	This is the mobile country code and the		
	destination country. Select the MCC /		
	country pair from the list. Start typing the		
	code to narrow the search.		
MNC/Network	This is the mobile network code and the		
	destination mobile network. Select the MNC		
	/ network pair from the list.		

Call Rating Formula Wizard

Because of the extreme flexibility of the call rating formula, it has a quite complex syntax. To avoid possible errors, the call rating formula wizard allows you to design a call rating formula easily.

The top table allows you to edit rate parameters (such as interval or price per minute) directly; below it, the current formula is displayed (read-only); and, finally, there are two tabs for managing different formula parameters:

Rating Sequence

Here you can construct the actual call charge plan by defining a sequence of charge elements such as time intervals, surcharges and call disconnect.

Please consult the **Charging Calls – Rating Formula Method** section of the **Unified PortaSwitch Handbook Collection** for more details.

The following categories are available in the (Available) list on the left.

- Interval Sets rounding and prices for certain call intervals.
- **Fixed Surcharge** Adds a fixed amount to the total call cost.
- **Relative Surcharge** Increases the total call cost (for all charge elements from the beginning of the call to the moment of the surcharge application) by the specified percentage.
- **Call Disconnect** Forcibly disconnects calls.

				Rate F	ormu	la Wizard for	'446 UNITED KINGDOM'	🛛 🕐 Help
🕨 🖬 Sav	e 📄 Save	& Close	🛞 Close					
Inter	val, sec.		Price	e, USD/min				
First	Next	*	First		ext*			
1	1		80000	0,4000				
Formula: SEQ=		ricel ĉir Call Duratio		iceN.			ji.	
	Available		c	ount			Rating Sequence	
Interval Fixed Surch Relative Su Call Discon	rcharge			Custom Unlimited uration [*]	 ● until ● until 	times the end of the call sec.	Népricel intervals of First interval seconds NépriceN intervals of Next interval seconds	
			P P F	irst Interva lext Interva rice * Custom irst Price lext Price Pricer	١ŏ	USD		

- 1. Choose the element type from the list on the left (Available).
- 2. Fill in the element parameters (such as interval duration, price, etc.).
- 3. Click the **Include** button to add this element to the formula.

Interval

Field	Description
Count	Number of rounding periods in the interval.
Duration	Rounding period (in seconds).
Price	Price per minute automatically prorated according to the rounding period duration.

Fixed Surcharge

Field	Description		
Custom	Defines the amount to be added to the total call		
	cost at a specified moment.		
Tariff Connect Fee	If enabled, the amount specified in the tariff		
	Connect Fee field will be applied.		
Tricky	If enabled, a fixed surcharge will be left out when		
	the call duration is announced to the end user.		

Apply randomly	Randomly applies a fixed surcharge using a percentage chance (defined below).
Probability	Defines a percentage chance for applying a fixed surcharge (only available if the Apply randomly field is enabled).

Relative Surcharge

Field	Description
Custom	If specified, the total call cost (for all charge
	elements from the beginning of the call to the
	moment of the surcharge application) will be
	increased by a specified percentage.
Tariff	If enabled, the total call cost (for all charge
Post call surcharge	elements from the beginning of the call to the
	moment of the surcharge application) will be
	increased by the percentage specified in the
	tariff's Post Call Surcharge field.
Tricky	If enabled, a fixed surcharge will be left out when
	the call duration is announced to the end user.
Apply randomly	Randomly applies a relative surcharge using a
	percentage chance (defined below).
Probability	Defines a percentage chance for applying a
	relative surcharge (only available if the Apply
	randomly field is enabled).

Disconnect Call

Field	Description		
Probability	Defines the percentage chance for disconnecting		
	the call.		
Dispersion	The interval in seconds during which the call		
	disconnection will occur.		

Call Duration:

NOTE: This option must be enabled on the configuration server web interface; by doing so, you accept the responsibility for any legal issues related to use of this billing feature.

					Rate Fo	mul
•	🔁 Add	🖬 Save	🖬 Save &	Close	🛞 Close	
	Inter	val, sec.		Price	, USD/min	
Fir	st*	Next *	F	irst *	Nex	*
1		1	0.300	00	0.40000	
	ADD: SEQ:	=#300:20&60 = int1xN0pri	cel∫] Duration			
		n Modifiers				
Edit	Up/Dn	Interval,	sec. econds	Exte	nd By, %	Delet
	Ŧ	First 300 seco			20	×
		Following 300	seconds		10	×
		Following 600	seconds		5	×
		Remaining cal	I duration		0	

Do not bill calls shorter than – For a detailed description of this feature, see the *Too short calls* section of the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide**.

Field	Description
Interval, sec.	The duration of a specific call interval to which
	"add duration" should be applied. Initially there
	will be only one row in the Add Duration table,
	defining the rule to be applied to the whole call.
	Click the Add button to add a rule for another
	interval. Intervals are interpreted according to the
	order in which they appear in the table, e.g. the
	first row covers the <i>first</i> 300 seconds, the second
	row covers the following 300 seconds, and so on.
Extend By, %	Defines how the call duration for this interval
	should be changed (increase in percentage; a 0
	value means that the call duration should not
	change).

Managing rates offline

The rates table may be prepared using a spreadsheet processor (e.g. MS Excel) and can then be easily imported into PortaBilling®.

This is very convenient if your termination partner sends you a file with rate updates that must be entered into PortaBilling® in order to calculate costs and route your customers' calls properly. This can be done with the help of the Rate Upload functionality. To upload your rates file, perform the following steps:

- 1. On the **Tariff Management** page, click on the tariff name.
- 2. In the Edit Tariff page, click the 🚨 Upload icon.
- 3. In the Rate Upload for Tariff page, click Browse.
- 4. Locate the Tariff-sample.csv file, then click **Open**.
- 5. On the Rate Upload for Tariff page, select all required options:
 - Add rates from the file to existing rates or

- Replace all of the existing rates with the rates from the file – The default option is to add new rates. If there is at least one parameter that differentiates a new rate from the existent one then the new rate will override it. If a rate for a certain prefix exists in the tariff but is not present in the file you received from the carrier, it will remain unchanged. The **replace** mode uploads all the new rates from the file and marks all the existent rates as discontinued.
- Rates with 'effective from' date from the past should be uploaded as effective immediately – Sometimes you might receive a file with rates later than expected, when the moment at which the rates were supposed to become effective has already passed. Select this check box to upload these rates as effective immediately or leave the check box unselected to skip these rates.
- Skip rates with the same data Sometimes carriers will include all prefixes in a rate update file, even if no change in pricing has occurred for some of them. In order to prevent the creation of duplicated rate rows, simply select this check box.
- **Template** Here you select an existent template or choose the **Create New Template** option to create a new template. For the latter case, the settings for this file format are stored in a template, so the next time you get a rate update from the carrier you simply upload this file into PortaBilling® using this template.
- **Timezone** Here you choose a time zone for which the rates from the uploaded file will become effective.
- 6. On the **Review File Parsing** page, verify whether the file was parsed properly and, if necessary, change file parsing parameters such as delimiters.
- 7. On the **Review Data Fields Definition** page, specify where the individual data elements, such as destination prefix, price, payback rate, etc. are located in the file.
- 8. On the **Review Rate Information** page, review the data for accuracy and view the results, comparing the new rates with the existent ones. Adjust the prices and mark the desired rates as **Payback** if necessary.
- 9. In case there are new destinations in the uploaded file, approve the automatic creation of them and assign a country and destination group for these destinations on the next **Create New Destinations** page.
- 10. On the **Summary** page, view information about the number of rate records to be processed.

- Save as template Here you specify a name for the template (if you previously selected the **Create New Template** option).
- Send notification to Here you specify an email to which a notification about the result of the rate upload procedure will be delivered.
- 11. On the Summary page, click Start Import.
- 12. On the Edit Tariff page, click Close.

You can verify your work on the **Rates** page. For more details regarding rate upload, see the **PortaBilling Templates Guide**.

Administrators can initiate virtually an unlimited number of tariff upload sessions simultaneously. The only limitations here are the hardware resources: the amount of free disk space and available random-access memory on the PortaBilling® Web server.

Test Rating

This page allows testing of the rating formula and shows the resulting cost and duration of the call. The formula can be used both ways: either to calculate the call's cost given its duration, or to see how long a call ought to last given its cost.



Date and Time	The date and time when the call is initiated.
	Click on O icon to set the current time. The
	YYYY-MM-DD link opens a calendar that
	can be used to select a date.
Destination	The phone number to call.
Session time	Simulate rate for the specified call duration.
Available funds	Simulate authorization for the situation, when
	user has the entered amount of available
	funds.
	Results of the testing
Formula	The rate formula used for the given
	destination.
Expanded Formula	The rate formula with the real interval and
	price values.
If the formula d	calculates the call cost based on its duration
Charged amount	Charged amount for test call
Real charge history	A short description of how the Charged
	amount was calculated
If the formula calcu	lates the call duration based on available funds
Real credit time	The true maximum call duration.
Announced credit	The announced maximum call duration.
time	
Real charge history	A short description of how the Real credit
	time was calculated.
Announced charge	A short description of how the Announced
history	credit time was calculated.

Clone Tariff

To minimize the amount of work required to create new tariffs, PortaBilling® allows you to create them as clones from existing ones. The new tariff will have exactly the same parameters as the old tariff.

To clone a specific tariff, click the **Clone** button on the toolbar on the **Edit Tariff** page. Give the new tariff a name, define whether the cloned tariff will be managed by the administrator only (so this tariff will be applied to your direct customers) or by a specific reseller (so this tariff will be used to charge the reseller's subcustomers), and then click the **Clone** button.

Note that the Manage by option is only available for cloning Customer type tariffs.

	II \$	88	ė	0.0 0	Þ	~ Q			Edi	it Tari	ff '	Easy	Cal	l out	goiı	ng'			ouver			
•	🖬 Save		iave	& Clo	ose	S Close		Download		Upload		Rates	10) Test	•	Clone	:			💵 Logout	E	Log
	Name EasyCall outgoing			• •	Currency	US	D				÷ .											
	Applied To Customer			S	Service	Voi	ce Calls															
		Man	age	d By	Adm	inistrator (Dnly									ε.						
		-											_			5.						
			Gen	eral	Info	Web Up	oad &	Download	Em	ail Uploa	d	Notepad				i .						
		Defa	ault C	Off-Pe	ak Pe	riod NC	T DEI	FINED		•						1						
		Des	tinat	ion G	roup	Set US	&Cana	ada		-						V						

6	II \$	88 🛊 🗜 Þ	Q		Edit Tarifi	f 'Easy(Call out	going'		④ America/Vancouver	demo	? Help
•	🗟 Save	📓 Save & Close	S Clos	e 🗷 Downloa	d 兽 Upload	🗏 Rates	🗵 Test	Clone			り Logout	目 Log
		Name Ea	syCall out	going	• Currency	USD						
			stomer		Service \	Voice Calls						
		Managed By Ad	ministrato	Only								
		General Info	Web U	pload & Downloa	d Email Upload	Notepad	1					
		Default Off-Peak	Period	OT DEFINEI		Clone T	ariff					
		Destination Grou	o Set	JSéCanada					-			
		Free Seconds	C		Enter new tariff r	name						
		Post Call Surcha	ge o	.00000	Managed By	Adm:	inistrato:	r Only 🗸				
		Login Fee	C	.00000								
		Connect Fee	C	.00000	Clor	ne	Cancel					
		Round Charged /	mount ×	xxxx.xx000								
		Default Formula					°f _×					
		Update Usage Ti	me 🛛	lways	÷							
		Short Description										

xDR Re-rating

The xDR re-rating page allows you to fix the most common problem: incorrect pricing information entered into a tariff. This may happen, if, for example, someone sends you the wrong pricelist, or your administrator simply clicks the wrong button, resulting in incorrect charges in the database.

The PortaBilling® xDR re-rating feature can perform re-rating in two different modes. Please consult the *xDR Re-rating* section of the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide** for more details.

To run the re-rating task, click the **I xDR Re-rating** button on the **Tariffs** page.

		SS 🛉 😳	Þ 🖌 🔍			Tariff N	lanageme	nt				demoroot	? Help
•	🗈 Add	🛞 Close (👙 Off-Peak Periods	🔳 xDR	Re-rating	🗵 LCR Rates						M Logout	目 Log
			Applied To		Service	•	Mar	laged By		Search			
		ANY		ANY ANY		🖌 ANY		N	•		Search		
		Rates	Hame		Currency	Applied To	Service	Managed By	Routing	Description	Delete		
			DID supplier costs	- 61	USD	Vendor	Voice Calls		No		×		
			Internet Access		USD	Vendor	Broadband		No				
			Prepaid cards	- 21	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only			×		
		=	SIP Phone Subscri	oers 🚪	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only			×		
				- V -									

	xDR Re-rating	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
▶ ⊗ Close			💵 Logout	
	BT From Date 2009-12-28 YYYY-MM-DD 00:00:00 H+24-MLISS BT To Date Now YYYY-MM-DD H+24-MLISS			
	Tariff Type Customer 💌 *			
	Customer () All			
	0			
	Service Voice Calls Wrong Tariff EasyCall CorrectTariff Aardvoip Rates Effective Incov WYY-MM-DD HH24-ML5S o at the time of call Create Task			

Field	Description
From Date	Specify the start of the time interval for xDRs
	to be re-rated. Click the 🛄 Calendar icon to
	set up the desired date using the calendar.
To Date	Specify the end of the time interval for xDRs
	to be re-rated. Click the E Calendar icon to
	set up the desired date using the calendar.
Tariff Type	Select a specific type of tariff. Can be of the
	following type: Customer, Reseller or
	Vendor.
Customer / Reseller /	Select the specific customer, reseller or vendor
Vendor	due to the Tariff Type specified to narrow
	the set of xDRs to be processed.
Service	Choose the service for which xDRs should be
	re-rated.
Wrong Tariff	Select the "original" tariff with incorrect
	pricing information entered.
Correct Tariff	Select the tariff with correct pricing
	information entered. This tariff should be of
	the same type as the Wrong Tariff one.
Rates Effective	Choose the time when the rates associated
	with Correct Tariff become effective.

Click the **Create Task** button to launch the re-rating task.

Re-rating and volume discount counters

If volume discounts are used when calculating call charges, it is no longer possible to treat such calls separately from others, since the way one call is charged affects all other calls made subsequently. For instance, if a call is charged \$5, this is the amount added to the volume discount counter. If the charged amount is then changed to \$1 during re-rating, this will affect all other calls in the same destination group, since a different discount would now apply to them. To overcome possible confusion when volume discount counters are involved in re-rating, this process should always be run from a specific moment in the past (when the error occurred) to the present moment. In this case, all discount counters will be rolled back before recalculation actually starts, and then updated with each re-rated call.

NOTE: Re-rating with volume discount counters only works with XDRs generated following an upgrade to the MR16 version, since older versions of XDR data do not have the full information required to roll back volume counters.

LCR Rates

You may click the **LCR Rates** button on the toolbar to quickly create a new **Routing info – LCR blending** report.

NOTE: This type of report is available for root and admin users only.

Please consult the **Routing Info – LCR Blending** section of the **Unified PortaSwitch Handbook Collection** for more details.

Volume Discount Plans

The volume discount plans tool is great for making automatic price adjustments and allotments. It allows you to adjust prices depending on the volume of services consumed by customers, allocate a certain volume of free services and transfer a balance to a sub-wallet that has been designed for a particular type of service. These are the three main discount schemes:

- **Discounts** Use them to adjust prices depending on the volume of service consumed by customers.
- **Quotas** Use them to allocate a defined volume of free-of-charge services for your customers.
- Service Wallets Use them to divide the customer's balance into virtual sub-wallets. Each sub-wallet is designated for a specific service and destination group.

For more details about all the discount schemes, please refer to the **PortaBilling Administrator guide**.

₫ 🗉 🕏		Discou	nt Plan Managemer	nt @ America/Vancouver	demo	? Help
🕨 🗄 Add	I 🛞 Close					M Logout
	Managed By: ANY		✓ Search:			
	Name	Currency	Managed By	Description	Delete	
	1000 minutes to USA & Canada	USD	Administrator Only	1000 free minutes to USA & Canada	×	
	5GB Free Internet on Demand	USD	Administrator Only		×	
	5GB Free Internet Plan	USD	Administrator Only		×	
	Discount for retail customers	USD	Administrator Only	Discount for US&Canada retail customers	×	

Use the main **Discount Plan Management** page to list all existing plans. Plans can be located using the search form, by selecting a reseller from the list, or entering the plan's name.

How to add a volume discount plan

To add a new volume discount plan to the system, click **Add** and specify all the required information on the **Add Discount Plan** page.

How to edit a volume discount plan

To edit a volume discount plan, click on its name in the list and specify all the required information on the **Edit Discount Plan** page.

NOTE: Already assigned volume discount plan is not editable.

How to delete a volume discount plan

The \times **Delete** icon will be visible only when a volume discount plan is not in use (not assigned to any customer, account or product), and enables permanent deletion of the volume discount plan.

How to clone a volume discount plan

To clone a volume discount plan, follow these steps:

1. On the **Edit Discount Plan** page, click the 🖻 **Clone** button on the toolbar.



2. In the **Clone Discount Plan** dialog box, type a name for the cloned volume discount plan and select who will manage it – the administrator or one of the resellers.

Add / Edit a Volume Discount Plan

General Info tab

	e & Close 🛞 Close				🛛 He
Dian Nama *				▶Ø Logout	🔳 Lo
Plan Name. 5	SmartCall Prepaid Promotion	Currency: *	USD - US Dollar		
		Managed By:	Administrator Only		
General Info					
Destination Group	Calls to Europe	- Description:	SmartCall prepaid promotion		
0) Same Destination as Rate) By Prefix of Rate Destination) By full rating pattern match				
Charged Amount X Rounding:	XXXXX.XX000	* *			

Field	Description				
Plan Name	The logical name of the volume discount plan.				
Currency	Indicates which currency is used for billing calculations. All discount rules in a plan are to be defined in this currency. A volume discount plan can only be assigned to customers, accounts and products using the same currency.				
Managed By	 By default – Administrator only. The plan can be assigned to a reseller (Managed by NNN) so that it is manageable from the reseller self-care interface. 				
Destination Group Set	Discounts can be defined for individual groups (e.g. US&Canada, Asia, Western Europe) within this set. Once chosen for volume discount plan creation, the				
	destination group set cannot be changed later on.				
Destination group lookup type	 Same Destination As Rate – This requires exactly the same prefix as the one in the tariff in order to be used in the destination group for the volume discount definition. For example, if the tariff has a rate for destination 4202, and this rate is used to charge the call, while the volume discount only contains a destination 420, this discount will not be applied. By Prefix Of Rate Destination – This provides more flexible matching: the destination used in the tariff must be equal to or more specific than the destination used in the volume 				
	discount definition; so in the example above, the discount would be applied. This puts more load				

	on the billing engine, since an extra pattern match must be performed.
Charged Amount Bounding	 By full rating pattern match – Match the originally dialed phone number against all available destinations in the volume discount plan. Note that this is the most resource-intensive option. A pattern that defines the rounding of the amount charged for a volume discount.
Rounding	This pattern takes the form of XXXXX.XX000. An X (to the left) means that the digit(s) in this position will be unchanged, while a 0 (to the right) means that this position will be rounded off. For example, XXXXX.XX000 means that the amount will be rounded up two decimal places, so that 1.2345 becomes 1.24.
	Note that rounding off is always done upwards. This parameter is only applicable for discounts based on the amount of money.
Description	Short description of a volume discount plan.

When you fill in all the required fields, click the **Save** icon. After a volume discount plan has been saved, the **Discounts, Quotas and Service Wallets** tab becomes available.

Discounts, Quotas and Service Wallets tab

Here you can define the discount rules within the volume discount plan. For instance, you may include 100 free monthly domestic SMS, 1000 free monthly minutes to US & Canada and a special offer of 15% off calls to India after the customer has used more than 200 minutes in calls.

To add a new discount rule to the plan, click 🖪 Add on the toolbar.



🙆 🎟 🕏) 🗈 🗼 🖿 🚺	🖂 🔍 Edit Dis	count Plan "1	.000 minutes to	USA and C	anadaika/Vancouver	demo	? Help
🕨 🗄 Add	I 层 Save 🔙 Save & C	lose 🛞 Close 🗎 Cl	lone				N Logout	📕 Log
Plan Nate:	1000 minutes to	USA and Canada		Currency: *		Dollar		~
- i '				Managed By:	Administra	tor Only		v
General Info	Discounts, Quotas	and Service Wallets	< (2				
Destinat	tion Group	Service	Туре	Scheme	Scher	ne details		Delete
	•							
6 🗉 🖻				.000 minutes to	o USA and C	anada ^k a/Vancouver	demo	? Help
Add	Save 🔙 Save & C	lose 🛞 Close 🗈 Cl	lone	_			▶ ¶ Logout	🔳 Log
Plan Name:	* 1000 minutes to	USA and Canada		Currency: *		Dollar		~
				Managed By:	Administra	tor Only		Ψ.
General Info	Discounts, Quotas	and Service Wallets						
	Discounts, Quotas	and Service Wallets Service	Туре	Scheme	Scher	ne details		Delete
			Туре	Scheme	Scher	ne details		Delete
Destinat	tion Group		Туре			ne details		Delete
Destinat	tion Group General Info	Service			neme *		(Delete
Destinat	tion Group General Info		Туре		neme *	Service Wallet	(Delete
Destinat	General Info	Service			neme *	Service Wallet Quota		Delete
Destinat	General Info Service: * V Destination Group: * U	Service	· · ·		neme *	Service Wallet	(Delete
Destinat	General Info Service: * V Destination Group: * U	Service	×	Sci	neme *	Service Wallet Quota	(Delete
Destinat	General Info Service: * V Destination Group: * U	Service	×	Sci	neme *	Service Wallet Quota Discount	(0
Destinat	General Info Service: • V Destination Group: • V Type: • V Additional Info	Service	• •	Sc1 Sc1 Res	neme *	Service Wallet Quota		Delete
Destinat	General Info Service: * V Destination Group: * U Type: * V Additional Info	Service oice Calls IS & Canada olume, minute	• •	Sct Sct Res Cou	neme *	Service Wallet Quota Discount		0
Destinat	General Info Service: • V Destination Group: • U Type: • V Additional Info	Service bice Calls IS & Canada olume, minute	v v t usage period	Sct Sct Res Cou	neme *	Service Wallet Quota Discount Monthly	k Period	•
Destinat	General Info Service: * V Destination Group: * U Type: * V Additional Info	Service oice Calls IS & Canada olume, minute	v v t usage period	Sct Sct Res Cou	neme *	Service Wallet Quota Discount Monthly Separate one Off-Pea	k Period	•

Field	Description
General	
Info	
Service	Choose a specific service (voice calls, messaging, data
	transfer, etc.) that this discount rule will apply to. You
	can bundle the discount rules for multiple services into
	the same volume discount plan.
Destination	This parameter defines a destination group (a list of
Group	prefixes) that will be used in a volume discount
	definition. Select a destination group from the list.

Туре	Select the threshold type: will you use thresholds based
Type	 on the charged amount, or on the consumed traffic? Monetary means the threshold is measured in currency units (e.g. USD), and the counters will go up by the amount which the customer should have been charged for the service before the volume discount plan was applied. Volume means the unit is minutes, MB, SMS, etc. depending on the selected service.
	For example, you can use thresholds based on the call cost (10% discount after more than \$10 worth of calls) or on the call time (e.g. 10% discount after 200 minutes).
	NOTE: Let's look at a situation in which a customer's balance is \$10.00 (and the volume discount counter is also \$10.00). The customer makes a 30-minute call, and the tariff rate is 0.20 /min. The call is charged as $30 * 0.20 - 10\% = 5.40 , and this value is stored in the CDR for the call. Thus the customer's balance will be modified by \$5.40, to become 15.40. At the same time, the volume discount counter will go up by the amount without the discount because the discount applies to a standard rate. Thus the counter will go up by \$6, to become \$16.00.
Scheme	This parameter defines which discount scheme is applied to a new discount rule.
	NOTE: Once a scheme is selected and saved, it cannot be replaced with another scheme.
	 Select a discount scheme among three options: Service Wallet – This scheme makes it possible to divide the customer's balance into virtual sub-wallets. Therefore, money transferred to a sub-wallet can only be used for a specific service (e.g. only for calls to the US or only for sending SMS, etc.). Service wallets can be topped up via the self-care or administrator web interface. Quota – This scheme enables you to allocate a defined volume of services for your customers. For example, provide 100 minutes for calls to Canada and 3 GB of Internet traffic for a \$30 monthly fee (a subscription). Discount – This scheme enables you to adjust prices depending on the volume of service consumed by customers. This helps you encourage them to use the service more in order to receive the discount (e.g. spend \$20 for

calls to the UK and get a 30% discount for the
following calls made during the rest of the
month). You can also use discounts to make
special offers (e.g. new customers receive 50%
off for 10 GB of Internet traffic).

Service Wallet is selected for Scheme

General Info Discounts, Quotas and Service Wallets								
	Destinatio	n Group	Service	Туре	Scheme	Scheme details		Delete
	US & Canada	a	Voice Calls	Volume, minute	Service Wallet	N/A 00 - 100% 00 - 0% After reaching the last th Allow no more than 1 ro		×
	G	eneral Info			Scheme *			~
		Service: * V	/oice Calls	-		 Service Wallet 		
	D	estination Group: * U	IS & Canada	-		 Quota Discount 		
		Type: * V	olume, minute	~		Discount		
					Scheme De	tails		
	A	dditional Info				 Zero initial Balance 		
		No.	tify Customer/End User	when		Initial Balance		
			minutes used				min	utes
		No Th	tify Customer/End User reshold reached	when	Торир уои	r Service Wallet *		
					Volume, m	inutes	Fee, USD	
					30		10	÷
					60		18	×
					120		30	×

Field	Description
Scheme	
Details	
Zero initial	This option makes it possible to divide the
Balance	customer's balance into virtual sub-wallets. Each sub- wallet is designated for a specific service and destination group. Therefore, money transferred to a sub-wallet can only be used for a specific service (e.g. only for calls to the US or only for sending SMS, etc.).
Initial Balance	Use this scheme to grant a certain volume of service to your customers for one time. For example, grant your IPTV customers 1 GB of Internet traffic free of charge as a promotional offer. Note that service wallets with an initial balance cannot be topped up. Specify the amount of traffic or money (depending on the threshold type) in the field below.

Topup your	Here you define the top-up options that will be
Service Wallet	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Service wallet	available via the administrator, customer or account
	self-care web interfaces.
	• Volume – The volume of traffic to be
	available for top up.
	• Fee – The price you charge for the defined
	volume of traffic.
	Click on the + Add icon to add a new row.
	Click on the X Delete icon to delete the current
	record.
Additional	
Info	
Notify	This option allows you to define a notification
Customer /	threshold. When this threshold is reached, an email
End User when	or SMS notification is sent to your customers
minute(s)	informing them that the volume of services
used	consumed is approaching the discount threshold.
Notify	When this option is selected, an email or SMS
Customer /	notification is sent to your customers informing them
End User when	that the discount threshold has been crossed and the
Threshold	discount no longer applies.
reached	

Quota is selected for Scheme

6	eneral Info	Discounts, Quo	otas and Service Wal	lets			
	Destination	Group	Service	Туре	Scheme	Scheme details	Delete
-	Ge	neral Info Service: * stination Group: * Type: *	Voice Calls USA&Canada Volume, minute	v v	Scheme Scheme Scheme I	Service Wallet	Delete
	Ad	N N	Prorate thresholds for usage period Rollover unused minu next usage period Allow no more than: Notify Customer / End when 190 minutes u Notify Customer / End when Threshold reach Split xDRs @	tes to the 2 * I User Ised User	Offeners Counters: Off-Peak p Peak Quot Off-Peak C	Anthly Control of the second o	

Field	Description
Scheme	-
Details	
Reset Threshold	This option allows you to define how a quota will be
Counters	applied.
Counters	If you select Daily, Weekly, Twice monthly or
	Monthly, then the quota counters reset each day, week,
	half a month or month, respectively. For example, you
	can provide a triple-play package that includes quotas such as 1000 minutes for domestic calls, 1 GB of
	Internet traffic and 150 domestic SMS – for a monthly
	subscription fee of \$40. Once the quota is consumed,
	the service is unavailable until the following month.
Off-Peak	Select one of the options to define a different set of
periods	thresholds for peak and off-peak period(s).
Peak Quota	Type a threshold value for the peak quota here. The
	threshold value is measured either in currency units or volume of service (e.g. minutes), according to the
	threshold type. The value entered must be numeric
	(with a period allowed) and greater than zero. To
	provide a special "unlimited" value for the threshold,
	select the Unlimited check box.
Off-Peak	This tab is only available if the Separate one Off-peak
Quota	Period or Separate two Off-Peak Periods option is
	selected in the Off-Peak Periods list. Type a threshold
	value for the off-peak quota here. To provide a special
	"unlimited" value for the threshold, select the
	Unlimited check box.
Second Off- Peak Quota	This option is only available if the Separate two Off- Peak Periods option is selected in the Off-Peak
I Cak Quota	periods list. Type a threshold value for the second off-
	peak quota here. To provide a special "unlimited" value
	for the threshold, select the Unlimited check box.
When Quota	These restrictions apply to a service when quota is used
Exhausted	up. Select one from among the three restriction modes:
(only for the	• No Restriction – The service remains available
Internet Access	at the standard rate.
service type)	• Limit Usage – The service is limited by using
	the Internet access policy.
	• Block Usage – The service becomes
	unavailable.
	NOTE: When Limit Usage or Block Usage is selected,
	quotas that have lower priorities will not be applied.

A 1 1 1	
Additional	
Info	
Prorate	This prorates quota thresholds according to the
thresholds for	number of days remaining in the first usage period after
first usage	the volume discount plan assignment.
period	
	For example, a volume discount plan is created with
	1000-minute quota, and a regular rate is applied after
	that. If a customer has a <i>monthly</i> usage period and the volume discount plan is assigned on October 20th,
	then the threshold becomes 367 minutes since there are
	11 days remaining in October. For the following month
	the threshold becomes 1000 minutes.
Rollover	If at the end of the usage period (e.g. at the end of the
unused	month) there is unused traffic left (i.e. minutes, Internet
minutes to	traffic, messages, etc.), it can be rolled over to the next
the next	usage period.
usage period	
	For example, a customer has signed up for 100 bundled
	monthly minutes of free calls to Canada. By the end of
	the month, only 90 minutes have been used up. The 10
	minutes remaining are rolled over to the next month,
	so during the next month 110 free minutes will be
	available for the customer.
	Please note that if you change the customer's volume
	discount plan (e.g. change an add-on product), then the
	unused minutes will transfer only if the new volume
	discount plan has the same discount entry (for more
	details see the Change of Volume Discount Plans for
	Customer / Account chapter in the PortaBilling
	Administrator Guide)
Allow no	The maximum number of usage periods that unused
more than:	traffic can be rolled over.
rollover(s)	
	monui, it will expire.
	Note that if unused traffic from two or more usage
	8
	the earliest expiration time is used first.
rollover(s)	For example, if the usage period is monthly and you select 2, the unused traffic left from the first month will be rolled over to the second month and if not used completely, to the third month (2 rollovers). If unused traffic is not completely used by the end of the third month, it will expire. Note that if unused traffic from two or more usage periods is rolled over to the next one, the quota with

Notify	This option allows you to define a notification
Customer /	threshold. When this threshold is reached, an email or
End User	SMS notification is sent to your customers informing
when	them that the volume of services consumed is
	approaching the volume of quota.
Notify	When this option is selected, an email or SMS
Customer /	notification is sent to your customers informing them
End User	that their quota has been used up.
when	
Threshold	
reached	

Discount is selected for Scheme

G	ieneral Info Discounts, Quota	as and Service Wallets						
	Destination Group	Service	Туре	Scheme	Scheme details	5		Delete
Ξ	US & Canada	Voice Calls	Volume, minute	Monthly Discount	Peak Off-Peak, 2nd Off- Peak	0100 - 0% 100300 - 10% 3000 - 20% 0100 - 20% 1000 - 30% After reaching the last threshold limit		×
	General Info			Scheme *			~	
	Service: *	Voice Calls	-		Service V	Vallet		
	Destination Group: *	US & Canada	~		 Quota Discount 			
	Type: *	Volume, minute	-		Ŭ			
				Scheme De	tails			
	Additional Info			Reset Thresh	nold Monthly		*	
	\checkmark	Prorate thresholds for first	usage period	Counters: *				
	Combine with Other	After reaching the last three	nehol w 🗿	Off-Peak per	iods: * Separate	one Off-Peak Period	Ŧ	
	Discounts: *	Anter reaching the last third	55110			Set Thresholds		

Field	Description
Scheme Details	
Reset Threshold Counters	This option allows you to define how a discount will be applied.
	If you select Daily , Weekly , Twice monthly or Monthly , then the discount counters reset each day, week, half a month or month, respectively. For example, provide a monthly deal of the first 100 minutes for calls to the UK at a standard rate and all following calls to this destination at a 30% discount. When the next usage period begins, the customer's calls to the UK are charged the standard rate.
	Select One Time discount to provide a permanent discount with no time limitation. For example, provide a rate that is 10% cheaper for a wholesale partner.

Off-Peak periods	Select one of the options to define a different set
	of thresholds for peak and off-peak period(s).
Additional Info	
Prorate thresholds	This prorates volume discount thresholds
for first usage	according to the number of days remaining in the
period	first usage period after the volume discount plan
1	assignment.
	For example, a volume discount plan is created
	with a 100% discount for up to 1000 minutes, and
	a regular rate is applied after that. If a customer
	has a <i>monthly</i> usage period and the volume
	discount plan is assigned on October 20th, then
	the threshold becomes 367 minutes since there are
	11 days remaining in October. For the following
	month the threshold becomes 1000 minutes.
Combine with	Select a mode to combine this discount with other
Other Discounts	discounts.
	NOTE: To see more examples about how to use these
	combining modes, please refer to the <i>Modes for Combining</i> <i>Discounts</i> chapter in the PortaBilling Administrator
	Guide.
	• Never – This mode of combining
	provides full override. It implies that a
	higher priority volume discount plan
	prevents the use of all lower priority ones.
	This means that even if the higher priority
	one is used up, the lower priority volume
	discount plans are ignored.
	• Always – Using this mode of combining,
	discounts are summed up to 100% (there
	is no money back for a consumed service).
	For example, two 30% discounts will
	result in a 60% final discount; $70\% + 40\%$
	discounts will result in a 100% final
	discount.
	• When discount lower than 100% is
	active – If a higher priority volume
	discount plan has a threshold with a 100%
	discount defined within it, only this
	volume discount plan is applied to a
	session until the 100% discount threshold
	is used up. Only after the volume of the
	consumed service exceeds the 100%
	discount threshold can the rest of the

discounts be applied. If discounts defined in both the higher and the lower priority volume discount plans are applicable to the same call, they are summed up to 100%.
 After reaching the last threshold – A higher priority volume discount plan prevents the use of lower priority ones until its "unlimited" threshold is reached or the last (i.e. biggest) threshold is exceeded (regardless of discount value). For example, calls to Germany, discounted by 100% exclusively for 50 minutes are followed by a 50% discount for 1000 minute calls, while another (lower priority) volume discount plan for the EU offered a 30% discount. For calls to Germany the EU discount would only become applicable if the full 1050 minutes are used.

When you fill in all the required fields, click the **Save** button and the **Discount Scheme** dialog box opens.

Discount Scheme dialog box

In the **Discount Scheme** dialog box, you can define the following:

- The discount thresholds.
- Threshold values and corresponding discount values for peak and off-peak periods.

A threshold defines the maximum counter value (the volume of traffic or charged amount) within which the current discount may still be applied. If the last available discount is to be applied regardless of the counter value, (e.g. first 200 minutes – standard rate, up to 500 minutes – 10% discount, and 20% discount after that) then this last discount will be created with a special "unlimited" threshold.

Off-Peak Discount Scheme

This tab is only available if the **Separate One Off-peak Period** option is selected in the **Off-Peak periods** list. Here you can define a different set of thresholds for the off-peak period. The mode of doing that is similar to that for **Discount Scheme**.

2nd Off-Peak Discount Scheme

This tab is only available if the **Separate Two Off-peak Periods** option is selected in the **Off-Peak periods** list. Here you can define a different set of thresholds for the second off-peak period. The mode of doing that is similar to that for **Discount Scheme**.

Discount Scheme

You can create an unlimited number of thresholds for a discount rule. Click the **Add** button to define a new discount threshold.

			Disco	unt Sche	eme				
Pe	ak Discount Scheme Off	-Peak Discount Scheme	2nd Off-Peak Discoun	t Schem	ie i				
Т	Threshold	Interval	Discount		Send Warning		Send Notification	Split xDRs	Delete
	First 200.00 minute(s)	First 200.00 minute(s) 0.00 200.00 minute(s)		2	190.00 minute(s)	2	200.00 minute(s)		×
E	Following 300.00 minute(s) 200.00 500.00 minut		e(s) 10 %		290.00 minute(s)		300.00 minute(s)		×
	Following unlimited minute(s)	500.00 Unlimited minu	ute(s) 20 %						×
	Threshold	minute(s)			Notifications			minute(s) used	
	 Unlimited ser Discount 	vice			Additional Inf		nd User when Threshold re		
	 20 100% (Free 	% Service)			Split xDRs				

Field	Description
Threshold	
Following	Type a threshold value here. The threshold value is
minute(s) /	measured either in currency units or volume of
USD	service (e.g. minutes), according to the type of
	discount. The value entered must be numeric (with a
	period allowed) and greater than zero.
Unlimited	Select the Unlimited service option to provide a
service	special unlimited value for the threshold.
Discount	
%	Type a percentage discount here. The percentage
	discount value must be numeric (with a period
	allowed) and less than 100. A 0% discount means
	that standard rate will be applied.
100% (Free	Select this option to provide the service free of
Service)	charge.
Notifications	
Notify	This option allows you to define a notification
Customer /	threshold. When this threshold is reached, an email
End User when	or SMS notification is sent to your customers
minute(s)	informing them that the volume of services
used	consumed is approaching the discount threshold.
Notify	When this option is selected, an email or SMS
Customer /	notification is sent to your customers informing them
End User when	that the discount threshold has been crossed and the
Threshold	discount no longer applies.
reached	

A 1 1 1	
Additional	
Info	
Split xDRs	 When a session spans several rating periods (e.g. covers both peak and off-peak periods) it is divided into portions. Select the Split xDRs check box and then multiple xDR records will be produced for sessions like this
	one. Each xDR record will be linked to the applicable discount level / rate.
Service	These restrictions are applicable only for the Internet
restriction	Access service type.
No Restriction	Select this option to apply no speed or time restrictions to this threshold.
Limit Usage	Select this option to limit Internet service by using the Internet access policy, e.g. to significantly decrease the upload / download speed. NOTE: When this option is selected, discounts that have lower priorities will not be applied.
Block Usage	Select this option to block Internet service.
	NOTE: When this option is selected, discounts that have lower priorities will not be applied.

When you fill in all the required fields, click the **Update** button.

Bundle Promotions

The Bundle (Inter-service) promotions feature allows you to offer promotional discounts based on monthly amounts spent and apply charges based on usage minimum.

۵		1	88	\$	∱•	9 0	Q	~			Bundle Promotion Management () America/Vanc				🕑 Help
•	٠	Add	۲	Close										N Logou	🔲 Log
										ANY	Managed By	Search			
						Na	nme			Currency	Managed By	Description	De	elete	
				\$1000	usag	je mir	nimun	1		USD	Administrator Only		[×	
				1mick	ey					USD	Administrator Only		[×	
				Free S	Subsc	riptio	n afte	r \$10	0 sper	nt USD	Administrator Only		[×	
				Millen	ium					USD	Administrator Only	\$1000 bonus for every \$10000 spent on void	e calls (but not mo		
				Resid	ential	plus				USD	Administrator Only		[×	

Add / Edit a Bundle Promotion

To add a new bundle promotion, select **Add** to go to the **Add Bundle Promotion** page. An existing bundle promotion can be edited by clicking on its name.

۵	II \$ \$ #	e e 🖉 🖉	Add Bundle Promotion	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save 🗟 Save	& Close 🛞 Close			M Logout	
		Managed By * Currency *	Administrator Only M	10 dollars on SNS - SNS coduct fee waived. \$50 on Alis or on SNS - all onthly fees waived.		
6	E \$ S 1	🗈 🍺 🛩 🔍	Edit Bundle Promotion 'Residentia	I Plus ¹ () America/Vancouver	demoroet	? Help
		Name * Managed By * Currency * Destination Group Set *	Residential Plus Description Administrator Only (*) USD - US Dollar (*) Corporate - World (*)	\$10 dollars on SMS - SMS product fee waived. \$50 on calls or on SMS - all monthly fees waived.		
E alla		Analyze	Criteria	Apply To		Delete
Edit	Service	Destination Group	Apply 🔀 Structure Invoice Commen	nt Service Sub	scription	Delete
	Voice Calls		Credit 💌 050 USD - Usage credit	Subscriptions	[×

Field	Description
Name	The name of a bundle promotion to be used in the system.
Managed By	• By default – Administrator Only.
	• A bundle promotion can be assigned to a reseller (Managed by NNN) so that it is manageable from the reseller self- care interface.
Currency	Indicates which currency is used for billing
	calculations. All charges and credits in the
	bundle promotion are to be defined in this currency. A bundle promotion can only be
	assigned to customers that are charged in the
	same currency.
Destination Group	A set of destination groups (UK-Mobile, CZ-
Set	Mobile, etc.) you would like to use for more
	convenient promotion application.
Description	An extended description of this bundle
	promotion.
Analyze	These columns indicate which service and
	destination group will be used to analyze how
	much money the customer has spent on
	services during the billing period to credit or charge customer accordingly.
Service	Specifies for which service xDRs will be
	analyzed.
Destination Group	Specifies which destination group xDRs will be
1	analyzed.
Criteria	These columns indicate a promotion scheme,
	credit or charge amounts and a comment
	shown on the customer's invoice.
Apply	Indicates whether a customer should be

	charged or credited for the promotion.			
Structure	To configure a flexible promotion scheme			
	click on the column header or the 🔀 Wizard			
	icon in order to launch the promotion wizard			
	(see the section below).			
Invoice Comment	Specifies what comment customer will see on			
	his invoice for this promotion transaction.			
Apply To	These columns indicate where to apply the			
	promotion.			
Service	Indicates whether to apply the promotion to a			
	service, a whole bill, payments, taxes, credits /			
	adjustments or subscriptions (all or one in			
	particular).			
Subscription	If the Subscriptions option was selected from			
	the Service list you may either select a specific			
	subscription here (to apply the promotion to)			
	or leave this list empty to apply the promotion			
	to the customer's own subscriptions and all of			
	their credit accounts' subscriptions.			

Promotion Wizard

The promotion wizard provides the administrator with a flexible tool for defining promotional discounts based on amounts spent during the billing period.

	Promotion Wizard					
	Promotion Amount	Percent	tage 🔻			
Edit	Threshold, USD *		Credit, % *	Delete		
	Unlimited 🗸 U	Inlimited	10	×		
	1000		0	×		
	ОК		Cancel			

Field	Description			
Promotion	Defines whether the promotion is based on a			
Amount	percentage or a fixed sum of money:			
	• Fixed – Increases or decreases service payment			
	by a fixed amount of money.			
	• Percentage – Increases or decreases service			
	payment by a defined percentage.			
-----------	--			
Threshold	This field defines the maximum amount of money to be			
	spent for a service to apply a corresponding credit or			
	charge. Value entered must be numeric and greater than			
	zero. To provide a special "unlimited" value for the			
	threshold, select the Unlimited check box.			
Credit /	This field defines a credit or charge amount (either fixed			
Charge	or percentage based) that is applied when customer			
	spends a corresponding amount of money for a service.			

Examples:

Bundle promotion based on the amount of money spent

The promotion discount is defined as 0...1000 USD – 0%, 1000...Unlimited USD – 10%.

6	🖀 🗉 🕏 🕮 🗄 🖻 🖻 🖉 🛱 Edit Bundle Promotion '10% voice calls disc. on \$1000' America/Vencouver									? Help
•	🔁 Add 🖬 Save	🖬 Save & Close 🛞 Close	e 📲 Objec	ts					N Logout	目 Log
		Name *	10% voice	calls disc. on \$1000	Description	10% d	iscount for voice			
		Managed By *	Administ	ator Only 👻			s on minimum of			
		USD - US Dollar +) spent				
	Destination Group Set *			e - World 👻						
	A 17	alyze		Criteria			40	ply To		
Edit		Destination Group	Apply	Structure	Invoice Co	omment			ubscription	Delete
	Conferencing v		Credit v	- Childenia			Whole Bill v			~
Ξ		World	Credit	01000 USD - 0 % 1000Unlimited USD - 1	0 %		Whole Bill			×

For Voice Calls service usage up to \$1000 no discount will be provided, a 10% discount will be applied to the entire bill if the Voice Calls service usage exceeds the \$1000 threshold.

Bundle promotion with multiple discount thresholds

The promotion is defined as 0...50 USD – 0%, 50...100 USD – 10%, 100...Unlimited USD – 20%.

	II S 🎇 🛉	10 🛰 📢		Edit Bund	lle Promotion 'Co	rporate	Plus'				
×.	🔁 Add 🖬 Sav	e 🖃 Save & Close 🛞	Close	🕀 Object	s					N) Logout	📒 Log
		Name * Managed By * Currency * Destination Group Se	t*	Corporate P Administra USD - US 1 Corporate	ator Only v Dollar v		disco up to	\$50 - no unt, \$100 - 10%, - 20% discour	it "i		
		Analyze			Criteria						
Edit	Service	Destination Grou	ıp	Apply	📝 Structure	Invoice Cor	mment	Service	5	Subscription	Delet
	Conferencing		-	Credit 👻				Whole Bill	-		-
	Voice Calls	Asia		Credit	050 USD - 0 % 50100 USD - 10 %			/oice Calls			×

For Voice Calls service usage up to \$50 no discount will be provided; from \$50 up to \$100 a 10% discount will be applied; for service usage above \$100 a 20% discount for the Voice Calls service will be applied.

Mandatory minimum for service usage

The mandatory minimum for service usage is defined as **0...1000 USD – 1000 USD**.

۵	II \$ 88 🛉	12 A Z	Edit B	undle Promotion '\$	1000 usage minim	um' () America/Vancouver		
•	🗈 Add 🖬 Save	e 🗟 Save & Close 🛞	Close				N Logout	🛯 Log
		Name * Managed By * Currency * Destination Group S	Ac US	1000 usage minimum dministrator Only SD - US Dollar SA	Description T	æ		
Edit	A	nalyze		Criter	Apply To)	Delet	
un	Service*	Destination Group	Apply*	📝 Structure*	Invoice Comment	Service*	Subscription	Delei
	Broadband 🔻	•	Credit 🔻			Whole Bill 🔻	,	•
=	Voice Calls	USA	Charge	01000 USD - 1000 USD N	andatory minimum for service	usage Voice Calls		×

A customer commits to spending \$1000 minimum per month on voice calls. For Voice Calls service usage of below \$1000 a deficient amount is added this customer's invoice. For example, if the customer spends only \$800, the deficient \$200 is added to his invoice so that it equals \$1000.

Bundle promotion based on a defined percentage

The promotion is defined as 0...100 USD – 0%, 100...Unlimited USD – 100%.

₼	II \$ 👷	i 🗄 Þ 🛩 Q	Edit Bu	ndle Promotion 'U	ser cha	irge waiv	e ove	r \$100' [©] Ar	merica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗄 Add 🖬 S	ave 🗟 Save & Close	S Close	🖑 Objects						N Logout	目 Log
		Name *	User charge waive over \$1	00	Description		customer's				
		Managed By *		Administrator Only	~			ly user char um spending			
	Currency *		USD - US Dollar	-		minim	um spending				
		Destination Grou	p Set *	Residential - World	-						
Edit	A	nalyze		Criteria	Criteria			Apply To			Delete
cuit	Service	Destination Group	Apply	🔀 Structure	Invo	ice Comment		Service	Subs	cription	Delete
	Conferencin +		Cred: +				W	hole Bill 👻			-
	Voice Calls	World		0100 USD - 0 % 100Unlimited USD - 100 %	User cha	ge waive over	\$100 Su	bscriptions	User Charge -	Residential Plu	s 💌

For Voice Calls service usage below \$100 no discount will be applied to subscriptions; for service usage above \$100 a 100% discount will be applied to a specific subscription. In other words, the user will receive a subscription for free after spending more than \$100 on Voice Calls.

Subscription Plans

With subscription plans, you can charge customers recurring (e.g. monthly) fees for using the service. For example, the fee is \$30 per month for an IP Centrex phone line. You can include subscription plans in customer products (both main and add-on ones).

۵		\$	00	•	0.0 0	•	~	Q		Sub	scription	n Plan Manage	ment		ancouver	demo	E	
•	٠	Add	۲	Close	4) Obj	jects									💵 Logou	E	Log
									1.1	Mana	iged By	Search						
									A	NY	•		Search]				
					Na	me		Currency	Manag	ed By	Туре	Discounts		Description	De	lete		
			1	asyCa	all S	ubscr	iption	USD	Administ	ator Only	In Advance	Multi-Month Discounts	s \$15 activati	on fee, subscription for 6 mo	nths			
				quipn	nent	Rent	al	USD	ABC Sh	uttle Ltd.	Postpaid		\$5 activation	on fee, subscription for 6 m	onths			
			1	inksys	s Pho	one R	ental	USD	Administ	ator Only	Postpaid	Promotional Periods	\$5 activatio	n fee, subscription for 1 mon	th			
			-	Spring	Pror	no		USD	Administ	ator Only	Progressive		\$10 activati	on fee, subscription for 3 mo	nths			
			5	Subscr	iptio	n plar	n	USD	ABC Sh	uttle Ltd.	Postpaid		currently is	not used				

Use the Subscription Plan Management page to list all existing plans.

Add / Edit a Subscription Plan

To add a new subscription plan to the system, select **Add** to go to the **Add Subscription Plan** page. An existing subscription plan can be edited by clicking on its name in the list.

	Add Subscription Plan		demo	? Help
Save Save & Close Of Close			M Logout	
Subscription Dlan Name	pment Rental Currency pment Rental Managed By	USD - US Dollar Administrator Only	▼ *	
General Info Periodic Fee	Promotional Periods Taxation Info			
Charge Suspended Customers Can be applied more than once Subscription is Activated Activation Fee Minimum Subscription Period Early Cancellation Penalty Subscription Charges Applied Periods in Advance Round Charged Amount Description	W W Upon the account's first usage Upon the account's first usage Upon the account's first usage USD 12 Months W Fixed 50 USD C Remaining subscription charges At the end of the billing period C Equipment Rental			

Field	Description			
Subscription Plan	The logical name of the subscription plan.			
Name				
Subscription Plan	A clear subscription name shown to end users			
Name Visible to End	on invoices and on their self-care interfaces			
User	(e.g. the internal subscription name is "Phone			
	Book" while the name visible to end users is			
	"Telefonbuch").			
Managed By	• By default – Administrator only .			
	• The plan can be assigned to a reseller			
	(Managed by NNN) so that it is			
	manageable from the reseller's self-care			
	interface.			
Currency	Indicates which currency is used for billing			
	calculations. All fee amounts in the plan are to			
	be defined in this currency. A subscription			

plan can only be assigned to customers, accounts and products using the same
currency.

General Info tab

Field	Description
Charge Suspended Customers	 Select this check box to enable subscription charges for suspended customers (in this case, subscription fees are always fully applied disregarding user status). Clear this check box only when applying subscription charges for those days when the customer wasn't suspended. (Note that customer's invoice will contain a transaction for the entire billing period subscription fee and a transaction showing the compensation for those days when the customer was suspended.)
Can Be Applied	For new subscriptions, the Charge Suspended Customers option is off by default (so that subscription charges will <i>not</i> be applied for those days when services were suspended). Select this check box to assign the same
More than Once	subscription multiple times to one account. Note that you can use this option only when you are adding a new subscription plan.
Subscription Is Activated	For new subscriptions, the Can Be Applied More than Once option is off by default (so that subscription charges will <i>not</i> be applied multiple times for one account). If the subscription is assigned to an account, this parameter specifies the date upon which
	 At the given start date – The first billed day is the subscription start date. The start date can be specified for subscriptions assigned to a customer or account directly. When assigned to an account with the status Not Yet Active (i.e. such an account has the

	activation date defined as sometime in the future) via the main or add-on product, the subscription will only start to be charged after such accounts are activated.
	• Upon the account's first usage – Charges are applied when the account is first used (e.g. a user has made a first call).
Activation Fee	A one-time fee applied when the subscription is activated.
Minimum Subscription Period	Time interval (in months) during which the subscription must remain uninterrupted so as to avoid penalties.
Early Cancellation Penalty	 If the subscription is cancelled earlier than the minimum subscription period a one-time fee is applied. The following options are available: Fixed – A fixed charge is applied without taking account of when the subscription was cancelled.
	• Remaining subscription charges – The charge will depend on the time when the subscription was cancelled.
	For example: a subscription plan has a \$30 monthly subscription fee and a 12- month minimum subscription period. A customer signs up on September 10^{th} and cancels the subscription on October 1 st (he has only used the service for 20 days.) In this case, the subscription will be charged for 11 months and 10 days, that is \$30*11 + \$30/30*10 = \$330 + \$10 = \$340.
Subscription Charges Applied	 This defines the way subscription charges are applied to a customer's account: At the end of the billing period – The customer is charged the full subscription fee at the end of the billing period. In advance – The customer is charged subscription fees until the end of the Nth full billing period that follows the current one.
	For instance, a subscription charged 2 months in advance is activated on

April 1 st for the customer with the monthly billing period. Therefore the customer's invoice for April will include subscription charges for May and June. When activated in the within the current billing period (e.g. April 10 th), the customer's invoice will contain their pro-rated subscription charges for the incomplete billing period (from April 10 th till April 30 th) and their advance subscription charges for two future billing periods (May and June).
• Progressively – The customer is charged a prorated subscription fee on a day-by-day basis. This means that by the end of the billing period, the total subscription fee amount will have been charged.
For example, if the monthly subscription fee is \$9.99, a progressive charge of \$0.33 will be made daily, so that on the 10 th day the subscription charges will total \$3.33 and by the end of the month, \$9.99.
 Depending on your business model, specify how PortaBilling® will generate xDRs for customer subscriptions: Keep total charge only – PortaBilling® generates a single xDR updated every day to cover subscription charges from the beginning of the billing period till the current day. Generate daily charges – PortaBilling® generates a separate xDR for every daily subscription charge. These xDRs can be used
 for accounting and reporting. Only available for subscription plans charged an advance; specifies for how many periods dvance charges should be made.

Round Charged Amount	A pattern that defines the rounding of the amount charged for a billing period (e.g. when the monthly subscription amount is \$10.00, but the service was only used for 10 days, it is desirable to round the applicable charge of \$3.33333). This pattern takes the form of XXX000. An X
	(to the left) means that the digit(s) in this position will be left unchanged, while a zero (to the right) means that this position will be rounded off.
	For example, XXXXX.XX000 means that the amount will be rounded up two decimal places, so that 1.2345 becomes 1.24. Note that
Description	rounding off is always done upwards.An extended description of this subscription plan.

Periodic Fee tab

۵	 \$	88 🛉 🔛	P ~ Q	Add Subscription Plan () America/Vancou	ver demo	? Help
•	Save	🗟 Save & Cl	se 🛞 Close		► Logout	
		Subscriptior Subscriptior visible to En	Plan Name	Equipment Rental Currency USD - US Dollar Equipment Rental Managed By Administrator Only	¥ *	
		Genera	Info Period	c Fee Promotional Periods Taxation Info		
		Periodic Fe	19.99	USD Show rates for monthly billing periods		

Field	Description
Periodic Fee	The value of the periodic fee that will be applied to the customer while a subscription is active if no special promotional fees or bulk discounts are defined.
Daily Periodic Fee	This option is available only for subscriptions
(for subscriptions charged	charged progressively with the Generate daily
progressively)	charges option enabled. Specify the value of the daily fee that a customer will be charged while their subscription is active.
Show rates for	Shows how the defined periodic fee will be applied to customers with a specific billing period (e.g. if a \$10 periodic fee is defined for customers with a monthly billing period, a \$2.3333 periodic fee will be applied to customers with the weekly billing period and



so on.)

Promotional Periods tab

In this tab you may define specific fees for different promotional periods.

۵	II \$	88	* 8	• 1)		A	dd Subscri	ption Plan		America/Vancouver	demo	? Help
•	🔁 Add	🖬 S	ave	🖬 Sa	ve & Close	🛞 Close	📲 Obje	ects					M Logout	
		Sub	scripti ble to E	on Pla		Equipme	int Rental int Rental omotional P	eriods	* Taxation Info	Currency Managed By		JSD - US Dollar administrator Only	▼ * ▼	
		E	lit Up	Down	Promotion	al Periods	Fee, USD*	Delete	Show rates t	or monthly	٣	billing periods		
					First 5 mo	nth(s)	10.00000	×						
			Stand	ard rat	te 19.9900) USD will	apply after (month	(s) of promotiona	I period				

Field	Description
Promotional Periods	Promotion span – the number of billing periods
	covered by this fee.
Fee	Amount of the fee.
Show rates	Shows how the defined promotional fee will be applied to customers with a specific billing period (e.g. if a \$10 promotional fee is defined for customers with a monthly billing period, a \$2.33333 promotional fee will be applied to customers with a weekly billing period and so
	on.)

After you have edited a specific row, click Save to confirm that you have finished editing this row. (You still need to save the whole form – use Save on the toolbar for this).

NOTE: You can change the order of the promotional periods by clicking \blacksquare and \blacksquare arrows.

Taxation Info tab

۵	II \$	88 👬 🔛 🏠		A	dd Subscription Plan	America/Vancouver	demo	? Help
•	🖬 Save	📓 Save & Close	S Close	📲 Objects			💵 Logout	
		Subscription Pla Subscription Pla visible to End Us	n Name	Equipment Rental Equipment Rental	* Currency * Managed By	USD - US Dollar Administrator Only	▼ * ▼	
		General Inf	o Periodic	Fee Promotional Periods	Taxation Info			
		Taxation Metho	d SuneTa:	< (US, Canada)	¥			
			т	ransaction Code				
		Activation						
		Cancellation						
		Usual	[
			F	ield	Descr	iption		

Taxation Method	 Tax legislation may require that taxes be calculated individually for different types of services (voice calls, equipment rental costs, etc.). It can be done by means of special taxation plugins. These plug-ins link each type of fee to the relevant taxation rule via a tax code. Select whether one of such taxation plug-ins is to be used for taxing this subscription plan. Select None if taxes are already included in the subscription fees, or if the Custom taxation or Fixed VAT Rate taxation methods are used for taxing this subscription. Select EZtax (US, Canada) to use the external taxation module from EZtax, Inc. Select SureTax (US, Canada) to use the corresponding external taxation module. Select GST (Malaysia) to use the PortaBilling® internal taxation plug-in that handles the Malaysian goods and services tax. Note that the corresponding taxation method must be defined for a customer or for a customer class that will use this subscription. For more information about taxation plug-ins please see the <i>Processing Taxes</i> section in the PortaBilling® Administrator Guide.
	EZtax (US, Canada)
Transaction / Service	 Each subscription can include up to three separate fees: an activation fee, a periodic fee and a cancellation fee. Each fee may consist of charges for one or more different services. It is the responsibility of the service provider to describe the service bundles (i.e. which services a subscription covers and in what proportion subscription fees are distributed among these services) to the tax company and acquire corresponding tax codes. Activation – Type the tax code associated with services covered by a subscription activation fee (e.g. 20 feet of cable cost, administrative costs). Cancellation – Type the tax code

	 associated with services covered by a subscription cancellation fee (e.g. administrative costs). Usual – Type the tax code associated with services covered by a periodic subscription fee (e.g. SIP phone rent and voice calls). SureTax (US, Canada) 					
Transaction Code	For general information, see <i>EZtax (US, Canada)</i> section, Transaction / Service description.					
	• Activation – Type the tax code associated with services covered by a subscription activation fee (e.g. 20 feet of cable cost, administrative costs).					
	• Cancellation – Type the tax code associated with services covered by a subscription cancellation fee (e.g. administrative costs).					
	• Usual – Type the tax code associated with services covered by a periodic subscription fee (e.g. SIP phone rent and voice calls).					
	GST (Malaysia)					
Tax Transaction Code	Select the tax transaction code that indicates how services covered by this subscription are to be taxed.					

Multi-Months Discounts tab

This tab is available only for subscriptions charged in advance (**In** advance is selected from the **Subscription Charges Applied** list on the **General Info** tab).

To improve your cash flow, you can now encourage your customers to pay monies in advance by providing them with bulk discounts for subscriptions that are charged in advance (e.g. "Pre-pay for 6 months and get 20% off for Internet" or "Pay for 12 months and save \$100 for IPTV!").

An administrator can set the number of billing periods and choose a discount value, which will either be a percentage (e.g. 20%), or a fixed sum (e.g. \$20).

۵	E	I \$	85	•	20	₽	~	Q	Add Subscription Plan (3) America/Vancouver								demo	? Help						
•	C	Add		Save		Save	& Clos	ie (S) Clo	se													M Logout	
	Subscription Plan Name Subscription Plan Name visible to End User Equipment Rental General Info Periodic Fee Promotional Periods								Multi	-Monti		-	cy ed By Taxation	n Info		- US Do	-		• * •					
			Edit months Standard Image: Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard Image of the standard			4 USD	/6 n	nonths		Discount	t, % 15 25	101	.949	Fee, USD / USD / 6 r JSD / 12 r	months	lete ×								

Field	Description
Discount type	Defines whether a discount is based on a
	percentage or on a fixed sum:
	• Percentage – The discount is provided
	as a defined percentage, calculated from
	the standard periodic fee.
	• Fixed amount – The discount is
	provided for a defined amount.
Months	Shows the number of months this bulk discount
	applies to.
Standard Fee	Shows the value of the standard periodic fee for
	the specified number of months.
Discount	The percentage discount value. It must be
	numeric (with a period allowed, e.g. 33.3) in the
	1–100 range. A 100% discount means "free
	service."
Discount Fee	Shows the auto-calculated fee value with the
	defined discount applied. If Fixed amount
	discount type is selected, then specify the
	amount of the discount fee here.

Products

A product is a combination of services that you provide to a customer for a price. For example, you decide to sell calling cards with 10 cents/minute calls to the Czech Republic for calls to a local access number in New York, and 15 cents/minute + 50-cent connection fee for calls to a tollfree line. In this case, your product will include two types of service:

- access via the local New York number, and
- access via the toll-free line,

with price parameters associated with each service.

Rating entry is the main component of a product definition. It specifies where your customers are allowed to use a service and how they should be charged for it. Rating entry allows you to specify the following parameters which define an access point:

- 1. The type of service provided.
- 2. The node on which the service is used. What exactly does "node" mean in this context? If, for example, a customer calls to gateway A, enters his PIN, and makes an outgoing call which is terminated on gateway B, is he using a service on node A, node B, or both? The correct answer is that the service is regarded as having been provided at the point where authorization was performed. In this example, since PIN authorization is performed on node A, it is node A which must be listed in the rating entry.
- 3. A tariff with a complete set of rates. Thus it should include every possible destination allowed by your customers' service plan (e.g. in the case of a telephony service, every destination to which you want to let them call).
- 4. Identification of the access code (method) on that node. This parameter allows you to use different rate plans for the same service. For example, you may choose a rate plan according to the PSTN access number (local or toll-free) that the customer has dialed. Or you may use different rate plans for outgoing, incoming and forwarded calls in your IP calls service. (While for services such as prepaid cards the access code is a number, for other services any string may be used, so long as it is one provided by the application handling the call).
- 5. Originating line information (this is applicable only to the voice call service). You can separate rating entries based on originating line information (e.g. whether the call was made from a home phone or a pay phone). Make sure your telecom provider supplies you with this information in the call setup.
- 6. A service consumption policy for suspended customers. For example, you may want to allow such customers to continue receiving incoming calls (since they are free.)
- 7. The rate match mode that allows you to rate calls based either on their destination or on the caller's number.



		New Produc	t		demo	
🛢 Save 🚽 Save & Close 🛞 Close 🗟 Rate Lookup	Clone				N Logout	🔳 Log
Product Name: * Easy Call Resider	al	Currency: *	USD - US Dollar	ar v		
Product Name visible to End User: * Easy Call		Managed By:	Administrator On	Dnly ~		
Product Type: Main Product Add-on product						
Add-on product						
cluded Services Service Configuration Usage C				Notepad		
arvice type: VOICE						
stem built-in services: 🗹 Voice Calls						
er-defined services:	calls 📃 Local calls 📃 MyCalls	5				
ervice type: DATA						
rstem built-in services: Data Service [KB] Data S	ice [MB]					
ervice type: NETACCESS						
er-defined services: Broadband BroadbandChe	: Internet (LTE, 3G)					
ervice type: QUANTITY rstem built-in services;						
ervice type: WIFI /stem built-in services: 📃 Wi-Fi						
arvice type: DIALUP						
/stem built-in services: 🔄 Dial-up						
ervice type: MSG						
rstem built-in services: 📃 Messaging Service						
ervice type: CONFERENCE						
rstem built-in services: 🗌 Conferencing						
	Back		Next Done	a		

☆	s ሱ 📴 🔍 🛩 🖲		New Product		America/Vancouver		? Help					
🕨 🖬 Save 🖬 Sa	ive & Close 🛞 Close					M Logout	🔳 Log					
\bigcirc		asyCall										
Work in progress	Product Name visible E	asyCall										
	Product Type:	Main Product Add-on product										
Included Services	Service Configuration	Usage Charges	Volume Discount	Recurring Charges	Additional Info	Notepad						
- Service type: VOICE												
System built-in service	es: 🗹 Voice Calls											
User-defined services	Incoming calls	International calls	Local calls MyC	alls								
- Service type: DATA												
System built-in service	es: Data Service [KB]	Data Service [ME	3]									
- Service type: NETACC	ESS											
User-defined services	Broadband Br	oadbandCheck 📃 I	nternet (LTE, 3G)	LTE								
- Service type: QUANTI	ΓΥ											
System built-in service	es: Quantity Based											
Back Next Done												

The basic information for defining a product is as follows:

Field	Description					
Product Name	The internal product name.					
Product Name	A clear product name to be shown to end					
Visible to End User	users on their self-care interfaces (e.g. the					
	internal product name is "Phone Book" while					
	the name visible to end users is					
	"Telefonbuch").					

Product Type	 The product type can be the following: Main Product – A basic product that assigns all the basic services that are available to your customers. Add-on Product with precedence level – An additional product by which you can increase or limit the services provided to your customers. Add-on products have precedence over the main product, so no matter what is defined
	 within the main product, it will be overridden by settings defined within add-on products (this applies only to the options that are supplied with add-on products). In order to differentiate the add-on products there is also a precedence level parameter for each add-on product. If there are more than one add-on products assigned to an account they will be sorted according to the specified precedence level.
Currency	The currency in which the product will be maintained. To edit a currency, delete all rating entries for this product.
Managed By	 Administrator only (default) means that this product will be used for your direct customers and is accessible only to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling® reseller to assign this product for use by a particular reseller.
Work in Progress	The Work in Progress icon indicates that a rating entry for the current product is not yet defined. Consequently, the product is not available for usage.

Included Services Tab

You can define which service types are available for all accounts that this product is assigned to.

			Edi	it Product "	EasyCall"			demo	🕑 Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🕞 Save	& Close 🛞 Close 🗐 Rate L	Lookup 🖻 Clone						N Logout	🔲 Log
Product Name: *	EasyCall		Currency: *	USD - U	S Dollar				
Product Name visible to End User: *	Easy Call		Managed By:	Adminis	trator Only				
Product Type:	Main Product								
Included Services	Service Configuration Us	sage Charges Volu	ime Discount Reci	urring Charges	Additional info	Notepad			
Service type: VOICE									
System built-in services									
User-defined services:	Incoming calls Inter	rnational calls 📃 Loca	al calls 📃 MyCalls						
Service type: DATA System built-in services	: Data Service [KB]	Data Service [MB]							
Service type: NETACCES User-defined services:	S Broadband 🔲 Broadba	andCheck 📃 Internet	(LTE, 3G)						
- Service type: QUANTITY System built-in services	Quantity Based								
Service type: WIFI									
System built-in services	i i Wi-Fi								
Service type: DIALUP System built-in services	: Dial-up								
Service type: MSG System built-in services	Messaging Service								
Service type: CONFEREN	ICE								
System built-in services									
Service type: IPTV									
System built-in services									
User-defined services:	TV+ zzz								

Service Configuration Tab

You can define the default values of service attributes for all accounts which this product will be assigned to (naturally, you can override them at the account level later on).

Note that each service feature includes the **Feature can be edited by** option which provides two check boxes:

- Administrators This permits administrators to enable / disable the service feature for accounts that have this product assigned.
- End users This permits end users to enable / disable the service feature on the account self-care interface. Note that some service features are not currently present on the PortaBilling® account self-care interface.

If you have your own self-care portal, you can add the required service features to it by using PortaBilling® API.

5 II S 🕄 🛉				Edit Produ	ict "EasyCall"				
🕨 🖬 Save 🖃 Save	e & Close 🛞 Close 🔯 I	Rate Lookup 💿 Clor	ie					N Logout	🔳 Lo
Product Name: *	EasyCall		Currenc	y: *	SD - US Dollar				
Product Name visible to End User: *	Easy Call		Manage	d By: A	dministrator Only				
Product Type:	Main Product								
ncluded Services	Service Configuration	Usage Charges	Volume Discount	Recurring Cha	arges Additional info	Notepad			
ervices		Outgoing 0	Calls						
Conferencing Internet Access Voice Calls		Feature St	Routing Plan	Enabled					v
Outgoing Calls	1	Feature ca	n be edited by:	Z Adminis			End-users		
Incoming Calls		Individual F	Routing Plan:	Retail Cus	itomers				Ŧ
WI-FI		E911							
		Feature St	atus:	Disabled					¥
		Feature ca	n be edited by:	Adminis	strators		End-users		
		Call via IV	۹						
		Feature St	atus:	Disabled					Ŧ
		Feature ca	n be edited by:	Admini:	strators		End-users		
		Voice Appl	ication:						
	ortaOne, Inc. All rights reserv								redits and I

Field	Description
	_
	The Voice Calls service type
Fair Usage	To prevent fraud and service abuse of products that
Policy	provide your customers with free calls, you may
	define limits for simultaneous calls that can be
	applied to all accounts with this product.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Fair
	Usage Policy feature.
Max number of	Allows only a specific number of concurrent
incoming calls	incoming calls for accounts with this product.
Max number of	Allows only a specific number of concurrent
outgoing calls	outgoing calls for accounts with this product.
Max number of	Allows only a specific number of concurrent calls
simultaneous	(regardless of their type, such as incoming or
calls	outgoing) for accounts with this product.
Max number of	Allows only a specific number of concurrent
forwarded calls	forwarded calls for accounts with this product.
Call Recording	Enables the recording of calls made or received
	by this customer's accounts. The user can start and
	stop recording a specific phone conversation after it
	has already started by using various phone controls.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Call
	Recording feature.
Auto Record	Automatically records outgoing calls made
Outgoing Calls	by this customer's accounts. Note that calls made to a
	voice mailbox to retrieve messages will not be auto-
	recorded.
Auto Record	Automatically records calls received by this
Incoming Calls	customer's accounts.
Auto Record	Automatically records calls redirected by this
Redirected	customer's accounts.
Calls	Note that:
	• Redirected (transferred or forwarded) calls are
	only recorded if the XDR for this call is
	created for the redirecting party.
	• Calls diverted to voicemail will not be auto-
	recorded.
	The Incoming Calls section
Unified	Allows the account users with this product to access
Messaging	the unified messaging system. See the PortaSIP Media
_	Applications Guide for more details.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Unified Messaging feature.

Mailbox Limit,	Allows you to define / change mailbox limit.
Mandox Linnt, MB	Allows you to define / enange manbox minit.
MB Fax-only mode	 Allows you to configure accounts with this product as a dedicated fax machine. When the Fax-only mode is set to Yes (e.g. for an account that represents a DID number), every incoming call to this number will be answered with "start fax" tones, indicating that it will only receive fax messages. Thus the phone line will serve as a dedicated fax line, emulating the behavior of a legacy fax machine. When the Fax-only mode is set to No, the voicemail mode is enabled for the phone line and allows a caller to leave a voice message
	which can be listened to later.
Present Caller Info	Display caller info on incoming calls.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Present
	Caller Info feature.
Call Waiting	This activates the Call Waiting functionality.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Call Waiting feature.
Caller ID	This option shows the actual name of the caller
(CNAM)	retrieved from the database of the CNAM provider
Lookup	for incoming calls.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Caller ID (CNAM) Lookup feature.
Call	Assigns call forwarding mode to the accounts with
Forwarding	this product.
Feature Status	 No Forwarding – Disables call forwarding entirely. Follow-Me – Enables the standard followme forwarding. Advanced Forwarding – Activates the advanced call forwarding mode. Forward to SIP URI – End users can enter a forwarding destination as a CLD@IP or CLD@domain. PortaSIP® will round-robin through DNS SRV records if they are
	 through DNS SRV records if they are configured for the specified domain. Simple Forwarding – Allows you to specify a single phone number to which all calls will be sent.

Maximum Forwards	Type the number of concurrently active forwarding destinations allowed.
	Please note that you do not have to limit the total number of phone numbers entered, but rather the number of phone numbers active at any given moment of time.
	For instance, a user may have a list of 20 numbers, each active in its own time period, some temporarily turned off, and so on. When call forwarding is done, PortaBilling® will compute a list of numbers which may be used at that moment, and choose only the first N in the list, where N is the number specified in Maximum Forwards .
	This option is active only when call forwarding is enabled.
Forward by DTMF	This option is active only when one of the several call forwarding modes is selected. It allows a user to use DTMF tones to transfer calls forwarded to the user's mobile phone from the user's IP Centrex extension, and to stay on the line until the other party picks up.
	Thus, if a user receives a call to his mobile phone and needs to transfer it to his colleague at Extension 1002, he dials *661002#, and when his colleague confirms that she is free to take the call, he hangs up.
Call Screening	Enables call screening / conditional call forwarding features.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Call Screening feature.
Auto Attendant	Activates the auto attendant functionality for accounts with this product.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the auto attendant functionality.
	The Outgoing Calls section
Individual Routing Plan	This enables the selection of the routing plan to be used for outgoing calls when the end user dials a number without using a specific selection code.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Individual Routing Plan functionality.
Individual Routing Plan	Select the required routing plan from the list.
E911	Activates emergency services for accounts with this product.

Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the E911
I cature status	feature.
Call via IVR	This feature enables calls to be processed in an
	assigned IVR-capable voice application.
	0 1 11
	For example, the Pass-through IVR application plays
	a "time left" warning when a specified number of
	seconds is left – before the call is disconnected – or it
	can announce the maximum allowed call duration to
	the destination and then connect the call.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Call via
	IVR feature.
Voice	If Call via IVR is enabled, select a voice application
Application	for processing the calls. Typically this is a special
	pass-through IVR application for voiceover
	announcements during the call, but any standard IVR
	application can be selected to intercept the outgoing
	call.
Phone Book	Activates the Phone Book feature. This allows an
	account user to maintain its own set of frequently
	dialed numbers, assign speed dial codes to them and
E c C c	define a list of favorite numbers.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Phone Book feature.
Speed Dial	This enables the use of a speed dial code to call
Code	favorite numbers.
Maximum	The maximum allowed length (1–9) of speed dial
Speed Dial	codes.
Length	
Maximum	You may allow an account user to define a list of
Favorite	favorite numbers. This field specifies the maximum
Numbers	amount of numbers that the account can mark as
	favorites.
Favorite	This defines the period in days during which the
Numbers	favorite numbers cannot be changed. Thus when a
Locking	new favorite number is added (or an existent one is
Interval	changed) by an account user, the number will be
	locked for a specified period of days. When this
	period ends, the favorite number can be either
	changed or deleted.

Favorite	This is a comma-separated list of patterns for
Numbers	numbers which an account user can mark as
Allowed	favorites. For example, to allow an account user to
Patterns	mark Moscow, Russia destinations as favorites, input
1 attenns	"7495, 7499" here.
	1495, 1499 IICIC.
	This field can contain the following special symbols:
	 % – wildcard for any number of symbols,
	and
	• _ – equivalent wildcard for one symbol.
	If this field is empty, then any number can be marked
	as a favorite.
Hide CLI	This allows you to remove CLI (ANI) information
	for outgoing calls.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Hide
	CLI feature.
Hide CLI by	• No – Show caller ID by default.
Default	• Yes – Hide caller ID by default.
	Note that when making a call, you can dial the special
	feature access code before dialing the phone number
	to override the default setting.
	0
	For more information, please see the Service Codes
	table in the Dialing rules section of this guide.
Call Barring	Activates the Call Barring feature for accounts with
8	this product. Call barring allows your customers to
	prohibit outgoing calls to specific destinations.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Call
	Barring feature.
CPS Limitation	This allows you to enforce the calls per second (CPS)
	limitation. The CPS limitation defines how many
	dialing attempts per second can be made by an
	account with this product assigned.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the CPS
	Limitation feature.
Allowed rate	Set the limit of dialing attempts per second for this
	product. If the limit is exceeded, new dialing attempts
	are blocked. The allowed values are from 1 to 1000.
	The Internet Access coming two
Access Dollar	The Internet Access service type
Access Policy	Allows to limit bandwidth according to the required
	rule. For more information please see the Internet
Easture Stat	Services section of this guide.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Access

	Policy feature.
Internet Access	Select the appropriate internet access policy
Policy	from the list, or
5	 Select None if you do not want to limit the
	bandwidth on the account with this product.
Hotlining	Select Enabled if your NAS supports a hotline.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the
	Hotlining feature.
Static IP	Select Enabled if you want to assign a static IP
	address to accounts with this product.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Static IP
	feature.
Session Limit	Defines the maximum number of concurrent
	sessions that can be initiated.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Session
	Limit feature.
Max	Specify the maximum allowable number of
Simultaneous	concurrent sessions (only available when the Session
Sessions	Limit feature is enabled).
	The <i>IPTV</i> service type
on the Configuration the Configuration Ser	of this section is available only if an IPTV platform is set up server. For information on how to set up an IPTV platform on ver, please refer to the <i>IPTV Services</i> handbook from the ch Handbook Collection .
Channel	This feature defines a set of broadcast channels that
Package	are available to accounts with this product.
Activation PIN	Specifies a numeric code to be entered from end
	user's STB (Set-Top Box) remote controller to
	activate IPTV services.
	The <i>Wi-Fi</i> service type
Limit	Allows you to limit bandwidth for the accounts with
Bandwidth	this product.
Feature Status	Select Enabled from the list to activate the Limit
	Bandwidth feature.
Max Upload	Specifies the maximum upload rate for the accounts
Rate	with this product.
Max Download	Specifies the maximum download rate for the
Rate	accounts with this product.

Fraud Detection section

Geo-IP Fraud Detection can be enabled for individual products, thereby allowing IP verification to be performed on all accounts using this product. This allows you to apply Geo-IP verification to specific business and residential VoIP products, and skip it for other products (for backward compatibility or simply because it does not fit the business model, for instance, for a service similar to Skype, where users can register and use the service anywhere in the world.)

☆ 🗉 \$ 🔡 🗄	• • • •	3	Edit Produc	t "EasyC	all"				demo	2	
🕨 🖬 Save 🖃 Sav	e & Close 🛞 Clos	se 🧕 Rate Lookup 🗄	Clone						▶¶ Logout		Log
Product Name: *	EasyCall			Currenc	y: *		6 Dollar				Ŧ
Product Name visible to End User: *	EasyCall			Manage	d By:	Administr	rator Only				~
Product Type:	Main Product										
Included Services	Service Configu	ration Usage Cha	rges Volume	e Discount	Recurring	Charges	Additiona	al info	Notepad		
Services		Fraud Detection									
Voice Calls		Geo-IP Fraud Detect	ion								
- Fraud Detectio	n	Feature Status:		Enabled							Ŧ
Incoming Calls	3	Feature can be edite	d by:	🗹 Admir	nistrators			nd-users			
		Location change allo	wed every:	60			min	utes			
		After passing screen normal calls for:	ing IVR, allow	10			min	utes			
		Geo/Risk Profile:		Business customers						- 🥎	
		1									

	Edit Geo/Risk Profile 'Business custom	ers' (§ America/Vancouver	demo ?
🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Close			📲 Logout 目
	ness customers Description		
No Restrictions 💿	Suspicious 🕢	High-risk @	
Calls are not restricted when they originate from the countries listed below.	Redrect the call to screening IVR after s calls Reject cals without any further actions	Immediately redirect the call to s Switch the Account to quarantin screening IVR Reject calls without any further a	e state, bypass th
Select All	Select All	 Select All 	
UKRAINE	Not Applicable		
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	Internal Network		
UNITED KINGDOM	Anonymous Proxy	-	
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	Asia/Pacific Region		
	Europe		
	Other Country		
	Satelite Provider		
	AFGHANISTAN		
	ALAND ISLANDS		
	ALBANIA		
	ALGERIA		
	AMERICAN SAMOA		
	ANDORRA		
	ANGOLA		
	ANGUILLA		
	ANTARCTICA		
	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA		
	ARGENTINA		
	ARMENIA	-	

Note: Use Drag&Drop to move destinations around. Keep Ctrl key pressed to select two or more destinations.

Field	Description
Feature Status	Select Enabled if you want to apply IP verification
	to be performed for all accounts using this product.
Location	Type the minimum time interval in minutes during
change allowed	which an end user is not supposed to make calls from
every:	different locations (i.e. from different IP addresses).
minutes	

	For example:
	A location change is allowed every 240 minutes
	(i.e. every 4 hours). A call comes in and its location is detected as "New
	York." For three days calls come from this number in
	New York, and then the account calls from Egypt.
	Merely an hour later, the same account calls from
	Bangladesh.
	Because only an hour had passed after the call from
	Egypt was made, the system considers the call from Bangladesh to be a potential security breach and
	screens it.
	This restriction works independently of the geo / risk
	profile assigned, and applies to location changes
	between countries as well as within a single country. It applies to roaming and stationary end users (the
	latter are allowed to change location within the
	country specified in the Current Location option for
	the customer / customer site / account.).
	By typing 0 inside this option you allow end users to
	make calls from different IP addresses,
	simultaneously.
After passing	Allows the end user to make calls for a specified
screening IVR,	period of time after passing the screening IVR
allow normal calls for	without inputting the PIN again.
minutes	
Geo / Risk	Choose a geo/ risk profile depending on the area
Profile	where you sell the service and what type of service it
	is. Click the Wizard icon to edit the chosen
	profile.
	To create a new Geo / Risk profile, choose Click
	wizard icon to create from the list and click the
	Wizard icon.
	1

Usage Charges Tab

Rating list on **Usage Charges** tab defines where users of this product can use the service, and how they will be charged for it.





) = s = # # ħ ~ Q				Edit Product	"EasyCall"							
•	Save	🖃 Save	& Close 🛞 Close 🗿 Ra	te Lookup 📵 Clon	e						NU Logo	ut	🔳 Lo
Produ	ict Name	Name visible Easy Call		Currenc	y: * USD	US Dollar							
				Manage	Managed By: Administrator Only								
	d User: *												
Produ	ict Type:		Main Product										
nclud	ed Serv	ices	Service Configuration	Usage Charges	Volume Discount	Recurring Charge	s Additional infe	o Notepad					
			,	Servio	e Used At				Chai	ges Applied			
dit	Log	Node		Access Code		Service	Tar	ff			Adv	anced nfig	De
rvice	type: V	oice Call	s										
7		PortaSig	2	Any code		Voice Calls	Glo	ia+			:	8	
1		PortaSir	2	INCOMING		Voice Calls	Inte	Calls			1	8	
_										Overdra	aft Protection: 🖂	1	
Add	😧 Hel	р									Breakage:	0.00	
MR51-0	-2 © 200	1-2015 Pe	ortaOne, Inc. All rights reserved										00 - Credit

						Edit Pro	duct "E	asyCall'							
	Save	Save	& Close 🛞 Close 🗵 Ra	ate Lookup 🗎 Clon	e								Mỹ Lo	ogout	🔲 Lo
roduct	t Name	e •	EasyCall Easy Call		Current	Currency: * USD - US Dollar									
	t Name User: *	visible			Manag	ed By:	Administrator Only								
roduc	t Type:		Main Product												
clude	d Serv	ices	Service Configuration	ervice Configuration Usage Charges Volume Discount Recurring Charges Addition				Addition	al info	Notepad					
				Servio	e Used At						Charges Appl	lied			
it	Log	Node		Access Code		Service			Tariff					dvanced Config	i Del
vice t	ype: U	nknown													
ł		PortaSi	p ,	GreenZone		Voice Calls		Ŧ	Genera				Ŧ	*	•
vice t	ype: V	oice Call	ls			Up	date	Cancel							
ł	=	PortaSig	2	Any code		Voice Calls			Gloria+					*	3
1	I	PortaSig	2	INCOMING		Voice Calls			Inter Ca	lls				*	- 1
												Quarte	aft Protection	-	
bb	😧 Hel	p										Overdr	Breakage:		
													стеакаде:	0.00	
	2 0 200	1-2015 Pr	ortaOne, Inc. All rights reserve	d.											> Cre

Field	Description
Node	The node on which the service is provided to
	the end users.
Tariff	A tariff is applied to end users to charge for the
	provided service.
Access Code	Identification of the access code (method) on
	that node. This parameter allows you to use
	different rate plans for the same service.
	For example, you may choose a rate plan
	according to the PSTN access number (local or
	toll-free) that the customer has dialed. Or you
	may use different rate plans for outgoing,
	incoming and forwarded calls in your SIP calls
	service using the OUTGOING, INCOMING
	and FOLLOWME access codes, respectively.
	(While for services such as prepaid cards the
	access code is a number, for other services any
	string may be used, so long as it is one provided
	by the application handling the call).

	Advanced Config					
Service Allowed to Suspended Users	 This parameter allows / disallows end users to use certain services when their accounts are suspended: None – No services are provided to suspended users. Zero Charged Only – Allows your customers to continue using free services during suspension periods. For example, if their account is suspended and you allow them to continue receiving incoming calls (since they are free), select this option. 					
Originating line information	This parameter allows service providers to charge end users depending on where the call originates from. For more information please refer to the <i>OLI</i> - <i>Based Billing</i> section of the PortaBilling					
Rate Match Mode	 Administrator Guide. This parameter allows you to rate calls either based on the destination or the caller's number: Default – Rating based on the destination number. Calling number – Allows the use of the caller's number to calculate billing charges (e.g. for charging the owner of a toll-free number for incoming calls). 					
	Overdraft Protection					
Remaining balance requirement	 When set to Positive amount available, account should have some available funds to use the service, regardless of the service itself being provided for free (e.g. free calls). Switching this option to Positive amount greater than breakage allows you to set the minimum available funds required for using the service to the product's breakage value. The option No restriction allows a session to start without first verifying the 					

Lock at least	 Select this check box to set the funds for each individual session to be locked when it reaches a certain amount (effective only if the specified amount is higher than the computed deposit amount required for the session authorization). If an account's available funds fall below a certain value, you can use this option together with the Remaining balance requirement option to restrict usage to only one session at a time (even for free sessions), thus providing additional overdraft protection. Or you can use this option together with the
	Each fund lock allocates no more than option to provide additional protection for simultaneous session use. (For example, select the Each fund lock allocates no more than option from the Lock at least list and more funds will be locked without changing the sessions' duration).
Limit maximum	Select to reduce the funds to be locked for each
locked funds for	individual session but does not restrict the
each session to	session itself (effective only if the specified value is lower than the computed funds required for session authorization). This option weakens the strictness of overdraft protection, so the user can use funds above the limit to initiate several simultaneous sessions.
	You can use this option to fine tune the strictness of overdraft protection for postpaid services where a certain overdraft can be allowed. In this case, the funds above the limit can be used for several simultaneous sessions.

	T 1 C 1 1 1 1
Each fund lock	In the case of a single session, this determines
allocates no more	the maximum amount of account funds to be
than	used for the session, and in the case of dynamic reauthorization, this determines the extension (chunk) of already consumed funds. This option limits the maximum amount of funds requested by the NAS, thus allowing more strict protection. It may be used for static authorization in order to leave some account
	funds unlocked and accommodate simultaneous usage of other services.
	If dynamic reauthorization is unavailable and there is a big price difference in the tariff, this option can't be applied effectively (e.g. if this option has low value, expensive calls would be limited to very short durations; if it has high value, cheap calls would be authorized with overly long durations, unnecessarily blocking the account from simultaneous usage). In this case, you can use this option to fine tune the strictness of overdraft protection.
Send alerts when	Attempts to use the services simultaneously
overdraft is	while all funds are locked by a session can signal
detected	a fraud attempt (for services such as calling with
	prepaid cards). This can be the result of
	inaccurate overdraft protection constraints. Turn
	this option on in order to receive real-time email
	alerts about these attempts.

Tariff per access point

By default, you define different ways of charging for your service based on the way the service is accessed (a combination of parameters such as node, access code, etc.). For example, when a user calls your gateway via a toll-free access number, a different (more expensive) tariff will be applied than if he were calling via a local access number.

To add rating entry:

- 1. Click the **Add** button to access the **Add Usage Charges** page.
- 2. Choose a Service.
- 3. Choose a **Node** where the service will be provided.
- 4. Type in the Access Code value (if required).
- 5. In the **Tariff** list, you can choose a specific tariff that should be applied to the customer.
 - For the Voice Calls service type, you can also choose the special entry Assign Tariff per Routing Plan, in order to define additional tariff routing plan combinations. A

specific tariff will be applied based on which routing plan was used for a particular call.

- 6. Configure overdraft protection for this product. Use the ≫ Advanced Config button to define the overdraft protection settings.
- 7. Click the **Update** button.

Assign tariffs per routing plan

For a voice call service, you can also choose to apply a different tariff based on which routing plan (i.e. which set of vendors – cheaper or more expensive ones) was used to terminate the call. Thus if a customer chooses to use premium routes, he will be charged more, while if he uses a routing plan that includes low-cost carriers, he will be charged less.

a (ss 🚯				Edit P	roduct "E	EasyCall					
•	Save	🖃 Save	& Close 🛞 Close 🗐 Ri	ate Lookup 📵 Clon	e							📲 Logout	Log
Produ	duct Name: * EasyCall		EasyCall Currency				ncy: " USD - US Dollar ~						
	ict Name d User: *		Easy Call		Manag	Managed By: Administrator Only							
	ict Type:		Main Product										
Includ	ed Serv	ices	Service Configuration	Usage Charges	Volume Discount	Recurring	g Charges	Addition	al info Notepad				
				Servio	e Used At					Charge	es Applied		
Edit	Log	Node		Access Code		Service			Tariff			Advano Confi	ed Del 9
2		PortaSi	p	~		Voice Calls			General			* %	>
2		PortaSig	R	INCOMING		Voice Cal	Update	Cancel	Assign Tariff per Ro \$1.5 Tariff	uting Plan		Î x	3
									11mickey				
									11task				
									1intrainter				
									2crosstel				
									2Microscan				
									2task1				
									2y-telecom			ection: 🗹	
Add	😢 Helj	0							333 IP Centrex - Inc 333 IP Centrex - Ou	-			•
									333 IP Centrex - OL	irdouid		ikage: 0.0	0 (

-	Save	📄 Savi	e & Close 🛞 Close 👩 I	Rate Lookup	Clone							► Logout	E Log
Produ	uct Name	e: *	EasyCall										
	uct Name d User: *	e visible	Easy Call										
Produ	ict Type:		Main Product										
				Usage C	Assign	Tariff to Routing Plans							
					Edit	Routing Plan		Tariff		Del	arges Applied		
				Acces		Business		BT_Customer_T		×	angles rikknog		
						Premium		Premium A		×			
						Retail	Ŧ	General	-	×			
		PortaS	ip				Update	Cancel				* %	>
1		PortaSi	£	INCON								~	
					Add								
									Save	Cancel			
											Overdraft I	Protection: 🗹	
	Hel											Breakage: 0.00	

Switching from the "simple" use of one tariff for outgoing calls, regardless of the routing plan, is a step that requires attention to detail. You are already able to assign any routing plan to any customer; and all accounts will automatically be assigned the same routing plan that was previously assigned to their customer. If the administrator now reconfigures the product to use "tariff per routing plan", but does not take into consideration that some customers had a particular routing plan assigned to them, and thus omits that routing plan from the rating list, an unpleasant situation may arise. Now when a customer with an account whose routing plan has been omitted tries to make a phone call without specifying a selection code, the call will be rejected, since the product's rating list effectively says: "We don't want customers of this product to use this routing plan!" In order to prevent this happening through an operator error, PortaBilling® pre-populates the table for routing plan / tariff mapping with *all* the routing plans currently assigned to accounts of this product. You then have a clear overview of all the routing plans that are being used, and can decide which tariff should be applied to each of them.

To edit the rating list:

- 1. Click the 🜌 Edit button.
- 2. Choose the service, node, and tariff from the lists.
- 3. Type the access code value, if any.
- 4. Change the overdraft protection parameters, if necessary.
- 5. Click the **Update** button.

Volume Discount Tab

				Edit Prod	luct "EasyCall"		America/Vancouver	demo	🛛 He		
Save Save	e & Close 🛞 Close 🔯	Rate Lookup 💿 Clone	•					M Logout	🔲 Lo		
Product Name: *	t Name visible Feet Call		EasyCall		Currenc	y: *	USD - US Dollar				
Product Name visible to End User: *			Manage	id By:	Administrator Only						
Product Type:	roduct Type: Main Product										
ncluded Services	Service Configuration	Usage Charges	Volume Discount	Recurring Ch	harges Additional info	Notepad					
		-									
Default Discount Pla	n.	5 0 1111 0 1									
Default Discount Pla	<u>n.</u>	EasyCall Ltd - Standar	d ~								
Default Discount Pla	<u>n.</u>	EasyCall Ltd - Standar	d v		'						

Field	Description
Default	Specifies a discount plan to be applied to all accounts by
Discount	default.
Plan	

If at the end of the usage period (e.g. at the end of the month) there is unused traffic left (i.e. minutes, Internet traffic, messages, etc.), it can be rolled over to the next usage period. For example, a customer has signed up for 100 bundled monthly minutes of free calls to Canada. By the end of the month, only 90 minutes have been used up. The 10 minutes remaining are rolled over to the next month, so during the next month 110 free minutes will be available for the customer.

Please note that if you change the customer's discount plan (e.g. change an add-on product), then the unused minutes will transfer only if the new discount plan has the same discount entry (for more details see the *Change* of *Volume Discount Plans for Customer / Account* chapter in the **PortaBilling** Administrator Guide).

Recurring Charges Tab

This tab allows you to define the subscription plan that is mandatory for this product, so that this subscription will be automatically applied to every account to which this product is assigned.

s 📰 🛉				Edit Product "	EasyCall"					
🖬 Save 🖃 Save	e & Close 🛞 Close 🔯 R	ate Lookup 💿 Clone							N Logout	B 6
Product Name: *	EasyCall		Currency:	USD - U	IS Dollar					
Product Name visible c End User; *	Easy Call		Managed	By: Adminis	trator Only					
Product Type:	Main Product									
cluded Services	Service Configuration	Usage Charges	Volume Discount	Recurring Charges	Additional info	Notepad				
Subscription: Ea	syCall plus		v							
Conditions			Fees				Promotions			
Subscription Is Act	tivated At the given start da	te	Activation F	ee 0.00	USD		Promotional Perio	ds No		
Minimum Subscript	tion Period 0 Mon	ths	Periodic Fe	e 19.99	USD /	Mont ~	Multi-Periods	Ye	s	
Subscription Charg	ges Applied In adva	ince	Cancellatio	n Fee 0.00	USD					
	ortaOne, Inc. All rights reserve									Credits and

Field	Description						
Subscription	The name of the subscription plan.						
Conditions	This shows the main parameters of a subscription plan. This field contains the information about the activation period, minimum duration period and charging pattern of a subscription plan.						
Fees	This shows an overview of the fees defined within a subscription plan:						
	• Activation Fee – A one-time fee applied when the subscription is activated						
	• Periodic Fee – Fees that are applied while a subscription is active.						
	• Cancellation Fee – If the subscription is cancelled before the end of the minimum subscription period, a one-time fee is applied.						
Promotions	This shows information about promotional						
	periods and discounts defined within a subscription plan:						
	 Promotional Periods – Indicates if any promotional periods have been defined within a subscription plan. Multi-Periods – Indicates whether a subscription plan contains bulk discounts. 						

To add a subscription plan to the product, choose the subscription plan from the **Subscription** list. You will see brief information about this subscription plan below. Click **Next**.

NOTE: To define a flat rate for provided service(s) and avoid discrepancies that may arise between subscription plans with different configuration parameters – only one subscription plan per product is allowed (for both main and add-on ones).

Additional Info tab

â II 🗄 🎛 \$	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				Call"					
🕨 🖬 Save 🖬 Save	& Close 🛞 Close 🙇	Rate Lookup 🐚 Clor	10					M Logout	B	Loç
Product Name: *	EasyCall			Currency			Dollar			
Product Name visible to End User: *	Easy Call			Managed By: A		Administr	ator Only			
Product Type:	Main Product									
ncluded Services	Service Configuration	Usage Charges	Volume Di	iscount	Recurring Ch	arges	Additional Info	Notepad		
Advanced Configurati	on for Usage Charges			Acco	ount Self-Care Co	nfiguration	I			_
Overdraft Protection	. 🖉			Prod	uct Group:		none			Ŧ
Breakage:	0.00		USD	Account Default ACL:		A	Account self-care			Ŧ
				Info l	JRL:					
				Desc	ription:					
						End				

Field	Description
Advanced	
Configuration	
for Usage	
Charges	
Overdraft Protection	 Disabled – When the locking of funds is requested, this is done separately for each session and does not affect other sessions. Effectively, there are no "locked" funds. For obvious reasons, it is not recommended for general use. Enabled – Fund locking is done for all account types.
Breakage	This value should be set by the administrator based on the currency and minimum price per minute. It is used in Account Management to obtain a summary of "depleted" (practically unusable) accounts. How it works: An account user could have a

	very small balance, e.g. 0.015. This is not enough to make calls to most destinations, except perhaps calls to technical support and certain local calls. Thus, even though the account's balance is not yet zero, the account is basically unusable (and the customer will probably never use it). The administrator is interested in how many accounts are in this state, i.e. how many accounts are depleted.						
Account Self-Care	Configuration						
Product Group	 This option takes effect if the Allow Self-care Sign-up option is enabled for add-on products. Select the product group an add-on product will belong to. It is then reflected as a component of the corresponding product group on the account self-care interface. None – The product will not belong to any group. Create New Group – When selected, an additional field appears where you can specify the name of a new group. This group will be managed by the same entity as this product. 						
Account Default	Specifies an ACL to be assigned to new accounts						
ACL	created with this product.						
Allow Self-care Sign-up	Takes effect only to add-on products. When enabled, this allows end users to sign up for the add-on product by themselves on their account self-care interface.						
Description visible	Description to be shown to end users on their						
to End User	account self-care interface.						
Info URL	URL to an external website describing product features. Customers can access it by clicking on the Product Info link in the main menu of their self-care interface.						
Description	Product description.						

Allowed With

Every add-on product has a list of allowable main products that are compatible with it. On this page you can define this list.

🗂 🎞 S 🎛 🗄				Edit Prod	uct "Call I	Recording"					
Save Save	e&Close 🛞 Close 🗎 C	lone								► Logout	🔲 Log
Product Name: *	Call Recording		Curren	cy: *	USD - US	Dollar					
Product Name visible to End User: *			Manag	Managed By: Administrator Only							
Product Type:	Add-on Product	Preceder	ce level: Low								
Included Services	Service Configuration	Allowed With	Volume Discount	Recurring	Charges /	Additional info	Notepad				
Name			Descriptio	n							
Easy SMS											
EasyCall											
EL-MAHMOUD (buyin	g)										
gold_product											
((Page 1	of 2 > >> C	ž								Displavir	ig 1 - 50 of

Rate Lookup

PortaBilling enables you to use the Rate Lookup feature, with which you can easily view rate information for a tariff(s) of a particular product. To

use this feature, click the 🔎 Rate Lookup button on the toolbar of the

Edit Product page. Alternatively, you can click on the **Set Lookup** icon next to the product name on the **Product Management** page. Then on the **Product Rate Lookup** page use search filters to display (a) specific rate(s):



In addition to the mandatory rate information (e.g. **Destination**, **Country**, **Interval** and **Price**) there may also be icons that indicate features which have been applied to the rate, such as **Surcharges**, **Payback Rate** and **Call Rate Formula** (this indicates if the rate uses a

call rating formula). To get more information click the 🔎 Explain icon.

Product Groups

When you provide various add-on products and allow end users to sign up for add-ons via the account self-care interface, you may also want to provide them with effective product management tools.

This can be done by organizing your add-on products in groups. After add-on products have been assigned to a corresponding group by your administrators or resellers, these products become available for end users on the **Products Configuration** tab of the account self-care interface, thus simplifying the product search and self sign-up for them.

₫	I S 🖩 🗄 🖻 🖻 🖉 🔯 Product Management 🕚 America/Vancouver							
•	🗈 Add 🕒 Product Groups 🛞 Close 🐗 Ob	jects				💵 Logout	目 Log	
Man	aged By: ANY - Type: ANY	✓ Status:	ANY	~	Search:	Sea	arch	
\$?	Name	Managed By	Туре	Currency	Description	D	elete	
ø	Callin <mark>o Cards</mark>	Administrator Only	Main	USD				
ø	<u>EasyCall</u>	Administrator Only	Main	USD				
	Frante	Administrator Only	Add-on	USD				
ø	Postpaid services	ABC Shuttle Ltd.	Main	USD				
ø	Premum_TV	Administrator Only	Main	USD				
ø	SIP ubscribers	Administrator Only	Main	USD				
<<	🔇 🏘 1 of1 🔪 💥 C					Displaying 1	- 13 of 13	

) II \$ 23 🛉 📴 Þ 🛩 🔍	Product Groups (© America/Va		? Hel
Add 🛞 Close 📲 Objects		📲 Logout	目 Log
Edit Name 🕇	Managed By		Delete
SMS Bundles	Administrator Only	-	×
ABC Shuttle Ltd	ABC Shutt Update Cancel		
Internet Access	ABC Shuttle Ltd.		
🛃 Voice Calls	Administrator Only		
🕻 🕻 Page 1 of1 🔪 💥 C		Displayin	ig 1 - 7 c

Field	Description								
Name	The name of a product group.								
Managed by	Specify the owner of a product group.								
	• Administrator only (default) means that this								
	group can be assigned to products provided to direct customers.								
	• Select a particular reseller to hand this group over to the reseller's use.								
	Once the owner has been specified, it cannot be changed.								

Clone Product

Product configuration is an important step, since you need to specify all the rating entries properly in order to ensure the correct functionality. To minimize the amount of work required to create new products, PortaBilling® allows you to create them as clones of existing ones.

In this case, PortaBilling[®] will copy all the tariffs used in an old product and generate a replica of it. The new product will have exactly the same rating entries, except that they will now refer to the newly created tariffs. Administrators can clone all existing products within the environment, while resellers are limited to cloning only those products they have access to.

Any modifications in the newly created product will not affect tariff or rate data configuration within the old product. However, it is important not to make changes in the old product while a new one is currently being cloned.

To clone a specific product, click the Clone button on the toolbar on the **Edit Product** page. Give the new product a name, then click the **Save** button.

á	. 5	11			Edit	Product "EasyCall"			() America/	Vancouver	demo	11	Help
- F - 5	Save	📄 Sar	ve & Close 🛞 Close 🚊 R	tate Lookup 💿 Clor	10						▶Ø Logout		Log
Prod	uct Nam	e: *	EasyCall		Currency: *	USD - US Dollar		_					
	uct Nam		Easy Call		Clone Product			۲					
	to End User: * Product Type: Main Product			Product Name: *	Product Name: * Smart Call								
1100			Man Product		Managed By:	Administrator Only		1					
Includ				Usage Charges	Default Discount Plan:	none	~						
				Serv	Clone All Tariffs			- 1					
Edit	Log	Node		Access Code	Clone All Subscriptions	- 1					Del		
					(?) Help		Clone Cance						
Service								_					
1		Portas	Sip		Voice Ca	lls	Gloria+				2		×
		Portas	Bip	INCOMING	Voice Ca	lls	Inter Calls				*		×
Add	😧 He									verdraft Prot	ection: 🗹		
Aud	A us									Bre	akage: 0.00		USD

NOTE: When cloning a product managed by a reseller, you can assign it to any other reseller (to do this, select the required reseller from the **Managed By** list in the **Clone Product** dialog box).

Products intended for use by the service provider (managed by administrator only) cannot be cloned as managed by reseller.

NOTE: Cloning may take a significant amount of time, depending on the amount of data involved. The new product will appear in the product list only after the cloning is complete.

5 Participants
Representatives

You may need to track income associated with people with whom you have a business relationship. These people may sometimes be employees, while in other cases they are dealers, partners at a law firm, or independent contractors.

NOTE: Representatives do not participate in billing or revenue sharing. They are listed for information purposes only, as required when PortaBilling® is integrated into backoffice CRM for calculating commissions and the like.

Each sales representative is assigned initials. Their names and initials appear on sales forms, allowing you to associate specific sales representatives with specific sales in order to track their income.



Initials Name Resellers Customers Distributors Currency E-mail Managed By Status Delete PS Peter Smith 🐔 🐔 🥵 USD Administrator only

×

NOTE: Once a new representative is created, the **Currency** and **Managed By** properties cannot be changed.

Distributors

The Distributor model is designed to expand sales activities by involving extra agents and enlarging the point-of-sale network without significant costs and risks.

The **Distributor Management** page shows the distributors currently in the system.

				*	M 🖸		Dis	tributo	r Managem	ent						
•	🗈 Ad	d 🛞	Close											▶Ø Log	jout	
					-							_				
					Туре			Custor	ner Class		Search	Advance	d			
			Di	rect Di	stributors		Y ANY			*	s	earch Search				
	xDRs		ID		Subdistributor	Customers	Accounts	Currency	Balance Control	Available Funds	Balance	Credit Limit	E-Mail	Status	Delete	
	Q	John	Barring		5	5	Ģ	USD	Postpaid	-	50.00000	100.00000				
	\square	Mary [Distribu	tor	5	5		USD	Postpaid	-	65.00000	100.00000				

Add a New Distributor

To add a new distributor to the system, click **Add** to go to the **Add Distributor** page.

II \$ \$3 🗄 🗄		Q		Add Distril	butor		demo	2
🗟 Save 📓 Save &	Close 🛞	Close					▶¶ Logout	
Customer ID John Dist Blocked	ributor		Curr	tomer Class rency nanent Credit Limit	Default customer class USD - US Dellar	• • • •		
Address Info We	b Self-Care	Additional Info	Life Cycle	Payment Info				
Default Sale Commissio	on* 15	%		Send statistics	via email	As defined by the Cu	istomer Cla	
Default Payment Comm	ission* 12	%		Invoice Templa	te	As defined by the Cu	istomer Cla	,
Subscription Discount R	tate 5	%		Send Invoices		As defined by the Cu	istomer Cla	•
		t Defined	•	Invoice Numbe	r Sequence	Default		
Representative	NO	c Derined						

The following are associated with a distributor:

- **Default Sales Commission** (this is applied when an account is created or a distributor is assigned);
- **Default Payment Commission** (this is applied when payment is entered).

To save the new distributor, click **Save**.

When a customer or account is created or activated under the distributor, the distributor's balance increases by the account's balance, minus his commission. For example, if the distributor's commission percentage is 15% (default sales commission), and a new account with a \$10 balance has been created, then the distributor is charged \$8.5 and has a \$1.5 profit. When the distributor applies payment of \$10 towards an account, and his payment commission is 10% (default payment commission), then the distributor is charged \$9 and has a \$1 profit.

When the distributor makes a payment in favor of his customer, the batch commission rate is used by default, except in the following cases:

- The batch has not been assigned a commission rate;
- The debit account does not belong to any batch.

In these cases, the distributor's commission rate is used.

The distributor will be charged:

- When he applies payment toward a customer or an account.
- When he is assigned to an active account.
- When an account to which he has been assigned is activated (or when a new account is created in the active state).

To generate a batch of accounts, you can use the account generator and assign the distributor to these accounts. The account generator only permits the creation of an inactive debit when a distributor has been selected.

Add a Subdistributor

The procedure for adding a subdistributor is similar to the **Add a New Distributor** procedure described above.

₲ 🗉 🕏 🕮	• • • ~	a Ad	d Subdis	tributor for "I	John distributo	r" 🔍 Am		2	
Save .	Save & Close 🛞	Close					🕅 Logout		
Customer ID Bill Blocked	distributor		Cur	stomer Class Trency manent Credit Limit	Default customer USD - US Dollar 100	class V			
Address Info	Web Self-Care	Additional Info	Life Cycle	Balance & Credits	Invoices & Taxation	Custom Fields			
Company Name Mr./Ms./ First Name Last Name Country Address Line 2 City Province/State Postal Code	Bill Distributor Mr. Bill Green UNITED STATES New York NY - New York	OF AMERICA .		Contact Mr. Phone Fax Alt Phone Alt Contact E-Mail BCC Description	Bill Green				

The only limitation here is that a distributor and all of their subdistributors always share the same currency.

Customer Management

On the **Customer Management** page, you can view a list of all registered customers, or use search filters to display a specific set of customers only.

Filter value	Description
Direct Customers	Customers directly owned by your company
	(who have a business relationship with you,
	receive bills from you, and pay to your
	accounts).
All Customers	All customers; this includes your own

	customers and those of your resellers.
Subcustomers of	All subcustomers of a specific reseller.
Reseller NNN	This subcustomers of a specific rescher.
Customers of	All customers of a specific distributor.
Distributor NNN	1
Search	Filter by name and contact details. When you
	enter a value in the search field, all customers
	who have the search string in their customer
	name, company name, first / last name or
	contact info (e.g. state, city, country, zip code,
	phone, email, login) will be displayed.
Advanced Search	Allows you to specify complex search
	conditions (see more info below)
The following	g search filter is only available for Resellers:
All Resellers	Only customers of the reseller type.
The following .	search filter is only available for Distributors:
All Distributors	Only customers of the distributor type.
Distributors of	All distributors of a specific reseller.
Reseller NNN	-

The page provides the following information and activities:

6		5	00		20	Þ	7 Q		(Customer M	anagemen	it		® A	merica/Va	ncouver	demo	2 H	clp
•	E	• Add	8	Close													M Logout	🔳 Lo)g
							Туре			Customer (Class		Search		Adva	nced			
				Din	ect	Custome	rs		▼ AN	IY	۲			Search	searc	:h			
				×	DRs		ID	Accounts	Currenc	y Balance Control	Available Funds	Balance	Credit Limit	Email	Status	Delete			
				ĺ,	Q	Adam	Smith	0	USD	Postpaid	-	-126.69594	100.00000						
				ĺ,	Q	Asgard	Telecom		USD	Postpaid	-	6.99000	1000.00000						
				Į,	Q	Bingo '	Telecom	Ð	USD	Postpaid	-	0.00000	450.00000						
				Į,	Q	Callba	<u>ck</u>	Ð	USD	Postpaid	-	13.98000	100.00000						

Column	Description
xDRs	Click the View icon to go to the xDR view page.
ID	The customer's name.
Owned By	The name of the reseller owning the customer (none
	are displayed if the Direct Customers filter is
	applied).
Accounts	Click the Accounts icon to go to the Account
	Management page (for retail customers).
	If there are no accounts under the customer, the
	icon changes accordingly to No Accounts, so
	that you can easily see this.
Currency	The currency in which the customer's account is
	maintained and billed.
Balance Control	The customer category: either prepaid or postpaid,
	depending on the way their balance is controlled.
Available Funds	The amount of available funds to spend on
	services – is only shown for prepaid customers.

Balance	The customer's current balance – is only shown for
Datatice	postpaid customers.
Credit Limit	The credit limit applicable to the customer's account
Cicuit Linin	(if any).
Email	Email contact for this customer.
Status	The status of the customer.
Status	
	means that this customer was closed. (1)
	 The Blocked icon means that all of this customer's accounts have been
	administratively blocked. Note that subscription fees still apply to blocked
	customers, consequently they continue to
	receive invoices. (2)
	 The Suspended icon means all services
	to this customer have been suspended
	because of an overdue invoice. (3)
	 The I Provisionally Terminated icon
	means that customer's activities were
	temporally stopped. (4)
	 The A Credit Exceeded icon will appear if
	the customer's credit has been exceeded. (5)
	 The A Suspension Delayed icon means
	that customer suspension was delayed. (6)
	 The Strozen icon means that periodic
	• The Prozen fcon means that periodic payments for this customer have been
	suspended due to repeated errors (for
	instance, the customer canceled his credit
	card and did not enter the information for
	his new card in PortaBilling®). (7)
	 The A Spending Limit Reached icon
	means that the customer's daily spending
	limit has been reached. (8) The spending
	limit is renewed at 00:00:00 every day, so
	once the limit is renewed, the Spending
	Limit Reached status is lifted from the
	customer. Please refer to the Spending Plans
	section for details.
	Note that only one status is displayed. What status is
	displayed depends on its priority. In the above list,
	the status priority is indicated in the parentheses
	(1 corresponds to the highest priority).

Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove the customer.
	The delete icon will only appear if there are no
	xDRs or accounts owned by the customer, or other
	entities (products, tariffs, etc.) managed by the
	customer.

Advanced Search

In advanced search mode, you can specify an unlimited number of search conditions. Every condition applies to a particular field (e.g. customer's ZIP code). Click 🗈 Add a new search condition to add another condition.



Operation	Description
Is	The value of the field in the customer information
	must match the search criteria exactly.
Begins with	The value of the field in the customer information
	must start with the specified value (e.g. if you enter
	the filter value "John", customers with the names
	"John" and "Johnny" will be selected).
Contains	The value of the field in the customer information
	must contain the specified value somewhere (e.g. if
	you enter the filter value "Eric," customers with the
	names "Eric," "Erica," "Maverick" and "American"
	will be selected).
Ends with	The value of this customer information field must end
	with the specified value (e.g. if you enter the filter
	value "smith," customers with the last names "Smith"
	and "Hammersmith" will be selected).
Is empty	The corresponding field in the customer information
	must be empty.

All search operations are case-insensitive, so you can enter "Eric" as a search criteria and even if the customer's name was originally entered as "eric" or "ERIC," you will still see him in the list. All conditions work in conjunction, so in the case of multiple search criteria the customer's record must satisfy all of them in order to appear in the result list.

During a search operation using auxiliary fields (e.g. fax) or the "contains" comparison, the database cannot use indexes. This will result in a full table scan, meaning an increased load on the server and a longer time to produce the final result. Please avoid using such search operations if not necessary.

By clicking **Back to simple search** you can switch the form to its original mode.

Add / Edit Customer

To add a new customer manually, select **Add** on the toolbar and then (if a quick form selection dialog – select **Manually** at the bottom of the list).

The **Add Customer** page allows you to define a new client entity within PortaBilling[®]. The information on the top of the form is required. Information on all the other tabs is optional, and need not be provided when creating the customer. Once created, the customer cannot be changed from a retailer to a reseller, or moved under another reseller.

	Add Customer		demo	? Help
► 🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Close			M Logout	
Customer ID EasuCall Ltd Blocked	Customer Class Default customer class Balance Control Postpaid ▼ Currency USD - US Dollar Permanent Credit Limit	55 V)*		
Address Info Web Self-Care Additional Info	Life Cycle Payment Info Volume Discounts Ser	vice Configuration Custom Fields		
Company Name Mr./Ms./ First Name M.I. Last Name Address Province/State Postal Code City Country/Repion	Contact Phone Fax Att. Phone Att. Contact E-Mail BCC Description			

Field	Description
Customer ID	Defines the customer name as it will appear in the
	PortaBilling® system. This is distinct from the
	Company Name field in the Address Info tab.
Blocked	Blocks all of this customer's accounts (i.e. if this is
	checked, all of this customer's accounts will become
	unusable). Note that subscription fees still apply to
	blocked customers, consequently they continue to



	· · · ·
	receive invoices.
Balance	The customer category: either prepaid (a customer
Control	who pays for services in advance) or postpaid.
Currency	The currency must be specified by selecting it from the
	list of available currencies. Once saved, the currency
	cannot be changed.
Permanent	If this field is left empty, there is no credit limit
Credit Limit	defined for this customer; we strongly recommend
	entering a value here. In the latter case, if Radius
	authentication is enabled, calls that exceed the limit
	will be denied (only for postpaid customers.)
Available	The balance for this customer (only for prepaid
Funds	customers.)
	While consuming the service, the amount of funds
	decreases. When it reaches zero value, no more
	services can be used.
Customer	The customer class assigned to this customer. In order
Class	to change any parameters of the particular customer
	class, click on the Customer Class link.
	When adding a customer, be aware that if you select
	a class with a defined currency, the Currency field will
	show the corresponding value and this cannot be
	modified; if the class without a predefined currency is selected, then a list of currencies will be available.
	science, men a list of currencies will be available.
	When editing the customer, the Customer Class
	field will only contain classes with the <i>same</i> currency, or
	classes with no defined currency.
1	clusses with no defined cartefiey.

Address Info tab

The **Address Info** tab provides most of the commonly required contact information. Also note that you may enable your account manager to receive a copy of every email sent to the customer by entering account manager's email address in the **BCC** field.

ຝ	II \$	80	ł	<u>.</u>	4	9 🗠	Q			Edit Cus	to	mer 'Eas	yCall	Ltd.'		٩	America/Vancouve	r demo	2	Help
Þ	属 Save		Save 8 atus	Clos	e (8) Close	8	xDRs	₩ł Ba	tches 品 Si	ites	🗇 Accou	its 🗐 I	E-Payme	nts Log	Invo	pices	▶¶) Logout	目 Log	g
	Customer ID ExeryCall Ltd. Customer Class Default customer class Balance Control Postpaid Balance 2027.37000 USD Current Credit Limit Not set																			
	Life Cycle	Invo	ices &	Taxati	ion	Abbrevi	ated D	ialing	DIDs	Subscription	ns	Discounts	Trouble	Tickets	Notepad	Servi	ice Configuration	Measured Servi	ces	
	Address I	nfo	Bala	nce A	djustn	nents	We	b Self-(Care	Additional Ir	ıfo	Paymen	Method	Bala	nce & Credi	its	Custom Fields	Fraud Protectio	n	_
	Company M Mr/Ms./ First Name M.I. Last Name Country Address Lit Address Lit Address Lit City Province/SI Postal Cod	ne 1 ne 2 rate	Mr John Doe	D STA str. 7 ork	TES OF	· AMERIC		¥ 		Phone Fax Alt. Phone Alt. Contact	johr	n Doe 655511122 n.doe@easyci manager	II.com							



Enter a customer's mobile number in the **Alt. Phone** field to send SMS notifications.

Balance Adjustments tab

The **Balance Adjustments** tab allows the administrator to correct a customer's balance (this tab is only available in **Edit Customer** mode).

🗉 💲	ge Status		🔇 🗹	🔍 🔳 xDRs		Edit Custo ches 品 Sites		ts 🔒 E-Paym	ents Log 📋	America/Vancouver Invoices	demo 🖸	2]] Lo
Customer ID EssyCall Ltd. * Customer Class Default customer class Balance Control Postpaid Balance 2027.37000 USD Current Credit Limit Not set												
Life Cycle Address In		& Taxation alance Adjus	<u> </u>	ated Dialing Web Self-	DIDs Care	Subscriptions Additional Info	Discounts Payment	Trouble Tickets Method Bal	Notepad ance & Credit	Service Configuration s Custom Fields	Measured Services	
Action Amount		Manual Cre No Action Manual Cha	ange	۲	Action		Jse this transac Customer's bali		give compensa	tion related to a specific	service (decreases the	e
Service Date Include into	Out-Of-Tu	E-Commerce E-Commerce Authorizat	Payment Refund tion Only ayment ment			le Comment 🛛	lanual credit					

The following fields are common for all actions:

Field	Description
Action	 No Action – No balance adjustments will be made. Manual Charge – Use this transaction to manually charge a customer for a specific service they used.
	For instance, if you are selling a SIP phone to a user. This means the balance will be changed so

•	that the user is able to make fewer calls. Manual Credit – Use this transaction to manually give compensation related to a
	specific service.
	For instance, if the user files a complaint and you agree to give him credit toward future
	service use. This means the balance will be
	changed so that the customer is able to make more calls.
•	E-Commerce Payment – Use this transaction
	to charge the customer's credit card and apply the amount to the customer balance as
	payment.
•	E-Commerce Refund – Use this transaction to reverse a previous E-commerce payment. It
	withdraws funds from your company's merchant account and applies them as credit to
	the user's credit card. The amount is deducted
	from the customer balance.
•	Authorization Only – Verifies that the
	customer's credit card is valid and reserves a given amount. Returns a transaction ID to be
	used in a Capture Payment transaction.
	Does not affect the customer balance in
	PortaBilling® or their credit card balance.
	The transaction ID will be written to the
	customer Notepad.
•	Capture Payment – Charges the user's credit card and applies the amount to his balance as a
	payment (decreases the customer balance).
	Requires a transaction ID from the
	Authorization Only transaction. The amount
	must be less than or equal to the amount of the
•	corresponding Authorization Only transaction. Manual Payment – Use this transaction when
	receiving a payment (e.g. cash or check) directly
	from the user. This means the balance will be
	changed so that the user is able to make more
_	calls. Promotional Credit – Use this transaction to
•	give the user a credit, for example, as a sales
	promotion. The difference between this and
	Manual Credit is that this transaction applies to
	a special Credits / Promotions service, and not

to any actual service. Basically, it provides some				
"virtual" funds to the user for future use.				
• Refund – Use this transaction to refund an				
earlier payment received from the customer				
(e.g. a check returned by the bank). This means				
the balance will be changed so that the				
customer is able to make fewer calls.				
• Void – Use this to cancel money reservation				
that was made by using the Authorization				
Only option. Once applied, the money become				
released on the user's credit card.				
Amount to charge / refund.				
Concise description of the selected action.				
A comment on this transaction visible to the end user				
and in the xDR browser.				
An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in				
the xDR browser, and accessible only from the				
database directly.				

The following fields are available only for Manual charge and Manual Credit actions:

D , 11	
Field	Description
Service	A service for which the manual charge / credit is made.
	The charged / credited amount will be included in
	the selected service section on the next invoice.
Date	A date associated with the manual charge / credit. For
	example, you can specify a date for manual credit
	action for when an item is credited.
	Note that if the selected date falls within a previous
	(closed) billing period the transaction will be included
	in the next invoice.
Include into	This allows you to include transactions on an out-of-
Out-of-Turn	turn invoice to be issued on demand. You should then
Invoice	generate the invoice with the requisite transactions on
	the Out-of-Turn Invoice page.
	For example, when the end user visits your office to buy a new IP phone, your clerk issues an invoice
	covering the cost of the phone, takes the money for the
	phone, and gives the phone and the invoice to the end
	user.
	Transactions included in an out-of-turn invoice that was <i>generated</i> on the Out-of-Turn Invoice page won't
	be reflected on the regular invoice issued at the end of

the billing period.

The following fields are available only for certain E-Commerce actions:

Field	Description
Make a	Click this button to make a payment using a credit
Payment (only	card. For more details please see the Make a Payment
for E-Commerce	dialog box subsection.
Payment)	
Authorize a	Click this button to make a payment using a credit
Payment(only for	card. For more details please see the Make a Payment
Authorization	dialog box subsection.
Only)	
Transaction ID	The transaction ID obtained via the Authorization
(only for	Only or E-Commerce Payment transaction. This is
E-Commerce	required to use the reserved earlier amount for a
Refund and	current transaction or to reverse previously made
Capture Payment)	payment.

Make a Payment dialog box

Field	Description				
Amount	Amount to charge / refund.				
Visible	A comment on this transaction visible to the				
Comment	customer in the xDR browser.				
Internal	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible				
Comment	in the xDR browser, and accessible only from the				
	database directly.				

If you have not already stored the credit card information you will see a new credit card form. Otherwise two available options appear in the **Make a Payment** dialog box:

- Saved Payment Method Select this option to make a payment using the stored credit card information. You will be provided with information about the credit card type, number and expiration date.
- New Payment Method Select this option to make a payment with a new credit card. Fill in the information about the new credit card (cardholder name, card number, expiration date and CVV code if required) and the customer contact information. Check the Save Credit Card information for future use box to store this credit card information and use it for future payments.

Taxes applied at the moment of payment

If the Apply taxes at the moment of payment feature is enabled for the customer, there is also a field that shows the applicable tax and the

Amount field is replaced by two fields that represent amounts before and after taxation.

This feature is available only for prepaid customers and only certain taxation plug-ins can be used (Custom taxation and Fixed VAT Rate). For how to enable the Apply taxes at the moment of payment feature, please see the description of the *Taxation tab* subsection of the *Customer Classes* section or the description of the *Invoices & Taxation tab* subsection of the *Add / Edit Customer* section in this guide.

Taxes are calculated for the following actions:

- E-Commerce Payment
- Authorization Only
- Capture Payment
- E-Commerce Refund
- Manual Payment
- Refund

For the first four of these actions (E-Commerce Payment, Authorization Only, Capture Payment, E-Commerce Refund) taxes are added above the entered amount:

The amount applied to the balance = Entered amount

The amount charged (or refunded) to a credit card = Entered amount + Tax

For Manual Payments and Refunds, taxes are back calculated and deducted from the entered amount:

The amount applied to the balance = Entered amount – Tax

E-Commerce	Payment, Authorizatio	n Only and	Capture Payment
		•	1 2

Field	Description
Top Up	The exact amount that will be applied to a balance.
Amount	
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	
Total	The amount that will be charged to the end user's credit
Charged	card.
Amount	

E-Commerce Refund

Field	Description
Top Up	The exact amount to deduct from the balance.
Amount	
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	
Refund	The amount that will be refunded to the end user's
Amount	credit card.

Manual Payment

Field	Description
Total	The amount received from the customer
Charged	
Amount	
Top Up	The exact amount that will be applied to the balance
Amount	(back calculated from the Total Charged Amount and
	known taxation rates).
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	

Refund

Field	Description
Refund	The amount that will be returned to the customer.
Amount	
Top Up	The exact amount that will be deducted from the
Amount	balance (back calculated from the Refund Amount and
	known taxation rates).
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	

Additional Info tab



Field	Description
Auto-Provision	This enables the customer to choose DID or toll-free
DIDs via Batch	numbers from the DID batch. You will charge the
	customer for the allocated numbers according to the
	prices specified in the assigned batch.
Bundle	Bundle promotion to be applied to this customer.
Promotion	
Discount Plan	The volume discount plan to be applied to this
	customer.

Subscription	Amount of discount applied by default to all
Discount Rate	subscriptions of this customer (assigned either
	directly to a customer or to one of his accounts).
	Discount rate affects <i>only</i> the subscription's periodic
	fees.
Suspend On	This option allows you to suspend a customer when
Insufficient	their balance or available funds are insufficient to
Funds For	cover subscription charges of subscriptions assigned
	to them.
Subscriptions	
	• As defined by the Customer Class –
	Option configured for the customer class is
	used.
	• Yes – Customers who have insufficient
	available funds are automatically suspended.
	When they are suspended, they no longer
	receive the service and therefore no
	subscription charges are generated. As soon
	as funds become available, the service is
	resumed and new charges are generated.
	• No – The subscription's full amount will be
	charged regardless of the current balance
	status. It may happen that a customer's
	balance exceeds the credit limit or the amount
	of available funds (in this case the negative
	value of available funds appears).
Override	This defines whether the override tariff feature is
Tariffs	enabled. Select the check box next to this field and
Enabled	the Override Tariffs tab will appear.
Distributor	Assigns a distributor to this customer. See the
	Distributors section for more information.
Representative	Assigns a representative to this customer. See the
_	Representatives section for more information.
Use Hierarchy	This allows you to create two types of customers:
of Offices	• Main Office (HQ) customers
	• Branch Office (site) customers.
	Main Office (HQ) and Branch Office (site)
	customers are linked together into a group.
Main Office	This defines the "main" customer in the group for
(HQ)	which the basic service configuration is done. All
	extensions and huntgroups added for this customer
	become available for all of its Branch Office (site)
	customers.
Branch Office	This defines the "subordinate" customer created
(site)	under the Main Office (HQ) customer. This
	customer inherits all of the main customer's
	extensions and huntgroups.
	extensions and nungroups.

Balance & Credits tab

The **Balance & Credits** tab provides full information about the customer balance.

) II S 22 🛉 🖿 🎙	🖸 🗠 🔍	Edi	it Custor	mer 'Eas	yCall	Ltd.'				P Help
Save Save & Close	🛞 Close 🗏 xDRs	₩ Batches	品 Sites	Accour	nts 🛛 🙀 E	E-Payme	nts Log	Invoices	► Logout	目 Log
Customer ID EasyCall Ltd.	*	Custome	r Class	Default cus	tomer cla	ISS	•			
		Balance (Control	Postpaid						
		Balance		12.37000 US	BD					
		Current C	Credit Limit	5000.00000	USD					
Life Cycle Invoices & Taxation	Life Cycle Invoices & Taxation Abbreviated Dialing				Trouble	e Tickets Notepa		Service Configuratio	n Measured Servi	ces
Address Info Balance Adju	stments Web Self-	Care Addi	itional Info	Payment	Method Balance & Co		nce & Credit	s Custom Fields	Fraud Protectio	n
Permanent Credit Limit	[USD		nallocated P	avmonte	-	0.00000			
	5000.00000					oobold/				
Temporary Credit Limit Increase		USD V	JSD V Credit Limit Warning Threshold(s) 4500 USD V							
Valid Until 🔢		YYYY-MM-E	DD							
		HH24:MI:S	s							
Maximum possible increase: 500 Credit Limit); Valid Until: 2016-04		Permanent								
Credit Limit History			1							
Previous Credit Limit, USD	Current Credit L	imit, USD	Valid	Until	User	▼	Timestamp	Commer	nt	
-	5000.00000		not limited t	by Date	demo	2016-0	3-25 06:55:	32 Credit Limit s	et	

Field	Description
Permanent	The credit limit value defined for a customer during
Credit Limit	creation.
(only for postpaid	
customers)	
Temporary	Here you can temporarily increase a customer's credit
Credit Limit	limit (the value should be defined either as an amount
Increase (only for	or as a percentage of a positive Permanent Credit
postpaid customers)	Limit value).
Valid Until (only	Specify the date and time for when an increased
for postpaid	credit limit value will automatically be reverted to a
customers)	permanent state.
	NOTE: The values for the Temperany Credit Limit and
	NOTE: The values for the Temporary Credit Limit and Valid Until cannot be higher than the values provided in the Maximum possible increase prompt.

Low Funds /	If a warning threshold is defined for a customer
Credit Limit	balance and the customer balance reaches this value,
Warning	a notification is sent to the customer.
Threshold	
	Depending on the customer balance model, warning thresholds are known as Credit Limit Warning Threshold for <i>postpaid</i> customers and Low Funds Warning Threshold for <i>prepaid</i> customers.
	For <i>postpaid</i> customers the balance warning threshold is defined either as an amount or a percentage of a positive Permanent Credit Limit value. For <i>prepaid</i> customers, balance warning thresholds are defined only as an amount of an Available Funds value.
	To send customers multiple notifications, define several balance warning thresholds as comma- separated values.
Unallocated	Unallocated payments show that the customer
Payments	"overpaid" you sometime in the past, and are used to correct the paid/unpaid status of future invoices.
	NOTE: Unallocated payments do not represent a "cash reserve." When a payment is made, the amount is immediately applied to the customer's balance.
Credit Limit	This shows changes made to the customer's credit
History	limit (e.g. increases, decreases, temporary increases,
	etc.).

Payment Method tab

On this tab you can define the customer payment information: the preauthorized payment method and configure auto payments. On this tab you can also delay the customer's suspension for several days.

This tab is only available when there is a not external payment system configured in the system and assigned to the customer's currency.

	88 🛉 💀	1	2 🔍		Edit Custo	mer 'Ea	sy Call	Ltd.'				
🖬 Save	e 😠 Save & Cle nge Status	ose 🛞 Close	e 🗉 xDRs	-₩ Ba	itches 🖓 Sites	Acco	unts 🔒 🛱 E	-Payments Log	Invoic	es	M Logout	目 Log
ustomer	ID Easy Call Ltd.			Bali Bali Cur	<u>tomer Class</u> ance Control ance rent Credit Limit nding Plan	Postpaid 357.14000 1000.0000 0.00000 U	0 USD	0000 USD used				
						Expires 20	16-03-26 00	0:00:00				
e Cycle	Invoices & Taxa		iated Dialing	DIDs	Subscriptions	Discounts	Notepad	Service Config		easured Servi		
ddress Ir	Ifo Balance	Adjustments	Web Self-	Care	Additional Info	Paymer	nt Method	Balance & Cr	edits Cu	istom Fields	Fraud Protec	tion
	ed Payment Meth											
	ardholder name edit Card No.	John Doe 4007xxxxx00	27		Country Address		UNITED ST. Green str	ATES OF AMERI	ICA			
-	ard	4007xxxxx00 VISA)27		City		New York					
Ex	p. Date	01/2018			Province	/State	New York					
					Postal C Billing Pl		14000 1400000					
New	Payment Metho	đ										
Auto-Pay	ments											
Charge	Invoice Amount u	ising pre-autho	orized Payme	ent Metho	d As defined b	y the Custo	mer Class 🖲	·				
Pay		whe	n the balance									
- 1			n the balance	e exceeu	15		USD					

NOTE: The payment data remains in the database until it is explicitly removed or replaced with new payment data. For example, if you have saved the customer's payment data and then reconfigured PortaBilling® to use the other payment system – the one that doesn't support the saved payment method, you will still be able to review stored payment information under this tab's **Saved Payment Method**.

How to set a pre-authorized payment method

To set a pre-authorized payment method:

- 1. Select the New Payment Method option.
- 2. Select one of the payment method options:
 - Credit Card
 - Bank account (eCheck)
 - Direct Debit NL
- 3. Specify all the required payment data
- 4. Click Save.

The number of available payment options may change, depending on the payment system settings. Options appear on the list only when there is a payment system configured to use them. This system must also be configured to maintain payments in the customer's currency.

How to remove a pre-authorized payment method

To remove a pre-authorized payment method, select **Not Set** and then click **Save**.

NOTE: The payment data remains in the database until it explicitly removed or replaced with the new payment data. For example, if you have saved the customer's payment data and then reconfigured PortaBilling® to use the other payment system – the one that doesn't support the saved payment method, you still be able to review stored payment information under **Saved Payment Method** on this tab.

How to automatically charge a customer's pre-authorized payment method for invoices

The **Charge Invoice Amount using pre-authorized Payment Method** list allows you to define whether a customer's pre-authorized payment method should be charged when the billing period is closed.

How to automatically top up a customer's balance via their pre-authorized payment method

If you want to charge a customer's credit card whenever his balance crosses a specified threshold, select the **Pay when the balance exceeds** (for postpaid customers) or **Pay when the balance drops below** (for prepaid customers) check box, and when the customer's balance crosses the threshold specified in the **when the balance exceeds** / **when the balance drops below** field, their pre-authorized payment method will be charged for the amount specified in the **Pay** field.

How to enable auto payments again if they were disabled by the system In case the auto payment functionality has been disabled by the system, a corresponding message appears in the **Auto-Payments** section.

Review the payment system and the customer's pre-authorized payment method configuration, and then click the **Enable it again** button in the **Auto-Payments** section of the **Payment Methods** tab to re-enable auto payments.

Auto payments information

When the auto payments section is available

This section is available only when a suitable payment processor is set up in the system, and a customer has an online payment method configured as their pre-authorized one.

Auto payments can be set up for not external payment systems that:

- support tokenization for payment processing; or
- do not support tokenization and do not require the CVV code.

If the payment system is configured to use tokens for payments, this section appears only once a token has been returned by the payment processor and saved by PortaBilling[®]. Since the payment processor returns a token upon the first successful transaction with a new credit card (or other supported payment method), at least one manual

transaction must be successfully completed for the auto payments section to become available.

For how to set up a payment system, please see the **Payments** chapter of this guide.

Applying taxes for auto payments

For your prepaid customers and their debit accounts taxes can be calculated and applied when their balance automatically tops up. For this, you need to define the tax rate and enable the **Apply taxes at the moment of payment (for prepaid customers and debit accounts)** option for the customer class or for the customer.

Only certain taxation plug-ins can be used (Custom taxation and Fixed VAT Rate). Please see the *Taxation tab* subsection of the *Customer Classes* section or the description of the *Invoices & Taxation tab* subsection of the *Add* / *Edit Customer* section in this guide.

The tax amount is calculated based on the amount of the top-up and then added to the payment sum. Upon successful payment processing, the customer's balance is topped up by the total charged amount excluding tax.

Field	Description
Top Up	The exact amount that will be applied to a balance.
Amount	
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	
Total	The amount that will be charged to the end user's credit
Charged	card.
Amount	

Retention Restrictions



IMPORTANT! A merchant may not use account and transaction information for any purpose other than assisting the completion of a payment card transaction, or as specifically required by law. Merchants may collect a payment card number and expiration date independently of a payment card transaction only with the express consent of the cardholder. A merchant may only retain this information for the sole purpose of facilitating future payment transactions. A merchant must not provide this information to any other person, except for the sole purpose of assisting the completion of a payment card transaction.

Web Self-Care tab

	88	1	1	•	Q		Edit Custo	mer 'Eas	yCall I	.td.'				2
🖬 Savi		Save & C	lose 🔇) Close	xDRs	🚻 Bat	ches 🖧 Sites	🗊 Accour	nts 🗐 E	-Payme	nts Log 📗 🔲	Invoices	M) Logout	E u
Customer	ID Eas	yCall Ltd.				Bala Bala		Default cus Postpaid 12.37000 US 5000.00000	SD	55	▼.			
Life Cycle	Invo	ices & Tax	ation	Abbrevi	ated Dialing	DIDs	Subscriptions	Discounts	Trouble T	ickets	Notepad	Service Configuration	Measured Servi	ces
Address I	info	Balance	Adjustn	nents	Web Self-	Care	Additional Info	Payment	Method	Bala	nce & Credits	Custom Fields	Fraud Protection	
Login Password Access Lev Customer Output For	b Self-	Care as	easycall Retail		Login	Auto	Time Web	Zone Interface Lar	iguage		me as billing t Language	g time zone ▼ ▼		
Date			YYYY-MI	M-DD		1	003-12-31		¥					
Time			HH24:M	II:SS		l	User Defined 🔻							
Date & Tim	е		YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS			l	User Defined 🔻							
Input Form	at													
Date			YYYY-MI	M-DD		1	003-12-31		•					

Field	Description											
Login	The customer self-care interface login.											
Password	The customer self-care interface password.											
	Click the Auto button to generate a random, hard-to-											
	guess password.											
Access	Access level assigned to the customer.											
Level												
Access Web	The customer self-care interface login mode.											
Self-Care as	• Click Login to log in to the customer											
Customer	self-care interface. This button is visible											
	only when the <i>default</i> ACL is assigned to											
	a customer.											
	• Click Login with current ACL to log in											
	with the access level currently assigned to											
	the customer. This button is visible only											
	when a <i>non-default</i> ACL is assigned to a											
	customer.											
	• Click Login with default ACL to log in											
	with customers' default access level. This											
	button is visible only when a non-default											
	ACL is assigned to a customer.											
Time Zone	Time zone for the customer self-care interface.											
Web	The display language for the customer self-care interface.											
Interface												
Language												

Date & Time Format

PortaBilling[®] allows the administrator to define both input and output date and time formats for each customer registered in the system.

By making changes to the date and / or time format on this page, customers will be able to enter dates and times in the desired format throughout the entire PortaBilling® customer self-care interface, on invoices, etc.

See the **User Management** section for examples of date and time format usage.

Service Configuration tab

Using this tab, the administrator can activate / deactivate various features of the voice calls service provided to customers. Note that features are defined per *service type* (the physical service provided to the user) rather than per *service* (the name used in the billing configuration and "visible" to the end user). Thus if you decide tomorrow to bundle your VoIP services under a different name, and create a new service called "Internet Telephony" rather than the old name, "Voice Call," you do not actually have to change the configuration settings for any of your customers.

II (\$		•			Q		Edit Custo	mer 'Ea	yCall L	td.'			demo		
🖬 Sav		Save &	Close	8 Close	xDRs	-∰ Ba	tches 品 Sites	🗐 Accou	nts 🗐 💭 E-I	Paymer	nts Log 📋	Invoices	▶ II) Logout	目 Lo	g
Customer	ID Ea	syCall Ltd	ł.			Bala Bala	tomer Class Ince Control Ince rent Credit Limit	Postpaid 12.37000 U		;	•				
Life Cycle	Inv	oices & Ta	axation	Abbrevia	sted Dialing	DIDs	Subscriptions	Discounts	Trouble Tie	kets	Notepad	Service Configuration	Measured Service	es	
Address	Info	Balan	ce Adjus	tments	Web Self-0	Care	Additional Info	Paymen	Method	Bala	nce & Credit	s Custom Fields	Fraud Protectio	n	_
Service 1	ypes				Voice Cal	ls									
	Voice Calls Dialing Rules Fraud Detection Outgoing Calls Incoming Calls				RTP Pro RTP Pro Music or Music or File:	n Hold -		E	se Default nabled o Frills Curr	nbia (c) 2001 Kevi	n MacLeod. Latin			•
					CLI Trus	st	Jentity:	N	one						
					Supply 0	Caller Ic	lentity:	Ν	No						
					First Log	First Login Greeting									

The **Services menu** on the left allows you to select for which group of service features you would like to define parameters.

Voice Calls

Description	Field	Description
-------------	-------	-------------

Legal Intercept	Intercepts all incoming and outgoing calls of this customer for law enforcement purposes.
First Login Greeting	When a new account (phone number) in this IP Centrex environment is provisioned and registers for the first time, call this phone back and play a pre- recorded voice message confirming service activation, giving information about various available options, and so on.
RTP Proxy	
RTP Proxy	This specifies the RTP proxy policy for this customer. For a description of possible values, refer to the Calls to/from Vendor via SIP connections with Voice Calls service type section.
CLI Trust	
Accept Caller Identity	 Favor forwarder – Use the redirector- provided ID for caller identification. Caller only – Use the caller-provided ID for caller identification. None – Do not accept caller-provided ID for caller identification.
Supply Caller Identity	 Yes – Accept the remote network and maintain caller ID on outgoing headers (even for private calls). No – Do not accept the remote network and strip any private caller's ID.
Limit simultaneous calls	
Limit simultaneous calls	Engage real-time checks of the number of concurrent calls made by accounts that belong to this site. When the specified number of concurrent calls has already been established (calls are in the "connected" state) and the account tries to place another call, that call will be rejected. Choose Customer's default option to use the values defined at the customer level. NOTE: To enable the Limit Simultaneous Calls feature, activate the send_start_acct option for the corresponding PortaSIP instances on the Configuration Server. To increase the features accuracy, activate the allow_reauth option too. Note that these features may slightly increase the load on the billing engine.

Max number of	Allow only a specific number of concurrent calls
simultaneous	(regardless of their type, such as incoming or
calls	outgoing) for accounts at this site.
Max number of	Allow only a specific number of concurrent incoming
incoming calls	calls for accounts at this site.
Max number of	Allow only a specific number of concurrent outgoing
outgoing calls	calls for accounts at this site.
Max number of	Allow only a specific number of concurrent
forwarded calls	forwarded calls for accounts at this site.
Codec	Select a suitable codec connectivity profile that will
connectivity	be used for bandwidth allocation calculation. Every
profile	new call's allocated bandwidth is calculated by
-	considering a negotiated codec and its parameters to
	enable full use of the available bandwidth and block
	new calls if no more bandwidth is available.
Max bandwidth	This allows you to configure the bandwidth
	utilization limitation to ensure that only an acceptable
	number of calls are allowed, in order to avoid severe
	degradation of the sound quality on calls in progress.
Max incoming	This allows you to configure the bandwidth
bandwidth	utilization limitation for incoming calls.
Max outgoing	This allows you to configure the bandwidth
bandwidth	utilization limitation for outgoing calls.
Call Parking	
Call I alking	
Call Parking	• Select Enabled to activate this feature for the
	customer.
	• Select Disabled to make this feature
	unavailable to the customer.
Park Prefix	The end user can dial this access code to park a call.
	The che user can that this access code to park a can.
	The default value is *70.
	The default value is 70.
	This access code is available only if call parking is
	enabled for the customer.
	Read-only field. For information about how to
	configure Park Prefix , please see the <i>Service Codes</i>
	table in the <u>Dialing Rules</u> section of this guide.

Release Prefix	The end user can dial this access code to retrieve
Release Prenx	a call from the parked status.
	a can from the parked status.
	The default value is *71.
	This access code is available only if call parking is
	enabled for the customer.
	Read-only field. For information about how to
	configure Release Prefix , please see the <i>Service Codes</i>
	table in the Dialing Rules section of this guide.
Music On	Defines the music on hold to be used with the IP
Hold	Centrex environment.
Music On Hold	• Select Enabled to activate this feature for the
	customer.
	• Select Disabled to make this feature
	unavailable to the customer.
File	• Select the music from the list.
	Select Upload New Music to upload your
	own music. The Upload New Music dialog
	box appears.
	In the Upload New Music dialog box, select
	a file on your local file system using the
	Browse button. To rename the music, enter
	the desired name in the Music Name field;
	otherwise the local file name will be used.
	Then click Upload .
	The uploaded music will replace the previous
	entry in the list, and is usually enabled within
	10 minutes.
	For a list of supported audio file formats, see the
	<u>Audio File Formats Supported by Music on Hold Feature</u>
	chapter.

Incoming Calls

Field	Description
Sip Contact	Enable this feature to define the way a SIP device will
	perform SIP registration to PortaSwitch®.
Deliver	Define whether the IP PBX address for delivering
Incoming	incoming calls is taken from the IP PBX registration
Calls To	account or specified directly in the Static Address
	field.

A = = = = = 4	
Account	This shows the customer's IP PBX registration account.
Static Address	This option is usually selected if a customer's IP PBX is located at a dynamic IP address and can register only the main phone line (provisioned as the registration account in PortaBilling®) on the PortaSIP® server. Enable this feature if the customer's IP PBX can't perform SIP registration to PortaSwitch®.
Use Original CLD	Specify the destination number that calls will be routed to. If left blank, the number originally dialed will be used as the destination number.
Host	 This contains the destination host the calls will be routed to. A customer's IP PBX can be identified with one of the following options: A valid IP address (four numbers separated by points, e.g. 12.34.56.78). A valid domain name (e.g. pbx.example.com). A valid domain name with configured DNS SVR records. In this case, PortaSIP® will round-robin through them.
Transport	Select the transport protocol (either TCP or UDP) that is used to deliver incoming calls.
Ext-to-Ext Call Distinctive Ring	For incoming calls from phones within the IP Centrex environment, use a ring pattern different from the default one.
User- managed SIP addresses	Define to which external SIP proxies the customer can forward calls using the SIP URI forward feature.
Addresses	Type IP addresses or hostnames of external SIP proxies here. Use one of the following formats: • IP address • IP address: • hostname • hostname:port
Group Pickup	The Group Pickup feature enables members of the same huntgroup to answer each other's calls by dialing a Group Pickup Prefix .
	Note that group pickup must be enabled for the particular huntgroup as well.

Group Pickup	An end user can dial this access code to answer a call
Prefix	arriving to the huntgroup that this member belongs to.
	The default value is *40.
	This access code is available only if group pickup is enabled for the customer and for the huntgroup.
	Read-only field. For information about how to configure Group Pickup Prefix , please see the <i>Service</i>
	<i>Codes</i> table in the Dialing Rules section of this guide.
Endpoint	This allows the end user to configure call redirection on
Redirection	their SIP phones (if this feature is supported by the SIP
	phone).

Outgoing Calls

Field	Description	
Override		
Identity		
Identity Override Identity	 Here you can set options that an end user may use for an identity. If an end user applies an identity that does not belong among the options permitted, it will be replaced with an identity provided by an administrator. PortaBilling® provides several options for overriding identity information: Never – The caller's identity information supplied by the remote party will neither be screened nor overridden. This implies that the remote party is trusted and takes full responsibility for the supplied display number and display name. 	
	 If Different From Account ID And Aliases – The identity will be overridden if it differs from the ID of the account that is authorized for the call and any of the aliases assigned to this account. If Different From All Customer 	
	 Accounts – The identity will be overridden if it doesn't match an account ID (or account alias) of any account belonging to this customer. If Different From All Accounts In The Specified Batch – An end user may only specify an identity (account ID or account alias) that belongs to his account's batch. 	

	 If a specified identity does not belong to that batch, it will be replaced with an identity provided by an administrator. If Different From All Accounts in the Specified Huntgroup – An end user may only specify an identity (account ID or account alias) that belongs to his account's huntgroup. If a specified identity does not belong to the huntgroup, it will be replaced with an identity provided by an administrator. If Different From All Accounts in the Specified Site – An end user may only specify an identity (account ID or account alias) that belongs to his account's site. If a specified identity does not belong to the specified Site – An end user may only specify an identity (account ID or account alias) that belongs to his account's site. If a specified identity does not belong to that site, it will be replaced with an identity provided by an administrator. Always – The identity value supplied by the remote party will always be overridden. This allows you to manually specify the display number and / or the display name for an account.
Batch	This allows you to specify a batch (this field is only available when If Different From All Accounts In The Specified Batch has been selected).
Huntgroup	This allows you to specify a huntgroup (this field is only available when If Different From All Accounts In The Specified Huntgroup is selected).
Site	This allows you to specify a site (this field is only available when If Different From All Accounts In The Specified Site is selected).
Identity	Here you can specify a default value that will replace the account identity (or display number) when the identity used for the call in the RPID / PAI headers (or From header) is invalid. If not specified, the account ID will be used instead.
Override Display Number	This allows you to control the "Caller number" value that will be placed in the From: header and typically displayed on the called party's phone display. The possible values are:
	 Never – The display number supplied by the remote party is not restricted and therefore will not be modified. This allows the remote IP phone or IP PBX to supply any CLI / ANI number. If Ruled Out By The Identity

	 Constraint – The validity of a display number supplied by a remote party is verified according to a rule set for identity. For example, when the <i>If Different From Account ID And Aliases</i> option is selected in the Override Identity list, and the display number supplied by the remote party doesn't match the ID of the account that is authorized for the call or any of the aliases assigned to this account, the display number will be overridden. If Different From The Used Identity – The display number supplied by the remote party (in the From: header) will be overridden if it is different from the used (already checked and / or overridden according to the Override Identity. Always – The display number supplied by the remote party will always be overridden. This
	allows you to manually specify the display number for an account.
Override	This allows you to override the caller name used by the
Display	calling account. The possible values are:
Name	 Never – The display name supplied by the remote party is not restricted, therefore it will not be modified. This allows the remote IP phone or IP PBX to supply any display name Always – The display name supplied by the remote party will always be overridden
Paging /	
Intercom	
Paging /	This allows you to enable the intercom feature for
Intercom	accounts under this customer.
Paging /	This only appears if the Paging / Intercom feature is
Intercom	enabled. It allows you to specify a dial code to establish
Prefix	intercom calls between two extensions.

Dialing Rules

Field	Description
Dialing	
Rules	
Dialing Rules	This permits you to enable / disable the dialing rules
_	for this customer.

Dialing	Select one of the existent dialing rule
Format	formats. Click the 🔀 Wizard icon to
	review the selected dialing rule.
	• Select Custom Dialing Rule if you
	want to create personalized dialing
	settings for a customer. Then click the
	Wizard icon to open the Dialing
	Rule Wizard.
Translate CLI	This permits you to translate the CLI number in
on outgoing	outgoing calls based on the selected dialing format.
calls	
Translate CLI	This permits you to translate the CLI number in
on incoming	incoming calls based on the selected dialing format.
calls	

Fraud Detection

Field	Description
Location Information	In this section you can set the country the end user is currently in or usually resides in (and thus this country will be treated as 'safe' when the system checks for fraudulent activity) and whether the end user is allowed to make calls
	from abroad.
Location Information	 Enabled – Select this option to provide information about the end user's current 'default' country and whether they are permitted to make calls from abroad. Disabled – Select this option if such information must not be provided. In this case, fraud detection, if enabled, is based solely on the geo / risk profile settings.
Allowed Mobility	This option is available only when Location Information is set to Enabled. Specify whether the end user is permitted to make calls from abroad. • Stationary User (Permanent Location) – Select this option for residential users who may only make calls from a single country. These end users are not authorized to make calls from

	 countries other than their default one, and outgoing calls made from other countries will be screened. Roaming User (Changeable Location) – Select this option for users who frequently travel to different countries. In this case, the call will be screened if it <i>does not meet</i> one of the following conditions: The call is made from the end user's default country. The call is made from countries in the No Restrictions section in the geo / risk profile specified in the end user's product. The call is made from countries in the Suspicious section of the geo / risk profile, but the number of calls does not exceed the value permitted (also specified in the
	geo / risk profile).
Current Location	This option is available only when Location Information is set to Enabled .
	Select the country from the list.
	This is the user's 'default' country, i.e. the country where the end user permanently resides.
	Calls made from this country will be treated as safe and legitimate even if this country is on the High-Risk list of the geo / fraud profile. Calls made from other countries by stationary end users (Allowed Mobility is set to Stationary User (Permanent Location)) will be screened.
	For example, the geo / risk profile assigned to an end user lists Myanmar as a high-risk country. But when an end-user moves to Myanmar for a half- year business project, Myanmar can be assigned as the end user's current location. Thus, the end user will be permitted to freely make calls from this new location, and you won't need

to create a separate geo / risk profile for them.
Note that if you leave this option blank, the
system automatically tries to obtain its value
upon first use of the account after its creation.
This is done according to the following logic:
• If a geo / risk profile is defined in
an end user's product and the end
user makes a call from a
nonrestricted country, the system
will use this country as the end
user's current 'default' country.
• If a geo / risk profile is not
defined, the system has no source
for verifying which country is
considered 'safe' and thus treats
all countries as 'suspicious.' Since
the current location can only be
automatically assigned when a
country is considered 'safe,' the
system will not be able to assign
it. Therefore, all outgoing calls
made by the end user will be
screened.
NOTE: To permit auto detection of the account's
location, on the configuration server web interface go to
the Admin node -> the Global environment -> the
VoiceFraudProtection group and enable the Assign_Primary_Location option.

Abbreviated Dialing tab

Here the administrator may define a list of phone extensions for his IP Centrex environment, plus create abbreviated dialing for external phone numbers. The **Abbreviated Dialing** feature works with both SIP and H.323, with adequate support from either the SIP Server or Cisco TCL IVR.

A PortaBilling® customer can set up dialing rules as an international prefix, outside prefix, direct number (e.g. 911), or abbreviated dialing for his accounts.

NOTE: To be able to add extensions / abbreviated numbers, you should enter the maximum length of anticipated digits (e.g. 3 in the case of 123-like numbers) in the **Abbreviated Number Length** field and click **Save**.

F (88	i :	1) 🕄	~	Q			Edit Custo	mer 'Ea	syCall Lt	d.'					ver		2	
	🗈 Add 🤹 Chan <u>c</u>			. Sa	ave & Clos	e 1	8) Clos	e [xDRs	H Batches	윪 Sites	🗊 Account	5	E-Paymen	nts Log		Invoices	:	▶¶) Logout		Log
Cus	tomer ID	Easy	Call Ltd						Balar	o <u>mer Class</u> ice Control	Postpaid	ustomer class		۲]•						
									Balar Curre	ce nt Credit Limit	12.37000 U 5000.0000										
Life	e Cycle	Invoi	es & Ta	xatio	n Abbr	eviat	ed Dial	ing	DIDs	Subscriptions	Discounts	Trouble Tic	kets	Notepad	Servi	ce Co	nfiguratio	n	Measured Servi	ces	
A	ddress In	ю	Balanc	e Adj	justments		Web S	elf-C	are	Additional Info	Payme	nt Method	Bala	nce & Credi	its	Custo	m Fields	T	Fraud Protectio	n	
Abbreviated Number Length																					
Edi	t 🗢 Abbrevi	ated # *				# To	Dial					Descrip	tion				SP	Del	iete		
	18	8			12	1777	0088				,	Amanda's offic	e Lyn	ksys				C	×		
Ξ	18	9			12	1777	0089					Andrew's IF	phor	ne					×		

To add a new abbreviated dialing number, click the 🖸 Add button and enter the following information:

Field	Description
Abbreviated #	The number the end user will dial on his phone
	(extension number).
# To Dial	The number that the call will be forwarded to. You
	may enter the ID of one of the customer's accounts or
	any phone number. If you leave this field blank, then
	the abbreviated number is considered to be a direct
	number, or "dial as is." This is useful for making sure
	that special numbers (e.g. 112) are never converted by
	other translation rules.
	Note: Phone numbers must be entered in the E.164 format.
Description	Description of this abbreviated number, e.g.
	"Andrew's IP phone."
SIP	If # To Dial represents the ID of one of the
	customer's accounts, you will see the SIP "lamp" icon
	here. It will light up if the account is currently being
	used by a SIP UA to register with the SIP server;
	otherwise it will be gray.

DIDs tab

The **DIDs** tab provides full information about the DID numbers assigned to a customer.

	8 🚯 🖬 🖬 🚯			Ear	t Custome	r Adam	Smith		America/Vancouver	demo	2	
🖬 Save 💠 Change		Close 🔳	xDRs	₩ Batches	品 Sites 🛛	Accounts	🖗 E-Paymen	its Log 📋 Ir	ivoices	M Logout		Lo
	Customer ID Ad	am Smith			Custo	mer Class	Default c	ustomer class	•			
					Balar	ce Control	Postpaid					
					Balar	се	127.73689	USD				
					Curre	nt Credit Li	mit 5000.0000	IO USD				
Life Cycle	Invoices & Taxation	Abbreviat	ted Dialii	ng DIDs	Subscriptions	Notepad	Service Co	onfiguration	Measured Services			
Address Info	Balance Adjustments	Web Self	f-Care	Additional In	fo Payment M	ethod Bal	ance & Credits	Custom Field	Is Fraud Protection			
Fotal <u>DIDs</u> Fotal monthly o	5 charges 32.19 USD	The sea	- cure									
Total DIDs	5	The sea	. cure									
Fotal <u>DIDs</u> Fotal monthly o	5		Count		Area		ctivation 99	Recurring Fee	Description			
Total DIDs Total monthly of DIDs	5 charges 32.19 USD		Count	r y D STATES OF	Area	A Fe			Description North America			
Total DIDs Total monthly of DIDs DID Number	5 charges 32.19 USD Group		Count	TY D STATES OF ICA D STATES OF	Area	Ad Fe	e	Fee		'America		
Total <u>DIDs</u> Total monthly of DIDs DID Number 12065559928	5 charges 32.19 USD Group		Count UNITE AMERI UNITE	TY D STATES OF ICA D STATES OF ICA	Area	A4 Fe 2.0 7.0	ee DO USD	Fee 7.00 USD	North America	'America		
Total DIDs Total monthly of DIDs DID Number 12065559928 12124254781	5 sharges 32.19 USD Group Free DIDs	DIDs	Count UNITE AMERI AMERI	TY D STATES OF ICA D STATES OF ICA DA	Area	Ac Fe 2.1 7.1	e DO USD DO USD	Fee 7.00 USD 9.99 USD	North America United States of	America		

Field	Description
Total DIDs	The total quantity of DID numbers assigned to a
	customer. The link makes it possible to view all the
	customer's DID numbers in the DID Inventory.
Total monthly	The total amount of recurring fees for DID number
charges	usage applied to the customer.
DID Number	Phone number.
Group	Name of the group the DID number belongs to.
Country	The country that the DID number belongs to.
Area	The area that the DID number belongs to.
Activation Fee	A one-time charge paid to a service provider for DID
	number activation.
Recurring Fee	A monthly amount charged by a service provider for
	a provisioned DID number.
Description	Comments about a particular DID number.

Subscriptions tab

This tab displays the subscription plans currently applied to this customer.

III (\$	88 🗼 (₽ Þ	8			Edit Custo	mer 'Eas	sy Call	Ltd.'				demo	
🛨 Add	🖬 Save	Save	& Close	🛞 Close	🔳 xDF	रेड 🚻 Batches	க் Sites	🗐 Accou	nts 🔓	E-Payme	nts Log] Invoices	M) Logou	
Customer	ID Easy Call L	.td.		x	Cus	tomer Class	Default cu	stomer cla	ss	•				
					Bala	ance Control	Postpaid							
					Bala	ance	372.14000	JSD						
					Cur	rent Credit Limit	1000.00000	USD						
					Spe	nding Plan	0.00000 US	D of 200.0	0000 U	SD used				
							Activated 20			C				
							Expires 201	6-03-25 16	8:00:00					
Life Cycle	Invoices & T	axation	Abbrev	iated Dialing	DIDs	Subscriptions	Discounts	Notepad	Servio	e Configura	ation Mea	sured Services	Override	Tariffs
Address I	fo Rolon	ce Adjustr		Web Self-C		Additional Info	Payment			nce & Credi		om Fields	Fraud Prote	stion
Addi C33 I	Dului	ee Aujusu	nenes	Web Sell C	uic	Additional Into	ruymen	Ticulou	Duiu	nee a crea	G Cus	omneas	Trada Troce	cuon
Edit I	Products/Subs	criptions	Cui	rrent Monthly Fee, USD	Ne	xt Monthly Fee, USD	Discount Rate, %	Activa Dat YYYY-M	е	Finish Date YYYY- MM- DD	Billed To YYYY- MM-DD	Subscriptio Plan Name visible to End User		Delete
Pending	Subscriptions	3												
Active S	Ibscriptions													
ΞΕ	asy Call plus			100 USD		100 USD		2016-02-	16 >		2016-03-31	Easy Call pl	us 🗙	
EP	epay Plan		48 U	SD / 6 months	48	USD / 6 months		2015-09-	12 >		2016-05-31	Prepay Pla	n 🗙	
E	epay Plan 2		216 U	SD / 12 month	s 216	USD / 12 months		2015-09-	12 >		2016-08-31	Prepay Plan	2 🗙	

Subscriptions are divided into three groups:

- **Pending Subscriptions** Subscriptions that are not yet active (i.e. they will be activated sometime in the future).
- Active Subscriptions Currently active (and billed) subscription plans.
- **Closed Subscriptions** Subscriptions that have already been closed.

Subscription assigned to the customer becomes active at the date specified in the **Start Date** field available when you add a subscription. Note that if the **Start Date** is set to "immediately," the subscription is activated within an hour after adding it.

For more information about subscription plan types and general settings please refer to the <u>Subscription Plans</u> chapter of this guide.

Field	Description
Product/Subscrip	The subscription plan name.
tions	
	Click this link to open the corresponding
	subscription plan.
Current Fee	 For subscriptions with prepaid plans: Shows the fee for the current prepay period and the period duration. For subscriptions without prepay plans: Shows the subscription fee for the current
	billing period.
Next Fee	• For subscriptions with prepaid plans: Shows the prepaid plan that will be applied

	once the prepay plan specified in Current
	Fee expires.
	 For subscriptions without prepay plans:
	Shows the subscription fee that will be
	applied to the customer for the next billing
	period.
Discount Rate, %	The discount rate applied to the periodic fees for
Discount Rate, 70	this subscription.
	If you leave this field empty, the discount rate
	defined in the customer's information (see the
	Additional Info tab of the Edit Customer page) will be applied.
	Any value you enter will override the default
	customer discount rate. Entering 0 means no
	discount (i.e. the rate defined in the subscription
	plan is applied).
Start Date	This field is visible only when you add a new
	subscription.
	The desired subscription activation date:
	immediately, or sometime in the future.
Activation Date	Displays the date when the subscription is
	activated.
	Click the Show More button to see the
	subscription start date.
Finish Date	• For pending and active subscriptions: The
	date when this subscription will
	automatically be closed.
	• For closed subscriptions: The date when
	the subscription has been closed.
Billed To	Shows the date until which subscription charges
	have already been applied.
Subscription Plan	The subscription plan name as the end user sees it
Name Visible to	on their self-care interfaces and invoices.
End User	
Close	Click the Close icon to close the subscription.
	This icon is available only for optional active
	subscriptions.
L	castalputiti.

How to add a subscription

To add a new subscription, click **Add** on the toolbar and fill in the following fields:

• **Product/Subscriptions** – Select the preferred subscription plan from the list.
- **Discount Rate**, % Type the desired discount rate.
- Start Date Type the desired subscription activation date in the format "YYYY-MM-DD" (e.g. 2015-10-01), or click the Start Date link in the column title to select the date in the Calendar window. The default value is "immediately."
- Finish Date Type the subscription closing date in the format "YYYY-MM-DD"(e.g. 2015-10-31), or click the Finish Date link in the column title to select that date in the Calendar window.
- Subscription Plan Name visible to End User If required, specify the new subscription name that is displayed to the end user. The default name is set within the subscription plan.

For subscriptions with multiple prepay plans, also select which plans will apply:

- From the **Current Fee** list, select the prepay plan for the current period.
- From the **Next Fee** list, select the prepay plan that will be applied once the prepay period for the plan specified in **Current Fee** *runs out*.

Refer to the table at the end of this section for more detailed descriptions of the fields.

How to edit a subscription

Only pending and active subscriptions can be edited. To edit a subscription, click the **Edit** icon, make the desired changed, and then click the **Save** icon.

How to delete a subscription

Only pending subscriptions can be deleted. To delete a subscription that was mistakenly assigned to the customer, click the **Delete** icon in the **Delete** column.

Discounts tab

Ⅲ \$		Þ 🖲 🛩	Q	1				syCall Ltd.			America/Vancouv		2
🖬 Sav	/e 🕞 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close	🔳 xDRs	₩ Ba	tches 🖓 Site	es 🗊 Accou	ints 🙀 E	Payments Log	Invoices	💠 Change	Status	M Logou	t 🔳 L
Customer	ID EasyCall Ltd.			Cust	tomer Class	Default cu	stomer clas	s	•				
				Bala	ince Control	Postpaid							
				Bala	ince	12.37000 U	SD						
				Curr	rent Credit Lim	it 5000.00000	USD						
Life Cycle	Invoices & Taxati	on Abbreviat	ted Dialing	DIDs	Subscriptions	Discounts	Quotas & S	ervice Wallets	Trouble Tickets	Notepad	Service Configur	ration Measur	ed Service
Address	Info Balan	ce Adjustments	s V	Veb Self-C	Care Ad	ditional Info	Payn	ent Method	Balance & G	redits	Custom Fields	Fraud Pr	otection
Discount													
Discount	t Plans												
History	Destination Gro	oup Volu Plan	ume Disco n	ount	Peak Leve	el E)iscount	Previous Threshold	Used		Current Threshold	Expiration	
	Destination Gro			ount	Peak Leve	el E	Discount		Used			Expiration	
History	Destination Gro	Pla			Peak Leve	el E	Discount		Used 0 U	ISD		Expiration 4 day(s)	

Field	Description
Show not active and	Select this check box to review also discounts
used up Discount	that are not currently active or have been used
Plans	up.

Discount Plans

Field	Description
History	Click the View Details icon to open a dialog
	box that shows extended information about the
	discount.
Destination Group	Destination groups included in the customer's
	discounts.
Service	Shows the service type for which the discount
	is valid.
Volume Discount	The name of the <i>active</i> volume discount plan
Plan	that applies to this customer.
Peak Level	The empty field indicates that the discount is
	provided regardless of whether the service is
	used during peak or off-peak periods.
	Otherwise, this column contains the period
	names.
Discount	The value of the discount currently applied to
	the customer.
Previous Threshold	The threshold value for the last used discount
	level.
Used	Shows the current value of both consumed and
	remaining discount volume (in minutes or
	funds). The progress bar graphically reflects
	how much of the discounted service has been
	consumed.
Current Threshold	The threshold value for the currently used
	discount level. When a customer's internal
	counter reaches this value, the next level
	discount will start being applied according to
Emination	the discount scheme.
Expiration	Shows the time left for the discount to be
	reapplied to the customer.
	If Never is defined, it means that this discount
	is for one-time use and will not be reapplied to
	the customer.

Discount History dialog box

							8	
	Discount	Level				Combine		
Volume Discount Plan	Peak Level	Discount	Previous Threshold	Used	Current Threshold	Expiration	with Other Discounts	
Active Discount Plans								
EasyCall-Standard		50%	0 USD	0 USD	20 USD	4 day(s)	Always	
		0%	20 USD	0 USD	Unlimited			

Field	Description
Status	The current status of the discount plan:
	• Active Discount Plans – Are the
	volume discount plans currently in use.
	• Used in Full – Are the volume
	discount plans that have been used up.
	• Not Yet Active – Are currently inactive
	volume discount plans.
Combine	Shows the way this discount is combined with other
with Other	discounts that apply to a session.
Discounts	

Quotas & Service Wallets tab

	Edit Customer 'EasyCall Ltd'												
🚽 Save	e 📓 Save & Close	S Close S Close S	🔳 xDRs	働 Batch	ies 晶 Sites	Accounts	🙀 E-Pay	ments Log	Invoices	🧔 Change S	tatus	N Logout	🛯 Log
Customer ID [EasyCall Ltd " <u>Customer Class</u> [317 Trunking customers •]" Balance Control Postpaid Balance 677 80134 USD Current Credit Limit 1000.00000 USD													
Life Cycle	Invoices & Taxati	on Abbrevia	ted Dialing	DIDs S	Subscriptions	Quotas & Serv	ice Wallets	Trouble Tick	ets Notepa	d Service Co	nfiguration	Measured Servic	es
Address I	nfo Balance	Adjustments	Web S	elf-Care	Additional	Info Pay	ment Metho	d Bala	nce & Credits	Custom	Fields	Fraud Protection	
Quotas History	Destination Gro			P	Peak Level			Usage			Top-ut	p Expirati	
History	Destination Gro	oup		P	Peak Level			Usage			Top-up	p Expirati	
History	Destination Gro ing Service Canada	pup		P	Peak Level			Usage N/A			Тор-ир Тор-ир		
History Messag	ing Service	oup		P	Peak Level							Never	
History Messagi	ing Service Canada USA	up		P	Peak Level			N/A			Тор-ир	Never	

Field	Description
Show not	Select this check box to review also quotas that are not
active and	currently active or have been used up.
used up	
Quotas	

Quotas

Field	Description
Service	Shows the service type for which the quota is valid.
History	Click the 7 View Details icon to open a dialog box that shows extended information about the quota.

Destination	Destination groups included in quotas that apply to this
Group	customer.
Peak Level	The blank field indicates that the quota is provided
	regardless of whether the service is used during a peak
	or off-peak period. Otherwise, this column contains the
	period names.
Usage	Shows the current value of both consumed and
	remaining quota volume (in minutes or funds). The
	progress bar graphically reflects how much of the quota
	has been consumed.
Top-up	Click the Top-up button to purchase a desired amount
	of service.
Expiration	Shows the time remaining for the quota to be reapplied
	to the customer.
	If Never is defined, it means that this quota is for one-
	time use and will not be reapplied to the customer.

Quota History dialog box

Click on the **View Details** icon to open the Quota History dialog box:

							8
	Discount	Level				Combine	
Volume Discount Plan	Peak Level	Discount	Previous Threshold	Used	Current Threshold	Expiration	with Other Discounts
 Active Discount Plans 							
1000 min to US & Canada		100%	0 minute(s)	0 minute(s)	1000 minu	Never	After reachin
		0%	1000 minu	0 minute(s)	Unlimited		

Field	Description
Status	The current status of the discount plan:
	• Active Discount Plans – Are volume discount
	plans that are currently in use.
	• Used in Full – Are volume discount plans that
	have already been used up.
	• Not Yet Active – Are currently inactive
	volume discount plans.
Discount	The total discount value currently applied to the
	customer.
Previous	The threshold value for the last used quota level.
Threshold	
Used /	Shows the current value of both consumed and
Remaining	remaining quotas (in minutes or funds). The progress
	bar graphically reflects how much of the quota has
	been consumed.
Current	The threshold value for the currently used discount
Threshold	level.
	Unlimited means that a special "unlimited" threshold
	has been defined within a volume discount plan.

Expiration	Shows the time remaining for the quota to be reapplied
	to the customer.
	If Never is defined, it means that this quota is for one-
	time use and will not be reapplied to the customer.

Service Wallet Top-up

To top up a customer's service wallet, select the desired service and click the **Top-up** button.

6 🗉	± 33	S 🏚 📴	9			Edit	Customer	'EasyCall	Ltd'		() America	/Vancouver	demo	😢 Help
🕨 🔚 Sa	ive 📄	Save & Close	🛞 Close	xDRs	-{{}} Batcl	hes 🛛 🚲 Sites	Accounts	💭 E-Paymen	ts Log 📋 I	nvoices	🐡 Change Status		M Logout	🔲 Log
Custome	r ID Eas	/Call Ltd			Balan Balan		SIP Trunking Postpaid -1939.99866 US 1000.00000 US				Υ.			
Life Cycl	e Invo	ices & Taxatio	h Abbrevia	ated Dialing	DIDS	Subscriptions	Quotas & Serv	ice Wallets Tr	ouble Tickets	Notepad	Service Configur	ation M	easured Services	
Addres	s Info	Balance A	djustments	Web S	elf-Care	Additional	Info Pay	ment Method	Balance 8	& Credits	Custom Fields	Fra	ud Protection	
Show n	iot active	and used up Q	uotas											
History	Dest	ination Grou	IP			Peak Level			Usage		То	p-up	Expirati	
- Messa	nging Se	rvice												
0	Cana	ida						0 messages	of 20 messa	ges used	Το	p-up	Never	
0	USA							0 messages	of 75 messa	ges used		r up	Never	
Торир	your Se	rvice Wallet										•	⊗	
					Cre				message					
		2		>	· ·	up Amount:	50	Ŧ	message					
1					Fee	:	10 50		USD					
							50 100				_	_		
												Next	Cancel	
											3)		

Topup your Service Wallet			8
Topup Amount:	50	message	
Fee:		USD	
Payment Methods			
C New Payment Method			
From available funds			
		Pay	Back Cancel

Field	Description
Credit	Select this option to grant free service (for a volume-
	based threshold type) or top up this service wallet's
	balance (for a monetarily-based threshold type). This
	can be done in the form of a promotional offer or
	offering compensation for issues regarding quality, etc.
	Once applied, the customer receives the money or
	service defined and this does not affect either his
	balance or available funds.
Торир	Select this option to top up a customer's service wallet.
Amount	Select the desired service quota in the Topup Amount
	list. The Fee field represents the price for the selected
	amount. This option affects either the customer's

	balance or available funds.
Payment	Select the way to pay:
Method	 New Payment Method – Select this to charge the customer's credit card. From available funds – Select this to pay for the service by using the customer's balance or available funds.
Pay	Click this button to proceed with payment.

Measured Services tab

On this tab you can configure which allocated resources will be measured and what charges will be applied for their consumption.

All resources consumed have their own metrics. To add a metric, click the **Add** icon and select which parameter will be measured from the **Measured Parameter** list. To charge your customers for this resource consumption, enable the **Apply Charge** check box and specify the charges and charging criteria.

NOTE: Each metric can only be added once per customer.

_	•				€	_	~	Q		it Custom	er Cla	ss 'IP C	entrex o	custo	mers	0	America/Vancou		2	
• [🕈 Ad	1 🗖	Save		Save	& Clos	e	S Close										► Logout		Log
	me inaged			itrex cu istrator		ers				Currency Description	USD					æ				
	Gener	al Inf	R	gular	Invoid	es	Dut-	Of-Turn I	nvoic	es Taxation	Measur	ed Services	Fraud Pro	tection	Custo	m Fields	Notifications]		
	Nar	ne						Apply Charge	,	Charge Ba On	sed	Price pe	er Item	Free	5	Rate C	ode	Service		Delet
-	Activ	re calls	;					No												×
	C	Gener	al Inf	2						(Charges									
	r	leasi	ired F	arame	eter: *	Act	ve d	alls		- ,	Apply Ch	arge: 📃								
						Ac	ive	calls		Measure the nu calls	mber of a	ctive								
						All		d concurr		Measure the nu calls	mber of al	lowed	Cancel							
						РВ	X Ex	tensions		Measure the nu Extensions use										

The following parameters are available:

Field	Description
Measured	Specify which consumed resource will be measured
Parameter	and aggregated.
	 The available options are: Active calls – The <i>actual</i> number of connected calls at a specific moment in time. Concurrent calls – The number of

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	simultaneous outgoing calls allowed for a
	particular customer. This amount is defined
	for the customer or customer site by the
	administrator (in the Limit Simultaneous
	Calls service feature).
	• PBX Extensions – The number of
	extensions a customer defines within their IP Centrex environment.
Apply Charge	Enable this check box to apply charges to customers
	for consumed resources.
	If left clear, measured resources data will be used for
	statistics purposes only.
Charge Based	Select which criteria will form the basis for charges to
On Value	be calculated and applied to customers.
Within Period	
	The available options are:
	• Average – At the end of a billing period the
	system collects aggregated measurements and
	calculates their average. It is then used for
	calculating a customer's charges.
	• Maximum – At the end of a billing period
	the system collects aggregated measurements,
	extracts their maximum value and uses that
	for assessing a customer's charges.
	• Minimum – At the end of a billing period
	the system collects aggregated measurements,
	extracts their minimum value and uses that
	for calculating a customer's charges.
Charge for	Specify the price for each consumed unit of
Each Item	resources.
Do Not Apply	Specify the amount of consumed resources that the
Charges for the	customer will not be charged for (as a rule this is
First Items	included in the customer's service bundle).
Charge Rate	Select which rate code is to be used to calculate
Code	charges for resources consumed. This rate code is
	shown in the customer's xDRs and invoices.
Service	The service type used to calculate charges for
	resources consumed. This service type is shown in
	the customer's xDRs and invoices.

Statistics window

To browse resource usage statistics, click the **Click here to view** graphs icon next to the necessary resource metric.



The statistics window consists of two graphs. The bottom graph displays resource usage data for the last three months; the upper graph displays a detailed view of the resource usage for a particular time interval selected from the three-month period below.

To select a time period, click on the start date in the bottom graph and drag the mouse cursor to the finish date.

The topmost part of the window provides additional information about the selected metric. The following options are available:

Field	Description
Charges for the	This represents the customer's billing period. You
period	can select any of this customer's billing periods
	within the xDR storage time and see their charges.
	For details about storing xDRs please refer to the
	xDR Cleanup Procedure chapter of the PortaBilling
	Administrator Guide.
Value	This is the measured resource value defined for the
	selected metric for the current billing period. It can
	be minimum, maximum or average.
Amount	If any resource consumption charges have been
	applied to the customer, they are displayed for the
	selected billing period.
	Charges for the current billing period will not be
	displayed since it is not yet closed.
	If no charges were applied to the customer, a zero
	amount is displayed.

Remaining	The number of available allocated resources that are
Free Items	included in the service bundle for the current billing
	period.

Invoices & Taxation tab

On the Invoices & Taxation tab you can define the following:

- How to tax the customer for provided services.
- Whether to send statistics and invoices by email.
- What invoice template to use and how to enumerate the invoices.

		88	🛉 🔛 🏚) 🖸 🗠	1 🔍		Edit Custo	mer 'Eas	sy Call	Ltd.'				
	🖬 Save 🤹 Chai		5ave & Close us	⊗ Close	2 🗉 xDRs	-∰ Bat	tches 💩 Sites	Accou	ints 🗐 🗐 E	-Payments Log	Invoices	M Logout	B 1	L
Cus	stomer I	D Easy	Call Ltd.		*	Cust	tomer Class	Default cu	stomer cla	ss v				
						Bala	nce Control	Postpaid						
						Bala	nce	357.14000	USD					
						Curr	ent Credit Limit	1000.00000	USD					
						Sper	nding Plan	0.00000 US	SD of 200.00	0000 USD used				
								Activated 20	016-03-25 (00:00:00				
								Expires 201	16-03-26 00	0:00:00				
								Expires 201	16-03-26 00	0:00:00				
Life	Cycle	Invoic	es & Taxation	Abbrevi	ated Dialing	DIDs	Subscriptions	Expires 201	16-03-26 00 Notepad	0:00:00 Service Configurat	ion Measured Servi	ices Override Tariff	5	
	Cycle		es & Taxation Balance Adju		ated Dialing Web Self-(Subscriptions Additional Info	Discounts				ices Override Tariff	5	
	ldress In				-			Discounts	Notepad t Method	Service Configurat	Custom Fields	Fraud Protection		
Ad Tax	ldress In	ifo		stments	-	Care	Additional Info	Discounts	Notepad t Method Send s	Service Configurat Balance & Credits	Do Not Send (As	Fraud Protection		
Ad Tax	Idress In	ifo		stments	Web Self-(Care	Additional Info	Discounts Payment	Notepad t Method Send s Genera	Service Configurat Balance & Credits statistics via email	Do Not Send (As	Fraud Protection defined by the Cust illing period (As de		
Ad Tax	Idress In ID ation Me	ifo	Balance Adju Name	stments	Web Self-(ncluded into e (%)	Care the Rate	Additional Info	Discounts Payment	Notepad t Method Send s Genera Regula	Service Configurat Balance & Credits statistics via email ate Invoice PDF	Do Not Send (As At the end of b Do Not Create I	Fraud Protection defined by the Cust illing period (As de nvoice	. T	
Ad Tax	Idress In ID ation Me Apply	ethod	Balance Adju Name P	stments Tax I Tax rat	Web Self-(ncluded into e (%)	Care the Rate	Additional Info Applied to arges Only	Discounts Payment	Notepad t Method Send s Genera Regula Out-Of	Service Configurat Balance & Credits statistics via email ate Invoice PDF ar Invoice Template	Do Not Send (As At the end of b Do Not Create I	Fraud Protection defined by the Cust illing period (As de nvoice	•	
Ad Tax	ID ation Me Apply	ethod GD	Balance Adju Name P SF	Tax I Tax rat 18.000	Web Self-(ncluded into e (%) 000 U 000 A	the Rate	Additional Info Applied to arges Only	Discounts Payment	Notepad t Method Send s Genera Regula Out-Of Send F	Service Configurat Balance & Credits statistics via email ate Invoice PDF ar Invoice Template Furn Invoice Template	Custom Fields Do Not Send (As At the end of b Do Not Create I Ite Do Not Create I No	Fraud Protection defined by the Cust illing period (As de nvoice	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Field	Description
Tax ID	Customer's tax ID.
Taxation	• No Taxation – Select this option if
Method	the customer is exempt from taxation.
	• Tax Included in the Rate – Select
	this method when the rates from the
	customer's tariff include all required
	taxes. This method is ideal for prepaid
	services. Since every xDR produced
	contains a tax amount, charges and
	taxes are debited from the customer's
	balance immediately after the service is
	rendered. This is also convenient for
	European countries, where customers
	are used to seeing all prices as "final."
	• EZtax (US, Canada) – Select this
	method to use the EZtax plug-in.
	EZtax is a software vendor that has
	US tax information in their library,
	in conjunction with PortaBilling. This
	ensures that proper tax calculation is
	applied to American and Canadian

	 SureTax (US, Canada) – Select this method to tax voice call services and subscriptions in the US and Canada. SureTax is another taxation system that allows you to accurately and easily calculate taxes for your US and Canadian customers. Fixed VAT Rate – Select this method when you need to specify a certain percentage of value-added tax. Custom taxation – This taxation plug-in is similar to VAT, but allows you to specify more than one tax and rate.
	NOTE: This option is only visible if at least one custom tax is defined on the Custom Taxes page.
	 GST (Malaysia) – This plug-in handles the goods and services tax (GST) that was implemented in Malaysia in April 2015.
Send Statistics via email	Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be delivered to the customer by email after the billing period is closed:
	 As defined by the Customer Class – Use the settings for the customer class Full Statistics – Send a .csv file with a complete list of xDRs. Summary Only – Do not send a full list of xDRs, only a brief summary Do Not Send – This option prevents the delivery of event statistics to the customer via email.
	Note that these options only affect the delivery of xDR files by email. The actual statistics files will always be generated and accessible for download from the administrator interface or customer self-care interface.
Generate Invoice PDF	 As defined by the Customer Class – With this option enabled, PortaBilling® uses the settings defined for the customer class. At the end of the billing period –

Regular Invoice Template	 With this option enabled, PortaBilling® processes the customer's xDRs, applies charges (e.g. subscriptions, fees, etc.), creates a regular invoice and generates a .pdf file at the end of the billing period. Postponed, based on resource availability – With this option enabled, PortaBilling® creates a regular invoice and charges a customer's credit card immediately. PortaBilling® begins to generate the .pdf files only once the calculations related to the previous billing period (e.g. xDR processing, statistics) for all customers have been completed. On demand – With this option enabled, PortaBilling® makes all calculations for the customer, creates their regular invoices and saves them to a database. These invoices are then accessible via API. However, the .pdf file will not be generated unless explicitly requested. Defines the regular invoice template for this customer. Choose As defined by the Customer Class in order to apply the regular invoice template defined for this class, and so avoid defining an invoice template for each customer specifically. Choose Do Not Create Invoice to disable regular invoice generation for this customer. Select the required invoice template
	• Select the required invoice template from the list.
	See the <u>Templates</u> section for more information.
Out-of-Turn Invoice	Defines the out-of-turn invoice template for this customer.
Template	• Choose As defined by the Customer Class in order to apply the out-of-turn invoice template defined for this class, and so avoid defining an invoice template for each customer specifically.

	 Choose Do Not Create Invoice to disable out-of-turn invoice generation for this customer. Select the required invoice template
	from the list.
	See the Templates section for more information.
Send Regular	Defines whether regular invoices should be delivered
Invoices	to the customer by email.
	• As defined by the Customer Class – Use the settings defined for the customer class.
	• Yes – Send regular invoices by email.
	• No – Do not send regular invoices by email.
Send Out-of-	Defines whether out-of-turn invoices should be
Turn Invoices	delivered to the customer by email.
	• As defined by the Customer Class –
	Use the settings defined for the
	customer class.
	• Yes – Send out-of-turn invoices by email.
	• No – Do not send out-of-turn invoices by email.
Invoice	Select an invoice number sequence that will be used
Number	for this customer:
Sequence	• Default – The default numbering
	sequence will be selected for this
	customer's invoices.
	• Individual for Environment – This
	customer's invoices will have globally
	sequenced invoice numbering
	(throughout the environment).
	• Individual for Customer – This customer's invoices will have their
	own sequential numbering.

Other option on this tab depend on the selected tax method and are described in the following subsections.

EZtax (US, Canada)

	88 †	1	8 🗠	Q		Edit (Custome	r 'Easy	Call Ltd.'						
Save	🕞 Save	& Close	🛞 Close	xDRs	-{∰ Bat	ches 🚠 Sites	💬 Accoun	ts 🙀 E-	Payments Log	🔲 Inv	voices	🥏 Change S	tatus	▶¶ Logout	E Lo
Customer I	D Easy Cal	l Ltd.			Bala Bala Curre	nce ent Credit Limit Iding Plan		SD USD) of 200.00 16-03-24 10	000 USD used						
Life Cycle		& Taxation lance Adju		ated Dialing Web Self-	DIDs	Subscriptions Additional Info	Discounts	Notepad	Service Config Balance & Cro		_	ured Services m Fields	Override Taril		
Tax ID Taxation Me				US, Canada)				Send st	atistics via email e Invoice PDF	I [ned by the Cust g period (As de		
Туре		۲	Default		Busin	ess 📀 Resi	idential	-	Invoice Templa		Do Not G	Create Invoid	e	•	
Incorporate	d City Area	۲	Default	(Inside	Outs	ide	Out-Of-Turn Invoice Template			Do Not Create Invoice			¥	
Taxation Mode			Non-swit	Non-switched O Switche		hed			egular Invoices		NO		•		
Exempt Fro	m		Federal Taxe State Taxe County Ta Local Taxe	es ixes					ıt-Of-Turn Invoid Number Sequer		No Default			v	

Field	Description
Туре	This field is used to specify the type of customer
	involved in the transaction:
	• Default – Select this to apply customer class
	settings.
	• Business – Select this when a customer pays
	taxes as a legal entity.
	• Residential – Select this when a customer
	pays taxes as a private individual.
Incorporated	This is used to specify whether a customer is inside or
City Area	outside of an incorporated area that is designated as
	their location.
	• Default – Select this to apply customer class
	settings.
	• Inside – The customer is inside of an
	incorporated area designated as their location.
	• Outside – The customer is outside of an
	incorporated area designated as their location.
	NOTE: Inner city tax jurisdictions are often based on postal code groupings. EZtax offers a service to define the correct US Post Office postal code using the customer's entire address.
Taxation	This defines the taxation mode that helps apply
Mode	relevant taxes for wide scale service.
	• Non-switched – Taxation is applied based on
	the number of lines the customer uses.
	• Switched – Taxation is applied based on the
	number of trunks, extensions and outbound
	channels that the customer uses. All of them
	may work in conjunction.
Exempt From	This designates which jurisdictional level of taxes are <i>not</i>

applied to the customer:
• Federal Taxes – Taxes at the federal level are
not applied.
• State Taxes – Taxes at the state level are not
applied.
• County Taxes – Taxes at the county level are
not applied.
• Local Taxes – Taxes at the local level are not
applied.

SureTax (US, Canada)

å ≣ s	88 🛉	e 19		2	Q.		Edit (Custome	r 'Easy	Call Ltd.'			Ø	America/	Vancouver	demo	2	He
Save	🖬 Sav	e & Close	⊗ C k	ose	xDRs	H Batc	hes கி Sites	🗇 Accoun	ts 🙀 E-	Payments Log		Invoices	🧔 Change	Status		M Logout		Log
Customer II	Easy Ca	ll Ltd.				Balano Balano Currer	ce nt Credit Limit ing Plan		SD USD) of 200.00 16-03-24 1	000 USD used								
Life Cycle	Invoices	& Taxation	Abb	reviate	ed Dialing	DIDs	Subscriptions	Discounts	Notepad	Service Config	gurati	on Mea	sured Servic	es Ove	erride Tarif	fs		
Address In	ifo B	alance Adju	istment	s	Web Self-	Care	Additional Info	Payment	Method	Balance & Cr	redits	Cus	om Fields	Fraud	Protection			
Tax ID									Send st	atistics via emai	il	Do Not	Send (As de	fined by	/ the Cust	•		
Taxation Me	hod		Sun	етах (US, Canad	a)		۲	Genera	te Invoice PDF		At the	end of bill	ing per	iod (As de	•		
Sales Type			Dura	iness				T	Regula	Invoice Templa	ate	Do Not	Create Invo	ice		•		
Summary T	200			summar				•	Out-Of-	Furn Invoice Ter	nplate	Do Not	Create Invo	ice		۲		
Decimal Pla			2	2 cm 110 1	1			•	Send R	egular Invoices		No				•		
Tax Exempt			None	٥					Send O	ut-Of-Turn Invoi	ces	NO				•		
and anompt					x exemptio	ns			Invoice	Number Seque	nce	Defaul	t			Ŧ		
									1									

Field	Description
Sales Type	This field is used to specify the type of customer
	involved in the transaction:
	• As defined by the Customer Class – Select
	this to apply customer class settings.
	• Business – Select this when a customer pays taxes as a legal entity.
	 Industrial – Select this when transactions are made at an industrial business.
	 Lifeline – Select this when transactions are made by a customer granted a subsidy.
	• Residential – Select this when a customer pays taxes as a private individual.
Summary Type	• Default – Select this to apply customer class settings.
	• No Summary – Select this to separately display federal, state and local taxes.
	• Summary by Federal, State and Local Taxes – Select this to display federal, state and local taxes summarized.

Decimal	Define number of decimal digits for rounding the
Digits	taxes.
Tax	Select this check box to relieve a customer from taxes
Exemption	related to particular service categories. To define the categories, move them from the Available list to the Included list.
	NOTE : The Available and Included lists are only visible when the check box is selected.

Fixed VAT Rate

II \$ 8	: • • •	1	Q	Edit	Custom	er 'EasyC	all Ltd.				demo	
🖬 Save 🖟	Save & Close	⊗ Close	∎ xDRs	₩ Batches	品 Sites (🗊 Accounts	🗐 E-Pay	ments Log 📋 I	nvoices	•	🕅 Logout	🗎 La
Customer ID	asyCall Ltd.			<u>Customer</u> Balance C Balance Current Cr	ontrol Po 78	esidential Istpaid 5.53000 USD 1000.00000 US	D	•				
Life Cycle Inv	pices & Taxation	Abbreviat	ed Dialing	Subscriptions	Quotas & S	ervice Wallets	Notepad	Service Configu	aration M	leasured Serv	vices Overrid	e Tariff
Address Info	Balance Adju	stments	Web Sel	f-Care Add	litional Info	ional Info Payment Method Balanc			its Cu	stom Fields	s Fraud Protectio	
Tax ID Taxation Methor Exempt From ¹ VAT percentag Tax xDR Per S	Fax No e 20	Fixed V	/AT Rate			▼ () F	Generate In Regular Inv Dut-Of-Turr Gend Regu	ics via email voice PDF oice Template Invoice Template lar Invoices f-Turn Invoices	At the e			
												_

Field	Description
Apply taxes at	With this option selected, the taxes for services will be
the moment of	calculated and applied to prepaid customers based on
payment (for	the tax rate and the top up amount. The total sum of
prepaid customers	payment will be increased by the calculated tax
and debit accounts	amount (e.g. a user enters a \$10 payment to top up the
only)	balance. The system calculates the taxes and adds
57	them to the entered amount, increasing the sum total. The user is provided with full payment information: the entered amount, the tax amount and the sum total.)
	Upon payment processing, the customer's balance is increased by the actual amount (\$10), excluding taxes.
Exempt From	This defines whether customer is relieved from taxes:
Tax	• Default – Select this to apply customer class
	settings.
	 Yes – Select this if the customer is not obliged to pay this tax. No – Select this to enable the usage of the Fixed VAT Rate taxation method.
VAT	Specify a certain percentage of value-added tax.
	specify a certain percentage of value-added tax.
percentage	



Tax xDR Per	Select this check box to produce tax xDRs for each
Service	service separately.

Custom taxation

ł.	II (\$: :::	i 🕫 Þ	8 🖉	Q	Edit	Custor	ner 'Easy	Call Ltd.				ca/Vancouver			
	🖬 Sav 🧔 Cha	ve 🗟 : ange Stat		8 Close	xDRs	- ∰ Batches	品 Sites	🗊 Accounts	🗐 E-Payı	ments Log	🔲 Invo	ices		Mỹ Lo	gout	目 La
Cu	stomer	ID Easy	Call Ltd.		*	Customer (Balance Co		Residential Postpaid		•						
						Balance	7	785.53000 US 10000.00000 I	-							
Life Cycle Invoices & Taxation Abbreviated Dialing Subscriptions Quotas & Service								Service Walle	ts Notepad	Service	Configural	tion	Measured Se	rvices	Override	Tariff
A	ddress I	Info	Balance Adju	tments	Web Sel	f-Care Add	Additional Info Paymer		t Method	& Credits	dits Custom Fields			Fraud Protection		
Ta) Ta)	(ID) (ation N	lethod		Custom	taxation			_	Send statist Generate In				Send (As def end of billi			_
h	Apply	Name	Tax rate (%)	A	pplied to				Regular Inv				Create Invoi			•
1		GDP	18.00000		Charges Or	ily			Out-Of-Turn	Invoice Ter	mplate D	o Not	Create Invoi	ce		۲
		FUSF	12.30000	All Char	ges				Send Regu	lar Invoices	i N	0				۲
		GCT	25.00000	All Recu	urring Char	ges			Send Out-O			o efaul	+			•

Field	Description
Apply taxes at	With this option selected, the taxes for services will be
the moment of	calculated and applied to prepaid customers based on
payment (for	the tax rate and the top up amount. The total sum of
prepaid customers	payment will be increased by the calculated tax
and debit accounts	amount (e.g. a user enters a \$10 payment to top up the
only)	balance. The system calculates the taxes and adds
	them to the entered amount, increasing the sum total.
	The user is provided with full payment information:
	the entered amount, the tax amount and the sum
	total.)
	Upon payment processing, the customer's balance is
	increased by the actual amount (\$10), excluding taxes.
Apply	Select the check box to apply the tax listed in this row.
	NOTE: You can adjust custom tax rates on the Custom taxation page of the main menu.
Name	The descriptive name of the tax in the system (will
1 vanie	be present in xDRs and in taxation configuration).
Tax rate (%)	A percentage value for this tax.
Applied to	This field shows which services this tax is applied to.
inpplied to	Here select one of the available options:
	• Usage Charges Only – All charges except for
	subscriptions and credits / adjustments.
	• All Charges – Applied to all charges including
	subscriptions and credits / adjustments.
	• All Recurring Charges – Applied only to
	subscriptions.

GST (Malaysia)

	🚹 🔝 🔂 Save & Close	🕑 🖂 🛞 Close	xDRs			er 'EasyCa ⑦ Accounts	all Ltd. 👜 E-Payn		Maries	ica/Vancouver	demo	2 +
💠 Change Stat		-	-			- 1		- -		'	N Logout	🖬 Log
Customer ID Easy	Call Ltd			Customer (lace Pe	sidential		•				
Customer ib Easy	can Ltu.			Balance Co		stpaid						
				Balance		5 53000 USD						
						000.00000 US	n					
				Current Ch		00.00000 03	0					
Life Cycle Invoice	s & Taxation	Abbreviate	ed Dialing	Subscriptions	Quotas & Se	ervice Wallets	Notepad	Service Configu	ration	Measured Ser	vices Overr	ide Tariffs
Address Info	Balance Adjus	tments	Web Self	-Care Add	itional Info	Payment M	lethod	Balance & Credi	ts (Custom Fields	Fraud Pr	otection
Tax ID							and statistic	s via email	Do Not	Send (As def	ined by the C	ust 🔻
Taxation Method		GST (Ma	lauria)				enerate Inv			end of billi	· · · ·	
raxadon metrod		doi (na	18/518/						-			
Relief Certificate	123456						-	ice Template		Create Invoi		•
Expiration Date	2017-03-17					0	ut-Of-Turn	Invoice Template	Do Not	Create Invoi	ce	•
	Phone Device	Charges	_			S	end Regula	ar Invoices	No			Ŧ
	ATA Device C	harges				s	end Out-Of	Turn Invoices	No			•
Goods	IAD Device C PBX Device C					In	nvoice Num	ber Sequence	Defaul	t		Ŧ

Field	Description
Relief	By default, the GST plug-in applies a 6% goods and
Certificate	services tax. If you have a relief certificate code that
	applies 0% tax for goods, specify the code in this field.
Expiration	Indicate when the relief certificate expires.
Date	
Goods	Select the goods that fall under the relief certificate
	with 0% tax.

Life Cycle

) (8		20													i.	Edit	Custor	ner '	Easy	Call I	.td.'									d			
Þ.	6	Sav	re	s	ave	& Ck	se	8) d	ose		xDR	5 {	₿ Ba	tches	-8b	Sites	6	Accou	unts	🙀 E-Pay	nents	Log	Invoi	ces	¢ 0	hange Sta	atus						NU Lo	ogout	Log	
				Cust	ome	r ID	Eas	y Ci	all U	td.					_		Cust	tome	or Class	5	Default	rustor	mer cla	aa 🗸)•												ŕ
																			Control		Postpaid																
																	Bala				194.36000																
																	Curr	rent (Credit L	limit	1000.0000	USD															
				_			_															_										_					
				1	ife (ycle	1	nvo	ices	& Ta	axat	ion	Abb	revial	ed Dia	aling	Subs	scrip	tions	Volu	me Discour	ts Ti	rouble T	ickets	Note	epad	Service	Confi	guration	Ove	rride Tar	iffs					
					Add	ess	Info		Bala	ince	Adju	istmo	nts	We	b Self	Care	Ad	iditio	nal Info	o I	Payment M	ethod	Balar	ice & Ci	edits	Ext	tensions	Hu	ntgroups	Cu	stom Fiel	lds					
				Curr							eric: nthis	a/Van	ouve	r			inge		Status H	Histor	y Status		÷ т	imestai	np	Invo	pices										
								100								Cit	inge	١.	P P	erma	nently Term	inated	2015-0	8-25 08	27:56	3 [P										
				Next	Billi	ng Da	ate			201	15-13	2-01									Created		2015-0	3-11 00	26:11	1											

Field	Description
Billing Time	Defines / shows time zone in which customer's
Zone / Current	billing period will be closed and invoices will be
Billing Time	generated.
Zone	
Billing Period /	Defines / shows the frequency of invoicing for this
Current Billing	customer.
Period	
Next Billing	Read-only field; displays the date when the
Date	customer's current billing will be closed (and

	invoice and statistics generated). If you shift the
	billing date, than this field will show you a billing
	date which was actual before the shift. Note that
	this date is shown in customer's time zone.
Last Day of the	Read-only field available only during customer
Period	creation; shows the last date of the customer's first
	billing period. Note that this date is shown in
	customer's time zone.
Invoiced on	Read-only field available only during customer
	creation; shows a date when customer's invoice will
	be generated. Note that this date is shown in
	customer's time zone.
Status History	Read-only field; allows you to track important
	events in a customer's lifecycle, such as when the
	customer was created, blocked / unblocked or
	provisionally terminated / opened.
Scheduled Status	Read-only field; displays the scheduled events for
Changes	this customer, such as provisional / permanent
	termination.

Override Tariffs tab

When you have the same tariff for several customers you may need to adjust the specific rates for a particular customer. To avoid creating another tariff with a complete set of rates for this customer (using a large portion of the same data) you can use the **Override Tariffs** feature. Create a new tariff using only the rates that are specific to a current customer and associate it with an original tariff on the **Override Tariffs** tab.

Note that **Override Tariffs** tab will only appear if the **Override Tariffs Enabled** check box is selected on the **Additional Info** tab.

) 🔐	÷ :	• 🏚 (9 🖌	Q		Edit Cu	istom	er 'EasyCa	all Ltd.						
- (🗄 Ado	8	Close [🗉 xDRs	-∰ Batc	hes 🚠	Sites	🗊 Accoun	ts 🙀 E	-Payments Log	Inve	oices	💠 Change Status		₩Ø Log	out	🖬 Lo
Cus	stomer	ID Eas	syCall Ltd.				Cus	stomer Clas	s Re	sidential		•					
							Bala	ance Contr	ol Po	stpaid							
							Bala	ance	78	5.53000 USD							
										5.53000 USD 000.00000 USI	þ						
											þ						
Life	Cycle	Invoi	ces & Tax	ation A	bbreviated	1 Dialing	Cur	rent Credit	Limit 10		Notepad	Serv	vice Configuration	Measured Ser	rvices	Override	Tariff
	: Cycle Idress I			ation A		l Dialing Web Sel	Curr	rent Credit	Limit 10	000.00000 USI	Notepad		-	Measured Ser Custom Fields		Override aud Protec	
	-						Curr	riptions Q	Limit 10	000.00000 USI	Notepad		-				
	ldress I		Balanc		nents		Curr	riptions Q Addition	Limit 10	000.00000 USI ervice Wallets Payment M	Notepad	Bala	-				
Ad	ldress I		Balanc	e Adjustn	nents		Curr	riptions Q Addition	Limit 10 uotas & S nal Info	000.00000 USI ervice Wallets Payment M	Notepad ethod	Bala	-				

Field	Description
Original Tariff	This specifies the original tariff that contains the
	majority of the rates. Choose the tariff from the list.
Override	Choose the tariff that contains a handful of rates that

Tariff	are specific to the current customer. Rate lookup is
	done in both original and override tariffs and the rate
	for the closest destination is chosen (and its
	corresponding tariff is used). If there are different
	rates for the same destinations in both tariffs the one
	from the override tariff will be chosen.

Let's take an example in order to see how this works. You assign a standard tariff to several customers that contains a rate for destination number 12 at \$0.02/minute and a rate for destination number 420 at \$0.2/minute. Then you decide to adjust the 1204 destination rate to \$0.01/minute for a specific customer So you create a new tariff using this rate and assign it as the override tariff for that customer. In this case, a call to 12033768900 will be charged according to the rates in the original tariff (0.02/minute), a call to 120456777844 will be charged according to the rate in the override tariff (\$0.01/minute), and a call to 420998764456 will be charged according to the original tariff.

Fraud Protection tab

On the **Fraud Protection** tab the administrator can choose fraud protection tools for this customer.

ነ 🔳 🛽	\$ <u>88</u>		80				Q				Edit	Custo	mer	'Easy	Call L	td.'								R	
💽 Ad	d 🛛 属 ange St	Save atus		Save	& Clo	se	80	lose	3	dRs	H Bate	thes a	5 Sites	🗊 Acc	ounts	<i>🖡</i> E	-Payment	ls Log	🔲 In	voices		M) Log	gout		Log
Custome	r ID Ea	sy Call L	td.						C	ustor	mer Clas:	E De	efault c	customer	class					•					
									B	aland	ce Contro	I Po	stpaid												
									B	aland	се	-1.	10000 L	JSD											
									C	urrer	nt Credit I	imit 10.	00.000	DO USD											
									5	pend	ing Plan	0.0	00000 U	ISD of 30	0.00000	USD	used								
												Ac	tivated 2	2016-04-	11 00:00	00									
												Ex	pires 20	016-04-12	00.00.0	0									
Life Cycle	Invo	ices & T	ixati	on	Abbr	eviat	ed Di	aling	DID	s Si	ubscriptio		counts		e Tickets	_	otepad S	Service	Configu	uration	Measure	ed Service	es Ove	rride	: Tari
Life Cycle Address	_	1			Abbr		ed Di		DID Self-(_	<u> </u>		counts	Troubl		No	· · ·	Service 1ce & Cr			Measure ustom Field		raud F		
	Info	1	lanc	e Adj	ustme		ed Di	Web	Self-(_	Add	ns Dis	nfo	Troubl	e Tickets	No	· · ·	nce & Cr	edits	C	ustom Fiel				
Address	Info Plan	Ba 300 U	lanc SD p	e Adj	ustme ay	ents		Web	Self-(Care	Add	ns Dis itional Ir	nfo	Troubl	e Tickets	No	Balar	nce & Cr	edits	C	ustom Fiel				
Address Spending Period	Info Plan	Ba	lanc SD p	e Adj	ustme ay	ents		Web	Self-(Care	Add	ns Dis itional Ir	nfo	Troubl	e Tickets	No	Balar	nce & Cr	redits	Ci	ustom Fiel				
Address Spending Period Last Modifi	Info Plan fied	300 U 2016-0	SD p 2-14	e Adj	ustme ay	ents		Web	Self-(Care	Add	ns Dis itional Ir	nfo	Troubl	e Tickets	No	Balar	nce & Cr	redits	Ci	ustom Fiel				
Address Spending Period	Info Plan fied	Ba 300 U	SD p 2-14	e Adj	ustme ay	ents		Web	Self-(Care	Add	ns Dis itional Ir	icounts nfo	Troubl	e Tickets nt Metho	No od Cust	Balar	nce & Cr n-price ividual 1	intern	olds	ustom Fiel	ds		rotec	
Address Spending Period Last Modifi	Info Plan fied	300 U 2016-0	SD p 2-14	e Adj	ustme ay	ents		Web	Self-(Care	Add	ns Dis itional Ir Fraud Tr	icounts nfo	Troubl Payme	e Tickets nt Metho	Cust	Balar Premiun tomer Ind	nce & Cr n-price ividual 1	intern	olds	ustom Fiek	ds	Fraud F	rotec	

Spending Plan

Field	Description
Spending	This shows the spending plan assigned to this customer.
Plan	To change the current spending plan, choose a new one
	from the list and click 🖬 Save or 🖬 Save & Close.
Period	This shows the dates and times between which the
	spending plan applies.
Last	This shows the date and time that the spending plan was
Modified	last modified.
Period Total	This shows the amount that the customer has already
	spent of their spending plan.

If a customer has used up their spending plan and wants to continue using the services, the administrator can temporarily increase their spending limit by clicking the **Modify Limit** button. Then the **Reset Spending Limit** dialog box will open.

Reset Spending Limit

 Set Spending Limit to 250 USD Reset Spending Limit The Customer is allowed to spend 250.00 USD in the next 10 hours The Spending Limit will be expired on 2016-02-15 14:00:00
Reset Spending Limit The Customer is allowed to spend 250.00 USD in the next 10 hours
The Customer is allowed to spend 250.00 USD in the next 10 hours
The Spending Limit will be expired on 2016-02-15 14:00:00
The opending Emit will be expired on 2010-02-10 14/00/00
Notification will be send when 225.00 USD used

Field	Description
Set	Type a new amount for the spending plan here.
Spending	
Limit to	
Reset	Choose this option to restore the initial amount
Spending	assigned to the spending plan.
Limit	

Click the **Modify Limit** button to save your changes.

Fraud Traffic Profile

Field	Description
Fraud	This shows the fraud traffic profile assigned to this
Traffic	customer. To change the current fraud traffic profile,
Profile	choose a new one from the list and click Save or
	Save & Close.

Customer Individual Thresholds

The administration can override thresholds configured in the fraud traffic profile for an individual customer (for example, if sending larger / smaller volumes of traffic to monitored destinations is considered normal for this customer).

To configure a customer's individual threshold, click 🖪 Add on the toolbar.

Field	Description
Destination	Choose a destination group for which an individual
Group	threshold will be configured.
_	
	You can choose the destination group either from the
	list or by clicking the Wizard icon.
Accumulation	This shows an accumulated duration for which the
Period	threshold is measured.
	This field is read-only.
Notification	This defines the call duration in minutes per a defined
Threshold	time span considered normal.
	-
	Whenever the call duration exceeds the set threshold,
	an alert is sent to the administrator.
	Tip: Click the Z Wizard icon to see the average traffic
	recently sent by the customer in this destination.
Reset	Click the Reset icon to restore the threshold initially
	configured in the fraud traffic profile.

Custom Fields tab

õ	II \$						2						Account	Info /	Reta	il Custom	er '	'Easy Call Ltd.'	demo	🛛 Help
	🖬 Sav	e	Save	& Cl	se	8	lose		xDRs	🖗 E-F	ayme	ents Log	🔀 Terminate						N Logout	🔲 Log
		ccou locke	nt ID 1		27990	18			Ľ	Ba	lance	Control Si	ubordinate							
			Life Cyc	le	s	ubsc	riptio	ns	Dise	counts		Notepad	Service (Configura	tion	Follow Me	П			-
		A	ccount	nfo	Proc	lucts	W	eb Sell	f-Care	Subsc	riber	Aliases	Additional In	fo Call	Barring	Custom Field	s			
	-	Cus	om Fiel	ts –						CL	stom	fields visibl	le to the End Us	ser						
		CPE	Code:	EF	123					D	iving L	icense ID								

Field	Description
Custom	Custom fields visible only to administrative users.
Fields	
	These custom fields may store a privileged additional
	information that is required for support and
	troubleshooting and must be shown on the web
	interface without the risk of exposing it to end users.
Custom	Custom fields which end users are enabled to see and
Fields visible	edit on their self-care interfaces.
to the End	
User	These custom fields may store information that can be
	useful for both an administrator and end users (for
	example, customer's bonus, driving license ID, etc.)

Trouble Tickets

Using this tab you can view the list of recent tickets and automatically open a specific ticket in RT interface by just clicking on it. To create a new ticket, click 🖻 Create Ticket on the toolbar.

å ≡ \$ ∷	÷ :• 1>	2]	Ec	dit Custe	omer 'Ea	asy Call	Ltd.'		0	America/V	Vancouver	demo	? Help
Create			Save & Close 🤅) Close	xDRs	∰ Batches	品 Sites	🗊 Ao	counts 🗐	E-Payments	Log	►Q L	ogout	🗎 Log
Customer ID	Easy Call Ltd.			Bala Bala	<u>tomer Class</u> ance Control ance rent Credit L	Postpa 69.410	00 USD	er clas	5 v					
Life Cyce	Taxation	Abbr	eviated Dialing	Subs	scriptions	Volum	e Discounts	1	rouble Ticke	ts Not	epad	Service C	onfigura	ation
Address info	Balance Adjus	tments	Web Self-Care	Additiona	al Info Pay	ment Info	Balance &	Credits	Auto-Paym	ents Exter	nsions H	Huntgroups	Custo	m Fields
▼#≑	Su	bject	\$	Status	\$	Created		¢	Last Upda	ated	Re	equestors	i.	
28	to make a paym	ent?		new	201	5-06-17 11:0	9:59	2	015-06-17 11	:09:59		Easy Call L	td.	

Trouble Tickets Syste	em	Logged in	i as admin142 Logout
Home	RT Self Service / Create a ticket	Goto ticket	
Open tickets			
Closed tickets			
New ticket	Queve: pb		
	Requestors: customer605		
	Co:		
	Subject:		
	Attach file: Browse		
	Describe the issue below:		
	📔 Source 🔚 🕺 🦌 🛍 🛍 🍘 🍘 🖨 💛 🗠 🖘 🎼 🎼 🖉		
	Β Ζ 및 ΑΑ Ϟ ϫ 注 注 注 課 録 66 三 三 三 ■ 🐁 🔍 는 🌍		
	Style • Format • Font • Size • Tar Oar	🔲 😰	
	·		Create ticket

Change Customer Status

In the Change Customer Status dialog box you can:

- view the current status,
- assign blocked, provisionally terminated and / or permanently terminated status,
- restore the customer after having blocked, provisionally terminated or exported their status;
- lift the suspension,
- initiate invoice generation, and
- view a list of scheduled changes in the Actions section.

۵	•	\$	1	0.	۲	Edit	Custon	ner 'EasyC	Call Ltd'			demo	2	
•	🖬 Save 🏟 Chan	. –	& Close	O Close O	xDRs	H Batches	击 Sites	🗊 Accounts	🙀 E-Payments Log	Invoices		M Logout		og
С	ustomer ID	EasyCall I	.td		*	<u>Customer</u> Balance C Balance	Control	SIP Trunking Postpaid 905.83134 USE			*			
		Y				Current C	redit Limit	1000.00000 US	D					



Blocked

Once this option is selected, all of the customer's accounts become unusable. Note that subscription fees still apply to blocked customers, consequently they continue to receive invoices. You can unblock the customer when needed. This status is convenient for regulating the availability of services when an administrator must take immediate action (something not automatically processed).

Suspended

This status indicates that all of a customer's services have been automatically suspended because of an overdue invoice. An administrator facilitates the suspension and adjusts the settings for it in the customer class located in the regular or out-of-turn invoice section. Whether or not to charge a suspended customer for their subscription is regulated by their subscription plan. Note that an administrator cannot manually cancel this status once applied. This status is for automatically regulating the availability of services.

However, the administrator can lift the suspension until the defined date. Sometimes it is necessary to delay a customer's suspension for several days (e.g. allow the customer to use the service over the weekend although the overdue invoice must be paid in full early Monday morning, without exception) so that the customer's needs are attended to. To delay the customer's suspension, select the next date slated for automatic suspension in the **Lift the Suspension until** field if the invoice remains unpaid.

Provisionally Terminated

When provisionally terminated, all of a customer's services stop although their data is still preserved in the databases. Therefore, it is possible to issue an invoice for the last billing period before the day of termination. There is an option for reactivating services if the customer should change their mind later on. The default period for reactivation is 30 days (however this value can be changed in the customer class). If not reactivated, the customer's status automatically changes to permanently terminated.

NOTE: Please keep in mind that if you are going to provisionally terminate a customer, this customer won't be charged for any DID numbers assigned to him / her. At the same time, the DID provider will still charge you a fee (e.g. \$5/month) because these DID numbers remain allocated to your network until the customer is permanently terminated.

Permanently Terminated

When permanently terminated, the customer no longer has access to any operations and their account cannot be reactivated later. The only way to trace such a customer is by using Advanced Search with the "Permanently Terminated" status filter. Define a day of termination in the Permanent Termination Date field. This status is relevant for customers who unquestionably discontinue using services, so their data can be deleted to free up database space.

You may also generate a midterm invoice for the customer you are going to terminate. For this, click to select the **Generate invoice prior to the end of the billing period** check box. The invoice will be generated within the hour.

Exported

This status indicates that all of a customer's data has been ported to a new PortaOne installation. When an account has an exported status it is not operational although the data is preserved for back up. To change status from *exported* to *active*, clear the **Exported** check box and save the changes.

Invoice On Demand

On the **Invoice On Demand** page, you can generate Initial invoices (which include charges for the first billing period), Out-of-turn invoices (which include manual credit / charge transactions) and Midterm invoices, which cover a billing period's shorter intervals.

The **Invoice On Demand** button becomes available by clicking the **Invoices** button located on the **Customer Management** page toolbar.

₫	II \$ \$1 I I I I I I I I	'Easy Call Ltd.'	Invoice On Demand	④ America/Vancouver	demo	P Help
•	■ Save Save & Close Source Source Source Source Status	∰ Batches 品 Sites	🗿 🗊 Accounts 🛛 🥥 E-Payments Log	Invoices	ÞØ Logout	目 Log
C	sustomer ID Easy Call Ltd.	<u>Customer Class</u> Balance Control Balance Current Credit Limit	Default customer class Postpaid 500.53999 GBP Not set	,		

	4 5 1 2	mand 💽 Down		f the Retail	Customer 'l	Easy Call Ltd	2	America/Var	icouver d		P Help
As of 29/10/2015	1	mand M Down	load								M Logou
Fotal Outstandir Overdue Balance	ng Balance	0.54 GBP 0.00 GBP		Last Paym 29/10/2015	ent received on	16.47 GBP					
View No.	Date	Delivered to Customer	Period	Period Total	Due date	Payments/ Adjustm	Outstand Balance	Status	Adjust	Re- create	Void
7	29/10/ <mark>2</mark> 015		01/10/2015 - 29/10/2015	16.80 GBP	29/10/2015	16.26 GBP	0.54 GBP	Partially Paid	*\$	\$	×
2	02/10/2015	\square	29/09/2015 - 01/10/2015	0.51 GBP	02/10/2015	0.51 GBP	Paid in full	Paid		\$	×
1	29/09/ <mark>2</mark> 015		15/09/2015 - 29/09/2015	0.00 GBP	29/09/2015	0.00 GBP	N/A	Do not pay			×
3 = \$			ସ Invoid	e On Der	mand for '	EasyCall L	td' [®] Am	erica/Vancouver	demo	?) Hel
			ସ Invoid	e On Der	mand for '	EasyCall L	td' [®] Am	erica/Vancouver	demo		
		• • •	C Invoice Type		mand for '		td' () Am Invoice	erica/Vancouver	demo) Helj
		Out (Inclu		Fees	Summary	Payment		verica/Vancouver	demo		
		Out (Inclu	Invoice Type Df Turn Invoice de selected Manual Cred arm Invoice	Fees	Summary	Payment		ertca/Varcouver	demo		

The **Invoice wizard** is used to easily create, adjust and generate customer invoices. The wizard makes it possible to finalize the following actions:

- 1. Invoice type selection
- 2. Fee control
- 3. Summary review
- 4. Payment (optional)
- 5. Invoice generation.

Let's consider these stages in more detail.

- 1. Three invoice types are available for selection:
 - **Initial** This invoice is generated for the customer shortly after customer creation and includes charges for the first billing period.
 - **Out-of-turn** This invoice is usually used to cover only a few specific items on demand.
 - **Midterm** This invoice is generated in the middle of a billing period and includes all charges generated by the time of invoice generation.

NOTE: The **Initial invoice** option is only available when you generate the first invoice during the first billing period. Otherwise, use the Midterm invoice.



2. At the second stage, an administrator can review the recurring and usage fees that are included in an Out-of-turn invoice. To apply the usage fees for Initial and Midterm invoices, click the **Assess the Fees** button. Note that this click also activates the subscription charges for the Initial invoice.

NOTE: A subscription can be included in the Initial invoice only if its **Subscription Charges Applied** option is set to **In Advance**.

If necessary, more custom charges or credits may be added by applying them manually. To do this, click the **Add Fee** button.

6 🗉 🗄 👪	\$ 10 10 10	🗹 🕼 🖌	k Doe' Invoice (on o emunu	America/Vancouve	r demo	? Hel
S Close							💵 Logou
		Invoice Type	Fees Summary	Payment Invoi	ce		
Add Fee	Assess t	ne Fees					
Account	Action	Service	Internal Comment	Visible Comment	Date & Time	Amount, USI	c
Not Applicable	Manual Charge	Credits / Adjustments	Equipment rental	Equipment rental	2016-05-18 10:03:02	10.00	1
Not Applicable	Manual Charge	Credits / Adjustments	Activation fee	Activation fee	2016-05-18 10:02:28	15.00	:
					Back N	ext	Cancel

3. Then do a final review of the total sum that includes fees, taxes and subscriptions.

6	II 🛉 🗱 🕏 Þ		9 'Jac	k Doe'	Invoice	On Demand		America/Vancouver	demo	2	Help
•	8 Close									Mỹ L	ogout
			Invoice Type	Fees	Summary	Payment	Invoice				
	Balance Due		26.	25 USD	Invoice	Date		20	016-05-18		
	Credits / Adjustments:	25.00 USD			Paymen	t Terms	Due	e on 2016-07-02 (in	45 days)		
	Taxes:	1.25 USD			O Du	ue on 2016-05-2	5 (As defined	I by the Customer Cla	ISS)		
					 Du 	ie:	NET 45	v			
	Total:	26.25 USD			CI	ustom:		111			
								Back Nex	đ	Cancel	

To adjust the invoice due date, select one of the **Payment Terms** options:

- As defined by the Customer Class Select this option to leave the default value.
- **Defined options** Specify a certain number of days within which the invoice must be paid (e.g. *NET 45* means that the customer has 45 days to pay). Alternatively, select Upon Receipt to receive the payment on the day the invoice is issued.
- **Custom date** Select the desired due date by clicking on the m calendar icon.
- On the next tab it is possible to assign payment for this sum. The payment can be made by cash, cheque or credit card. If a customer prefers to pay later, the None option is also available.

	Jack Doe'	Invoice On Dema	and 🕔 America/	Vancouver demo	? Help
► ⊗ Close					M Logout
	Invoice Type Fees	Summary Paymer	Invoice		
Amount: 26.25 USD					
None					
Cash / Cheque					
New Payment Method					
Cardholder name: *	Jack Doe	Country: *	UNITED STATES OF A		
Credit Card No.: *	565600000001212	Province/State:	New York -		
Exp. Date: *	1 = / 2019 =	Address:	Green str., 88		
CVV: *		City:	New York		
		Postal Code: *	12121		
		Billing Phone:			
			Back	Next	Cancel

5. Clicking on the **Next** button will generate the invoice. Once the invoice has been generated, it can be downloaded from the *.pdf file on the following screen.

6			88				Q		'Ja	ck Doe	' Invoice (On Demand	d			
• 0	8) C	lose													Mỹ L	ogout
									Invoice Type	Fees	Summary	Payment	Invoice			
					Dow	nload	l inv	oice								
						Invo	oice	No.:	1			Amount Due:		0.00 USD		
				1	4	Dat	e:		2016-05-18			Payments:		26.25 USD		
						Due	e dat	te:	Do not pay			Outstanding B	alance:	Paid in full		
															Do	ne

The new invoice wizard is the convenient solution for your business, as it provides an opportunity to immediately assess subscription fees, add custom charges, execute payments, and generate and download invoices in a timely and organized fashion.

Initial Invoice

Sometimes you need to create a customer and immediately generate an invoice containing the activation fee, service charges for the current billing period, etc. **Initial invoice** makes it possible to apply and calculate these charges once the customer has been created. Initial invoice improves client service by saving customers' time while providing you with a tool for generating early payments.

To apply the usage fees for Initial invoice, click the **Assess the Fees** button on the **Fees** tab. Note that this click also activates the subscription charges.

NOTE: A subscription can be included in the Initial invoice only if its **Subscription Charges Applied** option is set to *In Advance*.



Out-of-Turn Invoices

Sometimes invoices for extra services such as a technician visit or an equipment purchase need to be provided at the time when such service is rendered so the customer can immediately proceed with payment. The administrator can generate an Out-of-turn invoice (to cover only a few specific items) on demand.

All you need to generate an invoice is to apply one or more "Manual Credit / Charge" transactions that contain a description(s) that will be visible for a customer and then mark it / them as **Include in Out-of-Turn Invoice**.

â	II S	00	4 20	ъ	2 C	8					E	dit C	Custome	r 'IGU	JAZU CA	LLS'						demo	В	Help	
•	🖬 Save		Save & C	lose	⊗ Clo	se 🗉 xi	Rs	Batches	all Si	ites	🗇 Accou	ints	🙀 E-Payme	nts Log	🗍 Invoic		> Change	Status				NI Logout		.og	
		Cu	stomer ID	IGUA	ZU CALI	s			ç	Justom	ter Class	I	efault cus	tomer o	lass y										Â
									E	Balance	e Control	P	ostpaid												
										Balance			43.38000 USI												
									0	Current	t Credit Li	mit 20	0000.00000 U	ISD											
							_											_		-					
			Life Cycl	e I	nvoices	& Taxatio	1	Abbreviated	Dialing	Su	bscription	ns	Volume Disc	ounts	Trouble Tic	kets	Notepa	id Sei	rvice Configuration						
			Address	Info	Balanc	e Adjustme	nts	Web Self-C	are Ad	ddition	al Info	Paym	ent Method	Balanc	e & Credits	Exte	nsions	Huntgrou	ups Custom Fields						
												_									1				
		Ac	tion			Manual Ch	arge			Action	Descriptio		e this transa creases the C			ge the	Custome	r for a sp	ecific service they us	ed					1
		Ar	nount			10		* U:	SD			(Creases are v	Justonine	n a balance).										
		S	inte			Credits /	λdji	ustments	-	Visible	e Commer	nt M	anual charge												
		D	ate		h	mm-mm-D				Interna	al Comme	ent													
		In	clude into 0	-lo-tuC	Turn Inv	oice 🔽																			
																									U

To generate an Out-of-turn invoice, select the **Out-of-Turn Invoice** option on the **Invoice On Demand** page. Once selected, the charges available for Out-of-turn invoices will be displayed. Select the charges you want to include in your invoice. If necessary, more custom charges or credits may be added by applying them manually. To do this, click the **Add Fee** button. Then complete the other steps of invoice generation.

₫	: : : : : : : : : : : : :	s 🎎	ł		٩	2	Q	In	voice	s of t	he R	letai	il Cu	stome	r 'Eas	y Ca	all Ltd.'	③ America/V	/ancouver	demo	2 • • • •	Help Logout
									Invoi	се Тур	F	ees	Su	mmary	Paym	ent	Invoice					
	Add I	Fee																				
	A	Account	t Ac	tion						Serv	ice			Interna Comm			sible mment	Date & Tim	ne	Amount		
~	1		Ba	lance	adjus	stmen	nt - Ma	nual C	harge	Cred	its / Ad	justme	ents			Mar	nual charge	2015-10-29	14:55:46	20.00000		
																		Back	Nex	đ	Can	cel

Transactions included in a generated Out-of-turn invoice won't be reflected in the regular invoice issued at the end of the customer's billing period. Thereafter, if one or more transactions aren't included in a *generated* Out-of-turn invoice during the corresponding billing period, they will be reflected in the regular invoice issued at the end of the customer's billing period.

NOTE: To generate an Out-of-turn invoice define the invoice template for the customer beforehand. If the customer has **Customer Class Default** selected in the **Invoice Template** field then the customer class should have a defined invoice template.

Midterm Invoices

If during the middle of a billing period, a customer wants to pay for services consumed and does not want to wait until the end for their invoice, an administrator may generate a Midterm invoice.

Let's assume that a customer with a monthly billing period wishes to pay for services consumed up to the 13th of May and informs the administrator about this. On the 14th of May the administrator generates a Midterm invoice for this customer, which covers the period from the 1^{st} of May until the 13^{th} of May. The invoice is then immediately sent to the customer. The regular invoice that's generated at the end of the billing period will cover the rest of the period – from the 14^{th} of May until the 31^{st} of May.

To generate a Midterm invoice, select the **Midterm Invoice** option on the **Invoice on Demand** page. To apply the usage fees for Midterm invoice, click the **Assess the Fees** button. If necessary, more custom charges or credits may be added by applying them manually. To do this, click the **Add Fee** button. Then complete the other steps of invoice generation.

🖆 🎫 😫	🛊 🖿 🏞 🛩 🔍	'Easy Ca	ll Ltd.' Invoice (On Demand			
S Close							► Logout
		Invoice Type	Fees Summary	Payment Invoi	ce		
Add Fee	2 From: 2015-0	9-30 23:00:00 To: 2	015-10-29 17:15:50	Assess the Fees			
Account	Action	Service	Internal Comment	Visible Comment	Date & Time	Amount	
	Manual Charge	Credits / Adjustments	Equipment rental	Equipment rental	2015-10-29 16:02:03	10.00000	×
3805380004	Proper	Voice Calls	3805380003	3805380004	2015-10-29 13:57:48	1.43333	
3805380003	Calls within the sa	Voice Calls	3805380003	3805380004	2015-10-29 13:57:48	0.73333	
3805380003	Calls within the sa	Voice Calls	3805380003	3805380004	2015-10-29 13:57:17	0.15000	
3805380004	IVR Applications	Voice Calls	3805380003	3805380004	2015-10-29 13:57:17	0.45000	
					Back	Next	ancel

Invoice Adjustment dialog box

In this dialog box you can adjust regular invoices that have a Paid, Unpaid and Overdue status.

8	Elose	S 🏞 📴 Download		Invoice	s of the Reta	in customer	Lasy Call L		④ America			2] H M) Log
Total Ou	i16-05-19 itstandin e Balanci	g Balance	0.00 USD 0.00 USD		Last Paym 2016-04-06	ent received on	250.00 USD					
View	No.	Date	Delivered to Customer	Period	Period Total	Due date	Payments/ Adjustm	Outstand Balance	Status	Adjust	Gener PDF	Va
P	9	2015-12-18	\bowtie	2015-11-01 - 2015-12-01	9.32 USD	2015-12-25	9.32 USD	Paid in full	Paid 👝	• 🔶 🔞	\$	2
ø	8	2015-12-08		Out-of-Tum Invoice	50.00 USD	2015-12-15	50.00 USD	Paid in full	Paid			2
	7	2015-10-04		2015-09-01 - 2015-10-01	45.56 USD	2015-10-11	45.56 USD	Paid in full	Paid	**		
ø	6	2015-09-17		2015-08-13 - 2015-08-31	45.81 USD	2015-09-24	45.81 USD	Paid in full	Paid	*		
ø	5	2015-08-14	\bowtie	Out-of-Tum Invoice	15.00 USD	2015-08-14	15.00 USD	Paid in full	Paid		\$	3
ø	4	2015-08-14	\bowtie	2015-07-31 - 2015-08-13	60.30 USD	2015-08-14	60.30 USD	Paid in full	Paid	**	\$	3
P	3	2015-08-11	\bowtie	Out-of-Tum Invoice	50.00 USD	2015-08-11	50.00 USD	Paid in full	Paid		\$	
Q	2	2015-08-03		2015-06-30 - 2015-07-31	134.42 USD	2015-08-03	134.42 USD	0.00 USD	Overdue	*		
	1	2015-07-03		2015-05-31 - 2015-06-30	116.59 USD	2015-07-03	116.59 USD	Paid in full	Paid	*		Г

nvoice Adjustment		
	Adjustments	Action
Encode 01/11/2015 - 01/12/2015 Due Date: 25/12/2015 Payment Method: VISA 4007xxxxx0027, exp. 31/12/2017	Period Total: 9.32 (Payments: -9.32 (Adjustment: -10 (Outstanding Balance: Paid in Comments -	USD Refund adjustment Amount to original Payment USD The Amount 10 00 USD will be refunded to VISA
	Internal Comment: Visible Comment:	
		Ok Cancel

Field	Description
Invoices	
No.	The invoice number.
Period	This shows the billing period start and end dates.
Due Date	This represents the date by which payment must be received.
Payment Method	Displays the information about the credit card.
(only for paid	
invoices)	Read-only field. Visible if a customer has the
	payment method configured.
Adjustments	
Period Total	This represents the current billing period's charges.
Payments	Displays the amount of payments made for this invoice.
	Read-only field.
Adjustment	Specify the amount to waive or refund a customer.
Outstanding	This represents the remaining amount the customer
Balance	must pay to cover the current invoice in full.
Comments	
Internal	An internal comment on this transaction; not
Comment	visible in the xDR browser and accessible only
	from the database directly.
Visible	A comment on this transaction visible both to the
Comment	end user and in the xDR browser.
Actions (only for	paid invoices)
Credit	Select this option to issue a refund that will be
adjustment	applied to the customer's balance. It will appear as
amount to	an unallocated payment and be used for paying
current billing	their following invoice.
period	
Refund	This option is available only if a payment method is
adjustment	configured for the customer.
amount to	
original payment	When selected, the issued refund is applied to the
method	customer's credit card. If the refund transaction is
	unsuccessful, the refund appears as the customer's
	unallocated payments.

Resellers

A reseller is a partner who provides "white label" services using your PortaSwitch® platform, i.e. he sells his own products, manages his own price lists, and works with his own customers.

Add / Edit Reseller

The **Add Reseller** page allows you to create a new reseller. The form is very similar to that for **Add Customer**, as described above. See below for a description of additional fields not available in the **Add Customer** form.

Additional Info

II 🛉 🍔 💲		- 3		Edit Resell	er 'ABC Shut	tle'				
Save Save Save € Objects	e & Close 🛞 Clo	se 目 xDRs 🛒	Subcustome	rs 🕼 Distributo	ors 😱 E-Payment	s Log 📋 Invoid	es 🛭 🧔 Change St	atus	💐 Logout	目 Log
Customer ID ABC Shu	ittle	Ba	istomer Class Ilance Irrent Credit L	Default cus 0.00000 USD imit 1000.00000 U		• *				
Life Cycle	Invoice	s & Taxation	Sub	scriptions	Notepad	Measured	Services			
Address Info Bala	nce Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Additional Info	Payment Method	Balance & Credits	Custom Fields	Fraud Protection			
Auto-Provision DIDs via	Batch				Sender email for C	Customer Notificati	ons			
Default Tariff for Voice C	alls *	ABC Shutt	le	•	Representative		Not Defined		•	
Routing Plan		All Avail	able Routes	•						
Discount Plan		1000 free	calls to Car	ada 👻						
Subscription Discount F	Rate		%							
Suspend On Insufficient	Funds For Subscr	iptions As define	d by the Cust	comer Class 👻						
Override Tariffs Enabled										

Field	Description
Default Tariff	When you are subsequently creating products
for Voice Calls	managed by this reseller, this tariff will be assigned by
	default for calculating charges to him for calls made
	by his subcustomers using this product.
Invoice	Select an invoice number sequence that will be used
Number	for this reseller's subcustomers:
Sequence for	• Individual for Environment – The
Subcustomers	invoices for this reseller's
	subcustomers will have globally
	sequenced numbering (throughout the
	environment).
	• Individual for Reseller – This
	reseller's invoices will be sequentially
	numbered through the reseller.
	• Individual for Customer – The
	invoices for each of this reseller's
	subcustomers will be sequentially
	numbered.

Sender email for Customer Notifications	Type a sender address for notifications, faxes and voicemail messages that are sent to resellers' customers. If this field is left empty, the sender address is taken from the reseller's contact information.
	For faxes and voicemail messages the sender address is displayed in the following format: <u>************************************</u>

Add / Edit Customer under a Reseller

The **Add Subcustomer** page allows you to create a new reseller's subcustomer. The form is essentially the same as management of direct customers as described above.



				Add S	ubcustomer f	or "ABC Shuttle	Ltd."		America/Vancouve	r demo	🕅 Help
🖬 Save 🗟 Save	e & Close 🛞 Close									NI Logout	
	Customer ID New	customer		• Cu	stomer Class	ABC Shuttle Ltd. :	1 • •				
	Blocked 📃			Ba	lance Control	Postpaid 🗸					
				Cu	rrency	USD - US Dollar	÷ *				
				Pe	rmanent Credit Limit						
	Address Info	Web Self-Care	Additional Info	Life Cycle	Balance & Credits	Invoices & Taxation	Volume Discounts	Service Configuration	Custom Fields		
	Company Name				Contact						
	Mr.Ms./				Phone						
	First Name				Fax						
	M.I.				Alt Phone						
	Last Name				Alt. Contact						
	Country	Not set	-		E-Mail						
	Address Line 1				BCC						
	Address Line 2		_								
	City		_		Description						
	Province/State	Not set									
	Postal Code										
					1						

Usage Charges tab

On the **Usage Charges** tab you can view / create resale tariffs (tariffs according to which the subreseller is charged) and generate resale tariff rates.



6 = \$ 5 + 2 /	e Q	Add Subreseller () America/New York						
🕨 🖬 Save 🖩 Save & Close 🔇	9 Close			M Logout				
Customer ID Panda Telecom Blocked	Customer Currency Permanen	Class InterCalls USD - US Dollar t Credit Limit 1000	▼ * ▼ *					
Address Info Web Self-Care Usage Charges	Additional Info Usage Charges	Clone Products Invoices & Taxation	Volume Discounts					
When I am charged using Wholesale Tariff	Charge Subreseller using Re	sale Tariff Description						
Voice Calls Outgoing Calls (In); Incoming Calls (InterCalls)	Clone the selected Wholesale T	Cancel						

			Add Subr					
🔄 Save 📄 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close					ÞØ L	ogout	
Customer ID Panda Telecom		Customer C	lass		· ·			
Blocked	Clone 'Outgoing	Calls (InterCalls)' 1				8		
	Resale Tariff N	lame: *	Outgoing Ca	lls (Panda Te	lecom)			
Address Info Web Self-O	Currency:		USD					
Usage Charges	- Generate Re	sale Tariff Rates base	d on Buying Ra	tes				
When I am charged using	Add: * 25	%, but r	not less than:	0.05	USD / min to prevent profit loss			
Wholesale Tariff	Resale Tariff s	hort Description:	Tariff to char	ge Panda Te	lecom			
Voice Calls								
Outgoing Calls (InterCalls)					Clone C	ancel		
							£	

Field	Description
	Generate Resale Tariff Rates
but not less than	To reduce the risk of profit loss, type a fixed markup here. It will be added to the wholesale tariff's rates if the calculated percentage markup is less than the specified fixed markup.
	For example, the wholesale rate is 0.20 USD / min, the percentage markup is set to 50% and the fixed markup is specified as 0.05 USD. In this case the calculated percentage markup is 0.10 USD. Since the calculated percentage markup is higher than the specified fixed markup, the amount of 0.10 will be added to the wholesale rate.
	Consider another example: the wholesale rate is 0.08 USD / min, the percentage markup is set to 50% and the fixed markup is specified as 0.05 USD. Since the calculated percentage markup is 0.04 USD, which is less than 0.05 USD of fixed markup, the amount of 0.05 USD will be added to the wholesale rate.

Account Management

An account is a user of a product such as prepaid cards, voucher-based cards, or credit calling plans. Each account in PortaBilling® is associated with a customer.

Account Listing

Search filter

There may be a very large number of accounts in the system, so it is advisable to limit your search using the filter functionality.

Field	Description
Account ID	The primary identification for this account; an
	alphanumeric string.
	Note that the % wildcard symbol may be used.
Batch	Logical name for a group of accounts. Select from a list
	of all the customer's batches to enable the batch update
	pane.
Ctrl#	Enter control numbers and / or number ranges separated
	by commas (for example: 1,3,8-12).
SIP Status	Default – ANY; this function allows you to display either
	logged-in or logged-out accounts only.

Batch update pane

S Close											🕅 Logout	
Account ID <u>Customer</u>			Batch Ctrl #					P Status		Achr	dvanced	
			EasyCall								arch	
E	Batch 'EasyCall'		Chulan a	:00.0	Account ID	Idle,	Balance,	Open. Balance,	Credit Limit,	Tuno	Product	tatua I
Selected: 12	Started: 0 Deplet	ed: O				days	USD	USD	USD			status :
🗌 🧰 <u>Start Using</u>	YYYY-MM-D	D			6445562951		160.00000	0.00000			EasyCall	
🗹 🧰 Expiration Date	2014-10-31 YYYY-MM-D	D	2	01	6 4 4 4 0 4 7 7 2 2		161 00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
Lifetime (days)			F	ollowing	changes		00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
Opening Balance	10 USD		E	piration	Date: 2014-10-	31	00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
Activate					plied TO THE W		00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
 Terminate							00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
Distributor	Not Defined		A	RE YOU	SURE?		00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
Block	•						00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
Unblock	õ				ок	Cancel	00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
Associated				1			00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
Number			11	0 1	6447954072		141.00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
UM Enabled	As defined by the Pro	duct 🚩	12	0 1	6448324568		141.00000	0.00000		Credit	EasyCall	
Preferred IVR Language	en - English 💌		1									
Time Zone	Europe/Prague											
Product	USD - EasyCall											
Add-on Products	There are no add-on produc available	ts										
Reapply Product S	ubscriptions											
Access Level	Account self-care											
Customer Site	None 🖌 💌											
Ctrl#												

The primary identification of this account; an alphanumeric string. Enter control numbers and / or number ranges separated by commas (for example: 1,3,8-12).							
Enter control numbers and / or number ranges separated by commas (for example: 1,3,8-12).							
by commas (for example: 1,3,8-12).							
ACCOUNTS The status of the account.							
<u> </u>							
• A Expired (1)							
• Screened (2)							
• 🙆 Quarantined (3)							
• Closed (4)							
• 🔺 Inactive (5)							
• Suspended (6)							
• 🔺 Customer provisionally terminated							
(7)							
• 😑 Blocked (8)							
• 🗢 Customer blocked (see <u>Edit</u>							
Customer) (9)							
• Mot yet active (10)							
• 🤷 Credit exceeded (11)							
• 🙆 Customer has no funds available (12)							
• 🛕 Zero balance (13)							
• 🗱 Suspension delayed (14)							
Note that only one status is displayed. That is, if the							
account is both screened and expired, than the Expired							
status is displayed. The status displayed depends on its							
priority. In the above list, the status priority is indicated							
in the parentheses (1 corresponds to the highest priority).							
Click using Ctrl#, or enter control numbers and / or							
number ranges separated by commas (for example: 1,3,8-12).							

The batch update pane can be activated by selecting a batch in the filter at the top of the interface or by selecting a batch name from the list of customers' accounts. The basic functionality of this update pane allows you to specify which attributes of all accounts in the results set should be modified. For example, in order to set the opening balance of all unused accounts to 10 USD, you should:

- 1. Select the check box next to **Opening Balance** to indicate that this is one of the updates that should occur.
- 2. Enter "10" next to it.
- 3. Click the **Update** button at the bottom.
4. Approve the changes when the confirmation dialog appears.

When the page refreshes, the changes will be reflected in the result listing.

NOTE: You can only change an opening balance *before* an account is used. This change will not be reflected in the xDRs. For example, if you create a prepaid account worth \$10 and then realize that you actually sold it to a customer for \$20 and then you add an extra \$10 to the card, it will appear to the customer as if the card originally had \$20 on it.

Advanced Search

In advanced search mode you can specify an unlimited number of search conditions and the system will fetch the relevant accounts. Click I Add a new search condition to add another condition.

۵	II \$	80	• • • ~	Q		Accounts of	Retail Cu	isto	omei	'EasyCall Ltd.'	() Americ	a/Vancouver	demo	? Help
•	🔁 Add	٠	Account Generator	⊗ Clo	ose								N Logout	
			Account ID			Batch	Ctrl	ŧ		SIP Status		Back to		
					ANY	۲ ب				ANY -	Show Accounts	Simple Search		
			Add a New Search	Conditi	on			A	dvance	ed Search Criteria				
			Phone		•	Begins with	•	16	504				×	
			Address		•	Is empty	•						×	
			Company Name		•	Is	•	East	sy Call				×	
			Login		Ŧ	Contains	- I	12	23				×	

Operation	Description
Is	The value of the field in the customer information
	must match the search criteria exactly.
Begins with	The value of the field in the customer information
	must start with the specified value (e.g. if you enter
	the filter value "John," customers with the names
	"John" and "Johnny" will be selected).
Contains	The value of the field in the customer information
	must contain the specified value somewhere (e.g. if
	you enter the filter value "Eric," customers with the
	names "Eric," "Erica," "Maverick" and "American"
	will be selected).
Ends with	The value of this customer information field must
	end with the specified value (e.g. if you enter the
	filter value "smith," customers with the last names
	"Smith" and "Hammersmith" will be selected).
Is empty	The corresponding field in the customer
	information must be empty.

All search operations are case-insensitive, so you can enter "Eric" as a search criteria and, even if the customer's name was originally entered as "eric" or "ERIC," you will still see him in the list. All conditions work in conjunction, so in the case of multiple search criteria the customer's record must satisfy all of them in order to appear in the result list.



During a search operation using auxiliary fields (e.g. fax) or the "contains" comparison, the database cannot use indexes. This will result in a full table scan, meaning an increased load on the server and a longer time to produce the final result. Please avoid using such search operations if not necessary.

By clicking **Back to simple search** you can switch the form to its original mode.

Account Info / Add Account

To add a new account manually (this allows you to access all available properties of an account), click **Add** on the toolbar and then (if a quick form selection dialog – select **Manually** at the bottom of the list). For bulk account generation, click **Account Generator**.

The Account Info page provided for the administrator is similar to the Add Account page; however, some account details are read-only. The administrator is unable to modify **Type**, **Batch**, **Control Number** and **Opening Balance**. When making changes, the administrator can use the **Notepad** tab to provide a comment detailing the reason for these changes (for example, "product changed, credited \$50").

Changes can be confirmed by clicking **Save** or **Save&Close**.

Field	Description
Account ID	The primary identification of this account. The ID is
	read-only by default; you can modify it by clicking
	the 🛃 Edit ID icon. The maximum allowed ID length
	is 64 characters.
Blocked	Specifies whether the account is blocked or unblocked.
	If this is checked, the account will be unusable.
Balance	In most cases a customer makes a unified payment for
Control	all accounts and controls the credit limit at the customer
	level. Here you select whether to display the balance of
	individual accounts on a web interface:
	• Subordinate – No individual account
	balance and credit limit. Select this if
	balance management is done for a whole
	company (a customer).
	Consider the following example: a company has
	several phone lines (accounts). The users make

	calls, thus the balance of the whole company increases. At the end of the billing period the company receives a consolidated invoice for the activities of all the accounts and sends a single payment which is then applied for all accounts. The payment is made and the balance of the company decreases.
	• Individual Credit Limit – Individual account balance and credit limit remain. Select this if you still want to operate with the balance of individual accounts.
Balance	The balance for this account.

Account Info tab

6 🗉 🕏 😫	1	Þ 🖲 🛩	Q	Acco	unt In	fo / Reta	il Cust	tomer 'Easy	Call L	.td.' ©		ancouver	demo	
🕨 🖬 Save 🖩] Save & Cl	ose 🛞 Close	I ×	DRs 🔒	🔋 E-Payn	nents Log 🛛 🖡	Termina	ate					M Logout	目 Log
Account ID 1200	Account ID 12001001102 - Balance Control Individual Credit Limit													
Blocked	Blocked Balance 10.00000 USD													
Life Cycle	Life Cycle Subscriptions Discounts Notepad Service Configuration Follow Me Call Screening													
Account Info	Products	Balance Adjus	_	1	self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info		t Method	Fraud Pr		Custom Fields	-
Customer	Easy Cal	I Ltd.			Credit Li	mit 100.0000	0	USD						
Туре	Credit						-							
Service Passwore	d z3bu7×s		· 4	Auto	User Age	ent Linksys/S	PA942-6.	1.5(a)						
Email					Contact	sip:1200	1001102@	91.212.34.242:54	4053					
Customer Site	None		•		Register	ed 2016-03-	25 05:38:2	22						
Batch	None		•	ā	Expires	2016-03-	25 06:38:2	22						
				- 1										

Field	Description
Туре	The account type may be Debit , Credit , or Voucher .
	• Debit is usually associated with prepaid cards.
	• Credit is an account that will be invoiced for incurred costs.
	• Voucher accounts are "refill coupons" for other types of accounts.
Credit Limit	This option is only available when the account type is set
	to Credit and Balance Control to Individual Credit
	Limit.
	Defines the credit allowance in the account's currency.
Service	The password used to authenticate any calls made using
Password	this account.
Email	If an account has email info associated with it, the owner
	of the account can reset the password for self-care
	access, and the new password will be sent to this email
	address.
Customer	Places this account (phone line) with a specific site so
Site	that the site parameters (e.g. number of simultaneous

	calls) will apply.
Batch	If a new batch name is provided in the text field, a new batch will be created when you add the account. Alternatively, an existing batch can be selected from the list. If you leave this field empty, the account created will not be tied to any specific batch.
	To release an account from a batch, select None from the list.
Control Number	Read-only. The sequential number of the account in the current batch. Batch name and control number uniquely identify an account, and are often used for prepaid calling cards.
Zero Balance Date	Applicable only for debit accounts; specifies when the account has used up all of its available funds.
Opening Balance	The opening balance for this account.
User Agent	If this account is currently used by a SIP UA to register with the SIP server, the user agent identification info is displayed.
Contact	The URI of the user agent used by the SIP Proxy to contact the IP phone.
Registered	The timestamp when a SIP UA has been registered.
Expires	The timestamp when a SIP UA registration expires.

Products tab

🖬 Save 🖟] Save & Cl	lose 🛞 Close 🗏	xDRs 🙀 E-F	ayments Log 🛛 🛛	Termina	te				M Logout	目 Log
Account ID 1200	1001102	4	Balance C	ontrol Individual	Credit Lim	iit					
Blocked			Balance	10.00000	USD						
Life Cycle	Su	bscriptions	Discounts	Notepad	Ser	vice Configuration	n	Follow Me	e Call	Screening	
Account Info	Products	Balance Adjustmen	ts Web Self-Ca	re Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Payment M	ethod Fra	aud Prevention	Custom Fields	
lain Product:		SIP Subscribers									
Add-on Products											
Assigned add	on produc	cts									
Name		Description	Volum Plan	e Discount	Subsc	ription	Periodi	c Fee		Life Cycle	Remo
No add-on prod	ucts assig	ined									
	3										
1											
	on produc	-te									
Available add	on produc									Periodic Fee	
	on produc	Cts Description		Volume Disco	ount Plan	Subscri	ption		Periodic Fee		Add
Available add	on produc			Volume Disco Asia-100	ount Plan	Subscri Calls to A			Periodic Fee 20.00 USD		Add
Available add Name ↑					ount Plan		Asia				

Field	Description
Main	The basic product to which you assign all the basic
Product	services that are available to your customers. Select the

	desired product from the list.						
	Click the Main Product link to open the selected						
	product.						
Periodic Fee	<u> </u> ▲						
Periodic Fee	This field appears if the Main Product includes a						
	subscription with several payment plans (e.g. "1-month						
	pre-paid subscription costs \$5, but 3-month pre-paid						
	subscription costs \$9, and 6-month pre-paid						
	subscription costs \$12").						
	Periodic Fee appears as a list when you assign a new						
	main product. Select the desired subscription fee rate						
	from this list.						
	The field is read-only for the already assigned main						
	product and shows the current fee for the subscription.						
	For how to select a different fee rate for this kind of						
	subscription after you have assigned a main product see						
	the Subscriptions tab section.						
Add-on	Additional products by which you can increase or limit						
Products	the services provided to your customers.						
1100000	1 2						
	• Assigned add-on products – Currently						
	assigned add-on product.						
	• Add-on products – Other add-on products that						
	are available with a selected main product.						

Assigned add-on products

Field	Description
Name	The name of the assigned add-on product.
	Click the name link to open this add-on product.
Description	Short description of the add-on product.
Volume	Volume Discount plan assigned to this add-on product.
Discount	
Plan	
Subscription	Subscription assigned to this add-on product.
Periodic Fee	This field appears if the add-on product includes a
	subscription with several payment plans (e.g. "1-month
	pre-paid subscription costs \$5, but 3-month pre-paid
	subscription costs \$9, and 6-month pre-paid
	subscription costs \$12'').
	Periodic Fee appears as a list when you assign a new
	add-on. Select the desired subscription fee rate from this
	list.

	The field is read-only for the already assigned add-on product and shows the current fee for the subscription. For how to select a different fee rate for this kind of subscription after you have assigned an add-on product see the <i>Subscriptions tab</i> section.
Life Cycle	This field shows the start from and until dates for the period during which an end user can use this product. Click the Product Life Cycle icon to define when this product becomes active and when it expires. NOTE: You cannot change the activation date after it is set. Product Life Cycle
	Activation Date: * 07/07/2015 00:00 IIII DD/MM/YYYY HH24:MI Expiration Date: 07/10/2015 00:00 IIII DD/MM/YYYY HH24:MI Allow the End-User to use the Product for 92 days, starting 07/07/2015 Ok
Remove	Click this button to remove the add-on product from the account.

Available add-on products

Field	Description
Name	The name of the add-on product available with the
	selected main product.
	Click the name link to open this add-on product.
Description	Short description of the add-on product.
Volume	A volume discount plan assigned to this add-on product.
Discount	
Plan	
Subscription	Subscription assigned to this add-on product.
Periodic Fee	This list shows available subscription fee rates if the add-
	on product includes a subscription with several payment
	plans (e.g. "1-month pre-paid subscription costs \$5, but
	3-month pre-paid subscription costs \$9, and 6-month
	pre-paid subscription costs \$12").
Add	Click this button to add this add-on product to the

account.

Balance Adjustments tab

The **Balance Adjustments** tab allows an administrator to correct an account's balance (this tab is only available in **Edit Account** mode).

ave 🔓	Save & (Close 🛞 Close	🗉 xDRs	🙀 E-Pay	ments Log 🛛 🛽	Termina	te				Logout	E Log
ccountID Individual Credit Limit locked Balance 10.00000 USD												
Life Cycle Subscriptions Discounts Notepad Service Configuration Follow Me Call Screening												
Account Info	Products	Balance Adjust	ments Web	Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Payment Me	ethod Fraud	Prevention	Custom Fields	1
Action Amount Service Date Include into Out	-Of-Turn Ir	Manual Charge No Action Manual Credit E-Commerce Payme E-Commerce Refur Authorization or Capture Payment Manual Payment Promotional Creo Refund Void	nd nly	Vi	ction Descriptio sible Commen ternal Commer	the Acco	i transaction to ma ount's balance). charge	inually charge	the Account for	a specific se	rvice they used (ncreases

The following fields are common for all actions:

Field	Description
Action	• No Action – No balance adjustment will be made.
	• Manual Charge – Use this transaction to manually charge an account for a specific service they used.
	For instance, if you are selling a SIP phone to a user. This means the balance will be changed so that the user is able to make fewer calls.
	• Manual Credit – Use this transaction to manually give compensation related to a specific service.
	For instance, if the user files a complaint and you agree to give him credit toward future service use. This means the balance will be changed so that the user is able to make more calls.
	• E-Commerce Payment – Use this transaction to charge the user's credit card and apply the amount to the user's account balance as payment.
	• E-Commerce Refund – Use this transaction to reverse a previous E-Commerce Payment. It

	withdraws funds from your company's merchant account and applies them as credit to the user's credit card. The amount is deducted from the user's account balance.
	• Authorization Only – Verifies that the user's credit card is valid and reserves a given amount. Returns a transaction ID to be used in a Capture Payment transaction.
	Does not affect the user's account balance in PortaBilling® or his credit card balance.
	The transaction ID will be written to the user's account Notepad .
	• Capture Payment – Charges the user's credit card and applies the amount to his balance as a payment (decreases the user's account balance). Requires a transaction ID from the Authorization Only transaction. The amount must be less than or equal to the amount of the corresponding Authorization Only transaction.
	• Manual payment – Use this transaction when receiving a payment (e.g. cash or check) directly from the user. This means the balance will be changed so that the user is able to make more calls.
	• Promotional credit – Use this transaction to give the user a credit, for example, as a sales promotion. The difference between this and Manual Credit is that this transaction applies to a special Credits / Promotions service, and not to any actual service. Basically, it provides some "virtual" funds to the user for future use.
	• Refund – Use this transaction to refund an earlier payment received from the end user (e.g. a check returned by the bank). This means the balance will be changed so that the end user is able to make fewer calls.
	 Void – Use this to cancel the money reservation that was made by using the Authorization Only option. Once applied, the money is released to the user's credit card.
Amount	Amount to charge / refund.
Action	Concise description of the selected action.
Description	

Visible	A comment on this transaction visible to the user in the
Comment	xDR browser.
Internal	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in
Comment	the xDR browser, and accessible only from the
	database directly.

The following fields are available only for Manual charge and Manual Credit actions:

E: 14	Description
Field	Description
Service	A service for which the manual charge / credit is made.
	The charged / credited amount will be included in
	the selected service section on the next invoice.
Date	A date associated with the manual charge / credit. For
	example, you can specify a date for manual credit
	action for when an item is credited.
	Note that if the selected date falls within a previous
	(closed) billing period the transaction will be included in the next invoice.
Include into	This allows you to include transactions on an out-of-
Out-of-Turn	turn invoice to be issued on demand. You should then
Invoice	generate the invoice with the requisite transactions on
	the Out-of-Turn Invoice page.
	For example, if the end user visits your office to buy a new IP phone, your clerk will locate the account, issue an invoice covering the cost of the phone, take the money for the phone and give the phone and the invoice to the end user.
	Transactions included in an out-of-turn invoice that was <i>generated</i> on the Out-of-Turn Invoice page won't be reflected on the regular invoice issued at the end of the billing period.

The following fields are available only for certain E-Commerce actions:

Field	Description
Make a	Click this button to make a payment using a credit
Payment (only	card. For more details please see the Make a Payment
for E-Commerce	dialog box subsection.
Payment)	
Authorize a	Click this button to make a payment using a credit
Payment (only for	card. For more details please see the Make a Payment
Authorization	dialog box subsection.
Only)	

Transaction ID	The transaction ID obtained via the Authorization
(only for	Only or E-Commerce Payment transactions. This is
E-Commerce	required to use the reserved earlier amount for a
Refund and	current transaction or to reverse previously made
Capture Payment)	payment.

Make a Payment dialog box

Field	Description
Amount	Amount to charge.
Visible	A comment on this transaction visible to the user in
Comment	the xDR browser.
Internal	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible
Comment	in the xDR browser, and accessible only from the
	database directly.

If you have not already stored the credit card information you will see a new credit card form. Otherwise two available options appear in the **Make a Payment** dialog box:

- Saved Payment Method Select this option to make a payment using the stored credit card information. You will be provided with information about the credit card type, number and expiration date.
- New Payment Method Select this option to make a payment with a new credit card. Fill in the information about the new credit card (cardholder name, card number, expiration date and CVV code if required) and the user's contact information. Check the Save Credit Card information for future use box to store this credit card information and use it for future payments.

Taxes applied at the moment of payment

If the Apply taxes at the moment of payment feature is enabled for the customer, there is also a field that shows the applicable tax and the **Amount** field is replaced by two fields that represent amounts before and after taxation.

This feature is available only for debit accounts of prepaid customers, and only certain taxation plug-ins can be used (Custom taxation and Fixed VAT Rate). For how to enable the Apply taxes at the moment of payment feature, please see the description of the *Taxation tab* subsection of the *Customer Classes* section in this guide or the description of the *Invoices & Taxation tab* subsection of the *Add / Edit Customer* section in this guide.

Taxes are calculated for the following actions:

- E-Commerce Payment
- Authorization Only
- Capture Payment

- E-Commerce Refund
- Manual Payment
- Refund

For the first four of these actions (E-Commerce Payment, Authorization Only, Capture Payment, E-Commerce Refund) taxes are added above the entered amount:

The amount applied to the balance = Entered amount

The amount charged (or refunded) to a credit card = Entered amount + Tax

For Manual Payments and Refunds, taxes are back calculated and deducted from the entered amount:

The amount applied to the balance = Entered amount – Tax

E-Commerce Payment, Authorization	Only and Capture Payment
--	--------------------------

Field	Description
Top Up	The exact amount that will be applied to a balance.
Amount	
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	
Total	The amount that will be charged to the end user's credit
Charged	card.
Amount	

E-Commerce Refund

Field	Description
Top Up	The exact amount to deduct from the balance.
Amount	
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	
Refund	The amount that will be refunded to the end user's
Amount	credit card.

Manual Payment

Field	Description
Total	The amount received from the end user.
Charged	
Amount	
Top Up	The exact amount that will be applied to the balance
Amount	(back calculated from the Total Charged Amount and
	known taxation rates).
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	

Refund	
--------	--

Keluliu	
Field	Description
Refund	The amount that will be returned to the end user.
Amount	
Top Up	The exact amount that will be deducted from the
Amount	balance (back calculated from the Refund Amount and
	known taxation rates).
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	

Web Self-Care tab

II \$ 88	* :	••	۱	ccount	Info / Reta	nil Cust	tomer 'E	asy Call	Ltd.' 0		ver demo	P He
🖬 Save 🖩) Save & C	ose 🛞 Close	∃x	Rs 🙀 E-F	ayments Log	Termina	ate				► Dogout	目 Log
Account ID 1200	1001102		2	Balance C	ontrol Individua	I Credit Lin	nit					
Blocked 🗌				Balance	10.00000	USD						
	_											
Life Cycle	Su	bscriptions	Di	scounts	Notepad	Se	rvice Config	uration	Follo	w Me	Call Screening	
Account Info	Products	Balance Adjust	ments	Web Self-Ca	re Subscriber	Aliases	Additional	Info Paym	ent Method	Fraud Prevent	ion Custom Fields	
Login		12001001102		Account IE	Time	Zone		Europe/Prag	ue	•		
Password		******		Auto	Web	Interface L	anguage	Default Lar	iguage	•		
Access Level		Account self-c	are		•							
Access Web Self	-Care as		Login									
Account												
Output Format												
Date		YYYY-MM-DD		1	003-12-31		¥					
Time		HH24:MI:SS		l	Iser Defined		۲					
Date & Time		YYYY-MM-DD HH	24:MI:S	s l	Iser Defined		۲					
Input Format												
Date		YYYY-MM-DD		1	003-12-31		•					

Field	Description
Login	The account self-care interface login.
	Click the Account ID button to make the login identical
	to the Account ID.
Password	The account self-care interface password.
	Click the Auto button to generate a random, hard-to-
	guess password.
Access	Access level assigned to the account.
Level	

Access Web	The account self-care interface login mode.
Self-care as Account	• Click Login to log in to the account self-care interface. This button is visible only when the <i>default</i> ACL is assigned to an account.
	• Click Login with current ACL to log in with the access level currently assigned to the account. This button is visible only when a <i>non-default</i> ACL is assigned to an account.
	• Click Login with default ACL to log in with accounts' default access level. This button is visible only when a <i>non-default</i> ACL is assigned to a customer.
Time Zone	Time zone for the account self-care interface.
Web	The display language for the account self-care interface.
Interface	
Language	

Subscriber tab

The **Subscriber** tab provides most of the commonly required contact information for the account's owner.

II \$ 8	i 🗈	1				-		omer 'Easy	Call L	.td.'	America/Va	ancouver	demo	2	H
🖬 Save 📓	Save & Clo	ose 🛞 Close	🗉 x	DRs 🙀	E-Payn	nents Log	🔀 Termina	te					Logout		Log
Account ID 1200	1001102		2	Balance			lual Credit Lin	hit							
Life Cycle	Sut	bscriptions	D	iscounts		Notepad	Se	rvice Configuratio	n	Follo	w Me	Cal	Screening	1	
Account Info	Products	Balance Adjust	ments	Web Self	Care	Subscrib	er Aliases	Additional Info	Paymen	t Method	Fraud Pro	evention	Custom Fields		
Company Name	Easy Call				Co	ntact	John Doe								
Mr./Ms./	Mr				Ph	one [120655511122								
First Name	John				FA	x									
M.I.					Alt	Phone									
Last Name	Doe				Alt	Contact									
Country	UNITED ST	TATES OF AMERIC	A 1	•	Em	iail	john.doe@easy	call.com							
Address Line 1	Green str.				-				_						
Address Line 2	23/98				De	scription	PR manager								
City	New York														
Province/State	NY - New	York		•											
Postal Zip	01000														

Aliases tab

🔁 Add 🖢	Save 🕞	Save & Close	🛞 Close 🔳 :	xDRs 🙀 E-Paym	ents Log	X Terminate					M Logout	🔳 Log
ccount ID 12001001102 Balance Control Individual Credit Limit												
locked Balance 10.0000 USD												
Life Cycle	Su	bscriptions	Discounts	Notepad	S	ervice Configurati	on	Follow	w Me	Call 9	Screening]
Account Info	Products	Balance Adjustn	nents Web Sel	f-Care Subscribe	Aliases	Additional Info	Paymen	t Method	Fraud Prev	vention	Custom Fields	1
Generate Aliase	es :	Edit Alias ID								tration	Delete	
	ES		Alia	s ID			Allow	Autonuc	ationintogio			
	is		Alia	s ID								

Field	Description
Alias ID	Contains alternative IDs for this account.
Allow	Defines whether this ID can be used independently
authentication /	for authentication and registration (e.g. having two
registration	IP phones concurrently registered to PortaSwitch®,
	one using the main account ID and the other using
	an alias) or, alternatively, it can only be used to
	forward calls to the main account (since only it can
	register).

If you need to create multiple aliases (e.g. a customer with his own IP PBX who buys a range of DIDs to be forwarded there) you can use the Alias Generator to produce aliases in a similar way as with the Account Generator.

â II \$ 21 k i• 1• V	🖂 🖾 Account I	nfo / Reta	il Customer '	Easy Call L	.td.' 🔍	America/Vancouver		2 H
🕑 Add 📓 Save 🕞 Save & C	lose 🛞 Close 🔳 xDRs	📕 E-Paymer	nts Log 🛛 🛛 Termina	te			M Logout	目 Log
Account ID 12001001102 Blocked	Balance Co Balance	ntrol Individua						
Life Cycle Subscriptions	s Discounts	Notepad	Service Confi	guration	Follow	/ Me Call	Screening	1
Account Info Products Balance	Adjustments Web Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases Additiona	Info Payment	t Method	Fraud Prevention	Custom Fields	
Generate Aliases								
Erit	Alias ID			Allov	v Authentica	ation/Registration	Delete	
12067472427					N	No	×	
Cose Generate So Cose Number of a Allow Authe Account Generation Pricing Bate Starting DID V	ttiationRegistration ttinfo Random Random Sequential DID Inventory Basic SIP service	· ·	Customer	Site None			Logout	
		D	ID Number Se	elect				
S Close								
DID Number	Allocated To		Pricing Batch	Count	ry	Area	S	earch
	Unallocated	▼ Basic S		ANY	•		s	earch
	DID Number Pricing Batch <u>504123576</u> Basic SIP Service		Area Activation Fee 15.00 USD	Recurring Fe 7.00 USD	e Free si 2015-0			



6	II \$ 8	* * * *	Alias Generator for Ac	count '12001001102'		demo	?	
•	🗄 Generate	8 Close				M Logout		
	Î	Number of accou Allow Authentica	nts 1					
		Account Info				_		
		Generation meth	od 🔾 Random	Customer Site Office1	•			
			 Sequential 					
			DID Inventory					
		Pricing Batch	Basic SIP Service 🔻 🔹					
		Starting DID	1604123576					

NOTE: Aliases are generated as a background task, so it may take a few minutes before they appear on the tab.

			00			€			ସ Ac	cou	int Ii	ıfo	/ Reta	ail Cu	sto	omer 'Ea	sy (Call I	Ltd.' @						
•	(Add		Save		Save	& Close	8	Close		xDRs	P	E-Payme	nts Log	×	Terminate						🕅 Logou	ıt		Log
A	Account ID 12001001102 Al Balance Control Individual Credit Limit																								
E	locked	(E	Balan	ce		10.00000	USD											
,								_																	
	Life	e Cycl	e		Sub	script	ions		Disco	unts		No	tepad	!	Serv	ice Configura	ation		Follo	Call	ll Screening				
	Accou	nt Ini	fo	Produ	cts	Balar	ice Adju	stme	nts W	eb Se	lf-Care	5	ubscriber	Aliase	s /	Additional In	fo I	Paymer	nt Method	Fraud Pr	revention	Custom F	ields		
	Genera	ate Al	iases																						
	Edit									Alia	as ID							Allo	w Authenti	ication/Reg	istration	Delete			
		12067472427											No		×										
		E 1604123576												No		×									

Additional Info tab

🕼 II 💲 🔛	•	۰ ک	🔍 Ac	count Ir	nfo / Reta	ail Cust	tomer 'Eas	y Call L	.td.' ©		ncouver	demo	
🕨 🔒 Save 🔒	Save & C	lose 🛞 Close	∃ xDRs	5 🐺 E-Pay	ments Log	🛛 Termina	ate					M Logout	目 Log
Account ID 1200	1001102	E	<u>/</u> 1	Balance Con	itrol Individua	I Credit Lir	nit						
Blocked			I	Balance	10.00000	USD							
Life Cycle	Su	bscriptions	Disco	unts	Notepad	Se	rvice Configurat	on	Follo	w Me	Call	Screening]
Account Info	Products	Balance Adjust	ments W	leb Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Paymen	t Method	Fraud Pre	vention	Custom Fields	
Auto-Provisioning	No	ne (manual prov	sioning)			E-Comme	rce Enabled 🕑						
) <u>CP</u>	E				Discount F	lan Di	scount for	USA&Cana	da retai 🔻			
	CP	E Port None		•									
	O SIN	I Card											

Field	Description
None (manual provisioning)	Leave this option selected if auto-provisioning is not applied for this account.
CPE, CPE Port	Indicates the CPE and associated port assigned to the account. Default – not set.
Download PortaPhone Profile	The link to download the profile for PortaOne Softphone (only available when this account is assigned to an entry from the CPE Inventory, provisioned with PortaPhone profile type).

SIM Card	Click on the SIM Card link to open the SIM card
	inventory. Then select the SIM card associated with
	this account.
E-Commerce	Controls ability of the account to make online
Enabled	payments. This option is available
	only for debit accounts and credit accounts with
	individual credit limit.
	NOTE: Configuring the account to enable online payments (both manual and periodic) is done in exactly the same way as for customers. First you should set up a suitable payment system.
Discount Plan	Select the volume discount plan that applies to this
	account.
Distributor (only	A distributor associated with this account.
for debit accounts)	

Payment Method tab

This tab is only available when there is a not external payment system configured in the system and assigned to the customer's currency.

It is available for credit accounts that have individual credit limits and debit accounts. Additionally, e-commerce must be enabled for the account. (To enable e-commerce for the account, go to the **Additional Info** tab, select **E-Commerce enabled,** and click **Save**.)

On this tab you can define the customer payment information: the preauthorized payment method and configure auto payments.

	II \$ 00		۵	~ Q A	cco	unt Inf	o / Retai	il Cust	omer 'Easy	Call Ltd.' 0		demo	2	
•	🖬 Save 🗑 Save & Close 🕲 Close 🗏 xDRs 🗣 E-Payments Log 🔀 Terminate											M Logout		Log
	AccountID 120005558889 Balance 2.00000 USD Blocked													
	Life Cycle Subscriptions Discounts Quotas & Service Wallets Notepad Service Configuration													
	Account Info	Products	Balance Ad	justments	Web	Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Payment Method	Custom Fields			
Re	ad the Retentio	n Restricti	ons carefull	/ before us	ing th	is section								
	Pre-authorized F	Payment Me	ethod ——											
	Not Set													
	Saved Payment Method													
			-											
	UISH C	redit Card												
	Cardhold	ler name	John Doe				Country		UNITED STATES	OF AMERICA				
	Credit Ca	rd No.	4007xxxxxx	xx0027			Address	(Green str					
	Card		VISA				City							
	Exp. Date	9	01/2018				Province/St	ate I	New York					
	Postal Code 02585													
							Billing Phon	ne :	34534534					
	- · · · -													
	New Payment Method													
	Pay when the balance drops below USD													

How to set a pre-authorized payment method

To set a pre-authorized payment method:

- 1. Select New Payment Method option.
- 2. Select one of the payment method options:
 - Credit Card
 - Bank account (eCheck)
 - Direct Debit NL
- 3. Specify all the required payment data
- 4. Click Save.

The number of available payment options may change, depending on the payment system settings. Options appear on the list only when there is a payment system configured to use them. This system must also be configured to maintain payments in the customer's currency.

How to remove a pre-authorized payment method

To remove a pre-authorized payment method, select **Not Set** and then click **Save**.

NOTE: The payment data remains in the database until it explicitly removed or replaced with the new payment data. For example, if you have saved the end user's payment data and then reconfigured PortaBilling® to use the other payment system – the one that doesn't support the saved payment method, you still be able to review stored payment information under **Saved Payment Method** on this tab.

How to automatically top up an end user's balance using their pre-authorized payment method

If you want to charge an end-user's pre-authorized payment method whenever their balance crosses a specified threshold, select the Pay... when the balance exceeds (for credit accounts) or Pay ... when the balance drops below (for debit accounts) check box, and when the end user's balance crosses the threshold specified in the when the balance exceeds / when the balance drops below field, their *pre-authorized payment method* will be charged for the amount specified in the Pay field.

How to enable auto payments again if they were disabled by the system

In case the auto payment functionality has been disabled by the system, a corresponding message appears in the auto payments section.

Review the payment system and the end user's pre-authorized payment method configuration, and then click the **Enable it again** button in the **Auto Payments** section of the **Payment Methods** tab to re-enable auto payments.

Auto payments information

When the auto payments section is available

This section is available only when a suitable payment processor is set up in the system, and an end user has an online payment method configured as their preferred one.

Auto payments can be set up for not external payment systems that:

- support tokenization for payment processing; or
- do not support tokenization and do not require the CVV code.

If the payment system is configured to use tokens for payments, this section appears only once a token has been returned by the payment processor and saved by PortaBilling®. Since the payment processor returns a token upon the first successful transaction with a new credit card (or other supported payment method), at least one manual transaction must be successfully completed for the auto payments section to become available.

For how to set up a payment system, please see the **Payments** chapter of this guide.

Applying taxes for auto payments

For debit accounts taxes can be calculated and applied when their balance automatically tops up. For this, you need to define the tax rate and enable the **Apply taxes at the moment of payment (for prepaid customers and debit accounts)** option for the customer class or for the customer.

Only certain taxation plug-ins can be used (Custom taxation and Fixed VAT Rate). Please see the *Taxation tab* subsection of the *Customer Classes* section or the description of the *Invoices & Taxation tab* subsection of the *Add* / *Edit Customer* section in this guide.

The tax amount is calculated based on the amount of the top-up and then added to the payment sum. Upon successful payment processing, the end user's balance is topped up by the total charged amount excluding tax.

Field	Description
Top Up	The exact amount that will be applied to a balance.
Amount	
Applicable	Taxes applied to the Top Up Amount .
Taxes	
Total	The amount that will be charged to the end user's credit
Charged	card.
Amount	

Retention Restrictions



IMPORTANT! A merchant may not use account and transaction information for any purpose other than assisting the completion of a payment card transaction, or as specifically required by law. Merchants may collect a payment card number and expiration date independently of a payment card transaction only with the express consent of the cardholder. A merchant may only retain this information for the sole purpose of facilitating future payment transactions. A merchant must not provide this information to any other person, except for the sole purpose of assisting the completion of a payment card transaction.

Life Cycle tab

ł	II \$ 8	8 (k 🔛	Þ			ccol	unt Inf	o / Ret	ail Cust	on	ner 'Easy	Call Ltd.' 🕚	America/Vancouver	demo	2	Help
	Save	s	ave & Clo	se 🛞	Close	🗉 xDI	Rs 🧯	E-Paym	ents Log	Termina	ite				D Logout		Log
_	ccountID 120005558899 Balance 2.00000 USD locked																
Γ	Life Cycle Subscriptions Discounts Quotas & Service Wallets Notepad Service Configuration																
	Account Info	P	roducts	Balance	Adjust	ments	Web	Self-Care	Subscribe	Aliases	A	dditional Info	Payment Method	Custom Fields			
Ac	ctivation Date		2016-03 YYYY-M							Issue D First Us		2016-03-2	21				
Expiration Date Specific Date							Last Us Last Re Expirat	cha		20							
go days after First Use or Last Top-Up days after First Use or Last Top-U																	
days after Last Use																	

Field	Description
Activation Date	The date from which the account is usable.
	NOTE : When adding a new account, it can be activated immediately. Just specify the value "IMMEDIATELY" here.
	The date of account activation depends on the billing time zone of the customer. This means that if the administrator in Sydney creates an account for the customer from New York and specifies the account
	activation as today, the account is activated only
	when this day comes in New York.
Expiration	The date from which the account is unusable. If you
Date	do not want the account to expire, leave all three
	check boxes clear.
	Note that this date is in the account's time zone.
Specific Date	Identifies the date that the account expires.
days after	Defines the number of days the account remains
First Use	active after its first use or recharge.
days after	Defines the number of days the account remains
Last Use	active after its last use or recharge.
Issue Date	The date that the account was created.
First Usage,	The time stamp shows when the account was in use
Last Usage	

	for the first / last time.
	The First Usage time stamp shows the first appearance of a subscriber within your network. It is established upon the user's first registration of their device on the SIP server with this account ID or upon a first successful call / session event.
	The Last Usage timestamp is established upon the last account registration or after the last call / session event ends.
	NOTE : You can also specify that the account's first / last usage time stamps are only modified by successful toll call / session events. To do this, set up the Update Usage Time option in the customer's tariff as Only by billable records .
Last Recharge	Specifies the last time the account was recharged
Expiration	using a voucher (either via the self-care page or IVR). The date from which the account is unusable. If you
Date	do not want the account to expire, leave all three
	check boxes clear.
	Note that this date is in the account's time zone.

Service Configuration tab

Image: Save & Coole Image: Save & Coole<									asy Call Ltd.'	④ Americ	a/Vancouver	demo	2 He	
Noted	Save 🖃	Save & Clos	e 🕲 Clos		🙀 E-Payme	ents Log 🛛 🔛	Terminati	e				NU Logout	目 Log	
Life Cycle Subscriptions Discounts Quotas Is. Service Wallets Notepad Service Configuration Account Infe Products Balance Adjustments Web Self-Care Subscriber Alaes Additional Infe Payment Method Custom Fields Service Colls Voice Calls Image: Service Coll RTP Proxy (Reset/Override) Image: Service Policy Image: Service Policy Image: Service Policy Service Policy Image: Service Policy Image: Service Policy Fair Usage Policy: Disabled Image: Service Policy Image: Service Policy Fair Usage Policy: Disabled Image: Service Policy Music on Hold (Reset/override) Image: Service Policy Image: Service Policy	ccount ID 12000	5558889		🚽 Bala	ance 2.000	00 USD								
Account Info Products Balance Adjustments Web Self-Care Subscriber Aliases Additional Info Payment Method Custom Fields Services Voice Calls RTP Proxy RESSI/averride) Image: Call Service Calls Image: Call Service Call Service Calls Image: Call Service Call Servic	llocked													
Services Voice Calls Voice Calls RTP Proxy (Bassi/override) RTP Proxy: Use Default RTP Proxy: Use Default Calls Legal Intercept (Reset/override) Service Policy: Fair Usage Policy: Calls Ca	Life Cycle	Subsc	riptions	Discounts	Que	otas & Service	Wallets	Notepad	Service Co	Service Configuration				
Voice Calls RTP Proxy (Bess!/override) Fraud Detection RTP Proxy: Use Default Outgoing Calls Legal Intercept (Ress!/override) Incoming Calls Service Policy: Disabled Fair Usage Policy: Disabled Fair Usage Policy: Disabled Music on Hold (Ress!/override)	Account Info Products Balance Adju			justments We	b Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Payment Method	Custom Fields				
Image: Provide and the section of t	Services		Voice Calls	Voice Calls										
Image: Provide and the section of t	Voice Calls	;			(Posot	(ovorrido)							- 1	
				RTP Prox	y (<u>Reset</u>	(override)								
Legal Intercept (Kiska / Wishing / Service Policy: Service Policy: Disabled Fair Usage Policy: Fair Usage Policy: Fair Usage Policy: Music on Hold (Reset/override)	- 📔 Fraud D		RTP Prox				se Default				v			
Service Policy Service Policy: Disabled Fair Usage Policy: Default Fair Usage Policy: Disabled Music on Hold (Reset/override)	_			Legal Inte	ercept (Re	set/override)							
Service Policy: Disabled • Service Policy: Default • Fair Usage Policy: Disabled Music on Hold (Beset/override)	Incomin	ng Calls		Service P	- Service Policy									
Service Policy: Default Fair Usage Policy: Disabled Music on Hold (Beset/override)														
Fair Usage Policy Fair Usage Policy: Disabled Music on Hold (Reset/override)														
Fair Usage Policy: Disabled Music on Hold (Reset/override)				Service P	Service Policy: Default									
- Music on Hold (Reset/override)				– Fair Usag	e Policy —									
music on noid				Fair Usag	e Policy:		D	isabled						
Music on Hold: Enabled *			Music on	Music on Hold (Reset/override)										
				Hold:		E	nabled				~	-		

You have the option of expressly specifying the value of a given parameter or using the **Default** option. In the latter case, this parameter is assumed to be the value defined in the customer's configuration (the global value for this IP Centrex).

The Voice Calls ser	лсе туре
Field	Description
Associated Number	Specifies the number to be sent back to the
	IVR in an authorization confirmation. For
	example, this might be a redirect to a technical
	support number in an IVR application.
	Another example might be a quick-dial number
	for prepaid accounts. (In this case, the redirect
	number may be maintained via web self-
	provisioning.)
Legal Intercept	Intercept all incoming and outgoing calls of this
	specific account for law enforcement purposes.
Call Recording	Enables the recording of calls made or received
	by this specific account. The user can start and
	stop recording a specific phone conversation
	after it has already started by using various
	phone controls.
Auto Record	Automatically record outgoing calls made
Outgoing Calls	by this specific account.
	Note that calls made to the voice mailbox to
	retrieve messages will not be auto-recorded.
Auto Record	Automatically record calls received
Incoming Calls	by this specific account.
Auto Record	Automatically record calls redirected by this
Redirected Calls	specific account.
	Note that:
	Redirected (transferred
	or forwarded) calls are only
	recorded if the xDR for this call
	is created for the redirecting
	party.
	Calls diverted to voicemail will
	not be auto-recorded.
Limit Simultaneous	This shows the Limit Simultaneous Calls
Calls	settings as applied to the account either via
	Customer or Site . The information is available
	in read-only mode.
	NOTE: To enable the Limit Simultaneous Calls
	feature, activate the send_start_acct option for the corresponding PortaSIP instances on the Configuration
	Server. To increase the features accuracy, activate the
	allow_reauth option too. Note that these features
	may slightly increase the load on the billing engine.
Fair Usage Policy	This shows the Fair Usage Policy settings as
	applied to the account via Product . The field
	works in read-only mode.

The Voice Calls service type

DTDD	ידין יידי איז איז איז איז איז איז איז איז איז אי
RTP Proxy	This specifies the RTP proxy policy for this account. For a description of possible values, refer to the <u>Calls to/from Vendor via SIP</u> connections with Voice Calls service type section.
	• Use Default – This uses
	Optimal RTP proxy.
	• As defined by the Customer –
	This assumes the value defined
	in the customer's settings.
Accept Caller	This option indicates acceptance.
Identity	• Favor forwarder – Use the
	redirector provided ID for
	caller identification.
	• Caller only – Use the caller
	provided ID for caller
	identification.
	• None – Do not accept caller
	provided ID for caller
	identification.
Supply Caller	This option indicates acceptance.
Identity	• Yes – Accept the remote
j	network and maintain caller ID
	on outgoing headers (even
	for private calls).
	1 /
	• No – Do not accept the remote
	network and strip any private caller's ID.
Samias Dalias	
Service Policy	This specifies a predefined set of options for
	this account. The Default option means that
M ' O II 11	no service policy is currently assigned. Defines the music on hold to be used with the
Music On Hold	
	IP Centrex environment.
Music On Hold	
Music On Hold	• Select Enabled to activate this feature
	for the customer.
	• Select Disabled to make this feature
	unavailable to the customer.
	NOTE: If you disable this feature here while it is enabled via a product and the End-users check box is selected, the end users can enable / disable the music on hold but cannot change its settings (e.g. password, greeting prompts, etc.) via the account self-care
	interface.

File	• Select the music from the list.
	• Select Upload New Music to upload
	your own music. The Upload New
	Music dialog box appears.
	In the Upload New Music dialog box,
	select a file on your local file system
	using the Browse button. To rename
	the music, enter the desired name in the
	Music Name field; otherwise the local
	file name will be used. Then click
	Upload.
	The uploaded music will replace the
	previous entry in the list, and is usually
	enabled within 10 minutes.
	For a list of supported audio file formats, see
	the Audio File Formats Supported by Music on
	Hold Feature chapter.

The Incoming Calls section

Field	Description
Unified Messaging	Allows the account user to access the unified messaging system. See the PortaSIP Media Applications Guide for more details.
	Please note that if an account has Unified Messaging activated, there will be an additional link next to it on the administrator interface: Voicemail Inbox . By clicking on this you will automatically go to the account's UM administration pages. This is extremely useful for helpdesk people, since they can quickly check the configuration of an account's auto attendant, call queues, and the like.
	Also note that it may take a few minutes before an account is fully provisioned in the PortaSIP® Media Server. Thus if you click on the link immediately after activating Unified Messaging , it most likely will not work yet.
Mailbox Limit, MB	Allows you to define / change mailbox limit.

Fax-only mode	Allows you to configure a phone line as a
	dedicated fax machine.
	 When the Fax-only mode is set to Yes (e.g. for an account that represents a DID number), every incoming call to this number will be answered with "start fax" tones, indicating that it will only receive fax messages. Thus the phone line will serve as a dedicated fax line, emulating the behavior of a legacy fax machine. When the Fax-only mode is set to No, the voicemail mode is enabled for the phone line
	and allows a caller to leave a voice message which can be listened to later.
Call Forwarding	 No Forwarding – Disables call forwarding entirely. Follow-Me – Enables the standard follow-me forwarding. Advanced Forwarding – Activates the advanced call forwarding mode. Forward to SIP URI – Your customers can enter a forwarding destination as a CLD@IP or CLD@domain. PortaSIP® will round-robin through DNS SRV records if they are configured for the specified domain. Simple Forwarding – Allows you to specify a single phone number to which all calls will be sent.

Maximum Forwards	Type the number of concurrently active forwarding destinations allowed.
	Please note that you do not have to limit the total number of phone numbers entered, but rather the number of phone numbers active at any given moment of time.
	For instance, a user may have a list of 20 numbers, each active in its own time period, some temporarily turned off, and so on. When call forwarding is done, PortaBilling® will compute a list of numbers which may be used at that moment, and choose only the first N in the list, where N is the number specified in Maximum Forwards .
	This option is active only when call forwarding is enabled.
Forward by DTMF	This option is active only when one of the several call forwarding modes is selected. It allows a user to use DTMF tones to transfer calls forwarded to the user's mobile phone from the user's IP Centrex extension, and to stay on the line until the other party picks up.
	Thus, if a user receives a call to his mobile phone and needs to transfer it to his colleague at Extension 1002, he dials *661002#, and when his colleague confirms that she is free to take the call, he hangs up.
Call Screening	Enables call screening / conditional call forwarding features.
Endpoint Redirection	This allows the end user to configure call redirection on their SIP phones (if this feature is supported by the SIP phone).
Default Answering Mode	Specifies the method of processing incoming calls to this account if call screening has been disabled, or if none of the call screening rules apply.
Timeout, sec	How long the IP phone will ring before a call goes to follow-me numbers (if any) or voicemail.
Sip Contact	Enable this feature to define the way a SIP device will perform SIP registration to PortaSwitch®.

Deliver Incoming	Define whether the IP PBX address for
Calls To	delivering incoming calls is taken from the IP
	PBX registration account or specified directly
	in the Static Address field.
Account	This shows the customer's IP PBX registration
	account.
	This option is usually selected if a customer's
	IP PBX is located at a dynamic IP address and
	can register only the main phone line
	(provisioned as the registration account in
	PortaBilling®) on the PortaSIP® server.
Static Address	Enable this feature if the customer's IP PBX
	can't
	perform SIP registration to PortaSwitch®.
Use Original CLD	Specify the destination number that calls will be
	routed to. If left blank, the number originally
	dialed will be used as the destination number.
Host	This contains the destination host the calls will
	be routed to. A customer's IP PBX can be
	identified with one of the following options:
	• A valid IP address (four
	numbers separated by points,
	e.g. 12.34.56.78).
	• A valid domain name (e.g.
	pbx.example.com).
	A valid domain name with
	configured DNS SVR records.
	In this case, PortaSIP® will
	round-robin through them.
Transport	Select the transport protocol (either TCP or
	UDP) that is used to deliver incoming calls.
Auto Attendant	Enables the auto attendant functionality for this
	account. Incoming calls will always go only to
	the auto attendant despite Unified Messaging
	functionality also being enabled.
Ext-to-Ext Call	For incoming calls from phones within the IP
Distinctive Ring	Centrex environment, use a ring pattern
	different from the default one.
Present Caller Info	Display caller info on incoming calls.
Call Waiting	Activates the Call Waiting functionality.
Caller ID (CNAM)	This option shows the actual name of the caller
Lookup	retrieved from the database of the CNAM
	provider for incoming calls.

The Outgoing Calls section		
Field	Description	
	 If Different from Account ID and Aliases – The identity will be overridden if it differs from the ID of the account that is authorized for the call and any of the aliases assigned to this account. If Different from All Customer Accounts – The identity will be overridden if it doesn't match an account ID (or account alias) of any account belonging to this customer. If Different from All 	
	 Accounts in the Specified Batch – This is a more restrictive option than the one above; it overrides the identity if the account placing the call and the account matching the supplied identity do not belong under the same batch. This allows you to create "groups" under the same customer (within the same IP Centrex environment). Always – The identity value supplied by the remote party will always be overridden. This allows you to manually specify 	

The Outgoing Calls section

	the display number and / or the
	display name for an account.
Batch	This allows you to specify the batch (this field is only available when If Different From All Accounts In The Specified Batch has been selected).
Identity	Specify a default value that will replace the account identity (or display number) when the identity used for the call in the RPID / PAI headers (or From header) is invalid. If not specified, the account ID will be used instead.
Override Display Number	 This allows you to control the "Caller number" value that will be placed in the From: header and typically displayed on the called party's phone display. The possible values are: Never – The display number supplied by the remote party is not restricted and therefore will not be modified. This allows the remote IP phone or IP PBX to supply any CLI / ANI number. If Ruled Out by the Identity Constraint – The validity of a display number supplied by a remote party is verified according to a rule set for identity. For example, when the <i>If Different From Account ID And Aliases</i> option is selected in the Override Identity list, and the display number supplied by the remote party doesn't match the ID of the account that is authorized for the call or any of the aliases assigned to this account, the display number will be overridden. If Different from the Used Identity – The display number supplied by the remote party (in the From: header) will be overridden according to the Override Identity constraint) caller identity.
	• Always – The display number

	1
	supplied by the remote party will always be overridden. This allows you to manually specify the display number for an account.
Display Number	Specify a value that will eventide and replace
Display Nulliber	Specify a value that will override and replace the account's original display number. If no
	value is specified, it defaults to the account's
	Identity.
Override Display	Replace the original account number with the
Name	desired name.
Display Name	This allows you to specify the desired name for
	the account.
Preferred IVR	This feature enables or disables the selection of
Language Language	languages from the Language list.
Language	Allows user to choose the preferred language for interacting with an IVR application.
E911	Activate emergency services for this account.
Hide CLI	This allows end user to remove / show CLI
	 (ANI) information for outgoing calls by dialing special feature access code before dialing the phone number. Select Enabled to activate the Hide CLI feature for the account. Select Disabled to prohibit the account from using the Hide CLI feature.
Hide CLI by Default	• No – Show caller ID by default.
	• Yes – Hide caller ID by default.
	Note that when making a call, you can dial the special feature access code before dialing the phone number to override the default setting. For more information, please see the <i>Feature</i>
	<i>Access Codes</i> table in the Dialing rules section of this guide.
Call Barring	Activates the Call Barring feature (a new Call Barring tab will appear, where you can configure destinations which this user is not allowed to call).

Individual Routing	This feature permits selection of the routing
Plan	plan to be used for outgoing calls when the end
	user dials a number. A specific selection code
	does not need to be dialed first.
	• Select Enabled to activate the
	Individual Routing Plan
	feature for the account.
	• Select Disabled to prohibit
	assigning the individual routing
	plan for this account.
Individual Routing	Select the required routing plan from the list.
Plan	
	Note that resellers can assign an individual
	routing plan to an account under the following
	conditions:
	• If a reseller has been assigned
	an individual routing plan by
	the service provider, this same
	routing plan can be defined as
	the individual routing plan for
	an account.
	• If the service provider has
	defined a routing list for the
	reseller's product, any routing
	plan from this list can be
	assigned as the individual
	routing plan for an account.
	The routing list is configured
	using the Assign Tariff per
	Routing Plan option (for
	details, see the section entitled
	Assign Tariff per Routing Plan).
Phone Book	Activates the Phone Book feature. This allows
	an account user to maintain its own set of
	frequently dialed numbers, assign speed dial
	codes to them and define a list of favorite
	numbers.
Speed Dial Code	This enables the use of a speed dial code to call
	favorite numbers.
Maximum Speed	The maximum allowed length (1–9) of speed
Dial Length	dial codes.
Maximum Favorite	You may allow an account user to define a list
Numbers	of favorite numbers. This field specifies the
	maximum amount of numbers that the account
	can mark as favorites.

Favorite Numbers Locking Interval Favorite Numbers Allowed Patterns	This defines the period in days during which the favorite numbers cannot be changed. Thus when a new favorite number is added (or an existent one is changed) by an account user, the number will be locked for a specified period of days. When this period ends, the favorite number can be either changed or deleted. This is a comma-separated list of patterns for numbers which an account user can mark as favorites. For example, to allow an account user to mark Moscow, Russia destinations as favorites, input "7495, 7499" here.
	This field can contain the following special symbols:
	 "%' – wildcard for any number of symbols, and '_' – equivalent wildcards for one symbol.
	If this field is empty, then any number can be marked as a favorite.
Call via IVR	This feature enables calls to be processed in an assigned IVR-capable voice application. For example, the Pass-through IVR application plays a "time left" warning when a specified number of seconds is left – before the call is disconnected – or it can announce the maximum allowed call duration to the destination and then connect the call.
Voice Application	If a call via the IVR feature is enabled, select a voice application for processing the calls. Typically this is a special pass-through IVR application for voiceover announcements during the call, but any standard IVR application can be selected to intercept the outgoing call.
CPS Limitation	This allows you to enforce the calls per second (CPS) limitation. The CPS limitation defines how many dialing attempts can be made by this account each second.
Allowed rate	Set the limit of dialing attempts per second for this account. If the limit is exceeded, new dialing attempts are rejected. The allowed values are from 1 to 1000.

The Fraud Detection section		
Field	Description	
Geo-IP Fraud	This shows the Geo-IP Fraud Detection settings	
Detection	as applied to the account via the Product . This	
	field works in read-only mode.	
Voice	In this section you can define whether the	
Authentication	screening IVR must ask the end user for a service	
	unblock code.	
	When an outgoing call is considered a potential	
	security breach, the system launches the screening	
	IVR which asks the end user to enter a random 3-	
	digit code that the end user will hear. This ensures	
	that a live person, not a hacker's auto-dialer, is	
	making the call. The end user has 3 attempts to	
	enter the correct code.	
	If the end user passes the 'human check,' for	
	additional security the screening IVR can also ask	
	them to enter a special service unblock code (see	
	the Service Unblock Code option) to confirm	
	that the call comes from a legitimate user.	
	0	
	The end user may make one attempt to enter the	
	correct service unblock code. If entered correctly,	
	the system automatically connects the end user to	
	the number originally dialed (there is no need to	
	re-enter the number).	
	For more information about the screening IVR	
	and the conditions for a call to be considered a	
	potential security breach, please refer to the <i>Tools</i>	
	<i>for Prevention of VoIP Fraud</i> section in the PortaSIP Administrator Guide .	
Voice		
Authentication	• Enabled – Select this option if you want the screening IVR to ask an	
	end user for a service unblock	
	code.	
	 Disabled – Select this option if 	
	you do not want the screening IVR	
	to ask an end user for a service	
	unblock code. This is a default	
	value.	
	, and a	
	NOTE: To make this option enabled by default for each	
	new account added to the system, on the configuration	
	server web interface go to the Admin node \rightarrow the Global environment \rightarrow the WebCustom group and then type	
	environment i ine mencustom group and then type	

The Fraud Detection section

	[AddAccount]VoiceAuthEnabled=1 into the Option field.
Service Unblock Code	This option is available only when Voice Authentication is set to Enabled .
	This is the code that the screening IVR asks the end user to enter to confirm that the call comes from a legitimate user.
	This code is usually provided to the end user when they sign up for the service.
Location	In this section you can set the country the end user
Information	is currently in or usually resides in (and thus this country will be treated as 'safe' when the system checks for fraudulent activity) and whether the end user is allowed to make calls from abroad.
Location Information	 Enabled – Select this option to provide information about the end user's current 'default' country and whether they are permitted to make calls from abroad. Disabled – Select this option if such information must not be provided. In this case, fraud detection, if enabled, is based solely on the geo / risk profile settings.
Allowed Mobility	This option is available only when Location Information is set to Enabled .
	Specify whether the end user is permitted to make calls from abroad.
	 Stationary User (Permanent Location) – Select this option for residential users who may only make calls from a single country. These end users are not authorized to make calls from countries other than their default one, and outgoing calls made from other countries will be screened. Roaming User (Changeable Location) – Select this option for users who frequently travel to different countries. In this case, the call will be screened if it <i>does not meet</i> one of the following conditions:

	 The call is made from the end user's default country. The call is made from countries in the No Restrictions section in the geo / risk profile specified in the end user's product.
	• The call is made from countries in the Suspicious section of the geo / risk profile, but the number of calls does not exceed the value permitted (also specified in the geo / risk profile).
Current Location	This option is available only when Location
	Information is set to Enabled.
	Select the country from the list.
	This is the user's 'default' country, i.e. the country where the end user permanently resides.
	Calls made from this country will be treated as safe and legitimate even if this country is on the High- Risk list of the geo / fraud profile. Calls made from other countries by stationary end users (Allowed Mobility is set to Stationary User (Permanent Location)) will be screened.
	For example, the geo / risk profile assigned to an end user lists Myanmar as a high-risk country. But when an end-user moves to Myanmar for a half- year business project, Myanmar can be assigned as the end user's current location. Thus, the end user will be permitted to freely make calls from this new location, and you won't need to create a separate geo / risk profile for them.
	Note that if you leave this option blank, the system automatically tries to obtain its value upon first use of the account after its creation. This is done according to the following logic:

• If a geo / risk profile is not
defined, the system has no source
for verifying which country is
considered 'safe' and thus treats all
countries as 'suspicious.' Since the
current location can only be
automatically assigned when a
country is considered 'safe,' the
system will not be able to assign it.
Therefore, all outgoing calls made
by the end user will be screened.
NOTE: To permit auto detection of the account's location, on the configuration server web interface go to the
Admin node -> the Global environment -> the
VoiceFraudProtection group and enable the
Assign_Primary_Location option.

The Dialing Rules section

Field	Description
Dialing Rules	The following options are available:
	• Disabled – This deactivates the
	dialing rules for this account.
	• Enabled – This activates the
	dialing rules for this account.
Dialing Format	Click the Wizard icon to
	review the selected dialing rule.
	• Select Custom Dialing Rule if
	you want to create personalized
	dialing settings for a customer.
	Then click the <mark>沙 Wizard</mark> icon
	to open the Dialing Rule
	Wizard.
Translate CLI on	Allows outgoing calls to be translated based on
outgoing calls	the selected dialing format.
Translate CLI on	Allows incoming calls to be translated based on
incoming calls	the selected dialing format.

Field	Description
Internet Access	The most common option is Product default .
Policy	In rare cases, you may need to set a special
Toncy	policy for an account that will override the
	product's parameters. In such cases:
	 select the appropriate internet access policy from the list, or
	• select None if you do not want to limit
	the bandwidth for this account.
Static IP Enabled	Select Yes if you want to assign a static IP to
	this account (the default setting is No).
Static IP	If you have selected Yes for Static IP
	Enabled, type in an IP.
Static IP Netmask	Type in a netmask, or leave the default value: 255.255.255.255
Routed Networks	Type in the route for your IPv4 network in the CIDR notation format – X.X.X.X/Y Z.Z.Z. where:
	• X.X.X.X is the IPv4 address that
	defines the network prefix;
	• Y is the decimal length of the
	network prefix mask;
	• Z.Z.Z.Z is the gateway IP address;
	it must belong to the network
	range.
	An example of Routed Networks can be this record: 203.0.113.0/24 203.0.113.1
	NOTE: Any incorrect adjustment of this parameter may affect the entire ISP network so please be sure that your settings are correct.
Session Limit	Allows you to define a specific number of
Enabled	concurrent sessions initiated by the account.
Max Simultaneous	Specify the maximum allowed number of
Sessions	concurrent sessions from one account (Only
	available when the Session Limit Enabled
	check box is selected).
Hotlining Support	Select Yes if your NAS supports hotline
	(default setting is Product default).
Hotline to Portal on	By default this value is set to Yes . This means
Connect	that the account is hotlined.

The Internet Access service type
Field	Description							
Conferencing	Allows the account user to use voice-							
Enabled	conferencing services. Note that if an account							
	has Conferencing Enabled activated, an							
	additional link will appear next to it on the							
	admin interface: Manage Conferences. By							
	clicking it you will automatically go to the							
	account's Conferences page where multiple							
	conferences can be managed.							
Number of	Specify the maximum number of concurrent							
Simultaneous	connections allowed for the conference. Note							
Participants	that you may also limit the Number of							
_	Simultaneous Participants for a particular							
	account (in the Service Configuration tab).							

The Conferencing service type

The Wi-Fi service type

Field	Description									
Limit Bandwidth	The most common option is Product default .									
	In rare cases, you may need to define special									
	bandwidth values for an account that would									
	override the product's parameters.									
	• Select Yes if you <i>want</i> to limit the									
	bandwidth for this account.									
	• Select No if you <i>do not want</i> to limit the									
	bandwidth for this account.									
Max Upload Rate	Specify the maximum upload rate for this									
	account.									
Max Download Rate	Specify the maximum download rate for this									
	account.									

The IPTV service type

NOTE: The content of this section is available only if an IPTV platform is set up on the Configuration server and a product that includes the IPTV service is assigned to the account (this service must also have a tariff assigned to it).

For information on how to set up an IPTV platform on the Configuration Server and perform further IPTV service configuration, please refer to the IPTV Services handbook from the <u>Unified PortaSwitch Handbook Collection</u>.

Field	Description
Channel Package	This feature defines a set of broadcast channels
	that are available to this account.

Activation PIN	Specifies a numeric code to be entered from
	end user's STB (Set-Top Box) remote
	controller to activate IPTV services.

Phone Book tab

6	II \$ 8	8 🚯 🕻	• • -		Account 1	nfo / R	etail	Custon	ner 'I	EasyCa	all Ltd.'		America/Va	ncouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	🔁 Add 🧕	Close	🔳 xDRs	🙀 E-Paymen	ts Log 🛚 1	erminate	8 N	Number Port	ing						💵 Logout	目 Log
	Account ID 16041235004 Balance 0.00000 USD Blocked															
Γ	Life Cycle	Subscr	iptions	Notepad	Service	Configuratio	onfiguration Follow Me			Call Screening			Phone Book			
	Account Info	Products	Balance	Adjustments	Web Self-Ca	re Subscr	riber	Aliases	ases Additional Info			Call Barring Custom F				
Edi						Abbreviated Dial Assigne	d No.	ne 🖂	Favorite Rating		e					
	= +44102356789 John Davids			Work			Nur	nber	Yes	×						

Field	Description
Phone number	Phone number in E.164 format.
	Note: Phone numbers must be entered in either the
	E.164 format (e.g. +12065551234) or the customer's
	local format. The latter will be translated into an
	E.164 format according to the customer dialing
	rules, upon saving.
Name	Contact name
Contact type	Contact type can be one of the following:
	• Work
	• Home
	Mobile
	• Other
Abbreviated	This is the speed dial number that the end user can
Dial Assigned	dial on his phone to place a call to an external phone
	number.
	Note that the length of this number is limited by the
	Maximum Speed Dial Length option on the
	Service Configuration tab.

Lock	This allows you to lock a phone book contact:
	• None – Contacts are not locked in
	the phonebook, allowing the end
	user to add, edit or remove contacts.
	NOTE: The end user is also able to select contacts to which a special "favorite" rate applies.
	• Full – Fully lock the contact in the
	phonebook (makes it impossible for
	the end user to edit or remove the
	locked contact)
	• Number – Partially locks the contact
	in the phonebook (allowing the end
	user to change only the name).
Favorite Rating	Select this check box to provide a "call friends &
	family cheaper" service to the end user. The end-
	user's call to this specific number is rated according
	to a special rate for the FAV destination, defined in
	the end-user's tariff.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove a contact from
	the user's phone book.

Follow Me tab

•	🕑 Add		Save	🔒 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Cla	se 🔳 xD	Rs 🖾 E-Pa	avments Log	X Terminate	NI	umber Port	1 m m		Logout	
•	🖻 Add		Save	Save & Llos	: 🕲 Lia	ise 🔳 xŭ	ors 🙀 E-Pa	ayments Log	I erminate	1921 NI	umber Port	ing		Logout	🔲 Log
ccount ID 16041235004 Balance 0.00000 USD locked															
	Life Cyc	e	S	ubscriptions	Note	pad	Service (Configuration	Follo	w Me	Cal	Screening			
Account Info			roducts	Balance Adiu	stments	Web Self-	Care Subsc	Allerer Allerer	er Aliases Additional II		ll Barring	Custom Fields			
A	ccount m		rouuce	balance Auju	semenco	Heb Sell (Lare Subsc	riber Allases	Additional I		ii barring	custom rielus			
Orde	er 💿 Ar	s lister andor	ł					nder Allases	Addicional I		ii barring	Custom rielas			
	er	s lister andor multa	d n	Name *		Destination		Calling Par	1				Timeout,	sec* Of	f Dele

This tab is only available when **Forward Mode** on **Service Configuration** tab is set to **Follow-me** or **Advanced Forwarding**.

Field	Description
Order	Specifies the order for redirecting a call.
	• As listed – Call every active follow-me
	number from the first (topmost)
	number to the last, until the call is
	answered.
	• Simultaneous – Call every active
	follow-me number from the list at the
	same time until the call is answered.

	• Random – Use a random order.
Edit	Click the Edit icon to edit the follow-me number details. To add a new number to the list, click the Add button.
Up / Down	Click these buttons to move a row before the previous one or after the next one in the list.
Name	The name of the follow-me number (e.g. "Mobile Phone").
Destination	Specify a number for redirecting calls, formatted according to the customer dialing rules.
Calling Party Display	 Allows you to choose how to display the caller's info during forwarding. The following options are available: Caller Number and Name – The call is forwarded with the phone number and the name of the original caller (e.g. if A calls B, but the call is forwarded to C, C will see that it is A who is calling). Caller Number and Forwarder Name – The phone number of the caller and the forwarder name are put in the CLI of the forwarded call (e.g. if A calls B, but the call is forwarded to C, C will see A's phone number and B's name). Forwarder Number and Name – The call is forwarded to C, C will see that it is forwarded to C, C will see the caller and the name of the forwarded to C, C will see A's phone number and B's name).
SIP Proxy	(This field is only available in Advanced Forwarding mode.) Enables you to choose one of the SIP proxies defined in the Permitted SIP Proxies properties for the customer.
Transport Protocol	(This field is only available in Advanced Forwarding mode.) Enables you to choose the UDP or TCP transport protocol. You can use the TCP protocol instead of UDP for SIP communications for PBXes which do not support UDP.
Active	Defines the period when the number is active, i.e. is allowed to receive a forwarded call. Click the Active link or the Wizard icon to create the first period definition or add the next one using the Period Wizard (this is virtually the same as the Off-peak Period Wizard in Edit Tariff). Click the Always button in the wizard to make the follow-me number active

	permanently. Click the K Test Period icon to run a period test.
Timeout	Specify the amount of seconds to wait until a call is
	answered. Following timeout, the call will be redirected
	to the next follow-me number or disconnected.
Off	Check this option to temporarily disable forwarding to
	a follow-me number.

Forward tab

6		. \$	80	1	4	M Q	Ac	count	Info / Reta	il Custon	ner	'EasyCal	l Lto	i.'	America/Vanco	uver	demoroot	👔 Help
•	1	a Sav	: 6] 5ave &	lose	🛞 Close	🔳 xD	Rs 🗐 E	-Payments Log	🔀 Termina	ite	🔁 Number	Portir	ıg			り Logout	目 Log
	Account ID 16041235004 Biocked																	
ſ	I	life Cyc	le	Su	oscripti	scriptions Notepad		ad	Service Configuration			Forward		Cal	Call Screening			
	Aco	ount In	fo	Products	Balan	ice Adjusti	nents	Web Self-(Care Subscribe	r Aliases	Add	itional Info	Call	Barring Custom Fields				
		ird To out, sec	×		15	780088												
K	eep	Origina	CLD		V													
C	allin	g Party	Displ	ay	Call	ler Numbe	r and N	ai 💙										
L	imit	Simulta	neou	s Calls To														
U	se T	CP			UDP													

This tab is only available when **Forward Mode** on **Service Configuration** tab is set to **Forward to SIP URI** or **Simple Forwarding**.

Field	Description
Forward To /	Here you will enter CLD or two parts of the SIP URI:
SIP URI	• The CLD part may contain only digits,
	the letters a-d and A-D, the signs # and
	* and may end with the ! sign.
	• The SIP Proxy part should contain a valid IP
	address (four numbers separated by dots,
	e.g. 12.34.56.78).
	Calls will be forwarded to a local account if the SIP
	Proxy has not been specified.
Timeout	Specify the amount of seconds to wait until a call is
	answered. Following timeout, the call will be redirected
	to the next follow-me number or disconnected.
Кеер	Allows you to preserve the originally dialed number
Original	during forwarding. This is useful when forwarding a
CLD	call to a remote IP PBX. For more details, see the
	PortaSIP Administrator Guide.
Calling Party	Allows you to choose how to display the caller's info
Display	during forwarding. The following options are available:
	• Caller Number and Name – The call
	is forwarded with the phone number

	and the name of the original caller (e.g. if A calls B, but the call is forwarded to C, C will see that it is A who is calling).
	Caller Number and Forwarder
	Name – The phone number of the
	caller and the forwarder name are put in
	the CLI of the forwarded call (e.g. if A
	calls B, but the call is forwarded to C, C
	will see A's phone number and B's
	name).
	• Forwarder Number and Name – The
	call is forwarded with the phone
	number and the name of the forwarder
	(if A calls B, but the call is forwarded to
.	C, C will see that it is B who is calling).
Limit	When the specified number of concurrent calls has
Simultaneous	already been established (calls are in a "connected"
Calls to	state) and the account tries to place another call, that
	call will be rejected.
	NOTE: To enable the Limit Circulture and Calls feature
	NOTE: To enable the Limit Simultaneous Calls feature, activate the send_start_acct option for the corresponding
	PortaSIP instances on the Configuration Server. To increase the
	features accuracy, activate the allow_reauth option too. Note
	that these features may slightly increase the load on the billing engine.
Transport	Choose the UDP or TCP transport protocol. You can
Protocol	use the TCP protocol instead of UDP for SIP
	communications for PBXes which do not support
	UDP.

Call Screening tab

				Le				- 1	-	-							1			
•	🖻 Ad	d 🖢	Save		Sav	e & Close	: 🛞 Cli	ose	🔳 xDRs	🖗 E-I	Paymen	ts Log 🛛 🕻	Terminat	e 🔁	Num	ber Portir	Ig		🕅 Logout	📕 Log
icce	ccount ID 16445562951 A Balance 0.00000 USD																			
Blocked																				
	Life Cycle				Subscriptions			Notepad				Service Configuration			Call Screening					
	Life	Lycle			Subs	cription	5		otepad		Se	rvice Conf	iguration			Call Sc	reening			
-	Life Account		Produ	icts			stments	-	totepad b Self-Care	Sub	Se	rvice Conf Aliases	iguration Additional	Info	Call B		reening Custom F	ields		
_	Account		Produ				stments	-	b Self-Care		scriber	Aliases	Additional	_				ields	 	
_	Account t Up/Dn	Info	Produ <u>Fro</u> r	<u>n</u>	Bala	nce Adju	stments <u>To</u>	We	b Self-Care <u>Time V</u>	Mindow	scriber	Aliases Acti	Additional	_	Call B Delete			ields	 	
_	Account t Up/Dn	Info	Produ	<u>n</u>	Bala		stments <u>To</u>	We	b Self-Care	Mindow	scriber	Aliases Acti	Additional	_				ields	 	

This tab allows you to define a list of rules for handling incoming calls to this account. It is only available when **Call Screening** check box is selected on **Service Configuration** tab.

Field	Description

From	Allows you to select a condition applicable to an
	incoming phone number (phone number of a person
	trying to contact you). Click on the column header with
	the corresponding rule to invoke the wizard, which will
	enable you to define a new rule or change an existing
	one.
То	Allows you to select a condition applicable to a dialed
	phone number (one of your phone numbers that a
	person trying to contact you).
Time	Allows you to select a condition applicable to the time
Window	when a call is made.
Action	Specifies which actions should be taken if a particular
	phone call satisfies the conditions for this rule.
Off	Allows you to temporarily disable a rule without
	actually deleting it (so it can be used later on).

Discounts tab

	s 😫 👬	10 ()	8 ~		Acc	ount I	nfo / Re	tail Cus	tomer '	EasyCall	Ltd.'	③ America/Vancouv	er demo	? He	
🖬 Sav	ve 🔄 Save	& Close	S Close	e 🔳	xDRs 💡	🔋 E-Payn	nents Log	🔀 Terminal	e 🕙 Nu	nber Porting			N Logout	目 Log	
Account ID Blocked	1604931458	71]	Bala	ince Cont	rol Subordi	nate							
Life Cycl	e Subscript	ions Di	scounts	Quot	as & Servi	ce Wallets	Notepad	Service Co	nfiguration	Follow Me	Call Scr	eening Phone Book			
Accou	int Info	Products	w	eb Self	-Care	Subscri	iber Al	iases A	dditional Inf	o Call	Barring	Custom Fields			
		14-	Volume				Deventeere		Combined Discounts						
Discount	t Plans														
									unts						
History	Destinatio	n Di	scount		Precede					Previou	IS		Current	Expirati	
History	Destinatio Group	n Di			Precede		Peak Level		Discount	Previou Thresho		ed	Current Threshold	Expirati	
History	Group	n Di	scount		Precede							ed		Expirati	
,	Group	n Di Pl	scount	s	Precede Add-on P	I					ld Us	ed 0 minute(s)		Expiration 4 day(s)	
- Voice (Group Calls	n Di Pl	scount an			Prod			Discount	Thresho	Id Us		Threshold		
- Voice (Group Calls East Asia	n Di Pl 10	scount an 0 minute:	II	Add-on P	Prod			Discount	Thresho 0 minute	(s)	0 minute(s)	Threshold 100 minute	4 day(s)	
- Voice (() ()	Group Calls East Asia Europe	n Di Pl 10 da 50	scount an 0 minutes EasyCa	III s	Add-on P Custome	Prod r In			Discount 100% 50%	0 minute 0 USD	(s) (s)	0 minute(s) 0 USD	Threshold 100 minute 20 USD	4 day(s) 4 day(s)	

Field	Description
Show not	Select this check box to review also discounts that are
active and	not currently active or have been used up.
used up	
Discount	
Plans	

Discount Plans

In the **Discount Plans** table you can see all discounts plans grouped by a service type. Click the plus sign left to the service type name to see all of the account's discounts that apply to the services of this type.

Field Description					
History	Click the O View Details icon to open a dialog box				
	that shows extended information about the discount.				

Destination	Destination groups included in discounts that apply to
Group	this account.
Service	Shows the service type for which the discount is valid.
Volume Discount	The name of the <i>active</i> volume discount plan that applies to this account.
Plan	
Precedence	This is the priority level for the discount that specifies
	the order in which certain discounts are to be applied. Discounts with high priority take precedence over discounts with low priority.
Combined Discounts	Shows the total discount value currently applied to the account for different periods (peak and off-peak).
Peak Level	The blank field indicates that the discount is provided regardless of whether the service is used during a peak or off-peak period. Otherwise, this column contains the period names.
Discount	The total discount value currently applied to the account. It is a result of the combined discounts.
Previous Threshold	The threshold value for the last used discount level.
Used /	Shows the current value of both consumed and
Remaining	remaining discount volume (in minutes or funds). The progress bar graphically reflects how much of the discounted service has been consumed.
Current	The threshold value for the currently used discount
Threshold	level. When an account's internal counter reaches this value, the next level discount starts being applied according to the discount scheme.
	Unlimited means that a special "unlimited" threshold has been defined within a discount.
Expiration	Shows the time remaining for the discount to be reapplied to the account. If Never is defined, it means that this discount is for one-time use and will not be reapplied to the account.

Discount History dialog box

								8
		Discount	Level				Combine	
Volume Discount Plan	Precedence	Peak Level	Discount	Previous Threshold	Used	Current Threshold	Expiration	with Other Discounts
Active Discount Plans								
500 minutes to USA & Can	Account Individual Plan		100%	0 minute(s)	0 minute(s)	500 minute	4 day(s)	Always
1000 minutes to USA & Ca	Add-on Product (Low)		100%	0 minute(s)	0 minute(s)	1000 minu	4 day(s)	After reachin
	Add-on Product (Low)		0%	1000 minu	0 minute(s)	Unlimited		

Field	Description
Status	The current status of the discount plan:

	 Active Discount Plans – Are volume discount plans that are currently in use. Used in Full – Are volume discount plans that have already been used up.
	• Not Yet Active – Are currently inactive
	volume discount plans.
Precedence	This is the priority level for the current discount that
	specifies the order in which certain discounts are to be
	applied. Discounts with high priority take precedence
	over discounts with low priority.
Combine	Shows the way this discount is combined with other
with Other	discounts applicable to a session.
Discounts	

Quotas & Service Wallets tab

	SS \$ 1	•	9			ļ	Accour	nt Info /	Retail	Customer 'l	EasyCall Ltd	🚯 Am				2
🔒 Save	📄 Save &	Close	⊗ C	lose	I ×	DRs	🙀 E-Pay	ments Log	🔀 Termin	ate				► NI	Logout	
Account ID 12065557733 Balance Control Individual Credit Limit																
Blocked						Bala	ance	-236.000	00 USD							
Life Cycle	Subscrip	tions	Di	iscoun	its	Que	otas & Ser	vice Wallets	Note	oad Service C	Configuration	Follow Me	Call Screen	ning	Phone B	ook
Account In	fo Products	Bala	ance Ad	ljustm	ents	Web 9	Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Payment Method	Call Barring	Fraud Prot	tection	Custom F	ields
Quotas																
Quotas																
Quotas History	Destination	Grou	ıp				F	Peak Level			Usage		т	op-up	Expir	ati
History	Destinatior	Grou	dτ				F	Peak Level			Usage		Т	op-up	Expir	ati
History		Grou	qι				F	Peak Level			Usage N/A		T	op-up	Expir	ati
History – Messagi	ng Service	I Grou	dτ				F	Peak Level			-		T	op-up		ati
History – Messagi ()	ng Service Canada USA	Grou	ιp				F	Peak Level			N/A		T	op-up	Never	ati
History Message	ng Service Canada USA	I Grou	цр				8	Peak Level			N/A			op-up	Never	ati

Field	Description
Show not	Select this check box to review also quotas that are not
active and	currently active or have been used up.
used up	
Quotas	

Quotas

Field	Description
Service	Shows the service type for which the quota is valid.
History	Click the OView Details icon to open a dialog box
	that shows extended information about the quota.
Destination	Destination groups included in quotas that apply to
Group	this account.
Peak Level	The blank field indicates that the quota is provided
	regardless of whether the service is used during a peak
	or off-peak period. Otherwise, this column contains
	the period names.

Usage	Shows the current value of both consumed and
	remaining quota volume (in minutes or funds). The
	progress bar graphically reflects how much of the
	quota has been consumed.
Top-up	Click the Top-up button to purchase a desired
	amount of service.
	NOTE: You can only top up service wallets assigned to this
	account directly or via product.
Expiration	Shows the time remaining for the quota to be
	reapplied to the account.

Quota History dialog box

Click the *O* View **Details** icon to open the Quota History dialog box:

								8
		Discount	Level					Combine
Volume Discount Plan	Precedence	Peak Level	Discount	Previous Threshold	Used	Current Threshold	Expiration	with Other Discounts
Active Discount Plans								
EasyCall-Standard	Customer Individual Plan		100%	0 message	0 message(s)	6 message	4 day(s)	After reachin

Field	Description
Status	The current status of the discount plan:
	• Active Discount Plans – Are volume
	discount plans that are currently in use.
	• Used in Full – Are volume discount
	plans that have already been used up.
	• Not Yet Active – Are currently inactive
	volume discount plans.
Precedence	This is the priority level for the current quota that
	specifies the order in which certain quotas are to be
	applied.
Discount	The total discount value currently applied to the
	account.
Previous	The threshold value for the last used quota level.
Threshold	
Used /	Shows the current value of both consumed and
Remaining	remaining quotas (in minutes or funds). The progress
	bar graphically reflects how much of the quota has
	been consumed.
Current	The threshold value for the currently used discount
Threshold	level.
	Unlimited means that a special "unlimited" threshold
	has been defined within a volume discount plan.
Expiration	Shows the time remaining for the quota to be reapplied
	to the account.
	If Never is defined, it means that this quota is for one-
	time use and will not be reapplied to the account.

Service Wallet Top-up

To top up an account's service wallet, select the desired service and click the **Top-up** button.

Save	Save & Close 🛞 Close 📗	xDRs 📓 E-Payments Log 🔀	Terminate		ND Logout	🔲 Log
ccount ID	12568900550	Balance Control Subordinate				
locked						
Торир ус	our Service Wallet					۲
	•	Credit:		USD		
	(2)	💶 🔿 💿 Topup Amount:	10 👻	USD		
		Fee:	10	USD		
			20			
					Next C	Cancel
0	Canada		0 messages of	20 messages used	Neve	or
0	USA		0 messages of	75 messages used	Neve	or
Voice Ca	alls			-		
				N/A (1)→	Top-up Neve	
	USA		0 minutes of	60 minutes used	1 day	

Topup your Service Wallet			8
Topup Amount:	20	USD	
Fee:	20	USD	
Payment Methods			
From available funds			
		Рау	Back Cancel

Field	Description
Credit	Select this option to grant free service (for a volume- based threshold type) or top up this service wallet's balance (for a monetarily-based threshold type). This can be done in the form of a promotional offer or offering compensation for issues regarding quality, etc. Once applied, the end user receives the money or service defined and this does not affect either
	customer's balance or available funds.
Topup	Select this option to top up an account's service wallet.
Amount	Select the desired service quota in the Topup Amount list. The Fee field represents the price for the selected amount. This option affects either the customer's balance or available funds.
Payment	Select the way to pay:
Method	 New Payment Method – Select this to charge the user's credit card. NOTE: This option is only available for the accounts with individual credit limit and the E-Commerce Enabled check box must be selected.

	• From available funds – Select this to pay for
	the service by using the customer's or user's
	(for the accounts with individual credit limit)
	balance or available funds.
Pay	Click this button to proceed with payment.

Subscriptions tab

This tab displays the subscription plans currently applied to this account.

	Account Info / F	Retail Customer 'EasyCall Ltd'	America/Vancouve	demo
Add Save Save & Close & Close xDRs	🗧 📮 E-Payments Log 🗧 Termina	te		HE Logout
Account.IR 16041233003 Blocked	Balance Control Subor	dinate		
Account Info Products Web S	self-Care Subscriber Aliases Ad	ditional Info		
Edit Products/Subscriptions	Current Weekly Kext Weekly Fee, Fee, USD USD	Discount Rate, %	Billed To Subscription Plan Name visible 0 YYYY-MM-DD to End User	Close Delete
	Fee, 030 030	Start Date. YYYY-MM-D YYYY-MM-DD	o TTTT-MM-CO to End Oser	
Pending Subscriptions				
BasicTV	7 USD 7 USD	20 2015-09-11	BasicTV	
Active Subscriptions				
Linksys Phone Rental	1.17 USD 1.17 USD	2014-10-06	2015-09-06 Linksys Phone Rental	×
Subscription plan (in advanced)	7.24 USD 7.24 USD	2015-03-19	2015-09-13 subscription plan (in advanced)	()
Closed Subscriptions				
Regular	7 USD 7 USD	2014-12-11 > 2015-01-0	6 2015-01-06 Monthly payment	
BasicTV	7 USD 7 USD	2014-12-11 2015-01-0	5 2015-01-06 BasicTV	
EasyCall.plus	5 USD / 1 months 5 USD / 1 months	2015-03-18 2015-03-1	8 2015-03-18 EasyCall plus	

Subscriptions are divided into three groups:

- **Pending Subscriptions** Subscriptions that are not yet active (i.e. they will be activated sometime in the future).
- Active Subscriptions Currently active (and billed) subscription plans.
- **Closed Subscriptions** Subscriptions that have already been closed.

Subscription activation time depends on subscription plan settings:

- Subscription plans with the **At the given start date** activation setting become active at the date specified in the **Start Date** field. Note that if the **Start Date** is set to "immediately," the subscription is activated within an hour after adding it.
- Subscription plans with the **Upon the account's first usage** activation setting become active *on the later of* the **Start Date** and the account's first usage date.

For more information about subscription plan types and general settings please refer to the **Subscription Plans** chapter of this guide.

How to add a subscription

To add a new subscription, click **Add** on the toolbar and fill in the following fields:

- **Product/Subscriptions** Select the preferred subscription plan from the list.
- **Discount Rate**, % Type the desired discount rate.
- Start Date Type the desired subscription activation date in the format "YYYY-MM-DD" (e.g. 2015-10-01), or click the Start Date link in the column title to select the date in the Calendar window. The default value is "immediately."
- Finish Date Type the subscription closing date in the format "YYYY-MM-DD"(e.g. 2015-10-31), or click the Finish Date link in the column title to select that date in the Calendar window.
- Subscription Plan Name visible to End User If required, specify the new subscription name that is displayed to the end user. The default name is set within the subscription plan.

For subscriptions with multiple prepay plans, also select which plans will apply:

- From the **Current Fee** list, select the prepay plan for the current period.
- From the **Next Fee** list, select the prepay plan that will be applied once the prepay period for the plan specified in **Current Fee** *runs out*.

Refer to the table at the end of this section for more detailed descriptions of the fields.

How to edit a subscription

Only pending and active subscriptions can be edited. To edit a subscription, click the **Edit** icon, make the desired changed, and then click the **Save** icon.

How to delete a subscription

Only pending subscriptions can be deleted. To delete a subscription that was mistakenly assigned to the account, click the **Delete** icon in the **Delete** column.

Field	Description
Product/Subscriptions	The subscription plan name.
	Click this link to open the corresponding subscription plan.
Current Fee	• For subscriptions with prepaid plans: Shows the fee for the current prepay period and the period duration.
	• For subscriptions without prepay plans: Shows the subscription fee for the current billing period.

Next Fee	• For subscriptions with prepaid plans: Shows the prepaid plan that will be applied once the prepay plan specified in Current Fee expires.
	• For subscriptions without prepay plans: Shows the subscription fee that will be applied to the account for the
	next billing period.
Discount Rate, %	The discount rate applied to the periodic fees
,	for this subscription.
	If you leave this field empty, the discount rate
	defined in the customer's information (see
	the Additional Info tab of the Edit
	Customer page) will be applied.
	Any value you enter will override the
	customer discount rate. Entering 0 means no
	discount (i.e. the rate defined in the
	subscription plan is applied).
Start Date	This field is visible only when you add a new
	subscription.
	The desired subscription activation date:
	immediately, or sometime in the future.
Activation Date	Displays the date when the subscription is
	activated.
	Click the Show More button to see the
	subscription start date.
Finish Date	subscription start date.
Finish Date	subscription start date.• For pending and active subscriptions:
Finish Date	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will
Finish Date	subscription start date. • For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed.
Finish Date	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date
Finish Date	subscription start date. • For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed.
Finish Date Billed To	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed.
	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed. Shows the date until which subscription
Billed To	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed. Shows the date until which subscription charges have already been applied.
	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed. Shows the date until which subscription
Billed To Subscription Plan	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed. Shows the date until which subscription charges have already been applied. The subscription plan name as the end user
Billed To Subscription Plan Name Visible to End	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed. Shows the date until which subscription charges have already been applied. The subscription plan name as the end user sees it on their self-care interfaces and
Billed To Subscription Plan Name Visible to End User	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed. Shows the date until which subscription charges have already been applied. The subscription plan name as the end user sees it on their self-care interfaces and invoices. Click the Close icon to close the
Billed To Subscription Plan Name Visible to End User	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed. Shows the date until which subscription charges have already been applied. The subscription plan name as the end user sees it on their self-care interfaces and invoices. Click the Sclose icon to close the subscription. This icon is available
Billed To Subscription Plan Name Visible to End User	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed. Shows the date until which subscription charges have already been applied. The subscription plan name as the end user sees it on their self-care interfaces and invoices. Click the Science icon to close the subscription. This icon is available only for optional active subscriptions.
Billed To Subscription Plan Name Visible to End User	 subscription start date. For pending and active subscriptions: The date when this subscription will automatically be closed. For closed subscriptions: The date when the subscription has been closed. Shows the date until which subscription charges have already been applied. The subscription plan name as the end user sees it on their self-care interfaces and invoices. Click the Sclose icon to close the subscription. This icon is available



subscription cannot be closed until
the account has this product assigned
to it.

Call Barring tab

	Save	🚽 Save & (Close 🛞 Close	🗉 xDRs 🕴	🔋 E-Payme	ents Log 🛛 🖡	3 Terminal	e 🖗 Number	Dorting		NP	-
									Forung		📲 Logout	目 Log
Account ID 16041235004												
	Life Cyc	:le	Subsc	riptions		Notepad		Servio	e Configuratio	ı		
Accou	unt Info	Products	Balance Adjusti	ments Web S	elf-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Call Barring	Custom Fields		

This tab is only available when the **Call Barring** feature for **Voice Calls** / **Outgoing** has been activated on the **Service Configuration** tab. Here you can bar specific classes of phone numbers from being dialed.

Fraud Protection tab

The Fraud Protection tab will only appear if Geo-IP Fraud Detection Enabled is set to Yes in the account's product.

🕯 🇉 🗄 😂	\$	•	0	•	Account In	nfo / Reta	ail Cus	tomer 'Easy	/Call Ltd' (demo	2	
🕨 🖬 Save 📓	Save &	Close	🛞 Close	🗉 x	DRs 🙀 E-Pay	ments Log	🛛 Termin	ate			M Logout		Log
Account ID 12125412365 Balance Control Individual Credit Limit													
Blocked					Balance	1850.8200	00 USD						
115 0 1													
Life Cycle		Subscr	iptions		Discounts	Notepad		Service Config	juration	Follow Me			
Account Info	Products	Bala	nce Adjustr	nents	Web Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Fraud Protectio	n Custom Fields			
Status		eo/Risk	Profile:	В	usiness clients								
Locations Summa	ary												
Locations History	с т	he curre	ent status is	a: A	ctive								
Temporary Location	ons C	hange t	he status to	o: A	ctive (allow no	rmal calling)	Ŧ						
	1												

Field	Field Description						
The Status section							
Geo / Risk	This link redirects to the Edit Geo / Risk Profile						
Profile	page where you can adjust the geo / risk profile						
	settings as necessary.						
The current	This shows the account's current condition:						
status is	 Active – This means that the account is able to use the service as usual. Screened – This means that some unusual activity has been detected for this user, thus he will be prompted to enter his "service unblock" code upon attempting to make a new call. Quarantined – This means that after being screened, this account was unable to supply valid credentials while continuing to attempt 						

	, 1 1 1 C 11 A 11 1 11
	to make a large number of calls. All such call
	attempts are automatically blocked to reduce the load on the network.
Change the	
Change the status to	Here you can manually change the account's status:
status to	• Active (allow normal calling) – If the
	account had been screened or quarantined for some reason and the situation was
	regulated, you can change the account's
	status back to active here.
	 Screened (authenticate before calling) –
	If some unusual activity has been detected
	for this account you can screen its calls to
	prevent a potential security breach.
	 Quarantined (reject all calls) – If you want
	to temporarily block all call attempts from
	the account, change its status to quarantined
	here.
	Note that neither the Screened nor the
	Quarantined status influences on-net calls.
	The Locations Summary section
IP	Shows the IP address used for account registration.
Usage Counter	Shows the number of call attempts made from this
	specific location.
Last Used	This column shows the timestamp of the last call
	attempt.
Verified Until	If an account's product is configured to allow
	normal calls (without repeated screenings) for a
	certain period after passing the initial screening IVR,
	the time of expiration will be reflected in this
	column.
	The Locations History section
IP	Shows the IP address used for account registration.
Country	Shows the country where the account was registered.
Usage Counter	Shows the number of call attempts made from this
	specific location.
Restriction	Shows the restriction levels as configured in the
Level	Geo / Risk Profile.
Last Used	This column shows the timestamp of the last call
T 7 100 1 T 7 10	attempt.
Verified Until	If an account's product is configured to allow
	normal calls (without repeated screenings) for a
	certain period after passing the initial screening IVR,
	the time of expiration will be reflected in this
	column.
ID	The Temporary Locations section
IP	This allows service usage without restriction in

	unusual locations. Enter the IP address from which
	the user intends to use the service here.
Country	If the user intends to use services outside of the
	default country for some time, you can specify the
	receiving country, therefore temporarily allowing
	calls without restriction from that location.
Verified Until	Enter the date when verification for a temporary
	location should be automatically canceled.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove the temporary
	location.

Custom Fields tab

6 🗉	s	88 🚯 🐉	Þ 🖲		2			Account In	fo / Reta	il Customer	'Easy Call Ltd.'	America/Vancouver	demo	🛛 Help
•	Save	🕞 Save & C	lose 🛞	Close	🗉 xDRs	🙀 E-Paym	ents Log	X Terminate					N Logout	Log
		cked	279908			Balance	Control S	ubordinate						-
		Life Cycle	Subs	cription	s Disc	ounts	Notepad	Service Con	figuration	Follow Me				
		Account Info	Produc	s We	b Self-Care	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Call Barring	Custom Fields				
	C	ustom Fields –				Custom	fields visib	le to the End User						
	c	PE Code: EF	123			Driving	License ID							

Field	Description
Custom	Custom fields visible only to administrative users.
Fields	
	These custom fields may store a privileged additional
	information that is required for support and
	troubleshooting and must be shown on the web
	interface without the risk of exposing it to end users.
Custom	Custom fields which end users are enabled to see and
Fields visible	edit on their self-care interfaces.
to the End	
User	These custom fields may store information that can be
	useful for both an administrator and end users (for
	example, customer's bonus, driving license ID, etc.)

Account Generator

The Account Generator should be used when large numbers of accounts are to be generated (for example, when issuing prepaid cards) so that individual accounts need not be entered manually. The account IDs will be generated either sequentially or randomly, as will the web password, so as to prevent possible defrauding. The generation process will run offline, so that the accounts are not visible from the Account Management page until the process is complete. The customer will then receive an email notification regarding completion of the task, as well as another email listing all the accounts in .csv format, including the values "Batch", "Control Number" (a sequential index in standardized 10-digit length format), "PIN" (account ID), "Web login" (by default identical to the account ID) and "Password" (web password).

6	II \$ 88 🖡 🎦	1× 2	Ac	count Genera	tor for Custo	mer 'EasyCall Ltd		
•	🗄 Generate 🛞 Close	🐠 Objects					🕅 Logout	
	Number of accounts Blocked	s 10 ×	Opening	j Balance 10	X			
	Account Info	Products Web	5elf-Care	Additional Info	Life Cycle			_
	Type Inactive Generation method	Debit Cre Cre	I	ther				
	ID Prefix	12						
	ID Length	11 *						
	Service Password	 Empty Auto Gene Auto Gene 	erated erated Digits	Only				
	Customer Site	None			Ŧ			
	Batch	EasyCall	Nev	batch	•			

The **Account Generator** interface is very similar to **Add Account**, with the following exceptions:

Field	Description
Number of Accounts	The number of accounts to be generated.
(replacing Account ID)	
	Account Info tab
Generation method	 Random will produce unique unpredictable account IDs with a specified length and prefix. Sequential will create accounts with incremental IDs, e.g. if the starting ID is specified as 55540000, it will create accounts 55540000, 55540001, 55540002 and so on; see below for more details. DID Inventory will generate accounts by assigning account IDs from the available DIDs in a specific DID batch; the user has the option of choosing the starting DID. Only available when the account type is set to
	"Debit" or "Voucher." Select this check box if
	you'd like to create an inactive account.
ID prefix	Preset leading digits in the account ID; leave

	empty to make the account ID totally random.
ID length	Total ID length, including ID prefix.
Starting ID	The initial digit set you would like the
	generated accounts to start with. Thus, if you
	enter 5553000, the account IDs (PINs) will
	look like this: 5553000, 5553001,
	5553002 and 555300N, where $N =$ subsequent
	digit. (This is only available in Sequential
	generation method, and is always numeric.)
Service Password	Can be generated automatically, or left empty
	to allow end users to login using account ID
	only (typically used for prepaid cards). The
	"Auto-generated digits only" option allows
	you to create sufficiently secure passwords
	(with a specified password length) consisting
	of digits only, so that they can be entered from
	a phone's touchpad.
Customer Site	Places this account (phone line) with a specific
	site so that the site parameters (e.g. number of
	simultaneous calls) will apply.
Batch	Accounts are grouped into batches. If a new
	batch name is provided in the text field, a new
	batch will be created when you add the
	account. Otherwise, an existing batch should
	be selected from the list.
	Web Self-Care tab
Login	Can be set as identical to the account ID, or
	left empty to disable access to the account
	self-care interface.
Password	Can be generated automatically, or left empty
	to allow end users to login using account ID
	only.
L	· ·

Assigning an account ID

Choose **Random** if you want a relatively small amount of unpredictable IDs within a large enough range of possible numbers. Please note that "random" means not only "generated randomly" but also "difficult to guess"; therefore, the ratio between the number of generated PINs and the number of total possible PINs should be sufficiently low. For instance, PortaBilling® will refuse to generate 5,000 PINs with ID prefix 33333 and ID length 9, because in this case there are 10,000 possible PINs; if we generate 5,000 actual pins, there is a 50% chance of using someone else's PIN just by entering one wrong digit. Thus, in the example above, the PIN length should be set at 10 or even 11 digits (with a 5% or 0.5% chance of guessing the PIN, respectively). Note that random account PINs are never generated with leading zeroes, as these

zeroes could be truncated when working with PIN data in programs like Microsoft Excel.

Choose **Sequential** if you want to generate a large number of accounts at once. You can choose the starting ID for the first account to be generated, and the system will generate IDs sequentially by an increment of one. If a given account ID is already used, it will be skipped and the system will continue until it generates the specified number of accounts.

For example, if you requested 100 accounts with the starting ID prefix "1000000", and there are already three accounts within the defined range (1000010, 1000011, 1000012), the first generated ID will be 1000000, the second 1000001, and the last 1000103. Account ID length is always the same for all generated accounts. So if there is not enough room to generate the specified number of accounts (e.g. you request 1,000 accounts with starting ID 999900), generation will not begin and a warning email will be sent immediately.

E-Payments Log

This form is not directly accessible from the main menu, since it should be accessed in the specific context of:

- the whole environment (accessible from **Payments**) this allows you to see charge attempts for any direct customer;
- a specific customer (accessible from **Customer Info**) this allows you to monitor charge attempts related to a particular customer;
- a specific account (accessible from **Account Info**) this allows you to monitor charge attempts related to a particular account.

Adjust the search parameters to see a list of all transaction attempts (by default, only transactions for the current day will be displayed, so the values in the **From** / **To** fields may need to be changed) and then click the **Search** button.

₲ ▥ \$ 跳 ▮	P 🕨 🗠 🖸		LFa	ymen	ts Log			~ ~ ~	herica/Vancouver	demoroot	2 He
S Close										り Logout	
			Test Mode		Payment System Payment Status			Searc			
	03/28/2007	05/28/2007 A	NY 💙	ANY	*	ANY	×		Search		
	Pages: 1 2 Total: 2										
	🗧 ID 🔻 🛛 Date / Time	Customer / Account	Amount	Currency	Payment M	ethod	Payment System	Test	Status		
	82 05/14/2007 18:56:1	8 🌲 Call Parking	1	USD	BHH 12:000000)	📅 2CheckOut DE	@151	Succeeded		
	81 05/14/2007 13:52:4	6 🔒 EVB SIP Calls	4	USD	1007:0000	0027	TestProcesso	() IST	Succeeded		
	80 05/14/2007 13:52:4	12 🔒 EVB SIP Calls	4	USD	1007:0000	×0027	TestProcesso	(2) IST	Succeeded		
	79 05/14/2007 13:52:3	89 🛔 EVB SIP Calls	4.07	USD	168 4007:0000	0027	TestProcesso	@151	Succeeded		
	78 05/10/2007 13:56:1	9 🌲 Call Parking	124.17	USD	1xxxxx30	7	😷 2CheckOut DE	() IEI	Succeeded		
	77 05/10/2007 12:19:3	35 🌲 Call Parking	3.23	USD	BMM 1x000x30	7	TheckOut DE	@151	Succeeded		
	76 05/10/2007 12:17:0	03 <u>Call Parking</u>	3.23	USD	1x0000:30		🔭 2CheckOut DD	(2) IST	Succeeded		
	75 05/10/2007 12:06:0	03 <u>Call Parking</u>	3.23	USD	Bears 100000307	7	P 2CheckOut DE	@151	Succeeded		
	74 05/10/2007 11:51:1	4 🌲 Call Parking	55.56	USD	BHH 1xxxxx30	7	😷 2CheckOut DE	IEI	Succeeded		
	73 05/10/2007 11:50:3	30 🌲 Call Parking	-55.56	USD	BHH 1x000x30	7	TheckOut DE	() IST	Succeeded		
	72 05/10/2007 11:48:4	16 🌲 <u>Call Parking</u>	-54.56	USD	DHAT 1x000x30	7	🔭 2CheckOut DD		Failed		
	71 05/10/2007 11:46:3	86 <u>Call Parking</u>	-21.01	USD	1)0000(307	7	TestProcesso	@ TEST	Succeeded		
	70 05/10/2007 11:45:2	25 <u>Call Parking</u>	123.13	USD	1xxxxxx303	7	TestProcesso	@151	Authorized		
	69 05/10/2007 11:44:4	13 🏯 Call Parking	123.13	USD	BHH 1x000x30		TheckOut DE		Failed		
	68 05/10/2007 11:44:2	2 🌲 <u>Call Parking</u>	-123	USD	DHAT 1x0000:303		🔭 2CheckOut DE		Failed		
	67 05/10/2007 11:44:1	1 🌲 Call Parking	-12.13	USD	BHAT 10000:307		📅 2CheckOut DE		Failed		
	66 05/10/2007 11:43:5	55 <u>Call Parking</u>	-123	USD	BHH 1xxxxxx303	7	🔭 2CheckOut DE		Failed		
	65 05/10/2007 11:42:5	54 🌲 Call Parking	-54.55	USD	BHH 1x000x301	7	7 2CheckOut DE		Failed		

Column	Description								
Date / Time	Specifies when the charge attempt occurred.								
Customer /	Specifies to which customer or account the charge was								
Account	applied.								
Amount	Gives the total amount of the transaction.								
Currency	pecifies the currency used in the transaction.								
Payment	The icon on the left specifies which type of payment								
Method	method was used (e.g. VISA or MasterCard); the actua								
	card / account number is displayed in the "safe" form								
	(some of the digits are masked by an x).								
Payment	Specifies the payment system used to carry out this								
System	transaction.								
Test	Indicates whether this transaction was done in "test"								
	mode.								
Status	Indicates the result of the transaction:								
	• Succeeded – The transaction was								
	successful, funds were transferred.								
	• Failed – The transaction has failed								
	(click on Failed to get further								
	information, such as the error code or a								
	response from the remote payment								
	processor).								
	• Authorized – A "check funds"								
	transaction was successful (but no actual								
	charges were applied to the credit card								
	and no balance modification in the								
	billing was done).								
	• Incomplete – When using payment								
	systems with "external authorization" it								
	is possible that a transaction was								
	interrupted (e.g. user has clicked the								
	"cancel" button when entering credit								
	card info on the remote processor								

website).

Vendor Management

Vendors are your service providers, e.g. termination partners or incoming toll-free line providers. Every time a call travels from your network to a vendor (via telephony or VoIP) there is a cost associated with it, and at this point PortaBilling® will charge the account and customer for the call, as well as calculate your termination costs.

On the **Vendor Management** page, you can view a list of all registered vendors. This list provides the following information and activities:

۵	II \$	00 00	*	0 0	٩	~	Q		١	endor Ma	uver	demo					
•	🔁 Add	8	Close												1	🕅 Logout	📒 Log
												_					
										Se	arch						
												Search					
								xDRs	Name	Connections	Currency	Balance	Email Delet	e			
								Q	CC vendor	• 0	USD	0.00000	×				
									DemoTelecom	🔀 1	USD	0.00000					
								\square	DID provider	• 0	USD	0.00000	×				
								P	DID Supplier	• 0	USD	520.43932					
								P	DIDW vendor	🔀 <u>24</u>	USD	0.00000					
								\square	GlobalNet	🔀 5	USD	7.33315					

Column	Description
xDRs	Click the P View icon to go to the xDR view page for
	this vendor.
Name	The vendor's name.
Connections	Click the 🔀 Connections icon to be taken to the
	connections management page for this vendor. The
	number next to the icon shows the number of
	connections defined for this vendor.
	Read more in the Connections section.
Currency	The currency in which the vendor's account is
	maintained and paid.
Balance	The vendor's current balance.
Email	Email contact for the given vendor.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove the vendor. The
	delete button will only appear if there are no xDRs or
	connections defined for the vendor.

Add / Edit Vendor

) II S 🔛 🖡 🔁 Þ 🗡 🖸	Add Vendor			🛛 Help
🖌 🗟 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Clos	e		📲 Logout	
Vendor Name X-Te	ecom "Currency USD - US Dolla Opening Balance o	r v *		
Address Info	Additional Info Web Self-Care			
Province/State Postal Code	Contact Phone 915-555-1243 Phone 915-555-1243 Fax All Phone All Contact E-mail billing@x-telecom.net Description Description Net Phone Net Phon			

The **Add Vendor** page allows definition of a new client entity within PortaBilling®. The information required is split into two tabbed sections: **Address Info** and **Additional Info**. The **Edit Vendor** page also contains the Notepad tab for making notes. The following information is required at the top of the form:

Field	Description
Vendor Name	Defines the vendor name as it will appear within the
	PortaBilling® system. This is distinct from the
	Company Name field in the Address Info tab.
Currency	A currency must be specified by selecting it from the
	list of available currencies.
Opening	The starting balance for the vendor.
Balance	_

The information in all the other tabs is optional, and need not be specified when creating a vendor.

Balance Adjustments

The **Balance Adjustments** tab allows the administrator to correct a vendor's balance.

Field	Description
Action	• No Action – No balance adjustment will be made.
	• Manual Charge – Use this transaction to adjust the vendor's balance in case of non-call related charges from the vendor. The amount is added to the vendor's balance.

	• Manual Credit – Use this transaction if you have received credit to your account.
	For instance, if you complained about the vendor's service quality and have an agreement for certain funds to be credited toward future services.
	• Manual Payment – Use this transaction to manually enter the information about a payment you have made. Credits (or decreases) the vendor's balance.
	• Refund – Use this transaction to revert an earlier payment to the Vendor (e.g. a check returned by the bank). Debits (or increases) the vendor's balance.
Amount	Amount to charge / refund.
Visible comment	A comment on this transaction visible to the vendor in the xDR browser.
Internal comment	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in the xDR browser, and only accessible directly from the database.
Service (only for Manual Charge and Manual Credit)	A service for which the manual charge / credit is made.
Date (only for Manual Charge and Manual Credit)	A date associated with the manual charge / credit. For example, you can specify a date for manual credit action for when an item is credited.

Additional Info

Field	Description						
Billing Period	Defines the frequency of generating xDR reports for						
	this vendor.						
Offset Balance	Defines the customer for automatically offsetting the						
with Customer	vendor's balance (if this company also sends you						
	traffic, i.e. it is also your customer). You may only						
	choose a reseller or retail customer defined with the						
	same currency.						
	This indicates that this vendor and the referenced customer represent two sides of the same company. When the billing engine processes a call from this customer and calculates the routing, it automatically						

	excludes this vendor from the routing list to prevent a possible routing loop (sending calls back to the originator).
Minimum Amount to Offset	When the balances of both the vendor and the associated customer reach the threshold value, PortaBilling® chooses the lesser of two balances and decreases both customer's and vendor's balances by this amount.
	 Let's consider the example for when the Minimum Amount to Offset is set to \$100 and you start sending traffic to this company (to vendor) and it starts sending traffic to you (as customer). While the vendor's balance is \$80 and the customer's balance is \$40 – nothing happens. Even when the vendor's balance crosses the threshold and becomes \$120 and the customer's balance is \$80 – nothing happens. Only when the vendor's balance is \$140 and the customer's balance is \$105 (both balances over the threshold) – does PortaBilling® make a \$105 offset. The vendor's balance becomes \$35 and the customer's balance becomes \$0.
	The xDR records for both the vendor and the customer are created for this transaction.

Web Self-Care

The **Web Self-Care** tab content is identical to that described in the *Web Self-Care* subsection of the *Customer* and *Account Management* sections of this guide.

Authorization

When you send traffic to the vendor's network, both parties are interested in securing the connection so that no one else can send traffic to the vendor, as this would then be billed to your account. When using SIP, it is possible to do this in a very convenient and secure way: by using digest authentication. In this case, the vendor will provide you with a username / password, which will be used to authorize every outgoing call from your network to this vendor. Here you can enter information about such accounts, so that they can be provided automatically by billing to the SIP server.

۵		\$	88 🚯	20	D ~ 4			Edit V	/endor '	X-Telecom'			🕲 An	erica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help		
•	🗈 Ad	ld	🖬 Save		Save & Close	🛞 Close	🔳 xDRs	💥 Cor	nections						🔰 Logout	目 Log		
	v	end	or Name	X-Te	lecom				ning Baland ance	e 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD								
		Γ	Address I	nfo	Balance Adjus	tments	Additional Inf	o Web	Self-Care	Authorization	DID Provisio	ning	Notepad					
		Edit	Name *				Login *		1	Password	Delete							
			Jim Turner				jturn			*****	×							
			Paul Allot				pallo			*****	×							

DID Provisioning

ຝ		\$	88	÷	0 :0	€	~	Q			Edit	Vendor 'DI	DWW'		④ America/	Vancouver	demoroot	2 Help
•		Save		Save	& C	lose	8	Close		хDRs	💥 Connections						💵 Logout	📕 Log
	Vendor Name DIDWW										*	Opening Balance						
												Balance	0 USD					
			Address Info Balance Adjustments Additional Info									Web Self-Care	Authorization	DID Provisioning	Notepad]		
	Enable On-Demand Provisioning																	
			DIC	Prov	der				DIDur	w		× *						
			Usi	er Nar	ne				demo	@porta	ione.com	*						
			API	Key					HG12:	3789GF	D98590685FDSW	4756						
			Vendor DID Batch <create new<br="">Incoming Costs Tariff DIDwo-tariff Accept Calls on SIP Server PortaSIP - 2</create>						DIDu	w-tari		× × ×						

Field	Description
Enable	Enables the interconnection with DID vendors such
On-demand	as DIDWW or DIDx, offering extra DID numbers
Provisioning	as a value-added-service. On-demand DID
	provisioning enables the end user to browse, sign-up
	and release DIDs or toll-free numbers available on
	the DID vendor side, online.
DID Provider	Select the DID provider for interconnection.
User Name /	Specify a user name provided by the DID provider.
User ID	This user name will be used for the authentication of
	API sessions.
API Key /	Specify an API key provided by the DID provider.
Password	This key will be used for the authentication of API
	sessions.
Vendor DID	Allocate a batch for this vendor's DIDs. When end
Batch	users sign up for new DIDs or toll-free numbers
	from this vendor, the numbers will be registered in
	the specified vendor batch. This allows you to keep
	track of which phone numbers were purchased from
	this vendor.
	You may either create a new batch or select an
	existing one.

Incoming	Select a tariff to calculate costs associated with the
Costs Tariff	incoming calls from this vendor.
Accept Calls on	Select a PortaSIP® node (virtual SIP instance) on
SIP Server	which the calls from this vendor will be accepted.

6 Networking

Nodes

The **Node Management** page enables registration, removal and maintenance of the gateway list. Nodes are gateways which provide accounting records to PortaBilling® or exchange authentication / authorization requests with it. On this page the user is provided with a list of all nodes currently registered.

The search form at the top of the page allows filtration by any combination of H.323 ID, IP address and / or whether or not the node is a Radius client. Providing any of this information and selecting **Show Nodes** will refresh the node listing according to the new filtration criteria.

۵		00	•	0.0 0	P ~ Q			No	de Ma	nager	nent					
•	🔁 Add	۲	Close	23	Internode Routing										💵 Logout	目 Log
						Nod	le ID	IP			US Client					
										⊖ Yes	⊙ No ⊙ All (Show Node:	5			
					Name		Node	ID	IF	,	Manufacturer	Туре	RADIUS Client	Delete		
					Huawei - 193.28.8	7.2	193.28	.87.2	193.28	3.87.2	Huawei	ASN	2			
					PortaSIP - 193.28.	36.64	193.28	86.64	193.28	.86.64	PortaOne	PortaSIP	2			
					PortaUM - 193.28.	37.66	193.28	86.65	193.28	.86.65	PortaOne	PortaUM	2			

Column	Description
Name	Logical name of the node. This is also a link to the
	edit page for the given node.
Node ID	For a VoIP node, this is equivalent to a hostname for
	an internet server (e.g. mail1.cyberdyne.com), i.e. a
	descriptive, human-readable name used for
	identification purposes.
IP	IP address of the node.
Manufacturer	Manufacturer of the node.

The following information is provided within the listing:

Туре	Node type. The options are as follows: <i>Cisco</i>
	• VOIP-GW: the node functions as a
	gateway
	NAS: Cisco Network Access Server
	ASR Series: Cisco ASR Series
	Aggregation Services Routers
	PDSN: Cisco Packet Data Serving
	Node
	Quintum
	• VOIP-GW: the node functions as a
	gateway
	PortaOne
	PortaSIP: the PortaSIP® Switching Server
	• PortaUM: the PortaSIP® Media
	Server
	Generic: PortaOne generic node
	ALOE Systems (formerly MERA Systems)
	• MVTS Pro: Mera Networks VoIP
	Softswitch
	BroadSoft
	BS: BroadWorks VoIP
	communications application server
	Mikrotik
	Router: Mikrotik Router OS
	Genband (formerly Nextone)
	MSX: Nextone MSX
	Huawei
	• ASN: Huawei ASN gateway for
	WiMAX
	• UGW9811: it enables a PortaBilling®
	adapter module that uses a set of
	Huawei RADIUS VSAs (Vendor- Specific Attributes). The Huawei
	UGW9811 gateway can function as a
	gateway GPRS support node
	(GGSN), a serving gateway (S-GW),
	or a PDN gateway (P-GW)

Dialogic •	IMG: Dialogic Integrated Media Gateway
<i>ECI</i> •	BRAS: ECI Broadband Remote Access Server

Add / Edit Node

To add a new node to the system, click 🖿 Add on the toolbar.

	Add Node	demoroot	🕐 Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🗟 Save & Close 🛞 Cl	e	NU Logout	
Node Name Por Manufacturer Po Type Po Node Info Na3-IP-Address Auth. Transl. Ru	a0ne M a0n M portaum.portaone.com RADIUS Client 34.56.78.122 RADIUS Key		

In order to register a new node in PortaBilling® or edit an existing one, the following information must be provided:

Field	Description
Node Name	The logical name of the node for use within
	PortaBilling®
Node ID	For a VoIP node, this is equivalent to a hostname for
	an internet server (e.g. mail1.cyberdyne.com), i.e. a
	descriptive, human-readable name used for
	identification purposes. Make sure the value you enter
	here matches the "hostname" parameter configured on
	the gateway, since that value is returned from this node
	in the h323-gw-id attribute, and the ability to match
	these values with data in billing significantly simplifies

	troubleshooting.							
NAS-IP-	The IP address of the node.							
Address								
Auth. Transl. Rule	The authentication translation rule used to transform a dialed phone number into the E.164 format used in PortaBilling®. Node translation rules have become obsolete with the introduction of customer-based translation rules.							
Manufacturer	Choose "Cisco," "Quintum," "PortaOne" or another from the list, depending on the manufacturer of the equipment.							
Туре	Node type. The options are as follows:							
	 <i>Cisco</i> VOIP-GW: the node functions as a gateway NAS: Cisco Network Access Server ASR Series: Cisco ASR Series Aggregation Services Routers PDSN: Cisco Packet Data Serving Node 							
	<i>Quintum</i>VOIP-GW: the node functions as a gateway							
	 PortaOne PortaSIP: the PortaSIP® Switching Server PortaUM: the PortaSIP® Media Server Generic: PortaOne generic node ALOE Systems (formerly MERA Systems) MVTS Pro: Mera Networks VoIP 							
	 Mrv13 110. Mcla Retworks volt Softswitch BroadSoft BS: BroadWorks VoIP communications application server 							
	 Mikrotik Router: Mikrotik Router OS Genband (formerly Nextone) MSX: Nextone MSX Huawei 							

	ASN: Huawei ASN gateway for WiMAX							
	 Dialogic IMG: Dialogic Integrated Media Gateway 							
	ECI							
	BRAS: ECI Broadband Remote Access Server							
RTP	Describes the NAT traversal capabilities of this node:							
Proxying	 Direct – RTP stream should be send directly to this node; RTP proxy should not be used. 							
	 Optimal – This node is capable of NAT traversal; no RTP proxying is required unless specifically requested. OnNat – This node is not capable of NAT traversal; engage RTP proxy if the other party is behind the NAT. Always – When sending a call to this 							
	node, always engage RTP proxy, so that no direct media stream goes to it.							
VoIP User-	Defines which parameters (e.g. ANI, IP, DNIS, etc.)							
Name	should be used to identify which account the call should be billed to. This applies to calls that arrived to this node from the IP network (values taken from the answer / VoIP call leg).							
	NOTE: This parameter is only applicable to Quintum gateways.							
Telephony User-Name	Defines which parameters (e.g. ANI, port ID, DNIS, etc.) should be used to identify which account the call should be billed to. This applies to calls that arrived to this node from PSTN (values taken from the answer / Telephony call leg).							
	NOTE: This parameter is only applicable to Quintum gateways.							
Radius Client	Select this check box if the node will provide accounting records to the Radius server.							
Radius Key	This input will be available only if the node has been designated as a Radius client. This is the authentication key for all Radius interactions. A hard-to-guess password may be automatically generated by clicking the Auto button.							
Radius	More than one interface can be present on the node;							
Source IP	specify the IP address of the one that communicates with the Radius server.							
The following field	s are only available for Cisco, Mikrotik, Huawei and ECI nodes							

account. Shared Key A shared secret that is used for authenticating requests. Radius IP An IP address for a RADIUS RFC 3576 server to which requests are sent. Port The internet UDP port to which requests are sent. If not specified, the default port typical for the NAS	POD Server	This enables the event-triggered interaction with the RFC 3576-based service controlling the network sessions on the NAS. The system will send a special PoD, DM or CoA message to this server, for example, when an internet-connected account runs out of balance, exceeds its data transfer limit, switches access policy or expires. The POD server will then terminate or alter the properties of the session(s) opened by this
Radius IPAn IP address for a RADIUS RFC 3576 server to which requests are sent.PortThe internet UDP port to which requests are sent. If not specified, the default port typical for the NAS		
which requests are sent. Port The internet UDP port to which requests are sent. If not specified, the default port typical for the NAS	Shared Key	A shared secret that is used for authenticating requests.
PortThe internet UDP port to which requests are sent. If not specified, the default port typical for the NAS	Radius IP	An IP address for a RADIUS RFC 3576 server to
not specified, the default port typical for the NAS		which requests are sent.
$\int dorr(a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) (a) $	Port	1 1

Internode Routing

The **Internode Routing** page enables the creation of rules for routing calls between nodes. This page shows a list of all the rules currently in the system.

NOTE: The **Internode Routing** page appears only if there is a MVTS node in the environment, and is accessible only to administrators and root users

The search form at the top of the page allows filtering by any combination of node name, node ID, or node IP address. Provide any of this information and click **Show Rules** to display the specific list of node routing rules only.

5	II \$	88 4	8	1.0	4		Q		Intern	ode Routing				demorod	
•	🕑 Add	🛞 Cla	se											M Logo	ut 🔳 La
								Node Nam	e Node II	D Node IP	Show Rules				
		lode Nam	e			Nod	e ID	Node IP	Receive	Incoming Calls H323	Send	Outgoing Calls H323	Master	Node D	elete
	Portas	IP - 193.2	8.86	.64	19	93.28	.86.64	193.28.86.64	SIP V	1323	SIP V	n323]	×
	<u>Portal</u>	M - 193.2	8.86	.65	19	93.28	.86.65	193.28.86.65	Z]	×

The Internode Routing page provides the following information:

Field	Description
Node Name	The logical name of the node for use within
	PortaBilling [®] .
Node ID	For a VoIP node, this is equivalent to a hostname for
	an internet server (e.g. mail1.cyberdyne.com), i.e. a
	descriptive, human-readable name used for
	identification purposes.
Node IP	IP address of the node.
Master Node	If any node in the environment is marked as a master,

	any other non-master nodes will pass calls to one of
	the master nodes that supports the compatible
	protocol (e.g. PortaSIP® will look for any Master
	Node with SIP protocol enabled).
Receive	Indicates whether a node is able to receive
Incoming	SIP / H323 calls.
Calls	
	NOTE: If the node does not support SIP or H323 calls, the corresponding check box will be unavailable.
Send	Indicates whether a node is able to send SIP / H323
Outgoing	calls.
Calls	
	NOTE: If the node does not support SIP or H323 calls, the corresponding check box will be unavailable.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove the rule from the
	list.
	NOTE: If a node is removed from the system, the rule for this node is also automatically removed.

To add a new rule to the system, click 🖪 Add on the toolbar, and follow the steps shown in the following sequence of screenshots:

۵	II \$ 88 🖡 📴	p 🗠 🍕		Internod	e Routing		America/ America/	/ancouver dem	oroot 🛛 🕐
•	🗈 Add 🛞 Close							Þ¶) L	ogout 目
			Node Name	Node ID	Node IP	Show Rules			
	Node Name	Node ID	Node IP	Receive Incoming Calls SIP H323		Send Out	rtgoing Calls H323 Master		Delete
	PortaSIP - 193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64	V				V	×
	PortaUM - 193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65						×

When the node selection dialog box appears, choose the node you wish to create a rule for from the list. Note that only one rule can be defined for each node.

		In	ternode Routing		America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Hel
🗄 Add 🛞 Close						🕅 Logout	📒 Log
		Node Name	Node ID Node IP				
				Show Rules			
		Select one of the Nodes list	ed below				
Hode Hame	Node ID	Node Name	Node ID	Node IP	Master	Node Dele	te
	400.00.00.04	Begemot - 193.28.87.3	193.28.87.3	193.28.87.3			1
PortaSIP - 193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64	Huawei	193.28.87.2	193.28.87.2			
PortaUM - 193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65	PBX	PBX	192.168.192.193			Delete
	9	PortaSIP - 193.28.87.71	193.28.87.71	193.28.87.71			
	•	PortaSIP - 193.28.87.72	193.28.87.72	193.28.87.72			
		MVTS - 192.168.193.206	mvts.portaone.com	192.168.193.206			
		PortaUM - 193.28.87.69	193.28.87.69	193.28.87.69			
		S	elect	Cancel			
			-				

a (II S 🕄 🛉 🔛	p ~ q		Internod	e Routing			Vancouver (2
• 1	🗄 Add 🛞 Close							M) Logout	
			Node Ham	e Node ID	Node IP	Show Rules				
	Node Name	Node ID	Node IP	Receive Inc			going Calls	Master No	le Delei	te
				SIP	H323	SIP	H323			
	PortaSIP - 193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64	193.28.86.64			V		✓	×	i .
	PortaUM - 193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65	193.28.86.65						×	j
	PortaSIP - 193.28.87.71	193.28.87.71	193.28.87.71						×	

Call Handling

Often calls arrive to the network from gateways which do not support digest authentication. In this case, it is necessary to engage different modes of billing (by tech-prefix, by IP address, etc.) on the PortaSwitch® side. The **Call Handling** page provides administrators with an easy way of defining a list of rules allowing PortaSIP® servers to handle incoming calls in the desired manner. It gives them a flexible choice of several authorization methods and the ability to configure rules directly from the interface, instead of time-consuming manual configuration. Rules are listed in order of priority, with the topmost rule having top priority. If no rule works for a given call request, digest authentication will be used.

An authentication rule combines an authorization method and call parameters. The different methods of user authentication are described in the *Advanced Features* section of the **PortaSIP Switching Server Administrator Guide**. When adding a rule, you can choose one of the following twelve methods:

- **CLD** The User-Name attribute is the phone number called (CLD).
- CLD Tech-Prefix The User-Name attribute consists of the first part of the CLD parameter ending with (and including) # (e.g. a call with the To header (CLD) equal to 77788#12125551234 will be authorized as 77788#).
- CLD Tech-Prefix and IP The User-Name attribute consists of the first part of the CLD parameter ending with (and including) # and the IP address prefixed with @ (e.g. a call from IP address 122.255.109.2 with the To header (CLD) equal to 080099#12125551234 will be authorized as 080099#@122.255.109.2).
- **CLI** The User-Name attribute is the phone number of the party calling (CLI).
- **CLI (PAI if no CLI)** The User-Name attribute is the phone number of the party calling (CLI). If the CLI is not specified, the User-Name attribute contains the value from the PAI header.
- **CLI (RPID if no CLI)** This method is similar to the previous one, except that the User-Name attribute is taken from the RPID header if the CLI is not specified.
- **CLI Tech-Prefix** The User-Name attribute consists of the first part of the CLI parameter ending with (and including) # (e.g. a call with the From header (CLI) equal to 977#16045551234 will be authorized as 977#).
- **CLI Tech-Prefix and IP** The User-Name attribute consists of a first part of the CLI parameter ending with (and including) # and the IP address prefixed with @ (e.g. a call from IP address 122.255.109.2 with the From header (CLI) equal to 977#16045551234 will be authorized as 977#@122.255.109.2).
- **PAI** The User-Name attribute contains the value from the PAI header.
- **RPID** The User-Name attribute contains the value from the RPID header.
- **Digest** Digest authentication is applied to obtain the User-Name attribute.
- **IP** The User-Name attribute is the IP address from which PortaSIP receives the INVITE.
- **Trunk Group ID (tgrp)** The User-Name attribute contains the value from the "tgrp" part of the "Contact" header.
- **PCI (P-Charge-Info)** The User-Name attribute consists of a number from the P-Charge-Info header and the IP address prefixed with @ (e.g. a call from IP address 122.255.109.2 with the P-Charge-Info header <sip:+12349874567@example.com> will be authorized as +12349874567@122.255.109.2).
- **Remote IP**. The identity for authentication is an IP address taken from a custom *Remoteip* SIP header. Note that this IP address is used "as is," without validation.

NOTE: To discuss creating other possible authorization methods, contact the support@portaone.com.

Let's take an example: A PortaSIP® server receives a call initiation (INVITE) request from IP address 11.22.33.45. This INVITE request contains call information, including the caller's phone number (often referred to as CLI or ANI) 977#197800065 and the called phone number (referred to as CLD or DNIS) 12065551234. The administrator has defined the list of authentication rules shown in the first screenshot below. The rules are checked in sequence and, when the first match is found, the corresponding rule is used to handle the call. In this case, the first rule will be skipped (since although there is a match by IP address, CLD does not match), and the second rule will be used. As a result, PortaSIP® will perform authentication based on CLI, using 977#197800065 as the identification string.

Due to this "first match" principle, it is important to rank more specific rules before less specific ones. If, in our example (in the first screenshot below), we were to swap the third and second rules, then the **IP**

11.22.33.45 **CLI** 977#% rule would never be used, since the processing of every such call would stop at the second rule.

Please consult the *Call Handling Rules* section of the **PortaSIP Switching Server Administrator Guide** for more details on how PortaSIP® processes the call if multiple call handling rules satisfy the call request.

NOTE: IP authentication is applied by default for all nodes in the given environment. Think of it as if these rules were being added to the bottom of the list automatically in order to save you time. You can still override this by creating your own rule; for instance, if you need to do authorization based on CLI / DNIS for calls coming from your PSTN gateway. Since this rule is ranked higher, it will take precedence.

Manually Specified Rules

This tab allows you to view the list of all manually specified rules and to create new ones.

To add a new authorization rule on the **Call Handling** page, follow the steps shown in the following sequence of screenshots:

🖓 🗉 🕏 🛛	8 🛉 🗄	•	M 🖸			Call Handl	ing				
Add	🖬 Save	🖃 Save	e & Close	🛞 Close	2					🕅 Logout	目 Log
		Мариа	lly Specifie	d Dulas	Autogenera	ted Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated Pu	les for Connections			
		1								-	
	Edi	t Insert	Up / Down	_	IP *	CLI (ANI)	CLD (DNIS)	Authorize By *	Delete		
] +	Ŧ	11.22.3	3.45		77788#%	CLD Tech-Prefix	×		
		+		11.22.3	3.45	977#%		CLI Tech-Prefix	×		
1.1	=	+		11.22.3	3.45			IP	×		
∆ II \$	88 🗼 🗄	• 1•	2 Q			Call Handl	ina	(B) Ame	rica/Vancouver	demoroot	? He
			& Close	8 Close	•	Curriana		0		N Logout	Lo
1 - 1				-	1						-
		Manua	lly Specifie	d Rules	Autogenera	ted Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated Rul	es for Connections			
	Edi	t Insert	Up / Down		IP *	CLI (ANI)	CLD (DNIS)	Authorize By *	Delete		
	6	I		200.19	3.193.50			IP	× ×		
		+		11.22.3	3.45		77788#%	CLD Tech-Prefix	×		
		+		11.22.3	3.45	977#%		CLI Tech-Prefix	×		
		+		11.22.3	3.45			IP	×		
☆ 🗉 🕏 (88 🚯 i	• 🕩	~ Q			Call Handli	ng	(t) Ame	rica/Vancouver	demoroot	? He
► 🗄 Add	🖬 Save	🖬 Save	e & Close	🛞 Close	2		-			🔰 Logout	🔳 Lo
		Manua	lly Specifie	d Rules	Autogenera	ted Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated Rul	es for Connections			
	Edi	t Insert	Up / Down		IP *	CLI (ANI)	CLD (DNIS)	Authorize By *	Delete		
									~		
	=	•	Ţ	200.193	.193.50			IP	×		
		. –	Y	200.193 11.22.33			77788#%	IP CLD Tech-Prefix	×		
		•			3.45	977#%	77788#%				

Click **Add**, then fill in the required information and click **Save**. The newly added rule will appear at the top of the list.

Field	Description
IP	Remote IP from which a call request is received. This



	field can contain an IP address or an IPv4 network prefix in CIDR notation (e.g. 192.168.99.0/24).
CLI (ANI)	CLI (ANI) pattern. This field can contain:
	• Digits,
	• the '*' and '#' symbols,
	• "%' – wildcard for any number of
	symbols, and
	• '_' or 'x' – equivalent wildcards for one symbol.
	If this field is empty in the rule, no filtering by CLI (ANI) is done.
CLD (DNIS)	CLD (DNIS) pattern that can contain the same symbols as in the field above. If this field is empty in the rule, no filtering by CLD (DNIS) is done.
Authorize By	Select one of the authorization methods.
	Please note that if you want to use any of these authorizations: PAI , RPID , PCI (P-Charge-Info), CLI (PAI if no CLI) or CLI (RPID if no CLI), the privacy_incoming option must be enabled on the configuration server web interface. Otherwise, B2BUA ignores the SIP privacy headers (i.e. "p-asserted-identity " (PAI), "remote-party-id" (RPID), "p-charge-info" in this case).

You can manage rules using the following controls:

Control	Description
≡	Edit this rule.
+	Insert a new rule above this one.
	Move this rule one level up.
	Move this rule one level down.

All changes made to this list (e.g. rule added or changed, changed order of priority) are automatically provisioned by the system. This means that updated authentication information is sent to all PortaSIP® nodes in this environment (those which have PortaOne in the **Manufacturer** field and PortaSIP® in the **Type** field). Note that the call handling rules update may take several minutes.

NOTE: Manually added rules have a higher priority than auto-generated rules, in case the IP field for these rules is the same.

Autogenerated Rules for Accounts



۵	II \$	00 80	ł 🕨 Þ	Q			Call Handli	ng			🕐 Help
•	🖬 Save		iave & Close	🛞 Close						💵 Logout	目 Log
			Ma	nually Specifi	ed Rules	Autogeneral	ed Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated Rul	es for Connections		
				IP	CL	I (ANI)	CLD (DNIS)	Authorize By	Delete		
			192.157	.0.23				IP	×		
			75.123.6	6.97				IP	×		

On this tab you can view the list of rules that were generated automatically while creating accounts with an IP address in the ID field. When a new account is created, the list of rules is updated accordingly (a new rule is created at the top of the list). You can also delete selected rules using this tab.

Autogenerated Rules for Connections

		88 i	i 🖿 Þ	Z Q			Call Har	ndli	ng			demoroot	🕐 Help
•	🛃 Save	🖬 S	ave & Close	8 Close								💵 Logout	目 Log
		Manually Specified Rules				es Autogenerated Rules for Accounts Autogenerated Rules for			es for Conn	ections			
				IP	CL	I (ANI)	CLD (DNIS)		Authorize By	Delete			
			192.23.8	6.70					P	×			
			45.17.213	2.77				1	P	×			

Using this tab, you can view the list of rules that were generated automatically while creating a connection (VoIP from Vendor type) with the specified remote IP.

NOTE: If a Vendor Authorization has been defined for the connection, a rule will not be generated.

Autogenerated Rules for Nodes

Using this tab, you can view the list of rules that were generated automatically while creating nodes.

By default, IP authentication is applied to all nodes in a given environment. You can still override an autogenerated rule by creating your own one; for example, if you need to do authorization based on CLI / DNIS for calls coming from your PSTN gateway. Since the manually specified rule is ranked higher, it takes precedence.

Dial Plan

Call Barring Classes

On this tab you can define call barring classes – lists of phone numbers that an end user is not permitted to call.

		SS 🛉	P 🔺 🔍		Dial Plan		demoroot	🛛 Help		
•	🔁 Add	🛃 Save	📓 Save & Close 🛛 🛞) Close			💵 Logout	目 Log		
			Dialing Rules Call Ba	rring Classes						
		Edi	t Hame *	Matching Type	Wumber Patterns	Barred By Default Delete				
			Premium numbers	Matches	~					

Field	Description
Edit	• Click Edit to edit the call barring class.
	• Click Edit to save the changes after you finish
	editing the call barring class.
Name	A descriptive name for this phone number class,
	e.g. "Premium numbers," "Toll-free," or "Mobile."
Matching	The mode of selecting numbers for the call barring
Туре	class.
	• Matches – Select this option to include those numbers that <i>fit</i> the patterns defined in
	Number Patterns.
	 Does Not Match – Select this option to
	include those numbers that <i>do not fit</i> the
	patterns defined in Number Patterns .
	1
	Pay attention that the system denies calls to numbers
	that the call barring class <i>contains</i> (and allows calls to
	other destinations).
Number	A list of patterns that defines the phone numbers that
Patterns	are included in the call barring class (or excluded from
	it if Matching Type is set to "Does Not Match").
	Click the Number Patterns column title to open
	the Number Patterns dialog box where you can
	specify a list of patterns.
	For how to specify a number pattern please refer to
	the Number Patterns section.
Barred By	Select this check box to activate this call barring class
Default	in an account's Call Barring settings by default.
	When you enable Call Barring for an account, this call barring class becomes automatically activated in the
	account settings. On the Call Barring tab of the
	Account Info page the corresponding check box as
	selected will appear as selected.
	NOTE: The order of actions is important. If you first enable
	Call Barring for an account and then configure the class to become barred by default, the class won't be included in the
	call barring section of the account's settings.
Delete	• Click Delete to remove the call barring
	class.
	• Click Delete to discard changes when
	editing the call barring class.

Number Patterns

	Dial Plan	America,	/Vancouver demoroot	? Help
🕨 🖻 Add 🗟 Save 📾 Save & Close 🛞	llose		🕅 Logout	目 Log
Dialing Rules Call Barr	ng Classes			
Edit Hame *	Matching Type	Mumber Patterns Barred By Default	Delete	
Premium numbers	Hat ches		×	
	Number Pattern	5		
	Edit Number*	Delete		
	OK Cancel			

A number pattern is a sequence of digits and wildcard characters that describes all phone numbers of a certain form. The simplest example is the following: if the pattern is 18001234567, then the phone number 18001234567 matches it.

You can use wildcards to create more complicated patterns. When wildcards are used, one pattern can describe many phone numbers. The system accepts the following wildcards:

• x or _ (underscore) – Matches any digit in this position.

For example: If the pattern is 420609x23456, then 420609123456 and 420609723456 match it. If the pattern is 180012345_7, then 18001234567, 18001234517, 18001234577 match it.

• % – Matches zero or more digits.

For example:

If the pattern is 420609%, then 4206091, 420609123456 and 420609 match it.

A number pattern should only contain symbols of E.164 format (0–9, a– d, A–D, *, #) and wildcards %, _, x.

Field	Description
Add	• Click Add to add a number pattern.
Edit	• Click Edit to edit the call barring class.
	• Click Edit to save the changes after you finish
	editing the call barring class.
Number	A number pattern that describes phone numbers. You
	can use wildcards to describe several phone numbers
	at once or you can type the exact phone number.
	Please refer to the beginning of the Number Patterns
	section for more information.
Delete	• Click Delete to remove the number

 pattern. Click Delete to discard changes when
editing the number pattern.

NOTE: When you configure both the call barring and the dialing rules, first the system applies the dialing rule to the destination number, and only then it checks whether the end user is allowed to call to the translated destination number.

Dialing Rules

On this tab you can define the dialing rules.

₫	II \$	88 🛉	P Þ	Z Q		Dial Plan	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Hel
•	🔁 Add	🖬 Sav	e 🕞 Sav	ve & Close 🛛 🛞 Close				💵 Logout	📒 Log
			Dialing I Name Additional E0.164	Description	Delete X			_	
			Main	Ceneral rules for all	×				

Field	Description		
Name	A descriptive name for this dialing rule,		
	e.g. "North America, BC, 10-digit dialing," or		
	"Europe, Czech Rep., local and domestic dialing."		
Description	Short description of the dialing rule.		
Delete	Click Delete to remove the dialing rule.		
	Note that you can remove the dialing rule only when		
	it has not been assigned to a customer.		

Dialing Rules Wizard

This wizard helps you to create dialing rules that take many different parameters into account, such as local and international codes, exceptions, etc. The dialing rules describe the way your customers dial destination numbers so that these numbers are successfully recognized and converted into a unified format for further call processing by PortaBilling®.

Several sample settings are provided for your convenience. For instance, in order to load sample settings for "traditional" North American dialing, select "North America, WA, 7-digit number dialing" and click **Load Sample**. Click **Clear** to reset all parameters. Click **Reset** to revert to the last saved settings.

The wizard allows you to create different dialing rules depending on which customer they will be further assigned to:

• **Residential** – This is the simplest dialing rule type since it emulates the dialing habits of residential customers. In this dialing rule you define the international and national codes plus the special prefixes that residential customers must dial to access the network and make a call (e.g. when making calls from an IP Centrex environment).

- **PBX** This is a more extensive dialing rule. It includes the dialing parameters of the residential type plus the service codes (e.g. *70 for call parking) used within the IP Centrex environment.
- **Custom** This type allows you to define your own dialing rules by using Perl regular expressions.

In the bottom right-hand side of the wizard page you can check whether you have described the numbering format correctly. Make sure that this is the way your customers will dial all three types of numbers (for local, long distance and international calls).

Dialing Rules Wizard				
a Save 🖃	Save & Close			
lame	North America	· ·		
Description	Customers in the North America		Dialing Rules	
уре	PBX Residental Custom North America Interemitinal		Australia, Sydney E.164 Europe, Czech Rep., always dial using the areacode Europe, Czech Rep., local and domestic dialing (obsolete) North America, B digit dialing North America, WG, 7 digit dialing North America, WG, 7 digit dialing	
Allow End-User o edit Dialing R			Ukraine, Kiev, 7 digit dialing Clear Reset Load Dialing Rule	
Dialing Para International Your Country International		1	Check the result	
- National			1 123 555 1234 will be translated (123)-555-1234	
Your Area C	Code(s) omestic Calls, but Outside of Your Area Code <i>(e.g. 1, 0</i>)	425	(long distance call) 011 44 20 123 4567 will be translated +44-20-123-4567	
	the Area Code as a Part of the Number		(international call) Check your own number	
	g Number Length	 7-digit 10-digit 	Enter the number as dailed by Customer	
National Exceptions (e.g. *98)			Translation to E. 164:	
Emergency I	Numbers (e.g. 911, 112)	911		
	fixes			
— Special Prefi				
	cessing the Outside Phone Network			
Prefix for Ac	cessing the Outside Phone Network routing selection enabled			
Prefix for Ac Carrier and r				

Field	Description		
Name	A descriptive name for this dialing rule, e.g. "North		
	America, BC, 10-digit dialing," or "Europe, Czech		
	Rep., local and domestic dialing."		
Description	An informative and helpful description of this		
	dialing rule.		

Туре	Dialing rule creation mode.	
	 PBX – Select this option to create a dialing rule for customers that are using PBX features such as Call Parking, Hide / Show CLI, etc. The Dialing Rules Wizard in this case will include the tab where you can specify service codes for these features. Residential – Select this option to create a dialing rule for regular residential customers that aren't 	
	 using PBX features. Custom – Select this option to create a dialing rule by simply typing a translation instruction as a Perl regular expression. This way you can create more complex dialing rules. 	
Area subtypes	 North America – This type is provided for the administrator's convenience and aids in creating dialing rules applicable to American customers. The Dialing Rules Wizard will include an option for setting customers' local number length (to 7 or 10 digits). International – Select this option when creating a dialing rule for all other customers. 	
Allow End-User		
to edit Dialing Rules	 Select this check box to enable end users to manag this dialing rule on their self-care interfaces. NOTE: When this option is not selected, the system behaves as follows: Those customers you <i>have assigned</i> this dialing rule to cannot replace it with another dialing rule. Those customers <i>you have not</i> assigned this dialing rule to do not see it in the list of available dialing rules on their self-care interface and therefore cannot assign it to themselves. 	

C 1 - C - 44 ¹			
Sample Settings	The dialing rules' samples. You can use these as		
	templates for your own configuration.		
	To load a sample, click on it, then click the Load		
	Sample button.		
I and Community	*		
Load Sample	Click this button to load the selected sample.		
Clear	Click this button to clear the dialing rule from all		
	settings.		
Reset	Click this button to revert to the last saved settings		
	of the dialing rule.		
Check Yourself	Use this section to check whether you have		
	correctly designed the numbering format. For all		
	three examples provided (local, long distance		
	domestic and international calls) make sure that this		
	is the way your customers will dial the numbers.		
Check your own	Type a number you want to translate to the E.164		
number	format. Click the Test button to see the translation		
	result.		
Translation to	In this field you can see the result of applying the		
E.164:	translation rule to the number you specified in		
	Check your own number.		

PBX and Residential

	Dialin	g Rules Wiza	rd
🖬 Save 📓	Save & Close 🛞 Close		
Name	North America	•	
Description	Customers in the North America		Dialing Rules
Туре	PBX Residental Custom North America International		Australia, Sydney E.164 Europe, Czech Rep., local and domestic dialing (obsolete) North America, 10 digit dialing North America, 86, 30 digit dialing North America, 86, 30 digit dialing Ukraine, Kiew, 7 digit dialing
Allow End-User to edit Dialing Ru	ules 🕑		Clear Reset Load Dialing Rule
Dialing Parar			Check the result
Your Country Code International Dialing Prefix (e.g. 011, 00, 0011)		1 011	s55 1234 will be translated 555-1234 (local call)
- National			1 123 555 1234 will be translated (123)-555-1234
Your Area Co	ode(s)	425	(long distance call) 011 44 20 123 4567 will be translated +44-20-123-4567
Prefix for Dor	mestic Calls, but Outside of Your Area Code (e.g. 1, 0)	1	(international call)
Always Dial t	he Area Code as a Part of the Number		Check your own number
Local Dialing	Number Length	 7-digit 10-digit 	Enter the number as dailed by Customer
National Exceptions (e.g. *98)		- To-digit	Translation to E.164:
Emergency N	Numbers (e.g. 911, 112)	911	Translatori to E. 104.
- Special Prefit	xes		
Prefix for Acc	cessing the Outside Phone Network		
Carrier and re	outing selection enabled		
Apply these [Dialing Rules to the number that follows the Selection Code		
Remove Sele	ection Code from CLD		

Field	Description
International	

Your Country	Type the required country code.				
Code					
	This code will be added to the beginning of the				
	destination number if the end user dials without a				
	country code.				
International	A prefix that end users must dial to make				
Dialing Prefix	international calls.				
(e.g. 011, 00,					
0011)					
National					
Your Area	Type one or more of the required area or regional				
Code(s)	codes. Use a comma to separate the values.				
	If you specify more than one area code, then the				
	first one becomes the default. It will be added to				
	the beginning of the destination number (but after				
	the country code if the latter applies) if the end user				
	dials without an area code.				
Prefix for	A prefix that end users must dial to make domestic				
Domestic Calls,	calls outside of their area.				
but Outside of					
Your Area Code					
(e.g. 1, 0)					
Always Dial the	Select this check box if you want your customers to				
Area Code as	always dial the area code as part of the phone				
Part of the	number.				
Number					
	This option is available only when Prefix for				
	Domestic Calls, but Outside of Your Area Code				
	is not empty.				
Local Dialing	Select how many digits must be dialed to make a				
Number Length	local phone call:				
(only for North	• 7-digit				
American dialing	• 10-digit				
rules)					
	This option is available only when Always Dial the				
	Area Code as Part of the Number is not selected.				

National	Phone numbers to which the translation rules	
Exceptions (e.g.	defined in the National section of the Dialing	
*98, 111%)	Rules Wizard will not be applied. They are marked	
	with the specific country code before the local	
	number (e.g. the exception 089% that is defined for	
	North American dialing rules is translated into	
	1089%; therefore the number dialed as 0895554125	
	is changed to 10895554125).	
	Phone numbers that are defined with an asterisk	
	(e.g. *98) are recognized as is and not translated.	
	Use a comma to separate the values.	
Emergency	Emergency numbers that are available in your	
Numbers (e.g.	customer's area. Dialing rules won't be applied to	
911, 112)	these numbers. Use a comma to separate the values.	
	Note that the system can perform an additional	
	validation of emergency numbers that are specified	
	in the dialing rule. For more information please	
	refer to the enable additional validation of dialing rule	
	emergency numbers? subsection of the How to section	
	of the PortaSwitch Configuration Server Web	
	Reference Guide.	
Special		
Prefixes		
Prefix for	A prefix that your end users must dial to make calls	
Accessing the	outside of their phone network (IP Centrex	
Outside Phone	environment, all accounts belonging to one	
Network (or	customer).	
Tech Prefix)		
	This is an optional feature that can be used to	
	simulate an old-style PBX and detect incorrectly	
Carrier and	dialed local destination numbers.	
Carrier and		
Routing Selection	opportunity to choose how a call is routed out from the network. This can be done by choosing a	
Enabled	the network. This can be done by choosing a	
Enabled	particular carrier (carrier selection) or a quality / price option (routing plan) for each particular call.	
	Please refer to the Routing Plan Selection section of	
	the <u>PortaBilling</u>® Administrator guide for details.	

Apply these	Select this check box to translate the part of the		
	dialed combination that follows the selection code		
Dialing Rules to			
the number that	(for routing plan selection).		
follows the			
Selection Code	For example, if you dial 7775552211, for which 777 is a selection code and 5552211 is a destination phone number, then the system treats 5552211 as a local dialing format and applies the dialing rule.		
	When this check box is cleared, the system regards the number as if it is in its final form (applicable for carrier selection). In the latter case the carrier interprets the dialed number.		
	This option is available only when Routing Plan Selection Enabled is selected.		
Remove	Select this check box to remove the selection code		
Selection Code			
from CLD	requires that the number have no extra prefixes.		
	Preserve the prefix for carrier selection, since a		
	-		
	carrier handles a number with its prefix.		

Custom

This mode is available only when you select **Custom** in **Type**.

				Dialing Rules	Wizard		👔 Help
•	🖬 Save	🝙 Save & Close	Ose Ose				
			Name Description	New Dialing Rule	•		
			Туре	PBX Residental Custom		Dialing Rules	
				 North America International 			
			Allow End-User to edit Dialing Rules	V		Clear Reset Load Dialing Rule	
			Translation Rule	1			
			Translation Rule -			Check the result	
						Translation to E.164:	
						,	

Field	Description
Translation rule	This translation rule is used to add / strip a country
	code, area code, etc. as prefixes to a dialed number.
	You can define any other number manipulation
	necessary to translate a number to a required
	format, as well. Use Perl regular expressions.

Service Codes

This tab is available only for the **PBX** dialing rule type.

			Dialing Rules W	izard		
🖬 Save 🐷 Save & Cl	ose 🛞 Close					
	Name	New Dialing Rule	•			
	Description			Di	aling Rules	
	Туре	 PBX Residental Custom 		Australia, Sydney E.164 Europe, Czech Rep., alm Europe, Czech Rep., loc North America, 10 digit	ays dial using the areacode at and domestic dialing (obs	
		 North America International 		North America, BC, 10 digit North America, BC, 10 di North America, NA, 7 di Ukraine, Kiev, 7 digit	igit dialing git dialing	
	Allow End-User to edit Dialing Rul	les 🔽		Clear	Reset Load Dialing Rule	
	Dialing Parame	eters Service Codes				
	- Service Codes			Check the result		
	Park Prefix		*70	555 1234	will be translated 555-1234	
	Release Prefix		*71		(local call)	
	Group Pickup I	Prefix	*40	1 123 555 1234	will be translated (123)-555-1234	
	Hide CLI Prefo		*67		(long distance call) will be translated +44-20-123-4567	
	Show CLI Prefi	ix	*68	011 44 20 123 4567	(international call)	
	Dial Out within	Call Prefix	*66	Check your own number	(international carry	
	Bypass Dial Pl	lan	*3164*	011123456789	Test	
				Translation to E.164:		

Field	Description
Park Prefix	The end user can dial this access code to park a call.
	The default value is *70.
	This access code is available only if call parking is
	enabled for the customer.
Release Prefix	The end user can dial this access code to retrieve
	a call from the parked status.
	The default value is *71.
	This access code is available only if call parking is
	enabled for the customer.
Group Pickup	An end user can dial this access code to answer a
Prefix	call arriving to the other accounts of this customer.
	The default value is *40.
	This access code is available only if group call
	pickup is enabled for the customer.
Hide CLI Prefix	The end user can dial this code before dialing the
	phone number to prohibit the calling number from
	being displayed to the called party.
	The default value is *67.
	This access code is available only if Hide CLU
	This access code is available only if Hide CLI is enabled for the account.

Show CLI Prefix	An end user can dial this access code before dialing the phone number to allow the calling number to			
	be displayed to the called party.			
	The default value is *68.			
	This access code is available only if Hide CLI is enabled for the account.			
	chabled for the account.			
	To eliminate any chance that a user will dial this code and reveal their identity, save an empty value			
	in this field. This is useful when you have users			
	who have been granted police protection and must			
	be safeguarded from dialing the code accidentally.			
	The Hide CLI feature must be configured to hide			
	CLI by default in this case.			
Dial Out within	An end user can dial this access code while on a call			
Call Prefix	to transfer the call to another end user.			
	This feature is available only for forwarded calls.			
	For example, the client calls Peter at his office			
	phone. Peter is not in the office now but the			
	forwarding from his office phone to his mobile is			
	configured. Thus Peter receives the call from a			
	client at his mobile number and wants to transfer it			
	to his colleague Ann at extension 1002. Peter dials			
	*661002#, and when Ann confirms that she is free			
	to take the call, Peter hangs up. Ann then speaks with the client.			
	The default value is *66.			
	This access code is available only if Forward by			
	DTMF is enabled for the customer.			

D DI I DI	
Bypass Dial Plan	When an end user dials this access code before
	dialing a phone number, the system doesn't
	translate the phone number according to a defined
	dialing rule.
	For example, Peter uses the dialing rule that adds country prefix 1 and area prefix 200 to any number dialed. Peter dials 5552211 and the system translates this number to 12005552211 before processing it further (performing rate lookup, etc.)
	Since Peter has Bypass dial plan code *69
	assigned, he can avoid adding the country and area
	prefixes to the dialed number. For this, he dials
	*695552211. Then the system omits the
	"translation step" and processes 5552211 as it is.
	The default value is *69.

Connection Rules Wizard

The Connection Rules wizard page appears only when the **Create a new translation rule** option is selected from the **Translate CLD** or Translate **CLI** lists on the **Edit Connection** page.

The Wizard page allows you to enter important translation parameters such as add or remove an international dialing prefix for a particular vendor connection. These parameters are then used to convert a number into a vendor-specific format.

			Connectio	on Rules Wizard -	Call to Vendor	
🖬 Save	📄 Save & Close	🛞 Close				
Name	Calls to T-Mobile	•		•	Connection Rules	
Description	n Calls to T-Mobile	9			Calls to T-Mobile, Calls to T-Mobile	^
Туре	 Use Wizard Create your 		regular expression			
						-
					Clear Reset Load Translat	ion Rule
					Check the result	
Country				49	18185554125	
Add Int	ernational Dialing F	Prefix (e.g. 011	, 00)	00	Test	
	Remove Country C				Translation to Vendor format: 0018185554125 Translation to E.164: 18185554125	
۲	Replace Country C	ode (e.g. 44)	with Prefix (e.g. 0)	0]	

Field	Description
Name	The logical name of the translation rule.
Description	The description of the translation rule.

Туре	 Select the way the translation rule will be created: Use Wizard settings – create a translation rule with the help of the Wizard; Create your own custom regular expression – Type in your own number translation rules (as Perl regular expressions.) 	
Connection	This section contains a list of previously created	
Rules	translation rules that can be used as samples.	
Check the Result	This section allows you to check translation rule	
	settings. Specify a number and then click the Test	
	button to see how this number is translated.	

The following fields are available for Calls to Vendor connections:

Field	Description
Add	Specify the prefix that will be added to the number
International	to access the international network.
Dialing Prefix	
(e.g. 011, 00)	
Remove Country	Select this option to remove the country code from
Code (e.g. 1)	the number if the country code is the same as
	specified in the Country Code field. Thus, if the
	country code is 1 and the number dialed is
	18185552458, it will be translated into 8185552458.
Replace Country	Select this option and specify which prefix will be
Code (e.g. 1)	added to the number after the country code is
with Prefix (e.g.	removed from it.
0)	

🖬 Save	Save & Close	🛞 Close				
Name	Calls from X-Teleco	m			Translation Rules	
Description	Calls arriving from X	-Telecom				
Туре	 Use Wizard se Create your ow 		gular expression			
					Clear Reset Load Tran	slation Rule
Translat	on Bulo					
					-	
- Internatio	nal				Check the result	
Remove	International Dialing	Prefix (e.g. 0)11, 00)	00	00440455521450	Test
					Translation to E.164: 440455521450	
- National	Prefix (e.g. 0)		with Country Code (e.g. 33)	44		
Replace						

Field	Description
Remove	Specify the dialing prefix that will be removed from
International	the number delivered from the international
Dialing Prefix	network.
(e.g. 011, 00)	
Replace Prefix	Specify the prefix and the country code. When a
(e.g. 0) with	number is delivered, the prefix will be removed and
Country Code	a country code will be added for call authorization.
(e.g. 33)	

The following fields are available for Calls from Vendor connections:

Internet Services

A policy is a collection of rules and parameters which define how an end user is allowed to access the Internet.



There are four available types of Internet access:

- Regular access (default).
- Access during off-peak hours (often referred to as "turbo" access)
- Blocked service (the customer is not able to access the Internet at all).

• Limited access. Typically this is used as an alternative to "blocked" in situations where a customer does not have sufficient funds or failed to pay his last invoice on time. While the customer will not be able to surf the web or download normally, he can still send or receive emails and use the customer self-care portal to submit payment.

Each policy includes:

- A scheduling table, which designates what type of access is used during each time period.
- Specific values for the allowed upload / download speed for each type.

Service Policies

The **Service Policies** feature allows you to fine-tune your services based on your network peculiarities, vendors' opportunities and customers' demands. It facilitates the configuration of static options for multiple accounts (so it is not necessary to configure values for each account separately), thus establishing common policies for groups of accounts. It also allows you to separate the technical configuration of specific options (usually made by technical staff) from account management.

When a new policy is created it does not have any attributes defined (all available attributes are shown in grey). To define an attribute you should specify its value.

Service policies can be statically assigned at various levels: account, connection and authentication (call handling rule). In addition, it is possible to apply service policies depending upon the UA type (dynamically matched policy).

Policies are applied separately to both parties (caller and called) participating in the call.

) = s = i i i i / <	2	Service Policies				
🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Clo	ose 🐗 Objects				NI Logout	
Service Policies						
4 C Service Types	Policy Name:	EasyCall product and Sipura UA	Description:	Residential Customers with	SPA-941 and	
				EasyCall product.		
Add a new policy	Policy ID:	easycal_spa				
E teco onjoin delay	Match Priority:	1				
	Match Pattern:	Sipura%				
	Policy Values					
	Attribute		Value		Order	
	initial_negotiation_	codecs	audio/PCMA			
	keep_alive_interva	1	audio/G729		. ▲	
	out_hdr_pai		audio/G723			
	out_hdr_rpid		audio/G728		1	
	out_hdr_history					
	out_hdr_diversion					
	codec_order_list					
	out_hdr_contact					
	onjoin_renegotiatio	n_delay				
	force_sip_proxy					
	fake_180_ringing					
			🗿 Add 🗎 Edit	M Databa	Set Defa	

Field	Description
Policy Name	This is the logical name of the service policy object.
Policy ID	This is the internal policy ID.
Match	This is only used for policies that match dynamically.
Priority	If more than one service policy corresponds with the caller's user agent name then the one with the highest priority will be used.
Match	If this field is not empty the service policy is
Pattern	considered to be dynamically matched and will be attempted for every new call initiated by internal accounts.
	This field can contain a full user agent name (e.g. "Linksys/SPA941-5.1.8") or a comma separated list of patterns (e.g. "Cisco%, Sipura%, Grandstream%").
	NOTE: If the policy is statically assigned to an account, it will always be applied (in spite of the match pattern).
Description	Short text description of the service policy.

Customer Premises Equipment (CPE) Profiles

Customer Premises Equipment (CPE) profiles and the CPE inventory allow service providers to reconfigure a large number of end-user devices before sending them to customers, as well as those already on a customer's premises. Instead of entering the same values for codec, server address and the like into each of a thousand user agents, you can simply create a profile which will describe all of these parameters. After that, PortaBilling® automatically creates a configuration file for each user agent using account-specific parameters such as ID or password, which it will then fetch (for instance, from a TFTP server) and update.

If you decide later to change the address of the SIP server, you need only update it once in the profile in order for new configuration files to be built for each user agent. The user agents will then fetch them next time they go online. The config file is specific to each user agent since it contains information such as username and password, and so the user agent must fetch his own designated config file.

₼			88		0.0 0				CPE Profil	es					demo	P Help
•	Ŀ	Add	8	Close											🕅 Logout	目 Log
						Effectiv	e From	Name	Туре		Ma	naged By				
						Now-	> T		ANY	T	ANY	•	Search			
						Name		Туре	Effective From	Mana	ged By	Discontinued	Description	Delete		
					<u>(</u>	Cisco ATA 186	02.xx (Cisco ATA 186 02.xx	2015-11-26 03:28:03	ABC Sh	uttle Ltd.			×		
						SIM cards	2	Mobile SIM Card	2015-11-16 07:39:09	Administ	rator Only					

ຝ		88 🔹 📴	P ~ Q		Add CPE Profile	America/Vancouver	demo	P Help
•	🖬 Save	📓 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close				M Logout	
				Name	Sipura 2000			
				Managed By	Administrator Only			
				Туре	Sipura 2000 🔻			
				Effective From	Date immediately YYYY-MM-DD Time HH24:MI:SS			
				0	Time HH24:MI:SS			

	Edit CPE Profile 'Sipura 2000' 09 /	America/Vancouver demo 🕐 I	Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🗑 Save & Close 🗳 Regenerate 🛞	Close 🖻 Clone	🕅 Logout 目 I	Log
Save Save & Close & Regenerate Save & Close & Regenerate Sume Sipura 2 Type Sipura 2 Description Managed By Adminis System Prov Provision Enable w Resync Periodic se	O Close C Effective From 2000 Date immediately 2000 Time strator Only Discontinued	▶『 Logout 目	
GPP B 5a GPP C	_envsacii_key		

Profile list mode:

Column	Description
Name	Logical name of the profile.
Туре	Telephone adaptor or SIP phone.
Effective	Date and time when the profile becomes effective.
From	
Managed By	• Administrator only (default) means that this

	 profile will be used for your direct customers and is accessible only to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling® reseller to assign this profile for use by a particular reseller.
Discontinued	Indicates that the current profile is no longer in use.
Description	Short text description of the profile.
Delete	The Delete icon is only visible when the current
	profile's effective date has not arrived yet.

Add Profile mode:

Column	Description
Effective	Set the time when the profile is to become effective.
From	Click the Stopwatch icon for the profile to become
	effective immediately.

In Edit mode, the **Edit CPE Profile** page will differ depending on the UA.

You can also create a new CPE profile as a clone of an existing one. For this, open the CPE profile you want to clone and click the **Clone** button. The cloned profile inherits all of the parameters from the original profile and can then be customized as desired.

out	
out	🖬 Log

Customer Premises Equipment (CPE) Inventory

The CPE inventory allows you to keep track of end-user devices (SIP phones, SIP ATAs, etc.) which are distributed to your customers. You will assign a profile that defines general configuration settings for each device (preferred codecs, address of the SIP server, etc). You can then assign a specific account (representing a phone number) to a specific port (phone line) on an CPE. PortaBilling® will create a config file for auto-provisioning all of your devices, thus allowing you to easily and remotely manage thousands of user devices.

To release an CPE port from the account it is assigned to, click the **Release Port** button.

₼	\$	00	ł	9 :0	Þ	\bowtie	Q		C	PE Inven	itory				America/Vancouver	dem	ю	? He
•	Add	۲	Close													M Log	gout	📒 Log
								ANY	Гуре	Status ANY V		Search	Sear	ch				
			Name			Туре	÷	Profile	Managed By	MAC Add	iress	Description	Po free		Inventory ID	Delete		
		4917	6123	4567	Mob	ile SIN	/I Card	SIM cards	Administrator Only	262020123	456789	491761234567	1	1	8949176521458741202	2		
		<u>JB S</u>	PA-20	00	Si	pura 2	000	Sipura 2000	Administrator Only	00:B0:D0:80	6:BB:F7	J.Brown SPA-200	2	2	JB Sipura			

₫	II \$ II 🛉	:• I• 🛩 Q	Edit CPE 'JB SPA-2000		demo	? Help
•	🖬 Save 🖃 Save	& Close 🛞 Close			N Logout	目 Log
		Name Managed By	JB SPA-2000 * Description Administrator Only Type	J. Brown SPA-2000 Sipura 2000		
		General				
		Profile	Sipura Standard ASCII	AES Key		
		MAC Addre	ss 00:B0:D0:86:BB:F7 Invento	JB Sipura		
		Ports	Total 2 Free 1 Port Account 1 12125412366 Release Port			

Field	Description						
Name	CPE name.						
Description	Short description.						
Managed by	• Administrator only (default) means that this						
	CPE will be used for your direct customers						
	and is accessible only to your administrators.						
	• Select a PortaBilling® reseller to assign this						
	CPE for use by a particular reseller.						
Туре	Select one of the available device types (e.g. Cisco						
	ATA, Sipura, etc.).						
Profile	Select one of the defined CPE profiles.						
MAC Address	MAC Address of the CPE.						
Ports	This section provides information about the number						
	IP device ports (phone lines) and accounts they						
	are assigned to:						
	• Total – The total number of CPE ports.						
	• Free – The number of free (not assigned to						
	an account) ports of an CPE.						
	• Account – Shows the account the CPE port						
	is currently assigned to.						
	• Release Port – Click to release the CPE port						
	from the account it is currently assigned to.						
Ports	Number of the CPE ports (phone lines).						
ASCII Key	The key which is used to encrypt the configuration						
	information.						

Inventory ID	An ID which allows you to identify this device in the
	external system (e.g. your warehouse management
	application).

SIM Card Inventory

This flexible tool enables the MVNOs and LTE service providers to bulk upload SIM cards via the administrator web interface and therefore, easily manage them.

The SIM card inventory is used for adding, viewing, removing and assigning SIM cards to accounts. Its convenient search function makes it possible to quickly find the desired record by simply inputting a key word.

🏠 💷 🛙	5 22 (•	20	1	Q			SIM Card	Inventory					
► 🛃 Ad	d 🛞 Cl	lose		Upload	4	Obje	cts					M Log	gout	🔳 Lo
				Manag	ed By	r	Status	IMSI	ICCID	MSISDN				
		ANY			۲	ANY 🔻				Search				
Delete from Inventory						x	IMSI	Managed By	Description	MSISDN	ICCID		Status	Dele
De	lete nom n	nominventory			1	020201234503	89 Administrator Only	44009911245	44009911245	1949130521458	340000	In Use		
Apply to	All		All			1	340401434537	89 Administrator Only	44009911246	44009911246	1949173541458	740000	In Use	
	Selection	 Selected First N 			(1	620201230567	87 Administrator Only	12065550007		1707176521058	700000	Free	>
	First I				(1	620201234567	89 Administrator Only	12065550007		1949176521458	740000	Free	
					1	1	620201234977	89 Administrator Only	12079990007		1949177921498	740000	Free	>
	Apply				(1	630301334567	80 Administrator Only	13065550007		1040176531458	740000	Free	×
					(1	631311334567	81 Administrator Only	13165551117		1141176531458	740000	Free	×

Column	Description
IMSI	This is the unique International Mobile Subscriber
	Identity of the card.
Managed By	This shows who can perform actions with the given
	SIM card.
Description	A short description of a given SIM card.
MSISDN	The mobile number of a given SIM card. This is
	actually the account ID of the linked account.
ICCID	The SIM card's unique serial number which can be
	found on the back of the card.
Status	This column displays the status of the SIM card.
	• In Use – Shows that the SIM card is being
	used by an account.
	• Free – Shows that the SIM card is available.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove a SIM card from
	the inventory. Note that only SIM cards having the
	status Free can be deleted.

There is the **Delete from Inventory** section at the left hand side of the page.

Field	Description
Apply to	 All – Select this option to remove all filtered SIM cards from the inventory. Selected – Select this option to remove SIM cards that have their check boxes selected. First N – Select this option and specify the number of SIM cards desired to be removed from the inventory. The system will delete the SIM cards from the list, beginning from the top and going down.
	Note that only SIM cards having the status <i>Free</i> can be deleted.

Search

Filter SIM cards by *Managed by* or *Status* list options. When you enter a value in a search field – IMSI, ICCID or MSISDN – a SIM card with a search string in its IMSI, ICCID or MSISDN field, respectively, will be displayed.

Importing Numbers to the SIM Card Inventory

You can upload SIM cards from a .csv file. The structure of the .csv file must be as shown in the following table:

Field	Man da tory	Format	Description
Action	Yes	Text. There are four possible defined values: • + • add • - • remove	This defines the action applied to the given SIM card: "+" or add for adding a SIM card to the inventory; "-" or remove for removing a SIM card from the inventory.
IMSI	Yes	Maximum 15 numerical characters	The unique international mobile subscriber identity of the card.
ICCID		Maximum 19 numerical characters	A SIM card's unique serial number that can be found on the back of the SIM card.
KI		32 hexadecimal	Authentication key used

	characters	during card authentication on the mobile network and for communication encryption between a SIM card and a mobile network.
OPC	32 hexadecimal	The operator key
	characters	associated with and stored
		on this SIM card.
AMF	4 hexadecimal	The authentication code
	characters	added to the SIM
		authentication request.
Description	Maximum 255	Short description about a
	text characters	given SIM card.
HLR	Maximum 255	Home location
	text characters	register name.

NOTE: The first row in the file is skipped since it usually contains column titles only, not actual data.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1	Action	IMSI	ICCID	кі	OPC	AMF	Description	HLR
2	+	162020123456789	1949176521458740000	00112233445566778899AABBCCDDEEFF	01D47545168EAFE2C39C075829A7B61F	8463	12065550007	123475
3	+	163030133456780	1040176531458740000	00113333445566778800DDBBCCEEEEFF	01E47545168EDFE3C30C075830D7B61F	8363	13065550007	133675
4	+	163131133456781	1141176531458740000	11113333445566778811DDBBCCAAAAFF	11A47545168ADFA3C31C175831D7B61F	8263	13165551117	133775
5	+	162020123056787	1707176521058700000	00112233005566778877AABBCCDDBBFF	01D07505168BAFB2C37C075827A7B61F	8063	12065550007	123075
6	+	134040143453789	1949173541458740000	00114433445533778899EEBBCCDDEEFF	01D47545138EEFE4C39C075849E7B31F	8433	14035550007	143475
7	+	102020123450389	1949130521458340000	00112233445500338899AABBFFDDEEFF	01D43545108EAFE2F39F035829A3B01F	8403	12005550003	123435
8	+	162020123497789	1949177921498740000	00112233449977778899CCBBDDDDEEFF	01D47949178ECFE2D39D079829C7B71F	8473	12079990007	123479
9								
10								
11								
12								

How to upload SIM card data from a .csv file

To upload SIM card data from a .csv file, click the **Upload** icon on the toolbar. In the **SIM Card Inventory Upload** dialog box, specify a file location (use the **Browse** button to select a file in the explorer dialog box), and then click **Upload**. Upon upload, the status of these SIM cards becomes **Free**.

li \$ 23 ∔	• • ~ Q	SIM Card Inventory	③ America/Vancouver	demo	? Help
Add Solos	e 🔺 Upload			M Logout	🔳 Log
	Managed By Status	IMSI ICCID	MSISDN		
			Search		



				1	i									SIM	Card 1	Inver	ntory									
	•	Add	8	Clo	ose	۵.	Jpload	I I		Objec	ts													ÞØ L	ogout	
						ANY	Mana	ged	By	Ŧ	S1 ANY	atus ▼		IMSI			ICCID			MSISDN		Sea	irch			
)	c			MSI				Mana	iged E	ly		Desc	ription			MSISD	N		ICCID	1	Stat	tus De	elete	
													F		ad SII			? F	telp							
_		\$			_		Þ -		0	Ohier	te			¥ SIM	Card 1	Inven	ntory				0	Europe	:/Prague		:mo	
3 •				(ł Clo	_		Þ 🖸			Objec	:ts			¥	Card 1	Inver	ntory				0	Europe	:/Prague		emo ogout	
_	<u> </u>				ose	۵.			4 2 (St	atus		¥	Card 1	Inver	ntory ICCID			MSISDN	0					?
_	<u> </u>				ose		Jpload		4 2 (Objec •		atus ¥		SIM	Card 1	Inver				MSISDN	0	Europe				
_	•	Add	8	Clo	ose	ANY	Jpload		By	•	St	۲		SIM			ICCID	00			0		irch		ogout	
_	•	Add		Clo	ose	ANY	Jpload		4 2 (T	SI		50389	SIM	d By		ICCID	on		MSISDN		Sea		Þ¶) L	ogout Statu	s C
•	•	Add Delet	8 e fror	Clo m In	ose	ANY	Jpload		By	• 1	SI ANY 02020	• IMSI		SIM IMSI	1 By or Only	1200555	ICCID Descripti 50003	on			1	Sea 949130	irch	334000	ogout Statu) Free	s [
•	•	Add Delet	8	Clo m In	ose Ivento	ANY	Jpload		By	•) <u>1</u>	SI ANY 02020 34040	MSI 112345	53789	SIM IMSI Manage Administra	ti By for Only	1200555	ICCID Descripti 50003 50007	on			1	Sea 949130 949173	ICCID D521458	3340000 874000	ogout Statu) Free) Free	s [
•	•	Add Delet	e fron	Clo m In I elect	ose (ANY	Jpload		By	•) <u>1</u>) <u>1</u>	SI ANY 02020 34040 62020	IMSI)12345)14345	53789 56787	SIM IMSI Manage Administra Administra	t By or Only or Only	1200555 1403555 1206555	ICCID Descripti 50003 50007 50007	on			1	949130 949173 707176	ICCID 0521458 3541458	3340000 3740000	ogout Statu) Free) Free	s [
•	•	Add Delet	e fror All Se Fir	Clo m In l elect rst N	nvento ted	ANY	Jpload		By	• 11 11 11 11 11	SI ANY 02020 34040 62020 62020	MSI 012345 014345 012305	53789 56787 56789	SIM IMSI Manage Administra Administra	d By or Only or Only or Only or Only	1200555 1403555 1206555 1206555	ICCID Descripti 50003 50007 50007	on			1 1 1 1	949130 949173 949176 949176	ICCID 0521458 3541458 6521058	3340000 8740000 8740000	ogout Statu) Free) Free) Free	s (
•	•	Add Delet	e fror All Se Fir	Clo m In I elect	nvento ted	ANY	Jpload		×	 11 12 14 14 	SI ANY 02020 34040 62020 62020 62020	IMSI 012345 014345 012305 012345	53789 56787 56789 97789	SIM IMSI Manage Administra Administra Administra	d By or Only or Only or Only or Only or Only	1200555 1403555 1206555 1206555 1207995	ICCID Descripti 50003 50007 50007 50007	on			1 1 1 1 1	949130 949173 949176 949176 949177	ICCID 0521458 3541458 6521058 6521458	▶¶ L 3340000 8740000 8740000 8740000	Statu) Free) Free) Free) Free	s [

DID Inventory

DID inventory allows you to keep track of phone numbers (DIDs) that you purchase from various telco partners for distribution to your customers or resellers. In order to see the DID numbers currently available in the database, choose **DID Inventory** in the **Management** section of the admin interface, specify the search filters, and click **Search**. The **Search** bar allows you to define the following criteria for DID numbers:

- DIDs that match a specific phone number pattern, e.g. enter 1800% to find all 1-800 numbers
- DIDs that are provisioned to a particular reseller
- DIDs that are provisioned to a particular customer
- DIDs that belong to a particular DID group
- DIDs that belong to a particular pricing batch(to search for unallocated DIDs, choose **NONE (Unassigned DIDs**)
- DIDs that belong to a specific vendor batch
- DIDs that have a specific status:
 - **Frozen** DID numbers kept for later use;
 - In Use there is an account using this DID;
 - Free this DID number is not being used by any account.

60

Hint: Often a business will request a phone number that can be "spelled out" so customers can remember it easily (for instance 1-866-SIP-VOIP). You can search for such easy-to-remember phone numbers by entering the letter string in the **DID Number** field. For example, in order to search for all 1-800 numbers containing VOIP in them, enter 1800%VOIP.

		88 🛉 🖫	•	\sim	Q				D	ID In	ven	tory								
•	8 Close	📕 DID Upl	load	🏠 Ve	ndor Bat	ches	ė _e i	DID Groups	ė,	DID Pri	cing							ÞØ) I	Logout	
	DID Number	Rese	eller		Custom	er		Vendor Bate	:h	Gi	oup	Prici	ng Batch		Country	S	itatus	Search	Advan	iced
		ANY		- AN	Y	•	- AN	Y	Ŧ	ANY		▼ ANY		→ AN	ſΥ	▼ AN	r ,	Search		
	= s 🗱 🗄	1 10 10 10 10								DID In	vento	ry					Ø Ame	rica/Vancouver	demo	R
	Save 🔄 Sar	ve & Close 🛞	Close 🖪	DIDU	pload 🎄	Vendor	Batches	s 🍬 DID Grou	ips 🤖	DID Prici	ng 🛛								M Logout	8
		DID N	lumber	F	teseller	C	ustomer	r Vendo	r Batch	G	roup	Pricing Batc	h	Country	Status	Search	Advance	.a		
				ANY	-	John	Doe	+ ANY		- ANY		- ANY	+ ANY		- ANY -	Search	Search			
	Assion Vendor Bat	tch		Edit	x DID Nu	mber	Group	Coun	try			ustomer / Reseller				Status		Descri	otion	0
	BC DIDs		-	Cuit	X DID HU	mber		Are			enue	Pricing Batch	Cost	Cost	Vendor Batch	J		Descri	ption	
0	Assign Group				121242	54783		UNITED STATES		3.29		ohn Doe Doe batch	5.00 USE	2.99 USE	DID Supplier	Free for 61	days Unit	ed States of Am	erica	Ľ
	Assign Group									3.29	J.	Doe batch ohn Doe			Incoming US			ed States of Am		
	Assign Group				121242	54784	L	UNITED STATES	OF AME	3.29 ERICA 3.29		Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch	5.00 USD	2.99 USE	Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US	Free for 61				
0	Assign Group	tch IDs' Pricing B				54784	l	UNITED STATES	of Ame	3.29 ERICA 3.29 ERICA 3.29		Doe batch ohn Doe	5.00 USD		Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US	Free for 61	days Unit		erica	
0	Assign Group NONE (Clear D) Assign Pricing Bal NONE (Clear D) Assign DID to Cus NONE (Clear D)	tch IDs' Pricing B stomer IDs' Customer)	w atc w		121242	54784 54785	l	UNITED STATES	of Ame	3.29 ERICA 3.29 ERICA 3.29		Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch ohn Doe	5.00 USC	2.99 USE	DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US	Free for 61 Free for 61	days Unit days Unit	ed States of Am	erica erica	
0	Assign Group NONE (Clear D) Assign Pricing Bat NONE (Clear D) Assign DID to Cus NONE (Clear D) Pool Management	tch IDs' Pricing B stomer IDs' Customer) t			 121242 121242 121242 	54784 54785	l	UNITED STATES	of Ame	3.29 ERICA 3.29 ERICA 3.29		Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch	5.00 USC	2.99 USE	DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US	Free for 61 Free for 61	days Unit days Unit	ed States of Am	erica erica	
0	Assign Group NONE (Clear D) Assign Pricing Bal NONE (Clear D) Assign DID to Cus NONE (Clear D) Pool Management Release DIDs 1	tch IDs' Pricing B stomer IDs' Customer) t to the Pool	v att v		 121242 121242 121242 	54784 54785	l	UNITED STATES	of Ame	3.29 ERICA 3.29 ERICA 3.29		Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch ohn Doe	5.00 USC	2.99 USE	DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US	Free for 61 Free for 61	days Unit days Unit	ed States of Am	erica erica	
0	Assign Group NONE (Clear D) Assign Pricing Bat NONE (Clear D) Assign DID to Cus NONE (Clear D) Pool Management	tch IDs' Pricing B stomer IDs' Customer) t to the Pool			 121242 121242 121242 	54784 54785	l	UNITED STATES	of Ame	3.29 ERICA 3.29 ERICA 3.29		Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch ohn Doe	5.00 USC	2.99 USE	DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US	Free for 61 Free for 61	days Unit days Unit	ed States of Am	erica erica	
0	Assign Group NORE (Clear D) Assign Pricing Bal NORE (Clear D) Assign DID to Cus NORE (Clear D) Pool Management Release DIDs t Delete from Invent Apply To (a) All	tch IDs' Pricing B stormer IDs' Customer) t to the Pool tory stected			 121242 121242 121242 	54784 54785	l	UNITED STATES	of Ame	3.29 ERICA 3.29 ERICA 3.29		Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch ohn Doe Doe batch ohn Doe	5.00 USC	2.99 USE	DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US DID Supplier Incoming US	Free for 61 Free for 61	days Unit days Unit	ed States of Am	erica erica	

Column	Description
Edit	Click the Edit icon to edit the description of a
	particular DID number.
DID Number	Phone number.
Group	Name of the group this DID number belongs to.
Country / Area	The country and area that this number belongs to. It
-	is either auto-populated upon a DID upload or auto-
	filled when a DID number is provisioned on-demand
	from DIDWW or DIDX.
Recurring	A monthly amount charged to a customer for using
Revenue	this DID.
Customer /	The name of the customer or the reseller currently
Reseller	using this DID.
Pricing Batch	Name of the pricing batch this DID is assigned to (if
	empty, the DID is unallocated).
Activation Cost	A one-time cost paid to a vendor for the DID
	number activation.
Recurring Cost	A monthly amount charged by a vendor for the
	provisioned DID number.
Vendor	The name of the vendor providing this DID.
Vendor Batch	Name of the vendor batch this DID belongs to.
Status	In this column you can see the DID status.
	• Frozen – When uploaded to DID inventory
	DID numbers are frozen by default. To
	unfreeze a DID number, assign it to a pricing

batch or release it to the DID pool.
• In Use – Shows whether the DID is being
used by an account.
• Free – Shows whether the DID is available.
For DIDs previously used but again available,
the date when they became available is
displayed.

Advanced Search

The **Advanced Search** link next to the **Search** button allows you to specify complex search conditions.

The **Advanced Search** mode allows you to search for DID numbers by one or more search conditions. Use this method to search DID numbers by:

- Area The area a DID number belongs to.
- **DID Number Description** The comments about a particular DID number.
- Vendor Batch Description The comments about a particular vendor batch.

To enter the advanced search mode, click the **Advanced Search** link and specify the search condition. To add another condition, click the 🗈 Add a New Search Condition icon.

The search conditions for DID numbers are the same as those for customer search. Please refer to the <u>Advanced Search</u> section for details.

Vendor Batches

When you receive a set of phone numbers from a vendor, they will be registered in PortaBilling® as a vendor DID batch. Vendor batches allow you to keep track of which phone numbers were purchased from which vendors. (Every number uploaded into the DID inventory must reside in a certain vendor batch). That is why after you've received the DID numbers from your vendor the first thing you should do is create a DID batch for vendor. The vendor batch also contains various administration parameters, e.g. a description of which country and city these numbers are from.

₫	(•	\$	000	† 🖿	∱ ≱	~ Q				D	ID Inven	tor	У			demo	•				
•	(8 C	ose		DID Uploa	d	E Vendor	Batches	i∎ DI	D Groups	i.	DID Pricing								▶¶) Log	out	🔳 Log
[DID	Num	ber		Reselle	er	C	tomer	Ve	ndor Batch		Group		Pricing Batch		Country		Status	8	Search	Adva	nced
				2	NY	•	, ANY	-	ANY		-	ANY	-	ANY	•	ANY	-	ANY	-	Search	Sear	ch
								(



To add a new vendor batch, click **•** Vendor Batches, and then click **•** Add. When you are done entering data, click the **•** Save icon to save this row. Now you can upload the DID numbers file to the system.

Pricing Batches

After the DIDs have been entered into the system (you've already created a DID batch for a vendor and uploaded them), you can create pricing batches and allocate some of the numbers to them. A pricing batch contains numbers to be provided to an end user by a particular reseller or your administrators.

When creating an owner DID batch you are notified about two types of batches:

- A *free* batch used for grouping DIDs or for online web signup. DID numbers stored in free batches are also free. When a DID number is assigned to a customer or a reseller from this batch, no charges apply.
- A batch with the *DID markup* that contains additional charges to be applied to your customers for DID usage. A customer will be charged for every provisioned DID according to the pricing parameters defined within the pricing batch this DID belongs to.

NOTE: When provisioning DID numbers to *resellers*, make sure resellers have pricing batches with the DID markup assigned to them. Resellers are charged according to pricing parameters defined within their pricing batches.

6	II \$	88 🛊 🗄		- Q			DII) Inven	itory							
► 0	Close	e 🔺 DID Up	load 🗼	Vendor Ba	atches (🛓 DID Groups	ė _∎ D	ID Pricing						NI Log	jout	🖬 Log
DID	Numbe	r Res	eller	Custo	mer	Vendor Batc	h	Group		Pricing Batch	Cou	ntry	Status	Search	Advar	
		ANY	-			ANY	v 2	a <mark>n</mark> r	-	ANY	 ANY 	-	ANY 🖵	Search	Searc	<u>ch</u>
							,	i v								
6	II \$	SI 🕴 1	• •	~ @		DID In	vent	orv - Pr	icin	g Batches		€9 An	nerica/Vancouver	dem	10	? Help
	• Add				8 Close	🚡 Vendor B		💺 DID (-		_		► DI Lo	nout	Log
			4440											10	J	
								Search								
										Search						
	Edit	Nam	ne*		Applie	d To *		6	🔀 Prie	cing Parameters	•		Description	DID Tot		1
	-	urope		Cust	tomer	•				FREE					×	3

	DID Pricing Parame	eters	
DIDs	 Use already Inventoried 		
	Add On-Demand from External Version	ndor	
	Vendor:	DIDww	~
Pricing Parameters	○ FREE DIDs		
	Ourrency	USD - US Dollar	*
	Additional Activation Fee:	10	USD
	Additional Recurring Fee:	2.00000	USD
	Recurring Fee Markup:	5	%
	Round the Final Charge Amount:	XXXXX.XX000	-

Pricing batches reflect a DID markup specific for either an administrator or a reseller. An administrator does not see any pricing batches created by resellers because those contain resellers' markups.

To add a new pricing batch, first select **•= Pricing Batches** on the toolbar, then click **• Add** on the toolbar.

Column	Description						
Name	A unique name for a batch.						
Applied To	Designates whether this batch will be used to charge						
	either your customers or the resellers.						
Pricing Parameters	• DIDs – Specify availability of the DID numbers that will be assigned to this batch:						
	 Use already Inventoried – Select this for the batch if they contain DID numbers previously uploaded to the DID inventory. 						
	 Add On-Demand from External Vendor – Select this for the batch if the DID numbers will be provided from an external vendor. 						
	• Vendor – Select the vendor providing DID numbers for this batch.						
	• Pricing Parameters – Define the DID markup using the following parameters:						
	• Free DIDs – The pricing batch will						

		not contain pricing parameters and will serve internal purposes (e.g. for grouping DID numbers).
		NOTE: This option is only available if the pricing batch is applied to the customer.
	0	Currency – Select the currency used to charge for DID usage.
	0	Additional Activation Fee – Specify a configurable fixed amount that is charged upon allocation of a new number in addition to a DID provider's activation fee.
	0	Additional Recurring Fee – Specify a configurable fixed amount that is always included in the recurring (monthly) charge.
	0	Recurring Fee Markup – Specify a markup that will be included in the recurring amount charged to the customer in addition to the actual DID cost (charged by a DID vendor).
	0	Round the Final Charge Amount – Specify the rounding pattern in order to obtain "marketable" figures. This will specify the last "pre-set" digits in the figure.
Description	Optional comr	nents about this batch.

When you are done entering the data, click the **Save** icon.

DID Groups

To easily manage a large number of DIDs, you may use **DID Groups** – a tool that allows arranging DID numbers into categories (for example, by geographic location).

₼		\$	* • •	6	2 🔍	DID Inventory 0 #										couver	demo	? Help
•	8	Close	萬 DID Upload	é.	Vendor Batches		🛓 DID Groups	÷3	DID Pricing								N Logou	t 目 Log
	DID Number		Reseller		Customer		Vendor Batch		Group	Pricing Batch			Country		Statu	s	Search Ac	vanced
			ANY	•	ANY	Ŧ	ANY	-	ANY	•	ANY	Ŧ	ANY 🗸		ANY	-	Search Se	arch
							i.											



To add a new DID Group, click **bID Groups**, and then click **Add** on the toolbar. Type a DID group name and a description for the group (optional). Click the **Save** icon.

Note that separating DID numbers into groups is an optional step which is solely intended to make DID number management more flexible and convenient.

Managing DID Numbers in the DID Inventory

You can upload DID numbers from a .csv file. The structure of the .csv file should be as shown in the following table:

Field	Man da	Format	Description
	tory		
DID	Yes	Number or text	Phone number.
Number			
Vendor	Yes	Text	Name of the vendor batch
Batch			this DID belongs to.
			NOTE: The vendor batch must only be associated with vendors that have on-demand DID provisioning disabled.
Descripti		Text	Description of a particular
on			DID number.
Activation		Number	A one-time cost paid to a
Cost			vendor for the DID number
			activation.
Recurring		Number	A monthly amount charged
Cost			by a vendor for the
			provisioned DID number.
Release		YYYY-MM-DD	The date that this number
Date		HH:MM:SS	was released from the
		Must be earlier	customer it was previously
		than the upload	assigned to
		date and time	
FREE		Y/N	When a DID number is
			assigned to a customer or a
			reseller from this batch, no

		charges apply
Country	Two-letter country code (ISO 3166-1 alpha-2); "" for "Not	The country that this number belongs to.
A == 0	Applicable"	
Area	Text	The area that this number belongs to.
		belongs to.

NOTE: The field order is important! The first row in the file is skipped, since it usually contains column titles and not actual data.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	H		J
1	DID Number	Vendor Batch	Description	Activation Cost	Recurring Cost	Release Date	FREE	Country	Area	
2	18005551150	X-Tel Premium	Toll Free	10	5	2015-12-01 00:00:00	N	US	New York	
3	18005551151	X-Tel Premium	Toll Free	10	5			US	New York	
4	18005551152	X-Tel Premium	Toll Free	10	5			US	New York	
5	18005551153	X-Tel Premium	Toll Free	7	5		Y			
6	18005551154	X-Tel Premium	Toll Free	7	5		Y			
7	18005551155	X-Tel Premium	Toll Free	7	5		Y			
8										

How to upload a DID file

To upload a DID file, click the DID Upload icon on the toolbar. In the DID Inventory Upload dialog box, specify the file location (you can use the Browse button to select a file in the explorer dialog box), and then click Upload.



Upon upload, the status of DIDs is **Frozen**. When they are frozen, they are stored in the DID inventory and are therefore unavailable for usage.

To use DID numbers, perform one of the actions described in the sections below.

How to update vendor costs for DID numbers

When your DID supplier changes their pricing strategy, you can easily adjust the vendor costs associated with DID numbers in the DID inventory. Update the fees for the respective DIDs in the .csv file, click the DID Upload button on the toolbar and select the Modify data of existing DIDs option in the DID Inventory upload dialog window. Upon upload, the updated DID costs override the previous costs for all DID numbers regardless of their status (Free, In Use, etc.) and the pricing batches they are assigned to. DID fees (calculated as the sum of vendor costs and DID markup) are also modified automatically. Therefore, customers who use the DID numbers are automatically charged these updated fees.

NOTE: DID activation fees are not recalculated.

How to download DID numbers

To analyze the DID inventory and / or modify the parameters for existing DIDs, you can now download them from the DID inventory. To start the download, click the **DID Download** button on the toolbar on the **DID Inventory** page.

```
        Image: Image:
```

Use the downloaded file to update the DID activation and periodic costs and then upload it back to the DID inventory or use it as a tool for analysis.

Managing DID Number Assignment

On the main page of the DID inventory you can view DID numbers that match certain criteria (e.g. all numbers in a specific vendor batch). You can then perform number assignment for some of these numbers. This includes:

- Reassigning a vendor batch for some numbers (this may be required if you decide to change the way you organize your vendor batches, or if some DID numbers are now provided by a different vendor)
- Assigning numbers to a pricing batch, or returning them to the pool of available DIDs
- Adding DID numbers to a particular DID group
- Assigning DID numbers to a particular customer
- Releasing DID numbers to the pool of available DIDs
- Deleting DIDs from the DID inventory

These operations may be applied to all numbers matching the original search, only to the first N DIDs among them, or only to those you manually select.

Save	e	₽ 5a	ve & Cl	se	i) Clos	e (🔺 DID Upl	Upload 🐁 Vendor Batch			a Vendor Batches 🖕 DID Groups 🍬 DID Pricing													NO Logout	🔲 Log					
	DID Number								Res	eller	с	ustomer	Ven	dor Batch	G	roup	Pricing	Batch	Countr	y	Status	Search	44000							
								ANY		•	ANY	• A	NY		. North	Ameri 🗸	Resident	ial Sy	ANY	• 3	izee 🗸	Search	Search	24						
		Assign	Vendo	Batch				Ed	t x	DID N	Imber	Group		Country Area	Recurring Revenue	Customer	r / Reseller g Batch	Activation Cost	Recurring Cost		ndor or Batch	Status		Description	Del					
	ο.	Assigr	Group							16041	23575	North American	DIDs	CANADA		Residenti	al Service	10.00 USD		DID Sup Incomin	p <u>lier</u> g Canada	Free for 64	days Cer	ada	×					
	8	Assigr	Pricing	Batch				E		16041	23576	North American	DIDs	CANADA		Residenti	al Service	10.00 USD	2.00 USD	Incomin	g Canada	Free for 64	days Car	ada	×					
	0	Assign	DID to	Custor	ner		Batt -] 16041	23577	North American	DIDs	CANADA		Residenti	ial Service	10.00 USD	2.00 USD	DID Sup Incomin	i <u>plier</u> g Canada	Free for 64	days Car	ada	×					
			(Clea:		' Cust	tome:				16041	23578	North American	DIDs	CANADA		Residenti	al Service	10.00 USD	2.00 USD	Incomin	g Canada	Free for 64	days Car	ada	*					
			from in					C		16041	23579	North American	DIDs	CANADA		Residenti	al Service	10.00 USD		incomin	g Canada	Free for 64	days Car	ada	×					
		Apply To Apply All] 16041	23580	North American	DIDs	CANADA		Residenti	ial Service	10.00 USD	2.00 USD	DID Sup Incomin	iplier g Canada	Free for 64	days Car	ada	×	
	 Selected First N 						16045	559922	North American	DIDs	CANADA		Residenti	ial Service	0.00 USD		<u>GlobalN</u> BC DIDs		Frozen	Car	ada	×								
				Apply																										

Hint: If you would like to assign the first N unassigned numbers from a vendor batch to a pricing batch, specify the vendor batch and NONE (Unassigned DIDs) in the **Pricing Batch** list, and click **Search**. Then select an assign operation and the **First N** numbers option in the **Apply To** section. Specify the quantity of numbers that will be assigned.

If you just select DIDs from a vendor batch and then assign a quantity of DID numbers to a pricing batch, you might inadvertently reassign numbers that are already in another pricing batch. To avoid such a situation, use the **Selected** option; this will allow you to apply changes to specific numbers within the vendor batch.

Click **Apply** to submit the changes.

If you still wish to reassign DID numbers from their current pricing batches to other pricing batches, please refer to the section below.

DID Number Reassignment to Pricing Batches

Using DID Inventory you can effectively manage DID numbers that you provide to your customers by assigning them to pricing batches.

Depending on a DID number status (i.e. in use or free) two options for number reassignment are possible:

Free (not in use) DID numbers can be reassigned to different types of pricing batches. For example, if you defined a 5% markup for a pool of DID numbers (12045550000 – 12045550010) and now wish to provide numbers 12045550000 – 12045550005 free of charge, simply assign these numbers to the free pricing batch.



X
DID numbers that are assigned to customers can be reassigned to pricing batches of the same type (i.e. to free pricing batches or pricing batches with DID markup). For example, if you assigned DID 12045550009 to John Doe from the pricing batch that has a \$2 additional activation fee and a \$5 additional monthly recurring fee and now you wish to introduce another pricing scheme to charge him \$3 monthly for DID usage, simply assign the number to the new pricing batch with the corresponding additional recurring markup.

DID Pool Management

The DID pool is the tool that allows you to control the DID numbers that will be provisioned by your resellers. It contains the numbers that are:

- not frozen,
- not assigned to pricing batches, and
- not used as an account ID, account alias, or an access number.

To allow resellers to use DID numbers, release them to the pool of available DIDs.



Resellers can browse the DID pool and allocate DID numbers only if they have pricing batches with the DID markup assigned to them.

If you need to prevent a particular DID number from being used by your resellers, withdraw it from the DID pool. Once withdrawn, a DID number acquires the Frozen status.

DID number release to the DID pool

Any DID number can be released to the DID pool with the **Release DIDs to the Pool** option.

Once back in the DID pool, DID numbers are unassigned from customers and pricing batches; therefore no charges are incurred for the customer and / or (sub)reseller and these released DID numbers are visible again to all resellers and available for provisioning.

If a DID number has been previously used as an account, account alias or access number, the corresponding account, account alias or access number is not removed, so a user can continue using their accounts.

In order to provision released DID numbers to another customer's accounts, account aliases or as other access numbers, the former accounts must be renamed.

Resellers can release any DID numbers that are managed by them. To release a DID number to the DID pool, the reseller must use the **Release DIDs to the Pool** option.

			88		3•										DID	Inventory								
Þ.	.	Save		iave l	& Clo	se	® 0	lose	Ú,	DIDG	iroup	s 🍬 DID P	ricing										NO Logout	
						DI	D Nurr	ber		ANY	Cus	tomer		Group		Pricing Batch	Cou		Status			Advanced Search		
										ANY		•	ANY		- ×	esidential DID: 🗸	ANY	•	ANY	-	Search	Search		
C		ign Gr			1 Gr	0110				Edit	×	DID Number	Group	Country Area	Recurring Revenue	Customer / Re Pricing Ba		Activation Cost	Recurring Cost		Status	Des	scription	Del
C	Assi	ign Pr	icing E	latch					-)		V	1604123504		CANADA		ABC Shuttle Ltd. Residential DIDs for	customers	12.00 USD	7.04 USD	Free	for 64 days	Canada		
C	Assi	ign DI	D to C	uston	ner			tc -				1604123505			12.74 USE		r customers	12.00 USD	7.04 USD	Free	for 64 days	Canada		
۲	_	NE (C				sto	ner)	Ŧ	٦	=		1604123506		CANADA	12.74 USE	Residential DIDs for	r customers	12.00 USD	7.04 USD	Free	for 64 days	Canada		
C	Dele	ete fro	m Inve	ntory								1604123510		CANADA		ABC Shuttle Ltd. Residential DIDs for	r customers	12.00 USD	7.04 USD	Free	for 64 days	Canada		
	Apj	ply To	0	di Select First N																				
				Apply																				



Please note that if a reseller un-assigns a DID number from a pricing batch, this number is not released back to the DID pool. The reseller still owns this number and still bears the charges for its usage.



а.		88 i								DID	Inventory								
•	🖬 Save	👦 Sa	ve & Close	🛞 Close	🖕 DI	D Grou	ips 🍬 DID P	ricing										► Dogout	
				DID Number		Ci	ustomer		Group		Pricing Batch	Cou	ntry	Status		Search	Advanced		
					A	YY	-	ANY		 ANY 	•	ANY	-	ANY	-	Search	Search		
0	Assign Gr		[Ds' Gros	ip) _		dit x	DID Number	Group	Country Area	Recurring Revenue	Customer / R Pricing Ba		Activation Cost	Recurring Cost		Status	D	escription	De
0	Assign Pr	icing Ba	ch	ing Batc -	6	•	1604123504		CANADA		ABC Shuttle Ltd.		12.00 USD	7.04 USD	Froz	en	Canada		
0	Assign DI	D to Cus	tomer				1604123505			12.74 USD	Residential DIDs for	or customers	12.00 USD	7.04 USD	Free	for 64 days	Canada		
0	Release [i Da ' Cuat	omer) y			1604123506		CANADA	12.74 USD	David Weilsh Residential DIDs fo	or customers	12.00 USD	7.04 USD	Free	for 64 days	Canada		
0	Delete fro	m Invent	огу				1604123510		CANADA		ABC Shuttle Ltd. Residential DIDs fo	or customers	12.00 USD	7.04 USD	Free	for 64 days	Canada		
	Apply To	⊚ All ⊘ Se ⊘ Fir																	
		Ap	ply																

DID Number Withdrawal from the Pool

An administrator can withdraw a DID number from the pool unless a reseller has assigned a pricing batch to this DID number on the reseller self-care interface.

To withdraw a DID number from the pool, use the **Withdraw DIDs** from the pool option.

				1	0 8	1	~ 0								DID I	nventory								
- 1	Save	- 0	Save 8	Close	8	Clo	×	DID Do	wnloa	d (🔊 DID Up	load	🎄 Vendor Batche	es ؋ DID	Groups 🕴	DID Pricing	🗶 Obje	sets					M) Logout	目 Log
							DID Nur	nber	ANY	Rese	eller T		Customer V	lendor Batch	G ANY	roup T AN	Pricing Ba	tch	Country		earch Ad	vanced arch		
	Assign							Ec	dit	x	DID Numb	ier	Group	Country Area	Recurring Revenue	Customer / Pricing E		Activation Cost	Recurring Cost	Vendor Vendor Batch	Status	Description		Del
	Inconi Assign	Group					Ŧ	0			04256221	55 (Ukraine (Chernigiv)					9.99 USD	0.99 USD	TATA Incoming Ukraine	Free	Calls to Ukraine		×
	Assign						Ŧ	-3	>	•	04256521	56 (Ukraine (Chernigiv)					9.99 USD	0.99 USD	TATA Incoming Ukraine	Free	Calls to Ukraine		×
	NONE (g Bat	ch)	٣	0			04456521	55 (Ukraine (Kyiv)		6.04 USE	VoIP Reselle		9.99 USD	0.99 USD	TATA Incoming Ukraine	Free	Calls to Ukraine		×
		clear d	DIDS' (er)		Ŧ				04456521	56 (Ukraine (Kyiv)		6.04 USE	VoIP Reselle		9.99 USD	0.99 USD	TATA Incoming Ukraine	Free	Calls to Ukraine		×
		an DID:	s from		001		۲	J																
	Apply) All) Seler) First																					
			Appl																					

Completely Free of Charge DID Numbers

Using the DID inventory tool you can provide virtual DID numbers for internal use to customers (e.g. for SIP calls among accounts within your network). Since these DIDs are virtual, they are, as a rule, provisioned free of charge and incur no charges.

To simplify the management of virtual DIDs they are uploaded to the DID inventory as completely free of charge. These DID numbers have no costs or charges associated with them and are therefore free of charge for every entity they are provisioned to.

To upload DID numbers as completely free of charge, do the following:

1. Add the additional **Free of Charge** column to the .csv file with the list of DID numbers and type **Y** next to the required DIDs. If any activation and recurring fees are defined for DID numbers, they will be ignored during the DID upload.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G I
1	Number	DID Vendor batch	Description	Activation fee	Periodic fee	release date	Free of Charge
2	87899917300	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
3	87899917301	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
4	87899917302	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
5	87899917303	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
6	87899917304	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
7	87899917305	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
8	87899917306	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
9	87899917307	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
10	87899917308	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
11	87899917309	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
12	87899917310	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
13	87899917311	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
14	87899917312	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
15	87899917313	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
16	87899917314	Virtual		10	5	2015-07-15 00:00:00	Y
17							

2. Upload the DID numbers to the DID inventory.

3. Upon upload, recurring costs will not be displayed for marked DID numbers.

a -	II \$	8	U 🗠 🖻									D	ID In	vento	Y									ВН
	Save	2 2 5	ave & Close	⊗ Close		DID U	pload		Vendor I	Batches	🍬 DID Grou	ps 🖣	DID Pri	cing									M Logout	8.
				DID Numbe	r	Re	selle	r	Cust	tomer	Vendor B	atch	G	oup		Pricing Batch	Count	ny :	Status	Search		dvanced		
					A	NY		-	ANY	•	ANY	•	ANY	-	A	ex 🔶	ANY	→ AN	¥ 👻	Search		learch		
0	Assian	Vendor E	latch			Edit	x		umber	Group		ountry				Customer / Reselle				St	atus	Descript	ion	Del
	BC DI											Area		Reven	ue	Pricing Batch	Cost	Cost	Vendor	Batch				
0	Assign						m	12065	559926	Free DIDs	UNITED STA	TES OF	AMERIC	A					DID Sup DIDs	pplier Fr	ozen	North America		×
_			DIDs' Gro	up)	~			12065	650029	Free DIDs	UNITED STA	TES OF	AMERIC	A					DID Sup	oplier .		North America		×
		Pricing E		cing Bat:				12000	558820	1166 0103									DIDS		0201			-
		DID to C		cing bacc	<u>v</u>	Ξ		12065	559929	Free DIDs	UNITED STA	TES OF	AMERIC	A					DID Sup DIDs	Fr	ozen	North America		×
	NONE	(Clear	DIDs' Cu	tomer)				12065	550031	Free DIDs	UNITED STA	TES OF	AMERIC	A					DID Sur	oplier	0700	North America		×
0		anageme						12000		1100 0101									DIDs		0201			
	Relea	se DID:	to the 1	001	-																			
0	Delete	from Inve	ntory																					
	Apply	To a A	JI																					
			elected																					
		O F	irst N [
			Apply																					

7 Fraud Protection

Geo / Risk Profiles

Here you can create GEO / Risk profiles for your services.

The profile divides the list of all the countries in the world into three zones: **No Restrictions** (normal locations), **Suspicious** (unusual locations) and **High-risk** (restricted locations).

For example, ITSP, selling residential VoIP calling via a communication client on a smart phone will list the United Kingdom, France and Spain in the **No Restriction** column (since they actively advertise their product in these countries and most of their customers are there). In this case, the majority of countries in the world will be listed in the **Suspicious** column. Finally, those countries from which the service provider sees an increased amount of hacking attempts will be listed in the **High-risk** column.

To add a new profile, click 🖸 Add on the toolbar.

Add / Edit a Geo / Risk Profile

A prompt with a brief zone description appears when you move your mouse pointer over the @ icon.

	Add Geo/Risk Profile	America/Vancouver demo
🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Close		▶¶ Logout
Name Busin Managed By Admi	ess Customers Description	
No Restrictions @	Suspicious 🕖	High-risk 🞯
Calls are not restricted when they originate from the ountries listed below.	Redrect the call to screening IVR after s calls Reject cals without any further actions	 Immediately redrect the call to screening IVR Switch the Account to quarantine state, bypass th screening IVR Reject cals without any further actions
Select All	Select All	Select All
JKRAINE	TURKEY	
JNITED ARAB EMIRATES	TURKMENISTAN	
JNITED KINGDOM	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS	
INITED STATES OF AMERICA	TUVALU	
	UGANDA	
	UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING ISLANDS	
	URUGUAY	
	UZBEKISTAN	
	VANUATU	
	VATICAN CITY	
	VENEZUELA	
	VIETNAM	
	VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH	
	VIRGIN ISLANDS, U.S.	
	WALLIS AND FUTUNA ISLANDS	
	WESTERN SAHARA	
	YEMEN	
	ZAMBIA	
	ZIMBABWE	

By default, the **No Restrictions** column contains all the available countries plus the following categories:

- Not Applicable This category is used for private or indefinite IP addresses.
- Internal Network This category is used for handling private subnets. Please refer to the *Fine-Tune Fraud Protection Settings for Private Networks* section of the **Fraud Protection Configuration** handbook for the detailed configuration.
- **Satellite Provider** This category is used for IP addresses from Satellite ISPs that provide Internet service to multiple countries.
- Anonymous Proxy This category is used for IP addresses that are used as anonymizers or VPN services (e.g. Tor exit nodes, public proxies, etc.).
- **Europe** This category is used for applying the same rules for all European counties.
- Asia / Pacific Region This category is used for applying the same rules for all countries that belong to the Asia / Pacific region.

To move a country to a different column, simply drag and drop it there. You can also select two or more countries by pressing and holding down the <Ctrl> key or select all the countries in a zone by using the Select All icon.



NOTE: In one of the three columns, the **Other Country** entry must be selected. This takes the place of any other country not listed in the other two columns. In the other two columns explicitly list the countries that require special handling.

Column	Description
Name	Type a unique name for the profile.
Description	Type an extended description of this profile.
Managed by	Define whether this geo / risk profile will be used by an administrator or one of your resellers:
	 Administrator only (default) means that this Geo / Risk profile will be applied to your direct customers, and is accessible only to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling® reseller to assign this Geo / Risk profile for use by a particular reseller.
No Restrictions	Specify a country (or countries) where users intend to use the service. Service usage is permitted without restrictions. By default, all countries are listed in this column.
Suspicious	Specify countries where it would be unusual for a customer to use the service.
High-risk	Specify high-risk countries here. Any usage attempt from these countries will be treated as potential hacking threats.
Redirect the call to screening IVR after calls	This defines how many calls a customer can make without screening from the countries present in the list below. The possible values are 3, 5 and 10. After that, any attempt to make an outgoing call from a country listed here will be screened, and the caller must provide additional credentials to prove that he / she is indeed a legitimate user.
Reject calls without any further actions	This immediately rejects calls that originate from countries present in the list below. The account's status remains unchanged and calls originating from trusted countries will come through without restrictions.

Immediately redirect	This immediately redirects calls originating
the call to screening	from countries present in the list below to
IVR	the screening IVR. The account's status is
	changed to Screened.
Switch the Account to	This immediately rejects calls originating
quarantine state, bypass	from countries present in the list below.
the screening IVR	The account's status is changed to
	Quarantined.

Fraud Traffic Profiles

The fraud traffic profile is an effective tool for detecting toll fraud. Toll fraud is a term used to describe when organizations are billed for long-distance calls made fraudulently through their phone systems.

The fraud traffic profile allows service providers to monitor traffic sent through their networks and receive alerts whenever a toll fraud calling pattern is detected.

₫	II \$	88	÷	0.0 0	î.		~	Q			Frau	ud T	raffi	c Pro	files				ouver	demo	21	
•	🗈 Add	8	Close	(Alert	t Histo	ory													M Logout		Log
											1	1	Name	Sea	rch							
							- 1	Name						Descri	ption		D	elete				
				E	Premi	um-pi	rice i	nternat	ional calls	8								×				

How to add a new fraud traffic profile

To add a new fraud traffic profile, click **• Add** on the toolbar.

		88				K		C	1	Add Fraud T	raf	fic Profile	e					🕐 Help
•	Save		Save	& Clo	se	۲	Close										M Logout	
					Nam Desti	-	tion Gre	oup	Set*	Premium-price international calls Premium-price inter calls	¥		an	o receive alerts whe mount of traffic is s ate numbers.	en an unusual ent to premiu	im		

On the top of the page, you can find the following information:

Field	Description
Name	Type a unique name for the fraud traffic profile.
Destination	Choose a complete destination group set that includes
Group Set	destinations you would like to monitor for fraudulent
	usage patterns.
Description	Type a short description of the fraud traffic profile.

How to edit a fraud traffic profile

To edit a fraud traffic profile, click on its name.

₫) 🚯	88	\$	₽	8	1 -] [Edi	t Fraud Traffic Profi	ile 'Premium-pi	rice inte	ernationa	l calls_	America/Vancouver	demo	🕑 Help
•	•	Add		Save		Save &	Close	8	Close							🕅 Logout	📘 Log
						Nam Des		n Gro	oup Set	Premium-price international composition of the second seco	alls*De	escription	To receive ale amount of traf rate numbers.				
								Б	dit	🌠 Destination Group	Accumulation Period	Notificatio	on Threshold *	Delete			
									i So	malia 🔻	day 🔻	50	minute(s)	×			
									Ga	mbia	day	50	min/day	×			

In the main table you can find information about the fraud traffic profile thresholds:

Field	Description
Destination	For each destination group in the set, the administrator
Group	configures a threshold that defines the call duration
_	during a time span that is considered normal (for
	example, 50 minutes per day). Choose a destination
	group from the list.
Accumulation	This defines the time span during which the call
Period	duration is measured. The possible values are a day or
	an hour.
Notification	This defines the call duration in minutes per a defined
Threshold	time span considered normal. Whenever the duration
	of calls exceeds the set threshold, an alert is sent to the
	administrator.

How to view the alert history

To view the alert history click **Alert History** on the toolbar.

On the **Alert History** page, an administrator can view the generated alerts. To locate a specific alert, the administrator can filter the alerts by customer, customer class, destination group and time interval.

₫			88	\$	•1	80	Q	~	3	Alert History			demo
•	8	Close											NI Logo
									Customer	David Weilsh			
									Customer Class	ANY	Ŧ		
									Destination Group	Premium-price inter calls	× 🏏		
									Time Interval	Last month			
									📴 From	Now - 30 day(s) YYYY-MM-DD	HH24:MI:SS		
									🛄 То	Now YYYY-MM-DD	HH24:MI:SS		
										Search			
		🔻 Da	te/Tim	ne	Per	riod		Fraud	Traffic Profile	Destination Group Set 🔶 Destination Group T	Fhreshold	Actual minutes 🗧 Customer	

Spending Plans

A spending plan defines the amount of money per day that a customer can spend on services. PortaBilling tracks the customer's daily charges and once the spending limit is reached, this customer's services are automatically suspended. However, customers whose spending limit has been reached can still make calls to emergency numbers. Regular service usage is reinstated on the following day when the spending plan is renewed.

This allows service providers to minimize their losses from fraudulent events.

			**				8					Spending Plans					🛛 Help
Þ.	۲	Add	8	Ck	ose											📲 Logout	目 Log
								Ì	Edit	Name *	Currency*	Managed By	Spending Limit (daily) *	Warning Threshold (%)	Delete		
											AED - UAE I -	Administrator Only 💡					
										200	USD	ABC Shuttle Ltd.	200.00000	80%	×		
										200 USD per day	USD	Administrator Only	200.00000	90%			
										300 USD per day	USD	Administrator Only	300.00000	90%			

How to add a spending plan

To add a spending plan, click the 🖸 Add icon on the toolbar.

How to edit a spending plan

To edit a spending plan, click the **Edit** icon next to its name.

Field	Description
Name	Type a unique name for the spending plan.
Currency	Choose a currency for the spending plan. A spending
	plan can only be assigned to customers or customer
	classes using the same currency.
Managed by	Defines whether this spending plan will be used by an
	administrator or one of your resellers:
	• Administrator only (default) means that this
	spending plan will be applied to your direct
	customers and is only accessible to your
	administrators.
	• Select a PortaBilling® reseller to assign this
	spending plan to be used by a particular reseller.
Spending	This defines the amount of money per day that a
Limit	customer can spend on services.
Warning	Specifies a warning threshold (in percent) for receiving
Threshold	notifications when the limit is reached.
(%)	

8 Routing

Route Categories

This page allows you to define new categories into which you can divide your available routes. To create a new category, click 🖪 Add on the toolbar.

	1.	Route Categories	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🕑 Add 🖬 Save 🔚 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close			N Logout	目 Log
	Edit Name *	Description Cheap routes, average quality	Delete ×		
	¥	Route Categories	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🕑 Add 🖬 Save 🔙 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close			🔰 Logout	目 Log
	Edit Name *	Description	Delete		

Column	Description
Name	Name of the route category. This is the name you will
	see in the select menu when assigning a route
	category for the rate.
Description	A description of this route category.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove this route
	category.

If you do not wish to define any custom route categories, the **Default** route category is always available.

Routing Plans

A routing plan is a combination of route categories in a specific order. It defines which categories of vendors will be available for termination and in what sequence.

NOTE: In order to use the selection codes you must enable the Dialing Rules on the Edit Customer page and check "Routing plan selection enabled."

6			00			Q	•		Routing Plans			demo	? Help
•	.	🛃 Add	8	Close								N Logout	🔲 Log
		1											
									Name				
		11							Search				
		- 51											
					Na	ame		Selection Code	Description	Route Categories Included	Delete		

₫	•) 🔐	\$	Þ	Q	~ (\$		Add	Routing Pl	an		() America/	Vancouver	demo	? Help
•	🛨 Add		Save	📄 Sav	e & Clos	e (8) Close								💵 Logout	
		Overr Desti Selec	e Categ ride Ro	outes * Group S ode	En	mium abled abled A & Ca		T T								
	_	1	Include	ed Route (Categori	es I	Routing Ov	erride	Profit Guarantee	Routing Filter						
		Edit	Order	Rout	e Catego	ry			Descriptio	n		Delete				

Column	Description
Name	Name of the routing plan.
Route	Enable this option to define which categories of
Categories	vendors will be available for termination and in what
	sequence.
Override	This option enables the LCR override functionality.
Routes	You can define a list of connections for a destination
	group in the desired routing order, and calls will be
	routed according to this sequence before (or instead
	of) applying "normal" LCR routing.
Destination	Routing can be overridden for individual groups (e.g.
Group Set	USA & Canada, Asia, Western Europe) within this
	set. Once chosen during routing plan creation, the
	destination group set cannot be changed later on.
Selection Code	The code your customers will dial before the
	destination number to select this routing plan.
	NOTE: The number not including the selection code must be at least six digits.
Description	Your designation of the intended purpose for this
	routing plan.

After a routing plan has been created, you can specify which route categories will be included in it. To add a new route category, click 🗄 Add on the toolbar, then click the 🖬 Save icon to save this row.

🕼 II \$ \$\$ i in the 🖉 Q	Edit Routing Plan 'Premium'			🕐 Help
🕨 🕑 Add 🖬 Save 🗟 Save & Close 🛞 Close			M Logout	目 Log
Name *	Premium			
Route Categories *	Enabled 🗸			
Override Routes *	Enabled 🗸			
Destination Group Set *	US4Canada 🗸			
Selection Code	007			
Description	Utilize the best routes available			
Included Route Cate	gories Routing Override Profit Guarantee Routing Filter			
Edit Order Route Cate	gory Description Dele	te		
99 V Premium	Premium routes	9		
🔳 74 💌 Good quair	ty Routes with the monitored quality	9		

		00		₽	~) (2				Edit	Routing Plan	'Premium'		
•	🗈 Add		Save	Sav	e &	Clos	e	8	Close	2					
						s	Bubn	nitte	d info	rmatio		ake effect immediately opagates it to the billi		te while the syste	m
						Na	me	*			Premi	m			
						Ro	ute	Cate	egorie	es *	Enab	ed 🗸			
						ov	errio	ie R	oute	s *	Enab	ed 🗸			
						De	stina	atio	n Gro	up Set	* US&C:	nada 🗸 🗸			
						Se	lecti	on (Code		007				
						De	scri	ptio	n		Utilize	the best routes avail	able		
							In	chuc	dad D	outo C	ategories	Routing Override	Profit Guarantee	Routing Filter	
					-]	ciuc	JEU K	oute ta	acegories	Routing Overnue	Front duarancee	Roucing ricer	
						Edi	it O	rder	r R	oute Ca	ntegory	Description		Delete	
							9	99	I	efaul	t	Default category			
								99	v ₽	remiun	n	Premium routes		×	
												remainroaces			

You can change the route category order by choosing an **Order** number. Remember that if a route category is not included in the routing plan, a customer with this routing plan will not have access to such routes. Click the **Save** icon to make your changes take effect.

Please note that a larger value in the **Order** column pushes the given route category towards the top of the routing list (i.e. 99 is the first route category which will be tried).

Routing Override tab

On this tab you can define custom routing per destination group.

Field	Description
Destination	A destination group with custom defined routing.
Group	
Routing	Shows how the routing is configured for this
	particular destination group.
Delete	Click the Delete icon to remove the custom
	defined routing for a particular destination group.
Add Route	This allows you to add routes and arrange them in
	the desired order.
Add %-share	This allows you to add routes and assign percentage
Pool	values to them.
	The system then uses these percentage values when
	creating a routing list during the call.
	The routing list for each specific call is built
	according to the specified routes. The routes are
	selected from the pool according to the following
	settings:
	• Choose One – Only the first route
	will be used for all calls, the other
	routes will be ignored;
	• Re-Arrange All – All pool routes will

be added to the routing list according
to the assigned percentage values,
thereby reducing the number of failed
calls.

A common example is percentage-based routing: for instance, when sending out calls to UK-Proper 20% of the traffic should go to carrier A, and 80% to carrier B.

6			Ť	*	~	Q			Add Routing	Plan			demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Sav	e 🖩	Save	& Close	8	Close 🐗	0bjects						🕅 Logout	
						Name *			Customers					
						Route Cat	-	Enabl						
						Override F		Enabl						
						Selection	n Group Set *	Retai	1 +					
	- 6					Descriptio		Retail,	calls to UK: 20% to (BlobalNet, 80% to X-	Telecom			
									.					
	- 6					Inclu	ded Route Cat	egories	Routing Override	Profit Guarantee	Routing Filter			
					-			-				_		
	- 6					Edit Desti	ination Group	Click "Sa	ave" to enable adding Routing	routing records.	Delete	1		
						Luit boat			Notting		Derete	1		
	_													
6				*		Q	Edit	Rout	ting Plan 'Reta	il Customers'				🕐 Help
•	🗈 Add		Save	🕞 Sav	/e & C	lose 🛞	Close <	bjects					N Logout	目 Log
	- 5													
						Name *		Retail C	Customers					
						Route Cate Override F	-	Enable						
							n Group Set *	Retai:						
	- 1					Selection		Rever	• •)					
					1	Descriptio	n	Retail,	calls to UK: 20% to 0	BlobalNet, 80% to X-	Telecom			
	- 1													
						Inclu	ded Route Cat	egories	Routing Override	Profit Guarantee	Routing Filter			
	- 1											_		
						Edit Desti	nation Group		Routing		Delete			
		-												
								Edi	t Routing Ove	rride				P Help
•	🖬 Sav	e 🖻	Save	& Close	8	Close								
		Des	tinatior	Group		UK-Pro	per			🍙				
											/			
	2).	-	Addao	te		Add %-shar	e Pool							
		#			Route							Delete		
		1				hare pool	Re-arrange A					×		
						nouse One	 Re-affallige A 	Add	Route					
									/					



						Edit	Routing Ove	vride				2 Held
Save	📓 Save &	Close	🛞 Clos	se 📲 Obje		Luit	Kouting Ove	ennue	_	_	_	
	Destination G	Froun	5	UK-Proper			~					
	Destination o	noup		ок-Рторет								
	Add Route		Add	%-share Pool								
	#		oute	Select connect	tion				×	Delete		
	1		%-shai O Cho	Connection		_				×		
				Vendor Glo	balNet (2)	Items)					
				Vietnam Premi			·					
				Europe Premiu								
				∃ Vendor Int	ernal (2 It	tems)						
				Sendor X-T	elecom (1	l Item)					
				Termination to	UK (1.2.3.4))						
				🖻 LCR (1 Iter	n)							
				LCR								
							Select	Cancel				
							ý.					
							•					
						Edit	Routing Ove	erride				P Help
🕨 🔒 Save	Gave &	Close	S Close	se			_					
	Destination G	Froun	5	UK-Proper			~					
	Deschacion G	noup	Ľ	olerropei								
	dd Route		Add	%-share Pool								
	# I U	Ro	oute							Delete		
			%-share									
		4		se One 🖲 Re-ar			Add Rou	te		×		
	1		to	onnection Termin vendor X-Telec	om							
		-	- <u>20%</u> Co to	onnection Europ vendor GlobalN	e Premium (et	5.6.7.8) 🗙					
	V											
₲ 🗉 \$	88 🖡 😥	•	~ Q)	Edit R	outi	ng Plan 'Ret	ail Customers'	(§ Am	erica/Vancouver	demoroot	2 Help
► 🗄 Add		Save	& Close	e 🛞 Close	🖑 Obje						N) Logout	🖬 Log
			Su	bmitted inform	ation will n		e effect immediatel) agates it to the billi	Please wait a minute ng engine.	e while the system			
			Nan				ustomers					
				te Categories		nable						
				rride Routes ' tination Group		nable	± v					
				tination Group ection Code	Set * Re	call	Ψ					
				cription	Re	tail, c	alls to UK: 20% to	GlobalNet, 80% to X-1	Telecom			
			[Included Rou	ite Catego	ories	Routing Override	Profit Guarantee	Routing Filter			
			Edit	Destination G	Group	Pr	outing		Delete			
			Luit	soound off e	noup	- AL	and a second		Derete			

The administrator can create a list of connections for a destination group in the desired routing order, and the call will be routed according to this sequence before (or instead of) applying "normal" LCR routing. An entry in the override list can be a percentage-share connection pool, where each connection has a chance to be the first route proportionate to the assigned percentage value.

#1: Termination to UK (X-Telecom) - 80% Europe Premium (GlobalNet) - 20%

×

UK-Proper

Profit Guarantee tab

On this tab you can specify how the system chooses routes for call termination, in order to maximize your profits.

▶ 🖬 Save 🐷 Save & Close 🛞 Close 🐗 Objects	Add Routing Plan		P Help
		M Logout	
Name * Rote Categoria Governide Router Sectors Code Description Included R Coose on Minimum Com Minimu			1

If you switch off the "profit guarantee" in PortaBilling®, it is possible that your carrier will charge you more than you have charged your customer. (Sometimes these situations can arise even with "profit guarantee" switched on, e.g. when a random surcharge was not triggered, or if you charged your customer for just a few seconds, but were charged by a vendor for a full minute, due to different time rounding increments).

Please note that the **Profit Guarantee** functionality only calculates the approximate profit you could earn, by comparing the price per minute used to charge the customer with the termination cost of each vendor. A **PPM** (Profit Per Minute) control parameter is included in the **Adaptive Routing** feature. PPM is based on statistics for already completed calls. It calculates the amounts actually charged by considering all special rating elements which are applied to calls, such as fixed and relative surcharges, rounding intervals, and so on. As a result, it provides accurate profit figures that will help you to maximize profits in the future. For information about how to set up the PPM control parameter, see the "Routing Criteria" section.



 \mathcal{T}

When the **Profit Guarantee** functionality is activated, "unsuccessful" vendors will be removed by the billing engine from the routing list during real-time route calculation. This differs from when you specify the **PPM** control parameter on the **Routing Criteria** page. The latter only moves problematic vendors to the "penalty box", i.e. the very bottom of the routing list. This ensures that the system will first try to terminate the call via other carriers (with good call quality). However, if they all fail or become unavailable, the "penalized" carrier will have a chance to terminate the call.

Field	Description
Choose Only	When calculating a routing list for a customer with
Routes Which	this routing plan, compare the price used to charge
Guarantee	the customer with the termination cost of each
Profit	vendor. If the vendor's costs are higher than the
	customer's rate, exclude the vendor from the list (see

	pote below)
Minimum	note below).
Minimum Required Per	Allows you to create a more aggressive profit
Required Per-	guarantee route selection: the vendor's cost per
minute Profit	minute must be lower than the customer's rate by at
	least the amount specified. (Amounts are specified in
	your base currency).
Maximum	If your policy for this service doesn't include a
Allowed Per-	minimum per-minute profit and in addition, you
minute Loss	tolerate a certain amount of loss (e.g. while providing
	premium service to very important customers), then
	specify the limit for that loss here.
Combination of	You can specify that a route must satisfy both
Absolute and	conditions, i.e. both absolute and relative profit, or
Relative Profit	at least one.
Parameters	• OR – A route must satisfy at least one
	condition.
	• AND – A route must satisfy both
	conditions.
Minimum	In some cases, specifying the amount of profit per
Required	minute does not yield the desired results, e.g. for
Relative Profit	risky destinations such as Somalia you would like to
	get at least \$0.10 per minute, yet \$0.10 on calls to the
	US is simply not feasible, since you charge your
	customers only \$0.05/minute. In this case, you can
	use a relative threshold, so that for expensive
	destinations the profit must be high, while for low-
	cost destinations a small profit is acceptable.
Maximum	Similar to the above parameter, this one allows you
Allowed	to specify the relative limit for per-minute loss.
Relative Loss	
Replace the	Select this option to use a special tariff instead
actual	of a real customer tariff exclusively in order to
Customer Tariff	compare carriers' prices against it. Only carriers
with another	having prices lower than or equal to those
one for revenue	specified in this tariff will be selected for
calculations	routing. (A regular customer tariff will be excluded
	from the profit guarantee calculation and is used
	solely to charge the customer.)
	For more information, please see the <i>Routing</i>
	Margin Tariff subchapter in Routing Plans
	chapter of the PortaBilling Administrator Guide .
	Note that this option disabled by default. To enable this
	feature, on the configuration server web interface, go
	Admin→Routing and set the ProfitGuaranteeTariff option to Yes.

Tariff	Select the routing margin tariff against which the vendor tariff will be compared. The routing margin tariff must be previously created as 'applied to customer.' It can be combined as usual with other profit-guarantee settings. Note that if a certain destination is not present or is prohibited in the routing margin tariff, the price from the regular customer tariff is used for profit guarantee calculation.
Send Real-time Alerts about Calls with Losses	Turn this option on in order to receive real-time email alerts whenever a customer (with this routing plan assigned) makes a call on which you lose money.
Round-robin between Routes with Cost Difference under	Defines the maximum acceptable price difference between two vendors when their order in the routing list (determined by cost) randomly changes to provide load-balancing. There is a higher probability of such a "swap" when the difference in price between them is minimal, and this quickly decreases as the cost difference approaches the threshold value.
Overload Handicap	When the number of concurrent calls on a connection to a vendor surpasses the desired limit, this connection's cost may be increased during the route sorting to push this connection further down the routing list and therefore re-distribute the call load to other vendors via the load-balancing feature. Overload handicap specifies the maximum value that the adjusted connection cost may be increased. In other words, it defines the largest tolerable decrease in revenue (since more expensive vendors would be used) in exchange for better connection utilization and improved call quality.

60

PortaBilling[®] allows at least two different price per minute values for rating (potentially, you can have an unlimited set of different prices applied within the same call when you use a rating formula). For comparison purposes, however, only one specific value should be used. PortaBilling[®] uses the value of the **Price_Next** parameter for profit guarantee calculations. In order for the profit guarantee to work properly when you use rate formulas to charge your customers, make sure that you populate **Price_Next** in the customer's rates with a meaningful value.

Routing Filter tab

On this tab you can apply filters to call media features (such as a specific codec, T.38 fax, or the ability to guarantee delivery of the correct CLI to the recipient of the call), as requested by the calling party.

۵	II \$	80	k 💀 ᡝ	~	Q			Edit R	louting Pl	an 'P	remi	um'			🛞 An	erica/Vanco	uver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save		Save & Close	8	Close	Æ 0	bjects											🕅 Logout	📕 Log
					Over Dest Sele	te Catego rride Rou	utes * Group Set *	07	ed	v v v	availab	le							
						Included	d Route Cat	egorie s	Routing Over	ride	Profit G	iuarantee	Rou	ting Filter					
					Co	odec Name				Сара	bility	Require	ment						
						Other (4)	Items)						^						
					Uni	known me	edia/codec			V		0	Ξ						
					DT	MF inform	ation (RFC28	33)		V	Ø 0								
					Co	mfort Nois	se codec for	3 kHz audi	0	V	0								
					Re	dundant A	Audio Data			V		0							
					30	CelB (1 It	em)												
					Cel	IB video c	odec			V		0							
					± 0	OVI4 (5 I	tems)						_						
					3 G	5.711 (4)	Items)												
					G.7	711 PCMA	codec 8 kHz			V		0							
					G.7	711 PCMU	codec 8 kHz			V		0							
					G.7	711.1 PCM	IA-WB codec	16 kHz		V		0							
					G.7	711.1 PCM	IU-WB codec	16 kHz		V		0							
					3 G	5.718 (1	Item)						-						
									Set Cap	ability -	Set F	Requirement •	•						
							eed Caller Io codec order	i transpoi	rt										

Column	Description						
Codec Name	Name of the call media feature (such as a specific codec						
	or T.38 fax capability).						
Capability	This parameter allows you to specify an end-user						
	device's capabilities or prohibit the use of call media						
	features for incoming calls. The following options are						
	available:						
	• Supported – This means that you are						
	sure this IP device supports this feature						
	and are therefore allowing it.						
	• Not supported – This means that this						
	IP device is unable to support this						
	particular feature (e.g. G.711 codec).						
	Your administrator may decide to						
	prohibit it. For example, if you want to						
	ensure good sound quality for						
	customers with limited bandwidth,						
	prohibit the G.711 codec by marking it						
	"not supported." In this case, even if						

	this codec is available according to the request received from the carrier, it will be removed from the codec list that is sent to the end-user device in the SIP call initiation request, and thus will not be used.
Requirement	This parameter describes the filters applied to call media features requested by the calling party. The following options are available:
	 Required – This means that the other party must have this feature supported in order for the call to be completed. For instance, if the "G.729 codec" feature is marked "required" for an account making a phone call, only those vendors specifically marked "guaranteed to support G.729" will be placed in the routing list. Suppressed – This means that PortaSwitch will prevent the use of this particular feature (e.g. G.722 codec) and will therefore not show the information about this codec in the SIP request when sending an outgoing call to a remote party. Not required – This means that PortaSwitch does not do any special processing for this feature. It will be included in the outgoing SIP request and may be used if the remote party supports it. This is the default value for all features.

Guaranteed Caller Id transport – When this option is selected calls are routed to only those carriers that are capable of delivering caller ID information to the called party.

Enforce codec order – Only the codec order defined within the service policy assigned to the connection is used, regardless of the codec order provided by the caller or by the terminating side.

Test Dialplan

This page allows users to test a dial plan for a specific telephone number or for certain destinations at any moment in time.

<u>a</u>	III S 👪 🗄 🖻 🖻 🖉 🖾 Test Dialplan 🕚 America/Vancouver													
											📲 Log	out		
ì	Phone Number Service Type Transport Routing Plan Routing Mode O Date and Time										and Time			
		Filone Numbe		Service	Type	Protocol	KOU	iung Fian		Rou	ining mode	YYYY-MM-DD	HH24:MI:SS	
	186655566448			Messaging Se	ervice 🔻 🗌	Any 🔻 🛛	All Availab	le Route:		Generic Ro	uting	•		Search
	Transport Pro	otocol: SIP	Transport P	rotocol: SMPP										
	Transport Pro	otocol: SIP			Penalization	Route Category	Preference	Huntstop	Price, USD	Destination	Country	Description	Tariff	Vendor
ŧ			To		Penalizatior		Preference 5				Country Not Applicable	Description Default	Tariff Im internal plus	

You can use the following search parameters:

Field	Description						
Phone	Type either a full number or prefix into this field to						
Number	see how the resulting route list searches for it.						
Service Type	The type of service the system uses to search for						
	routes.						
Transport	Filter the list of routes by type of transport protocol						
Protocol	used for message delivery (SIP or SMPP). Select Any						
(only for	to view the routing results for both of the transport						
Messaging Service)	protocols on separate tabs.						
Routing Plan	Select a routing plan to use for a dial plan test. The						
	system will offer different sets of routes depending on						
	the routing plan. Select All Available Routes to test a						
	dial plan using all the available routes, regardless of						
	their route category.						
Routing Mode	You may select either Generic Routing (to see all the						
	routes outside of the network) or a specific node (to						
	see the routes available when a call is handled by this						
	node).						
Apply	Clear this check box to see the resulting list of routes						
Penalties	regardless of the currently applied adaptive routing						
(only for Voice	penalties.						
Calls)							
HLR Lookup	Enable this option to test the message routing						
	using the MCC / MNC destination pair. Enter						
(only for	the destination number in the E.164 format						
Messaging services)	(the actual phone number) and then click						
	Search.						
	NOTE : HLR lookup is only done if the						
	HLRNumberLookup module is configured on the						
	Configuration server.						
Date and	The search can be performed in real time: click						
Time	the O Stopwatch icon or click the YYYY-MM-DD						
	link to set a date using the calendar.						

As a result, you will see the routes that will be tried and the routes that are ignored. The ignored routes are displayed as dimmed; point to a dimmed route with the mouse cursor to see a tool tip and explanation.

All routes are displayed in the form of the following table:

Column	Description
Ctrl#	Sequential number of this route.
Route CLD	Translated called station ID (DNIS), as it will be sent to
	the vendor using this specific route.
Route To	The node (or remote gateway IP) where the call will be
	routed. Click the link to open the connection page.
Connection	Description of the vendor connection.
Penalization	Shows whether the connection is penalized or not.
Route	Route category for this route. See the Route Categories
Category	section for more info.
Preference	Routing preference for this destination. See the Call
	Routing section of the PortaBilling Administrator Guide
	for more info.
Huntstop	If one of the routes has huntstop enabled, then all of
	the routes having a lower preference will be ignored.
	You will see them as dimmed. To see why a route is
	ignored, point to it with the mouse cursor and the
	explanation appears in a tool tip.
Price	Next interval price for the given destination (per
	minute).
Destination	Matching destination from the corresponding tariff.
Country	Country where the tested destination is located.
Description	Destination description.
Tariff	The tariff used to bill this call. Click the link to open the
	tariff page.
Vendor	Call terminating vendor.

Routing Criteria

This page allows you to predefine the quality requirements to be applied to your vendors. PortaBilling® will continually measure the quality parameters and adjust the routing if these fall below the specified thresholds. Any vendor who fails to satisfy your quality requirements will go to the "penalty box" – the very bottom of the routing list. This means that the system will first try to terminate calls using other carriers (with a good quality rating). However, if all of them fail or are unavailable, the "penalized" carrier will have a chance to terminate the call. For more information about adaptive routing, see the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide**.

Add / Edit Routing Criteria

To add new routing criterion, click **Add** on the toolbar. An existing routing criterion can be edited by clicking on its name in the list.

۵		\$	00 20	÷	0.0 0	۴	~	Q	Routing Criteria	demoroot	? Help
•	÷	Add	8	Close						M Logout	📒 Log
									Search Search Hame Description Delete		
									New criteria Quality of service criteria		
۵		\$	00	•		₽		Q	Add Routing Criteria ① America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•		Save	8) Clos	2					🕅 Logout	
								me * scription *	SuperHet Sampling Interval* 15 minutes SuperHet SLAs Destination Group Set* SuperNet V		
									Criteria Defaults		
		Minim 100	um (Calls *	_	alty Ti 20	me, n	nin* Thres Warı Pen	ing 35 100 180 0.005		

Field	Description
Name	The logical name of the routing criterion for use
	within PortaBilling®.
Description	A description of the routing criteria.
Sampling	Quality measurements will be computed for all calls
Interval	within this interval. Smaller intervals will make the
	system "quicker" to notice any change in a vendor's
	quality, but there is also a higher chance that a short-
	term problem on the vendor's side (which can be
	fixed in a matter of minutes) will penalize his route
	for a relatively long period of time.
Destination	Select a destination group set from the list; later you
Group Set	can define the routing criteria for individual groups
	of this set.

Using the **Criteria Defaults** table, specify the initial default values to be applied to routing criteria for specific destinations which you will create later on.

Field	Description
Minimum	The minimum required amount of calls via a given
Calls	connection within the sampling interval in order for
	the statistics to be considered representative. If the
	number of calls is below the specified value, the
	quality parameters will not be matched against the
	threshold, and no routing adjustments will be made.
Penalty Time	The time interval for which a connection will be
-	"penalized" (put at the very bottom of the routing
	list) if a given vendor does not meet the quality

criteria.

The following threshold parameters require two values that define the warning and penalty thresholds, respectively. The warning threshold specifies when an alert will be sent to the administrator (but no changes in the routing will be done). The penalty threshold defines when the route should be penalized if the quality statistics are outside the threshold value.

the threshold value.	
ASR	Average Success Rate: the number of successfully
	connected calls divided by the total number of call
	attempts.
Min PDD, ms	Defines the minimum acceptable PDD (Post-Dial
	Delay), i.e. the time interval between the moment a
	connection request is sent to the vendor and the
	moment ring-back is received. Too low a PDD is
	suspicious, and in this case the vendor is probably
	doing "false ringing" to hide the long time it actually
	takes him to route the call.
Low PDD	Maximum acceptable percentage of calls with a PDD
calls, %	below the specified value.
Max PDD, ms	Defines the maximum acceptable PDD. Too high a
	PDD has a strong negative impact on your business,
	since during the delay time the end user hears only
	silence, and generally assumes that there is a problem
	with the service.
High PDD	Maximum acceptable percentage of calls with a PDD
calls, %	above the specified value.
ALOC, sec	Average length of call.
Profit per	Profit per Minute (expressed in the monetary units of
Minute	your base currency): the aggregated profit, i.e. the
	difference between the actual charged amounts in
	your customers' and vendors' CDRs.

Click the **Save** button to save your progress when done.

Defining Routing Criteria for Individual Destination Groups

After the **Criteria Defaults** settings have been saved, click **Add** on the toolbar to define routing criteria for the specific destination group. An existing routing criterion can be edited by clicking the **Edit** icon on the row containing the details.



Click the **Destination Groups** column header link to choose one of the groups defined in the **Destination Group Set** from a searchable list inside the dialog box.

NOTE: The destination prefix defined within a selected destination group should match the one defined in the vendor tariff rate.

When adding new criteria – all the fields are initially "default" – the values you have defined as **Criteria Defaults** will be used. This allows you to quickly define criteria for multiple destination groups with minimum effort. If you wish to override the default value, simply enter a new value in the field. If you wish to exclude a certain quality metric from the criteria (e.g. **Low PDD Calls**, in the example below), clear the check box next to it.

ш											icouver den	noroot	? He
	🕑 Add 🖬 Save	e 🗟 Save & Cl	lose 🛞 Clo	se 🕼 Obje	cts						► I [] I	Logout	E Lo
		Na	me* ×	-Telecom Mot	ila	Samplir	ng Interval *	15	minute				
				ermination to			-	et* X-Teleco		·			
		06.	scription				-	er A-releco					
	Minimum Calla	Penalty Time, m	in t Thursday	d ASR.%		Criteria Default	-	00 ma Wink f		41.00	Profit per Min		
	waining the cans	Penalty Time, in	Warning		min. Pob, i	10	ano, /o max. r	30	bb cans, %	350	0.01500	ute, 030	
	100	30	Penalty	50	100	15	3000	50		250	0.01000		
	-		Tenarty	50		15		50		250	0.01000		
	.			Please add	a criteria del	finition for at lea	st one destin	ation group.					
lit	Destination Group*	Minimum Calls	Penalty Time min	Threshold	ASR, %	Min. PDD, ms	Low PDD Calls.%	Max. PDD, ms	High PDD Calls.%	ALOC, se	c Profit per	Minute, U	ISD Del
				Warning	✓ default		Cans, /	ms	V 50	₹ 350	0.012		_
	UK Mobile	default	20		✓ default	default		default	70	300	defau	lt	- [
ផ	II \$ 88 🛔	•	Q	Edit Ro	outina C	riteria 'X-1	Telecom	Mobile'		America/Van	ncouver der	noroot	? H
ផ	≣ \$ 23 ★		_			riteria 'X-1	Telecom	Mobile'	(③ America/Van		noroot Logout	
ផ		e 📓 Save & C	lose 🛞 Clo	se 🐗 Obje	ects								
ផ		e 🝙 Save & Cl Na	lose 🛞 Clo me* 🛛 🗙	se 🏽 🕀 Obje	ects pile	Samplin	ng Interval *	15	minute				
ស្		e 🝙 Save & Cl Na	lose 🛞 Clo me* 🛛 🗙	se 🐗 Obje	ects pile	Samplin	ng Interval *		minute				
ផ	🕑 Add 🖬 Save	e 🖃 Save & Cl Na De	lose 🛞 Clo me* × scription* T	se 🕷 Obje	xts ile X-Telecorr	Samplir Destina Criteria Default	ng Interval * ition Group S	15 et* X-Teleco	minute:	3	104	Logout	
ផ	🕑 Add 🖬 Save	e 🝙 Save & Cl Na	lose 🛞 Clo me* × scription* T	se % Obje -Telecom Mob ermination to d ASR, %	xts ile X-Telecorr	Samplin Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD Ca	ng Interval * ition Group S	15 et* X-Teleco DD, ms High H	minute:	ALOC, sec	Profit per Min	Logout	? H
ផ	🕑 Add 🖬 Save	e 🖃 Save & Cl Na De	lose 🛞 Clo me* × scription* T nin* Threshol Warning	se 🕀 Obje -Telecom Mot ermination to d ASR, %	xts ile X-Telecorr	Samplin Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD Ca 10	ng Interval * ition Group S	15 let * X-Teleco DD, ms High I 30	minute:	ALOC, sec 350	Profit per Min 0.01500	Logout	
ផ	Add 🕞 Save	e 🖃 Save & Cl Na De Penalty Time, m	lose 🛞 Clo me* × scription* T	se % Obje -Telecom Mob ermination to d ASR, %	x-Telecom Min. PDD,	Samplin Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD Ca	ng Interval * Ition Group S IS Alls,% Max. P	15 Set * X-Teleco PDD, ms High R 30	minute:	ALOC, sec	Profit per Min	Logout	
	Add 🕞 Save	e 🖃 Save & Cl Na De Penalty Time, m	lose 🛞 Clo me* × scription* T min* Threshol Warning Penalty	se % Obje -Telecom Mot fermination to d ASR,% 60 50	x-Telecom Min. PDD,	Samplin Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD Ca 10	ng Interval * Ition Group S IS alls,% Max. P 3000	15 DD, ms High I 30 50	minute: m PDD Calls,%	ALOC, sec 350 250	Profit per Min 0.01500	Logout	
	Add 🕞 Save	e 🖃 Save & Cl Na De Penalty Time, m	lose 🛞 Clo me* × scription* T nin* Threshol Warning	se % Obje -Telecom Mot fermination to d ASR,% 60 50	x-Telecom Min. PDD,	Samplin Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD Ca 10	ng Interval * Ition Group S IS Alls,% Max. P	15 let * X-Teleco DD, ms High I 30	minute:	ALOC, sec 350 250	Profit per Min 0.01500	Logout ute, USD	
	Add Save	e 😠 Save & Cl Na De Penalty Time, m 30	lose 🛞 Clo me* × scription* T min* Threshol Warning Penalty Penalty Time	se 🐮 Obje -Telecom Mot fermination to d ASR, % 60 50	x-Telecorr Min. PDD, 100	Samplin Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD C: 10 15	ng Interval * Ition Group S IS alls,% Max. P 3000 Low PDD	15 let * X-Teleco DD, ms High I 30 50 Max. PDD,	DD Calls,%	ALOC, sec 350 250	Profit per Min 0.01500 0.01000	Logout ute, USD	
	Add Save	e 😠 Save & Cl Na De Penalty Time, m 30	lose 🛞 Clo me* × scription* T min* Threshol Warning Penalty Penalty Time	se 🕷 Obje -Telecom Mot rermination to d ASR,% 60 50 ' Threshold	x-Telecorr Min. PDD, 100	Samplin Destina Criteria Default ms Low PDD C: 10 15	ng Interval * Ition Group S IS alls,% Max. P 3000 Low PDD	15 let * X-Teleco DD, ms High I 30 50 Max. PDD,	DD Calls,%	ALOC, sec 350 250	Profit per Min 0.01500 0.01000	Logout ute, USD	

When the criteria have been saved, the quality parameters are presented as follows:

- Parameter values, which override the default ones, are shown in black.
- Default values applying to these criteria are shown in grey.

• For quality metrics that are switched off, dashes (–) are displayed instead of values.

Tracking Connection Status

When the value of a parameter reaches the predetermined threshold, the administrator receives an email alert about the latest connection threats. Moreover, the administrator can track the current connection status on the **Tracking** page. This status is represented by different colors, as follows:

- **Grey** The number of calls is not enough to apply filtering differentiation.
- **Green** The route meets the quality requirements.
- • **Yellow** the route is active, but some of its quality parameters are outside the warning thresholds.
- **Blocked** this route is currently being penalized.

NOTE: The penalized route will be on the "penalty row" for a certain period of time, specified in the **Penalty Time** box and then will be unblocked automatically. Alternately, you can click the **Unblock Now** button to unblock the penalized route manually.

• **Red** – the route was manually unblocked; this status will remain unchanged till the next time interval for which the statistics will be computed.

🏠 🗉 (\$ 🔡	1 🗈 1	• 🗠	🔍 Edit (Connect	ion 'X-	Feleco	m Mob	ile' Fo	r 'X-Telecon	ı' Vendor		ancouver den	oroot	🛛 Help
🕨 🖬 Sa	ve 🖬 🤅	5ave & Clos	e 🛞 (lose 🚮 I	Load 🄉 R	tefresh 4	Object	ts					Þ¶) (ogout	目 Log
	Servic Activ		e Calls			Type Routing C	riteria	Calls to V x-Teleco							
	G	eneral Info	Conne	ction Load	Routing Fi	lter Trac	king								
	Status	Destination	Group I	lumber of C	Calls Thresh	old ASR, %	Min. PDD	Max. PDD	ALOC	Profit per Minute	Blocked From	Blocked Till	Unblock Now		
	0	Thailand M	obile	115	500	68/40	0/15	8/70	379 /250	0.03/0.01					
	0	UK Mobile		302	1000	73 /50	0/-	5/70	412/ 300	0.02/0.01					

IVR Applications

This page allows users to quickly and conveniently define how PortaSwitch® should process calls to special IVR applications.

۵		IVR App	lications	America/Vancouver	demo	? Help
•	🕑 Add 🕞 Save 🕞 Save & Close	Voice Applications Settings 🛞 Close			M Logout	📕 Log
	A	Applications	Search			
Edit	Name *	Application Type *	Access Numbers	Descrip	ntion	Delete
	Access Numbers for Confrencing	Conferencing	800			×
	Additional Authorization	Pass-Through IVR	000999%			
	ANI Callback	Callback calling	18882325698			×

These are the numbers that your customers would dial from the PSTN network or their IP phone to access a specific IVR application; for instance, *98 for voicemail, 12125551234 to access a prepaid calling card IVR, or 18005559876 to access the audio conferencing facility.

Column	Description
Name	This column shows the access number name.
Application	This column shows which application is to be used to
Туре	process the call.
Access	This column shows the actual phone numbers to be
Numbers	dialed by the user.
Description	A description of the IVR application.

To register a new IVR application in PortaBilling[®], click **Add** on the toolbar. To configure the IVR application, click on its name. To delete the IVR application, click the **Delete** icon next to it.

Access Numbers tab

An IVR application can contain one or several access numbers. Using the PortaBilling® web interface, administrators can choose the most convenient way to associate access numbers with a particular IVR application:

1. If you provide service with one access number (e.g. *98 for balance info), add it by using the **Add** button.

ക			9 S		0. –		E	dit IVR	R Appl	ication	'Balar	ce Ir	nformat	tion US	A'			
Þ	Ad	d i	Save	Save	& Close	⊗ C	lose	Clone									M) Logout	🔳 Log
	Î				ame * .pplicati	on Typ	9	Balance In Balance ir					Descriptie	on				
	U	2		_	Acce	ss Num	bers	IVR Setti	ngs									

4.

5. If you provide service with multiple access numbers (e.g. prepaid card calling with toll-free access number and local access numbers in every state), type in or paste the list of access numbers by using **Quick Upload**.

3.

☆ ☷ \$ \$\$ # 10 10 20	Edit IVR Application	'US Calling Cards'	America/Vancouver	demo	? Help	1
Add Save Save & Close & Close	Clone			M) Logout	Log	
Name * Application Type Access Numbers Quick Upload Edit Acces	US Calling Cards Prepaid card calling Routing IVR Settings s Number	Description Access Numbers Quick Upload Access Numbers 100555024 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001 1005550001				×
		Note: Use a comma, a semicolon, a spa	ce or a new line to separate va	lues		
		1		Next	Can	cel

6. It is also possible to pick available *DID numbers* from the DID Inventory simply by clicking on the **Access Number** link.

		\$ 1	10 Q	~ 🖻	Edit IVR	Appl	icatio	n 'Balance	e Informatio	n USA'			
•	🔁 Add 🔚	Save 🔒	Save & Clo	ose 🛞 Clos	se 🗎 Clone							N Logout	🔳 Lo
	î			cation Type	Balance Ir Balance ir	formatio			Description				
			Edit	uick Upload	Access Number	-			Description		Delete		
			+		÷e			Inventor	for American custom	ners	×		
L.	🛞 Close						UIL	Inventor	Y				
F-	og close	1											-
-		DID Number		Alloc	ated To		Pricing	Batch	Country		Area	Search	
				Unallocated	•	ANY		▼ .	ANY	•		Search	
				Unallocated <u>2</u> Total: 2	•	ANY		▼ ,	ANY	•	1-50 of 83	Search	
				2 Total: 2		Country	Area	 Activation Fee 		▼ Free since	1–50 of 83 Description	Search	
			Pages: 1	2 Total: 2 Iber Prici 5203 Inc	ng Batch (Area	Activation Fee 0.12 USD	Recurring Fee 0.40 USD	Free since 2015-08-25		Search	
			Pages: 1 DID Num	2 Total: 2 Iber Prici 5203 Inc	ng Batch (Area	Activation Fee 0.12 USD 0.00 USD	Recurring Fee 0.40 USD 0.00 USD	Free since 2015-08-25 2015-08-26	Description	Search	
			Pages: 1 DID Num 1203555	2 Total: 2 Iber Prici 5203 Int 5007 Basic \$ 5009 Int	ng Batch (Area	Activation Fee 0.12 USD	Recurring Fee 0.40 USD	Free since 2015-08-25	Description	Search	

NOTE: The system lists only the DID numbers that have the *Free* status.

Routing tab

The administrator can also assign incoming calls on a particular access number to a chosen subset of available Media Servers. The list of available servers – or groups of servers – can be prioritized so calls will first be handled by the server at the top of the list and then in descending order based on availability. A typical case scenario is when Media Servers are installed in multiple geographic locations and it is desirable to handle calls arriving from local telco partners on the Media Servers in a specific region. This will improve call quality by reducing network delay between the telco's originating gateway and the Media Server.



۵		\$	80	÷	0.0 0	4	~	Q]			Edit	IV	R Appli	cation	'Prepai	d C	ards'	0	America/	Vancouve	r	demo	R] Help
•	•	Add		Save		Save	e & C	ose	8) Clos	æ	Clone	2				_					M	🗘 Logout	E	Log
							Nam Appl	e * icatio	on T	ype		Prepaid C Prepaid (D	escription							
						_		Acce	ss N	umbe	rs	Routing	I	IVR Settings											
						1	Set F	Routii	ng			Mar	nual	al		~									
							A	Add N	ode			Add No	odes	s Pool											
									N	lode										Delete					
							•		M	edia S	erver	(193.28.8	87.12	23)						×					
							[-	M	edia S	erver	II (192.56	5. 7 8.1	.11)						×					

Some IVR applications (e.g. Conferencing) do not support multi-node routing. Instead, you can route incoming calls made to these access numbers to a single PortaSIP® Media Server.

۵	≣ \$	88 🕴 🕩 Þ	2 Q		IVR Applications America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗟 Save	🖃 Save & Close	🛞 Close	Reset to Default		🕅 Logout	目 Log
		Vo 		Manual	× - 193.28.67.66 (193.28.67.¥		

Column	Description
Set Routing	Here you can select which PortaSIP® Media Servers
	incoming calls on this access number will be routed to:
	• Automatic – Calls will automatically be routed to randomly sorted PortaSIP® Media Servers.
	• Manual – Set custom routing
	configuration.
Add Node	Add PortaSIP® Media Servers to the list and sort them
(Only for	to route calls sequentially. For example, if your Media
multi-node	Servers are installed in multiple geographic locations,
routing)	then it would be desirable to first route calls that arrive
	from local service providers to the Media Servers
	located in the same region. This configuration will
	improve call quality by reducing network delay between
	the service provider's originating gateway and the
	PortaSIP® Media Server.

Add Nodes	Add a pool of PortaSIP® Media Servers so that they
Pool (Only for	can receive calls interchangeably. For example, if you
multi-node	add a pool with two Media Servers to the routing list,
routing)	then each server has a 50% chance of receiving a call.
Route To	Select a single PortaSIP® Media Server for where calls
(Only for single-	made to access numbers that do not support multi-node
node routing)	routing can be routed.

IVR Settings tab

On the **IVR Settings** tab you can view a list of all options for the selected access number and modify them.

	Edit IVR Application	'Balance Information USA'		demo	
🕨 🖬 Save 🔚 Save & Close 🛞 Clos	e 🔉 Reset to Default 📋 Clone			M Logout	目 Log
Name* Applicat	Balance Information USA ion Type Balance information	Description			
Acc	ess Numbers IVR Settings				
Line Fe	Option rly Media	Value			
	inslation Rule		2		
Use Ac	count Information Provided by PortaSIP				
Brand P	rompts				
Credit A	Accounts Balance Announcement	backward compatibility	•		
Announ	ce Credit Limit				



There is a helpful tool-tip for each option. Just point your mouse to the desired option to invoke it.

Find a detailed description of all the options in the **PortaSIP® Media Applications guide**.

Voice Applications Settings

This page shows the list of voice applications and allows you to modify the options for the voice application you select. There is also the option of adding new instances (voice applications) for Web callback, SMS callback and Email callback.

6		88 S		0			IVR App	olicati	ons			demo	
•	🔁 Add	🖬 Save	Save	& Close		/oice Applications Settings	Close Close					N Logout	📕 Log
						Applications			Search				
					ANY			•		Search			
Edit		Na	ame *			Application Type	•		Access Numbers		Descrip	tion	Delete
						V V	٣						

☆	Edit Voice Applications Settings		
▶ 🔒 Save 🔓 Save & Close 🗦 Reset to Default	🛞 Close	► ID Logout	🔳 Log
Voice Applications	Option Maximum Allowed Conference Session Time	Value (240	•
WEB Callback Trigger	Conference Access Code Length	6	•
SMS Callback Trigger	Maximum People in Conferences	64	•
Email Callback Trigger	Maximum People in a Conference	8	
E Global IVR Options			
E Account Self-Care			
E One's Own Voice Mailbox Access			
E Voicemail/Auto Attendant			

To add a new instance for the desired callback application, click on it and then click the **O** Add a new instance button. Enter a name for the new application in the dialog box and then click **OK**.

6		Edit Voice Applications Settings () America		
•	📓 Save 📓 Save & Close 🔉 Reset to Default	Close	▶¶ Logout	📘 Log
	Voice Applications		te luce	
		Option V Maximum Allowed Conference Session Time 240	/alue	
	Global Conference Options	Conference Access Code Length 6		
	WEB Callback Trigger	Add a new application instance X		
	a 🔄 SMS Callback Trigger			
	Add a new instance	Please enter a new application's name: Cheap SMS		
	Eree SMS			
	Email Callback Trigger	OK Cancel		
	E Global IVR Options			
	E Account Self-Care			
	E One's Own Voice Mailbox Access			
	Voicemail/Auto Attendant			
₫	III 🛉 🍔 S Þ 📴 🔍 🛩 🕏	Edit Voice Applications Settings	/Vancouver demo	? Help
	🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🔉 Reset to Default	Close	▶ I Logout	📕 Log
	/oice Applications			
-	Global Conference Options	Option Callback Access Number	Value	
	WEB Callback Trigger			
			PIM	_
	_	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases)	PUM	•
	MS Callback Trigger	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases)		•
	SMS Callback Trigger Add a new instance	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases) Authenticate Account Command	P	•
	Add a new instance	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases) Authenticate Account Command Registration Command		
	SMS Callback Trigger Add a new instance	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases) Authenticate Account Command	P R	
	Add a new instance	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases) Authenticate Account Command Registration Command Change Service Password Command	P R CP	• •
	SMS Callback Trigger Add a new instance Free SMS Cheap SMS	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases) Authenticate Account Command Registration Command Change Service Password Command Check Balance Command	P R CP CB	
	SMS Callback Trioger Add a new instance Tree SMS Cheap SMS Cheap SMS Cheap Callback Trioger	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases) Authenticate Account Command Registration Command Change Service Password Command Check Balance Command Inbound Provider	P R CP CB Csoft	
	SMS Callback Trioger Add a new instance Tree SMS Strees SMS Email Callback Trioger Global I/R Options	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases) Authenticate Account Command Registration Command Change Service Password Command Check Balance Command Inbound Provider Outbound Provider	P R CP CB Csoft	
	SMS Callback Trioger Add a new instance Tree SMS Cheap SMS Callback Trioger Galdback Trioger Callback Trioger Ca	Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases) Authenticate Account Command Registration Command Change Service Password Command Inbound Provider Outbound Provider Send SIMS Login	P R CP CB Csoft	

If you want to add an instance using the same options as those in the existing one, use the **Clone** button. Right-mouse click on the instance you would like to clone and then click
Clone.

NOTE: While cloning a callback instance, the unique voice application fields are not cloned and are set to their default values. The unique field for Web callback is Callback WEB Page Address, for Email Callback it is Callback Email Address and for SMS callback it is Callback Access Number.

	Edit Voice Applications Settings (§ America)	Nancouver	demo	🤉 Help
🕨 🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🔉 Reset to Default 🛞	Close		M Logout	📕 Log
Voice Applications Sibbal Conference Options WEE Callback Trager Add a new instance Callback WEE Callback Call	Option Callback Access Number Callback Engine (deprecated, in one of the future releases) Callback Engine Host (deprecated, will be removed in one of the future releases) Authenticate Account Command Registration command Change Service Password Command Change Service Password Command Inbound Provider Outbound Provider Send SMS Login		Value	
Account Self-Care One's Own Voice Mailbox Access	Send SMS Password Send SMS URL			
Voicemaii/Auto Attendant	Company Name Template Company WEB Site Template			

Field	Description
	Global Conference Options
Maximum Allowed Conference Session Time	This enables you to specify the maximum allowed conference session time (in minutes) which users can specify when they create a permanently active conference. By default: 240 minutes.
Conference Access	This enables you to specify the length of the
Code Length	conference access code. By default: 11 digits.
Maximum People in Conferences	This enables you to specify the maximum number of people who can attend conferences in parallel. By default: 64 people.
Maximum People in	This enables you to specify the maximum number of
a Conference	people in a single conference. By default: 8 people.
	Web Callback Trigger
Callback WEB Page Address	Type an address of the web page that will be provided to end users for initiating callback calls in this format: https:// <host>:8901 where</host>
	 host is either a domain name or an IP address of the web server (the admin interface hostname) 8901 is the port where the WEB callback operates.
	You can also specify a regular expression for an HTTP referrer which initiates a WEB callback. For example, if you type <i>https:</i> \\/\\/.* in this field, then <i>all</i> requests will be processed by this instance. Note: The Callback WEB Page Address option must be unique for each web callback instance
Callback Engine	Select a type of callback engine.
Callback Engine Host	If the Cisco gateway is set as a callback engine, then specify its network location in this field.
The Second Number to Connect	For simple mode, the phone number to which the second call should connect.

Use Account ID as	If this check box is selected, then the account ID is					
ANI	presented as the CLI for call legs A and B.					
Account ID	Apply translation rules to the username used for					
Translation Rule	authentication. For instance, for calls from Prague,					
	Czech Republic, ANI numbers are delivered as					
	02123456. If you provide services in multiple					
	countries, you will probably enter a Czech account in					
	billing as 4202123456. When the server receives					
	02123456, it must add a 42 to the beginning of the					
	username and use 4202123456 for authentication.					
	Similarly, for calls originating from London the server					
	would append 44, etc.					
ANI Translation	This allows the CLI number to be modified during the					
Rule	call.					
Send Authorization	When enabled, an authorization request will be sent					
	along with authentication. It allows you to:					
	• check if the caller has sufficient balance					
	to initiate a call leg (i.e., user will not be					
	called back if the balance is					
	insufficient),					
	• block some destinations for callback					
	calls in the account's tariff (mark					
	destinations as forbidden in the					
	appropriate tariff rates),					
	• use a Minimum Sufficient Time					
	option.					
Minimum Sufficient	Specify the minimum amount of seconds a user needs					
Time, sec	for leg A in order to use the callback service					
-,	(applicable when Send Authorization is set to Yes					
	and Minimum Sufficient Time > 0).					
Destination	Allows a dialed number to be modified.					
Translation Rule						
Second Dialed	Allows a second dialed number to be modified.					
Number Translation						
Rule						
Minimum Card	Minimum length of a card number.					
Length	By default: 11.					
Maximum Card	Maximum length of a card number.					
Length	By default: 11.					
Maximum Login	Maximum number of attempts for a user to enter a					
Attempts	card number. By default: 3.					
Pro						

Internal Account	Specifies an 'internal' account.
	You can allow / deny certain destinations in this account's tariff as the initial callback will be authorized
	with this internal account.
	Note: The Media Server uses the application access number to send an accounting request for failed calls.
Languages	This enables you to select (a) language(s) to be used
	for voice prompts. Click the Wizard icon to open the language selection dialog box.
Conf Language List Is Preferred	If this check box is selected, the language list defined on this page has a higher preference than the account's preferred language.
Brand Prompts	IVR prompts can be customized per Access Number. Specify the directory where the custom prompt files are located. The Media Server will look for them in that folder first and if found, use them. Otherwise, it will use default files.
	(For example, put customized English prompts under the directory /porta_var/psmsc/customfiles/ prompts/brands/my_company/en and specify "my_company" in this field.)
Play Welcome	If enabled, the IVR will play the welcome message to a
Message	user once an access number is reached.
Restriction for	When account balance is less than product breakage
Calling with Low	and disconnect is defined, IVR plays the "you have
Balance	insufficient funds" voice prompt and disconnects the
	call. If no outgoing calls are defined, the IVR
	prompts for the destination number but gives a busy
	tone and drops the call immediately after dialing it. The none option disables this feature.
Announce Balance	If enabled, the IVR will announce the current balance
Announce Dalance	for the user before prompting for the phone number
	he wishes to reach.
	lie wishes to reach.
Credit Accounts Balance	You can configure your IVR applications to announce the current balance <i>for credit accounts</i> in one of two
----------------------------	--
Announcement	modes:
	 Funds / balance – For prepaid customers (those who have a credit limit of 0 or less), announce "available funds" (calculated as credit limit minus balance) and announce the current balance for others (postpaid customers); Balance – Always announce balance (this is the classic mode, ideal for typical postpaid customers).
	Note that the third mode (Backward compatibility) is enabled by default. It preserves the announcements exactly the way they worked in releases prior to MR35. In <i>APPENDIX B. Balance Announcements</i> , there are balance announcement examples for different IVR
Announ as Cradit	configurations.
Announce Credit Limit	If enabled, the IVR will announce the credit limit as
	well as the account balance (applicable when Credit Accounts Balance Announcement is set to
	"balance" or "funds / balance").
Access Code	Specifies an access code to be used for this instance.
LegA CLD Prefix	Leg A (callback to a user's number) access code prefix.
Legit CLD Frenx	Allows billing leg A with different tariff. A separate Services and Rating entry with the appropriate access code and tariff should exist in the product's Services and Rating list.
	NOTE: Access code must contain DNIS after the Prefix. For example, if the LegA CLD Prefix is LEG_A and the Access Number is 12125551234, then the Access Code should be LEG_A12125551234.
LegB CLD Prefix	Leg B (user's call to destination) access code prefix. Allows billing leg B with different tariff. A separate Services and Rating entry with the appropriate access code and tariff should exist in the product's Services and Rating list.
	NOTE: Access code must contain DNIS after the Prefix. For
	example, if the LegB CLD Prefix is LEG_B and the Access Number is 12125551234, then the Access Code should be LEG_B12125551234.
Expected Connect	example, if the LegB CLD Prefix is LEG_B and the Access Number is 12125551234, then the Access Code should be

Special Charge if	By enabling this, you can charge users differently for
LegB Fails	calls with failed leg B (e.g. incomplete call is not
	charged). Just add a new Services and Rating entry
	to the product's Services and Rating list, set its
	access code to "CALLBACK_FAIL" and associate it
	with a special tariff.
Strict Authorization	When enabled, call leg A will be disconnected if caller
	doesn't have sufficient funds to place call leg B.
Announce Time	When user inputs the destination, IVR announces the
	maximum call duration allowed to this destination and
	then connects the call.
Use Announcement	It is possible to use different tariffs for the
Tariff	announcement of the maximum call duration allowed
	and for rating this call.
	The first (transparent) tariff should be associated with
	the "ANNOUNCE+DNIS" access code in the
	product's Services and Rating list.
	The second tariff should be associated with an actual
	access code.
	Thus, the user hears the time announced according to
	the first tariff, while the call is actually authorized and
	rated according to the second tariff.
Seconds Rounding	This option defines the way the seconds portion of
Mode	"available time" is announced to a customer:
	• none – There is no rounding, so the
	time is announced including seconds,
	e.g. "Five minutes and 49 seconds."
	• up – The time is rounded up to the
	nearest minute, so 5:49 will be
	announced as "Six minutes."
Play Pre-ring MOH	By default, the calling party hears a ringtone while
	waiting until the remote party answers. You may want
	to replace this ringtone with music on hold (MOH).
	Select this option to allow IVR to play a special ringin
	MOH when the call has been placed but the ring
	signal has not yet been received.
Music on Hold Class	Specify a pre-ring MOH class here.
014000	Note: Ringtone files for custom MOH should be placed under
	/porta_var/porta-um/prompts/moh/OPTION_VALUE/
	(e.g. for the MOH class "my-ringtone" the path will be /porta_var/porta-um/prompts/moh/my-ringtone/).

Disconnection	This feature announces the remaining time in
Warning Interval,	seconds or simply plays a "beeping" sound. This "time
sec	left" warning is played when a specified number of
	seconds is left before the call is disconnected.
Repeat Every, sec	This feature allows you to provide multiple warnings
Repeat Every, see	before call is disconnected because of insufficient
	funds. In this case IVR repeats the warning every
	specified number of seconds until the end of the call.
	These warnings help your customers to estimate
	whether there is enough time to finish their
	conversation or not, or if necessary, to top up their
	balance.
Type of	Choose one of the following types of "time left"
Disconnection	warnings:
Warning	• beep – play "beeping" sound.
	• voice – announce the remaining time
D	in seconds.
Disconnect Call	The call can be disconnected before an account's
Before, sec	balance is actually depleted. Specify in seconds (till the
	calculated end of the call) when to disconnect the call.
Maximum Dial	Maximum number of dial attempts within one session.
Attempts	By default: 3.
	SMS Callback Trigger
Callback Access	Specify a phone number that sends data to the callback
Number	trigger. The phone number should be established by
	the SMS provider. This phone number is used to find
	the correct SMS callback instance.
	Note: The Callback Access Number option must be unique
	for each SMS callback instance.
Callback Engine	Select a type of callback engine – either a PortaSIP®
0	Media Server or a Cisco gateway.
Callback Engine	If a Cisco gateway is set as a callback engine, then
Host	specify its IP address in this field.
Authenticate	Specify the command name for establishing callback
Account Command	
Account Command	using CLI, CLD and authentication data. Users will
	send this command via SMS. Default: P
Registration	Specify the registration command name. Users will
Command	send this command via SMS. Default: R
Change Service	Specify the command name for changing the account's
Password Command	password. Users will send this command via SMS.
	Default: CP
Check Balance	Specify a name for the command for checking the user
Command	balance. Users will send this command via SMS.
	Default: CB
1	
Inbound Provider	Select an SMS provider for incoming SMS messages.

Outbound Provider	Select an SMS provider for outgoing SMS messages.
Send SMS Login	Specify login used for relaying SMS messages using the
	service of the corresponding SMS provider.
Send SMS Password	Specify a password used for relaying SMS messages
	using the service of the corresponding SMS provider.
Send SMS URL	Specify a URL for sending SMS messages. It is
	obtained from the corresponding SMS provider.
Company Name	Specify a "Company Name" template.
Template	
Company WEB Site	Specify a "Corporate web site" template.
Template	
Check Balance SMS	Specify a template for SMS messages sent to the user
Template	upon receiving a "Balance info" request.
Recharging Account	Specify a template for SMS messages sent to the user
SMS Template	upon receiving a "Recharging account" request.
Registration SMS	Specify a template for SMS messages sent to the user
Template	upon receiving a "Registration" request.
Use Account ID as	If this check box is selected, Account ID is presented
ANI	as the CLI for A-leg and the B-leg of the calls.
Account ID	Apply translation rules to the username used for
Translation Rule	authentication. For instance, for calls from Prague,
	Czech Republic, ANI numbers are delivered as
	02123456. If you provide services in multiple
	countries, you will probably enter a Czech account in
	billing as 4202123456. Now when the server receives 02123456, it must add 42 to the beginning of the
	username, then use 4202123456 for authentication.
	Similarly, for calls from London the server could
	append 44, and so on.
ANI Translation	This allows to modify the CLI number.
Rule	
Send Authorization	When enabled, an authorization request will be sent
	along with authentication. It allows you to:
	Check if the caller has sufficient
	balance to initiate a call leg (i.e., user
	will not be called back if the balance is
	insufficient).
	Block some destinations for callback
	calls in the account's tariff (mark
	destinations as forbidden in the
	appropriate tariff rates).
	• Use a Minimum Sufficient Time
	option.

Minimum Sufficient	Specify the minimum amount of seconds a user needs
Time, sec	for leg A in order to use the callback service
Time, see	(applicable when Send Authorization is set to Yes
	and Minimum Sufficient Time > 0).
Destination	Allows to modify the dialed number.
Translation Rule	
Second Dialed	Allows to modify the second dialed number.
Number Translation	
Rule	
Template Account	Specify the account ID here to use its configuration
1	properties as a template for all auto registered
	accounts.
Languages	This enables you to select language(s) to be used for
0 0	voice prompts. Click the Wizard icon to open the
	language selection dialog box.
Conf Language List	If this check box is selected, the language list defined
Is Preferred	on this page has a higher preference than the account's
	preferred language.
Brand Prompts	IVR prompts can be customized per access number.
1	
	Specify the directory where custom prompt files are
	located. The Media Server will look for the prompts in
	that folder first and if found – use them. Otherwise, it
	will use default files.
	For example, put customized English prompts under
	the directory /porta_var/psmsc/customfiles/
	prompts/brands/my_company/en
	and specify "my_company" in this field.
Play Welcome	If enabled, the IVR will play the welcome message to
Message	the user once an access number is reached.
Restriction for	• When account balance is less than
Calling with Low	product breakage and disconnect is
Balance	selected, IVR plays the "you have
	insufficient funds" voice prompt and
	disconnects the call.
	• When account balance is less than
	product breakage and no outgoing
	calls is selected, IVR prompts for the
	destination number but gives a busy
	tone and drops the call immediately
	after dialing it.
	• Option none disables this feature.
Announce Balance	If enabled, the IVR will announce the current balance
	for the user before prompting for the phone number
	he wishes to reach.

Credit Accounts Balance Announcement	You can configure your IVR applications to announce the current balance <i>for credit accounts</i> in one of two modes:
	 Funds / balance – For prepaid customers (those who have a credit limit of 0 or less), announce "available funds" (calculated as credit limit minus balance) and announce the current balance for others (postpaid customers). Balance – Always announce balance
	(this is the classic mode, ideal for typical postpaid customers).
	Note that a third "Backward compatibility" mode is enabled by default. It preserves the announcements exactly the way they worked in releases prior to MR35. In <i>APPENDIX B. Balance Announcements</i> , there are balance announcement examples for different IVR configurations.
Announce Credit Limit	If enabled, the IVR will announce the credit limit as well as the account balance (applicable when Credit Accounts Balance Announcement is set to "balance" or "funds / balance").
Access Code	Specifies an Access Code to be used for this instance.
LegA CLD Prefix	Leg A (callback to a user's number) access code prefix. Allows billing leg A with different tariff. A separate Services and Rating entry with the appropriate access code and tariff should exist in the product's Services and Rating list.
	NOTE: Access code must contain DNIS after the Prefix. For example, if the LegA CLD Prefix is LEG_A and the Access Number is 12125551234, then the Access Code should be LEG_A12125551234.
LegB CLD Prefix	Leg B (user's call to destination) access code prefix. Allows billing leg B with different tariff. A separate Services and Rating entry with the appropriate access code and tariff should exist in the product's Services and Rating list.
	NOTE: Access code must contain DNIS after the Prefix. For example, if the LegB CLD Prefix is LEG_B and the Access Number is 12125551234, then the Access Code should be LEG_B12125551234.
Expected Connect	The "authorized" time for call leg B will be decreased
Time, sec	by the specified value.

D :	
Disconnection	This feature announces the remaining time in
Warning Interval,	seconds or simply plays a "beeping" sound. This "time
sec	left" warning is played when a specified number of
	seconds is left before the call is disconnected.
Repeat Every, sec	This feature allows you to provide multiple warnings
	before call is disconnected because of insufficient
	funds. In this case IVR repeats the warning every
	specified number of seconds until the end of the call.
	These warnings help your customers to estimate
	whether there is enough time to finish their
	conversation or not, or if necessary, to top up their
	balance.
Type of	Choose one of the following types of "time left"
Disconnection	warnings:
Warning	• beep – Play "beeping" sound.
	• voice – Announce the remaining time
	in seconds.
Disconnect Call	The call can be disconnected before an account's
Before, sec	balance is actually depleted. Specify in seconds (till the
	calculated end of the call) when to disconnect the call.
Maximum Dial	Maximum number of dial attempts within one session.
Attempts	By default: 3.
	Email Callback Trigger
Callback Email	Receiving email address. This address is aliased in the
Address	system to a special script which initiates email callback.
	Note: The Callback Email Address option must be unique for
	each email callback instance.
Callback Engine	Select a type of callback engine.
Callback Engine	If the Cisco gateway is set as a callback engine, then
Host	specify a network location for it in this field.
Use Account ID as	If this check box is selected, account ID is presented
ANI	as the CLI for A-leg and the B-leg of the calls.
Account ID	Apply translation rules to the username used for
Translation Rule	authentication. For instance, for calls from Prague,
	Czech Republic, ANI numbers are delivered as
	02123456. If you provide services in multiple
	countries, you will probably enter a Czech account in
	billing as 4202123456. Now when the server receives
	02123456, it must add 42 to the beginning of the
	username, then use 4202123456 for authentication.
	Similarly, for calls from London the server could
	append 44, and so on.

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Send Authorization	When enabled, an authorization request will be sent along with authentication. It allows you to:
	Check if the caller has sufficient
	balance to initiate a call leg (i.e., user
	will not be called back if the balance is
	insufficient).
	Block some destinations for callback
	calls in the account's tariff (mark
	destinations as forbidden in the
	appropriate tariff rates).
	• Use a Minimum Sufficient Time
	option.
Minimum Sufficient	Specify the minimum amount of seconds a user needs
Time, sec	for leg A in order to use the callback service
	(applicable when Send Authorization is set to Yes
	and Minimum Sufficient Time > 0).
Destination	Allows to modify the dialed number.
Translation Rule	
Second Dialed	Allows to modify the second dialed number.
Number Translation	
Rule	
Languages	This enables you to select language(s) to be used for
	voice prompts. Click the 🖄 Wizard icon to open the
	language selection dialog box.
Conf Language List	If this check box is selected, the language list defined
Is Preferred	on this page has a higher preference than the account's
	preferred language.
Brand Prompts	IVR prompts can be customized per access number.
	Specify the directory where custom prompt files are
	located. The Media Server will look for the prompts in
	that folder first and if found – use them. Otherwise, it
	will use default files. (For example, put customized
	English prompts under the directory
	/porta_var/psmsc/customfiles/
	prompts/brands/my_company/en
	and specify "my_company" in this field).
Play Welcome	If enabled, the IVR will play the welcome message to
Message	the user once an access number is reached.

Restriction for	When account balance is less than
Calling with Low	product breakage and disconnect is
Balance	defined, IVR plays the "you have
	insufficient funds" voice prompt and
	disconnects the call.
	• When account balance is less than
	product breakage and no outgoing
	calls are defined, IVR prompts for the
	destination number but gives a busy
	tone and drops the call immediately
	after dialing it.
	• Option none disables this feature.
Announce Balance	If enabled, the IVR will announce the current balance
	for the user before prompting for the phone number
	he wishes to reach.
Credit Accounts	You can configure your IVR applications to announce
Balance	the current balance for credit accounts in one of two
Announcement	modes:
	• Funds / balance – For prepaid
	customers (those who have a credit
	limit of 0 or less), announce "available
	funds" (calculated as credit limit minus
	balance) and announce the current
	balance for others (postpaid
	customers).
	• Balance – Always announce balance
	(this is the classic mode, ideal for
	typical postpaid customers).
	Note that a third "Backward compatibility" mode is
	enabled by default. It preserves the announcements
	exactly the way they worked in releases prior to MR35
	In APPENDIX B. Balance Announcements,, there
	are balance announcement examples for different IVR
	configurations.
Announce Credit	If enabled, the IVR will announce the credit limit as
Limit	well as the account balance (applicable when Credit
	Accounts Balance Announcement is set to
	"balance" or "funds / balance").
Access Code	Specifies an access code to be used for this instance.

	T 4 (111 1) T 7
LegA CLD Prefix	Leg A (callback to a user's number) access code prefix. Allows billing leg A with different tariff. A separate Services and Rating entry with the appropriate access code and tariff should exist in the product's Services and Rating list.
	NOTE: Access code must contain DNIS after the Prefix. For example, if the LegA CLD Prefix is LEG_A and the Access Number is 12125551234, then the Access Code should be LEG_A12125551234.
LegB CLD Prefix	Leg B (user's call to destination) access code prefix. Allows billing leg B with different tariff. A separate Services and Rating entry with the appropriate access code and tariff should exist in the product's Services and Rating list.
	NOTE: Access code must contain DNIS after the Prefix. For example, if the LegB CLD Prefix is LEG_B and the Access Number is 12125551234, then the Access Code should be LEG_B12125551234.
Expected Connect	The "authorized" time for call leg B will be decreased
Time, sec	by the specified value.
Special Charge if LegB Fails	By enabling this, you can charge users differently for calls with failed leg B (e.g. incomplete call is not charged). Just add a new Services and Rating entry to the product's Services and Rating list, set its access code to "CALLBACK_FAIL" and associate it with a special tariff.
Strict Authorization	When enabled, call leg A will be disconnected if caller doesn't have sufficient funds to place call leg B.
Announce Time	When user inputs the destination, IVR announces the maximum call duration allowed to this destination and then connects the call.
Use Announcement Tariff	It is possible to use different tariffs for the announcement of the maximum call duration allowed and for rating this call. The first (transparent) tariff should be associated with the "ANNOUNCE+DNIS" access code in the product's Services and Rating list. The second tariff should be associated with an actual access code. Thus, the user hears the time announced according to the first tariff, while the call is actually authorized and rated according to the second tariff.

Seconds Rounding	This option defines the way the seconds portion of
Mode	"available time" is announced to a customer:
	• none – There is no rounding, so the
	time is announced including seconds,
	e.g. "Five minutes and 49 seconds."
	• up – The time is rounded up to the
	nearest minute, so 5:49 will be
	announced as "Six minutes."
Play Pre-ring MOH	By default, the calling party hears a ringtone while
	waiting until the remote party answers. You may want
	to replace this ringtone with music on hold (MOH).
	Check this option to allow IVR to play a special
	ringing MOH when the call has been placed but the
	ring signal has not yet been received.
Music on Hold	Specify a Pre-ring MOH class here.
Class	
	NOTE: Ringtone files for custom MOH should be placed under
	/porta_var/porta-um/prompts/moh/OPTION_VALUE/
	(e.g. for the MOH class "my-ringtone" the path will be
	/porta_var/porta-um/prompts/moh/my-ringtone/).
Disconnection	This feature announces the remaining time in
Warning Interval,	seconds or simply plays a "beeping" sound. This "time
sec	left" warning is played when a specified number of
	seconds is left before the call is disconnected.
Repeat Every, sec	This feature allows you to provide multiple warnings
	before call is disconnected because of insufficient
	funds. In this case IVR repeats the warning every
	specified number of seconds until the end of the call.
	These warnings help your customers to estimate
	whether there is enough time to finish their
	conversation or not, or if necessary, to top up their balance.
Type of	Choose one of the following types of "time left"
Disconnection	warnings:
Warning	• beep – Play "beeping" sound;
8	 voice – Announce the remaining time
	in seconds.
Disconnect Call	The call can be disconnected before an account's
Before, sec	balance is actually depleted. Specify in seconds (till the
	calculated end of the call) when to disconnect the call.
Maximum Dial	Maximum number of dial attempts within one session.
Attempts	By default: 3.
	Global IVR Options
	Giovai IV IX Options

Confirm by Pound	If this option is enabled, the IVR suggests						
	confirmation of multi-digit input by pressing the '#'						
	key.						
Default Prompt	Specify a default timeout for all voice prompts in						
Timeout, sec	seconds.						
Initial Pause, sec	Specify an initial delay in seconds before the first						
	playback.						
Target Host for	Specify a target host / IP for all outgoing calls from						
Outgoing Calls	the Media Server. If it is not specified then all						
	outgoing calls will go to the Switching Server that						
	initiated the incoming call leg.						
Send Start	This option is used for outgoing calls in all IVR						
Accounting	applications.						
	Account Self-Care						
Use as Voicemail	Permits access to the account self-care IVR when						
	account dials own account number.						
Languages	This enables you to select language(s) to be used as						
	voice prompts. Click the Wizard icon to open the						
	language selection dialog box.						
Follow Me Timeout,	Specifies how long the IP phone will ring before the						
sec	call goes to a follow-me number.						
Credit Accounts	You can configure your IVR applications to announce						
Balance	the current balance for credit accounts in one of two						
Announcement	modes:						
	• Funds / balance – For prepaid						
	customers (those who have a credit						
	limit of 0 or less), announce "available						
	funds" (calculated as credit limit minus						
	balance) and announce the current						
	balance for others (postpaid						
	customers).						
	Balance – Always announce balance						
	(this is the classic mode, ideal for						
	typical postpaid customers).						
	open pospad customers).						
	Note that a third "Backward compatibility" mode is						
	enabled by default. It preserves the announcements						
	exactly the way they worked in releases prior to MR35.						

Announce Credit	If enabled, the balance announced to the end user will
Limit	be followed by an announcement of the credit limit.
	This allows you to separate cases where credit limits
	are assigned only as a precaution (and so the end user
	should not really know about them) from cases where
	they are an integral part of the service (e.g. loyal
	customers are rewarded with an increased credit limit
	the longer they stay with you).
	One's Own Voice Mailbox Access
Allow to Check	Select this check box to allow end users to check
Account Balance	current balance from voice mailbox.
Allow to Place an	Select this check box to allow end users to make
Outgoing Call	outgoing calls from voice mailbox.
Announce Credit	If enabled, the balance announced to the end user will
Limit	be followed by an announcement of the credit limit.
	This allows you to separate cases where credit limits
	are assigned only as a precaution (and so the end user
	should not really know about them) from cases where
	they are an integral part of the service (e.g. loyal customers are rewarded with an increased credit limit
	the longer they stay with you).
Credit Accounts	You can configure your IVR applications to announce
Balance	the current balance <i>for credit accounts</i> in one of two
Announcement	modes:
millouncement	• Funds / balance – For prepaid
	customers (those who have a credit
	limit of 0 or less), announce "available
	funds" (calculated as credit limit minus
	balance) and announce the current
	balance for others (postpaid
	customers).
	• Balance – Always announce balance
	(this is the classic mode, ideal for
	typical postpaid customers).
	Note that a third "Backward compatibility" mode is
	enabled by default. It preserves the announcements
	exactly the way they worked in releases prior to MR35.
	In APPENDIX B. Balance Announcements, there
	are balance announcement examples for different IVR
	configurations.
No Trash Folder in	When selected, messages deleted via IVR will be
IVR	deleted completely, regardless of self-care settings.

Suppress	When end users make outgoing calls from their voice
Announcements	mailboxes, the IVR will suppress IVR announcements
	and only play the dial tone. The IVR application
	permits only one attempt to enter the phone number.
Play Notification	Select this check box to play a notification during
5	voicemail access when a mailbox is full.
Brand Prompts	IVR prompts can be customized per access number.
p	Specify the directory where the custom prompt files
	are located. The Media Server will look for the
	prompts in that folder first and if found – use them.
	Otherwise, it will use the default files. (For example,
	put customized English prompts under the directory
	/porta_var/psmsc/customfiles/
	prompts/brands/my_company/en
	and specify "my_company" in this field).
Access Code	This allows you to apply a special rating to outgoing
	calls made by customers from their voice mailboxes.
	can's made by edistomers from their voice manboxes.
	For example, if an administrator specifies the
	VOICEMAIL access code in the application settings,
	then PortaBilling® will use a rating entry with this very
	access code from the account's product to authorize
	outgoing calls from users' voice mailboxes.
	Voicemail/Auto Attendant
M. I'. C	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Media Server	The Media Server Domain corresponding to the
Domain	current billing environment. This option specifies the
	email domain and hostname/IP of the Media Server.
Minimum Duration,	Specify the minimum length for a voice message in
sec	seconds. If the recorded voice message is shorter than
	or equal to the specified value then the message will be
	dropped. A zero value disables this check.
Brand Prompts	IVR prompts can be customized per Access Number.
	Specify the directory where the custom prompt files
	are located. The Media Server will look for the
	prompts in that folder first and if found – use them.
	Otherwise, it will use the default files. (For example,
	put customized English prompts under the directory
	/porta_var/psmsc/customfiles/
	prompts/brands/my_company/en
	and specify "my_company" in this field).
Record Timeout, sec	Specify in seconds a default timeout for recording
	voicemail and greetings.
Silence Detection	If this check box is selected, then silence is detected
	during voicemail recording (G711 codecs only).
Silence Seconds, sec	Specify how many seconds of silence will result in
	canceling voicemail recording.

Connections

Definitions

Network

VoIP network – one or more VoIP entities that belong to a single operator.

Connection

Point of change of network ownership. Defined as a set of physical and logical parameters i.e. IP, Port, Timeslot, Call Type, Call Direction, etc.



Cost A = Revenue B

Operator

Network owner. Responsible for internetworking and wholesale in its network.

A connection defines the point where a call travels between the networks of two operators, one of whom is a PortaBilling® owner. At this point, we will create an xDR for the vendor (the other operator) describing our costs. Also, if this was an outgoing call, we will create xDRs for both the account and the customer.

You can access connection information directly from the main menu. In this case, all connections defined in the system will be displayed.

☆	2 h 🛩 Q	Connection Management () America/Vancouver										Help
S Close										M Logout		Log
			Vendor S	Service Type	Type ic 📉	Search	iearch					
Description	Vendor	Service Type	Туре	Gateway/Ilode	IP	Port	Access Code/Tech Prefix	Vendor Authorization	Tariff		Active	Delet
Arbinet	Arbinet	Voice Calls	Calls to Vendor via SIP		3.4.5.6				Arbinet		0	×
GlobalNet	GlobalNet	Voice Calls	Calls to Vendor via SIP		71.65.128.186				GlobalNet		0	×

Alternatively, you can access a list of connections for a particular vendor. To do so, click the **Solution** connections icon next to the vendor name in the

vendor list, or click 🔀 **Connections** on the toolbar on the vendor info page.

	88 -	k 📴 🏚							Vend	or Ma	nagemei	nt									😢 He
Add 🗈	- 🛞 Cle	ose																	Mỹ Lo	gout	🔳 Lo
									_	Sear											
										Seal	Seard	b									
								_		-		_									
						xDR:		ie (Connection	s Curren USD	0.00000	E-m	ail	Delete							
						þ			× 4	USD	0.00000										
								n calle	× 4	USD											
									× 1	USD											
									X 1	USD											
						2			<u>.</u>	0.50	0.00000										
						2			-	0.50	0.00000										
₲	\$	00	P 14	~	Q	~					ement	for 'A	rbinet	:		(t) An	erica/Vanc	ouver	demoroot	I	? Helj
		S 🛉			Q							for 'A	rbinet	:		(§ An	erica/Vanc	ouver	demoroot		? Help
				~	Q							for 'A	rbinet	:		() An	erica/Vanc	ouver			
					Q			necti					r binet	:		() An	erica/Vanc	ouver			
							Coni	necti		anag _{Type}				Search		(t) An	erica/Vanc	ouver			
	Add	8 Close			0	SI	Coni ervice Ty	necti	ion M	anag Type	ement	ç	iearch	Search	_				M Logou		
	Add	S Close	a Service	Туре		S- АЛУ Туре	Coni ervice Tyr Gi	necti	Gener:	anag Type ic IP P	ement	ç	iearch	Search	_		n Tariff	Active	▶¶ Logou Delete		
	Add	8 Close	Service Voice C	Type alls	Calls to	SI	Cons ervice Ty Ga ia SIP	necti	ion M	anag Type	ement	ç	iearch	Search	_				M Logou		

To edit a connection, simply click on the connection description in the table. To add a new connection, first go to the list of connections for a specific vendor, then click **Add**.

ຝ	\$	88	÷	**	~	Q	Edit	Conne	ection 'Termi	nation to X	-Teleco	m' fo	or 'X-Telecom' Veñdorerica/Vancouver	demo	? Help
•	Save		Save	& Close	8	Close	a L	oad						N Logout	🖬 Log
						Descri Servic Active	е Туре		nination to X-Teleco e Calls	m *	Type Routing	Criteria	Calls to Vendor via SIP a None v		
					_	6	Seneral	Info	Connection Load	Routing Filte	er				
						Remo	ote Gal	eway II	D						
						Remo	ote IP		216.79.20.45		UDF V				
						Remo	ote IP I	Port							
						CLD	Tech F	refix				-			
						RTP	Proxyi	ng	Optimal		۲				
						Tariff			Termination t	o X-Telecom	۲				
						Calle	r Identi	ty	Do Not Supply		۲				
						Servi	ce Poli	су	Default		۲				
						Vend	or Auti	orizatio	on None		۲				
						Trans	slate C	LD	<do not="" td="" trans<=""><td>late the numbe</td><td>r (tr 🔻</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></do>	late the numbe	r (tr 🔻				
						Trans	slate C	LI	<do not="" td="" trans<=""><td>late the numbe</td><td>r (tr ▼</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></do>	late the numbe	r (tr ▼	2			
						Addit	ional S	ettings							

Field	Description
Description	A logical description of the connection.
Service Type	The type of service this connection is used to transport
	(voice calls, Internet connectivity, etc.)
	NOTE: While services are used to represent and bill your customers' activities to them, you use service types to define a connection, since in this case it is important to know what actual (physical) service was provided.
Туре	The type of this connection. The available types depend
	on the service type chosen above. For the Voice Calls
	service, the applicable types are:
	Calls from Vendor via PSTN –

	 Vendor-related expenses for delivering calls from your customers to your network (e.g. toll-free lines) via a PSTN trunk to your gateway. Calls from Vendor via SIP – Vendor-related expenses for delivering calls from your customers to your network (e.g. foreign DIDs) via VoIP to your SIP server. Calls to Vendor via PSTN – Your
	expenses for terminating calls on a vendor's network via a PSTN trunk on your gateway.
	• Calls to Vendor via SIP – Your
	expenses for terminating calls on a vendor's network by sending them over an IP network to his gateway or proxy.
Active	When this check box is selected, this connection is included in the routing.
	Therefore, this check box is available only for Voice Calls and Messaging Service connection types. (Other connection types are used only for billing purposes and not for routing.)
The following fi	eld is only available for "Calls to Vendor via SIP" and "Calls to Vendor via PSTN" connections:
Routing	Defines what routing criteria will be applied to this
Criteria	connection.

Other available fields on the **Add Connection** page vary depending on the service type and type of connection chosen.

General Info tab

Calls to/from Vendor via PSTN connections with Voice Calls service type

	Add Connection for 'X-Telecom' Vendor (9 America/Vancouver		2 Help
► Save Save & Close ⊗ Close		N Logout	🖬 Log
Description	-Telecom • Type Calls to Vendor via PSIN 🗸 •		
Service	Voice Calls Voice		
Туре			
Active			
General I	fo Connection Load		
Node	PortaSip 🗸 *		
Remote Gate	ray ID		
Port			
Tariff	Termination to X-Telecom 🗸 *		
Service Policy	Default 🗸		
Translate CLE	North America, 10 digit dial 🚽 莎		
Translate CLI	North America, 10 digit dial 🗸 🌠		
Node Remote Gatev Port Tariff Service Policy Translate CLD	PortaSip		

Field	Description
Node	Name of the node used for this connection.
Port	 Only on PSTN-related connections. The specified port for PSTN origination or termination. The port can be set using wildcards: _ – Match any symbol. % – Match any sequence of symbols . The wildcard symbols * and ? should not
	be used
Tariff	The tariff used to calculate the cost of terminating calls via this connection.
Translate CLD	 Select one of the following options: Do not translate – The number is not converted from / to a vendor-specific format and is treated as defined in E.164 format. Create a new translation rule – Launches Dialing Rules Wizard for creating a new translation rule. Apply an existing translation rule – Select the existing translation rule from the list. You can click the Wizard icon at the right to launch the Dialing Rules Wizard and view parameters specified for this rule. If the translation rule is explicitly defined, it will convert a number from / to a vendor-specific format into / from the unified format used in billing. This is only applicable if the node that routes the call retrieves the routing information from PortaBilling® (a a DataSUP®)
	routing information from PortaBilling® (e.g. PortaSIP® or MVTS).
The followin	g fields are only available for "Calls from Vendor via PSTN" connections:
CLD	Specifies the access number the customer dialed in
(DNIS)	order to reach your network.
Info Digits	Info Digits is ISDN Originating Line Information sent by the gateway.
	If call cost depends on OLI, select the corresponding Info Digits value from the list.
	Please note that the gateway should be configured to support OLI.

	For more information please refer to the <i>OLI-Based</i> <i>Billing</i> section of the PortaBilling Administrator Guide .
	lds are only available for "Calls to Vendor via PSTN" connections.
Remote Gateway ID	 A distinctive name for the remote gateway. This is used when it is not possible to determine the identity of the remote party (and thus the connection / vendor that the call goes to) by its IP address alone. This ID will then be used to identify the connection, based on additional information available in the accounting record. The value in this field should take one of the following forms: A domain name (translated into the actual IP address using a DNS query at the time the call is routed). This must be a fully qualified domain name, i.e. it should contain at least two names separated by a dot, for instance mytelecom.net. All other restrictions related to the domain name (e.g. permitted characters) apply as well. The resource record types used in DNS queries are: A, CNAME, SRV. Another custom name that helps to identify the connection. Given in uppercase without any dots.
Service Policy	Specifies a predefined set of options which are applied to calls going through this connection. Note that the options may be overridden by those defined for the caller or called account (depending on
Translate	the connection type). Select one of the following options:
CLI	 Do not translate – The number is not converted from / to a vendor-specific format and is treated as defined in E.164 format. Create a new translation rule – Launches Dialing Rules Wizard for creating a new translation rule. Apply an existing translation rule – Select the existing translation rule from the list. You can click the Wizard icon at the right to launch the Dialing Rules Wizard and view parameters

If the translation rule is explicitly defined, it will translate the CLI (ANI) to / from a vendor-specific format when routing a call to / from the vendor's network. This is only applicable if the node that routes the call retrieves the routing information from PortaBilling® (e.g. PortaSIP® or MVTS).

Calls to/from Vendor via SIP connections with Voice Calls service type

	Edit Connection '	AKTelecom-FROM' for '#	KTelecom' Vendor	demo	🕅 Help
🕨 🝙 Save 👦 Save & Close ⊗ Close 📓 Load				 NJ Logout	🔲 Log
	Description AKTeler Service Voice C Type Voice C Active V		Calls from Vendor via SIP		
	General Info	Connection Load Routing Filter			
	Node	PortaSip	•		
	Remote IP	192.168.1.1			
	RTP Proxying	Optimal	v		
	Tariff	AKTelecom-FROM	• •		
	Caller Identity	Do Not Accept	-		
	Service Policy	Default	-		
	Rate Match Mode	Default	•		
	S&R Access Code	INCOMING	*		
	Info Digits	payphone using coin control	-		
	Vendor Authorization	None	•		
	Translate CLD	<do not="" translate=""></do>	- 📎		
	Tech Prefix				
	Translate CLI	<do not="" td="" the="" translate,="" vendo<=""><td>• 📎</td><td></td><td></td></do>	• 📎		

Description		
The IP of the remote gateway, e.g. 23.45.67.89. If a		
connection has an empty Remote IP attribute, calls		
going to any IP address (not explicitly defined in some		
other connection) will be regarded as going via this		
connection. If there are multiple connections with an		
unknown IP address, then the Remote Gateway ID		
and CLD Tech Prefix can be used to help identify a		
1 7		
specific connection.		
Describes the NAT traversal capabilities of the remote		
gateway (the default value is set to Optimal):		
• Direct – RTP stream should be sent		
directly to this node; RTP proxy should		
not be used.		
• Optimal – This node is capable of		
NAT traversal; no RTP proxying is		
required unless specifically requested.		
• OnNat – This node is not capable of		
NAT traversal; engage RTP proxy if the		
other party is behind NAT.		
• Always – When sending a call to this		
node, always engage RTP proxy, so that		
no media stream goes to it directly.		

Tariff	The tariff used to calculate the cost of terminating calls		
	via this connection.		
Vendor	Defines which username / password should be used		
Authorization	for authorization of calls via this connection.		
Translate	Select one of the following options:		
CLD	 Do not translate – The number is not converted from / to a vendor-specific format and is treated as defined in E.164 format. Create a new translation rule – Launches Dialing Rules Wizard for 		
	creating a new translation rule.		
	 Apply an existing translation rule – Select the existing translation rule from the list. You can click the Wizard icon at the right to launch the Dialing Rules Wizard and view parameters specified for this rule. 		
	If the translation rule is explicitly defined, it will convert a number from / to a vendor-specific format into / from the unified format used in billing. This is only applicable if the node that routes the call retrieves the routing information from PortaBilling® (e.g. PortaSIP® or MVTS).		
Translate	Select one of the following options:		
CLI	 Do not translate – The number is not converted from / to a vendor-specific format and is treated as defined in E.164 format. 		
	• Create a new translation rule – Launches Dialing Rules Wizard for creating a new translation rule.		
	 Apply an existing translation rule – Select the existing translation rule from the list. You can click the Wizard icon at the right to launch the Dialing Rules Wizard and view parameters specified for this rule. 		
	If the translation rule is explicitly defined, it will translate the CLI (ANI) to / from a vendor-specific format when routing a call to / from the vendor's network. This is only applicable if the node that routes the call retrieves the routing information from PortaBilling® (e.g. PortaSIP® or MVTS).		

Service Policy	This specifies a predefined set of options that are applied to calls going through this connection.Note that options may be overridden by those defined for the caller or called account (depending on the connection type).		
The following fie	elds are only available for "Calls to Vendor via SIP" connections:		
Remote IP	The port to connect to on the remote end. The default		
Port	port for the chosen protocol (5060 for SIP, 1720 for H323) is used where no value is provided.		
Remote Gateway ID	remote party (and thus the connection / vendor that the call goes to) by its IP address alone. This ID will then be used to identify the connection, based on additional information available in the accounting		
	record. The value in this field should take one of the following forms:		
	 A domain name (translated into the actual IP address using a DNS query at the time the call is routed). This must be a fully qualified domain name, i.e. it should contain at least two names separated by a dot, for instance mytelecom.net. All other restrictions related to the domain name (e.g. permitted characters) apply as well. The special matching keywords SIP- 		
	 URI, INTERNAL OF SIP-UA used internally in routing. Another custom name that helps to identify the 		
	connection. Given in uppercase without any dots.		
CLD Tech Prefix	If you have several connections with the same IP address (e.g. the same carrier offers you routes of different quality) and these can only be distinguished using the tech-prefix in the destination number, enter that tech-prefix here. This also automatically modifies the translation rules for this connection, such that the tech-prefix is appended to the number when a call is routed there, and removed from it when CDRs are being processed.		
Caller Identity	Describes how outgoing calls for which the caller has requested privacy are to be displayed to the vendor.		

	remove all information about the caller from the call initiation info sent to the		
	vendor.		
	• Supply – The outgoing call initiation		
	request will contain special privacy		
	headers which will contain the		
	information about real CLI number.		
Additional	Additional settings for some call scenarios, for example		
Settings	routing based on Point of Presence.		
The following field	ls are only available for "Calls from Vendor via SIP" connections:		
Node	Name of the node used for this connection.		
Caller	Describes how the system processes the calls for which		
Identity	the caller has requested privacy.		
2	• Do not Accept – Special privacy		
	headers will not be processed.		
	• Accept – The information about real		
	CLI number will be retrieved from the		
	special privacy headers.		
S&R Access	This parameter allows you to use different rate plans		
Code	for the same service, based on where the call originates		
	from. Define Assign Access Code for the		
	authorization of the call in order to allow the		
	appropriate entry specified in the product's Services		
	and Rating tab to be selected. This field is mandatory		
	and by default, is set to 'INCOMING.'		
Info Digits	If call cost depends on OLI, select the corresponding		
	Info Digits value from the list.		
	For more information places refer to the OLLD -		
	For more information please refer to the OLI-Based		
Rate Match	Billing section of the PortaBilling Administrator Guide .		
Mode	This parameter allows you to rate calls either based on their destination or the caller's number.		
MUUU	Default – Rating based on the		
	destination number.		
	 Calling number – Allows the use of 		
	the caller's number to calculate the		
	billing charges (e.g. for charging the		
	owner of a toll-free number for		
	incoming calls).		
	incoming cano).		

Connection Load tab

Field	Description
Capacity	Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous calls
	the connection can support. If Limit Utilization by
	Capacity is active, when the number of simultaneous

	calls established via the connection reaches its specified		
limit, this connection will become excluded from all			
	further routing attempts. Otherwise, this parameter is		
	only used to correctly scale the load graph for the		
	connection.		
The following fields are only available for "Calls to Vendor via SIP/PSTN"			
connections:			
Limit	Select this check box to enable load-balancing based on		
Utilization	utilization of this connection and to limit the number of		
By Capacity	simultaneous calls routed through it.		
Start	Start performing load-balancing using other connections		
Utilization	(that would normally assume a lower position in the		
Balancing	routing list) when the number of simultaneous calls		
After	reaches this threshold.		

Routing Filter tab

For *"Calls to Vendor via SIP"* connections, the routing filter allows you to define the capabilities of the remote party (such as the gateway of a carrier) and your preferences for using them.

🖞 🗉 S 👪 🚯 🍽 🍽 🖓 Edit Connec	tion 'X-Te	lecom Mobile' for 'X-Telecom' Vendor 🛞 America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🗟 Save & Close 🛞 Close 📑 Load			M Logout	目 Log
	Type Routing Criteria	Calls to Vendor via SIP X-Telecom Mobile		
General Info Connection Load Routing Fil	ter Tracking]		
Codec Name	Capability			
Other (4 Items)				
Unknown media/codec				
DTMF information (RFC2833)				
Comfort Noise codec for 8 kHz audio	V			
Redundant Audio Data	V			
🖃 CelB (1 Item)				
CelB video codec				
∃ DVI4 (5 Items)				
DVI4 codec 8 kHz				
DVI4 codec 16 kHz				
DVI4 codec 11.025 kHz	V			
DVI4 codec 22.05 kHz				
VDVI - DVI4 variable rate version	~			
🖃 G.711 (4 Items)				
G.711 PCMA codec 8 kHz	2			
	Set Capability 🝷			
Guaranteed Caller Id transport				

Column	Description
Codec Name	Name of the call media feature (such as a specific codec
	or T.38 fax capability).
Capability	This parameter allows you to specify remote party
	capabilities or prohibit the use of a call media feature
	for the connection. The following options are available:
	• Supported – This means that you are

 sure that this equipment supports this feature and are therefore allowing it. Not supported – This means that this equipment is unable to support this particular feature (e.g. G.723 codec). Your administrator may decide to prohibit it. For example, although you do not know whether a vendor's gateway supports the G.722 codec, by marking it "not supported" you will ensure that even if the originating codec end-point appears available, it will be removed from the codec list that is sent to the carrier in the SIP call initiation request, and thus will not be used. 		
 Not supported – This means that this equipment is unable to support this particular feature (e.g. G.723 codec). Your administrator may decide to prohibit it. For example, although you do not know whether a vendor's gateway supports the G.722 codec, by marking it "not supported" you will ensure that even if the originating codec end-point appears available, it will be removed from the codec list that is sent to the carrier in the SIP call initiation 		
particular feature (e.g. G.723 codec). Your administrator may decide to prohibit it. For example, although you do not know whether a vendor's gateway supports the G.722 codec, by marking it "not supported" you will ensure that even if the originating codec end-point appears available, it will be removed from the codec list that is sent to the carrier in the SIP call initiation	•	Not supported – This means that this
prohibit it. For example, although you do not know whether a vendor's gateway supports the G.722 codec, by marking it "not supported" you will ensure that even if the originating codec end-point appears available, it will be removed from the codec list that is sent to the carrier in the SIP call initiation		particular feature (e.g. G.723 codec).
do not know whether a vendor's gateway supports the G.722 codec, by marking it "not supported" you will ensure that even if the originating codec end-point appears available, it will be removed from the codec list that is sent to the carrier in the SIP call initiation		5
marking it "not supported" you will ensure that even if the originating codec end-point appears available, it will be removed from the codec list that is sent to the carrier in the SIP call initiation		do not know whether a vendor's
ensure that even if the originating codec end-point appears available, it will be removed from the codec list that is sent to the carrier in the SIP call initiation		
removed from the codec list that is sent to the carrier in the SIP call initiation		ensure that even if the originating codec
		1 11 7
		to the carrier in the SIP call initiation request, and thus will not be used.

Guaranteed Caller Id transport – Select this option for carriers that are capable of delivering caller ID information.

For "*Calls from Vendor via SIP*" connections, the routing filter allows you to filter call media features on incoming calls.

☆ = \$ # ₽ ₽ ~ Q E	dit Connection 'Premium Numbers	s' for 'X-Telecom' Vendor 👁 America/Vancouver demoroot 🛛 He
🕨 🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Close	🚮 Load	M Logout 目 Log
	Description Premium Numbers * Service Type Voice Calls Active	Type Calls from Vendor via SIP
	General Info Connection Load Routing	filter
	Codec Name	Requirement
	🗉 Other (4 Items)	^
	Unknown media/codec	© =
	DTMF information (RFC2833)	
	Comfort Noise codec for 8 kHz audio	@
	Redundant Audio Data	0
	🗉 CelB (1 Item)	
	CelB video codec	0
	■ DVI4 (5 Items)	
	DVI4 codec 8 kHz	0
	DVI4 codec 16 kHz	(a)
	DVI4 codec 11.025 kHz	@
	DVI4 codec 22.05 kHz	0
	VDVI - DVI4 variable rate version	©
	🖻 G.711 (4 Items)	<u>~</u>
		Set Requirement •
	Guaranteed Caller Id transport	

Column	Description	
Codec Name	Name of the call media feature (such as a specific codec	
	or T.38 fax capability).	
Requirement	This parameter describes the filters applied to call	
	media features. The following options are available:	
	• Suppressed – This means that	
	PortaSwitch will prevent the use of this	

particular feature (e.g. G.722 codec) and
will remove the information about this
codec from SIP requests received from
a remote party.
• Not required – This means that
PortaSwitch does not do any special
processing for this feature. It will be
preserved in the incoming SIP request
and may be used if the other party
supports it. This is the default value for
all features.

Enforce codec order (available for *Calls from Vendor via SIP* connections) – When this option is selected during the connection establishment, codecs are used in an order defined by the service policy assigned to this connection.

Connection Load

PortaBilling® automatically updates load graphs based on the number of calls going through a connection. To access the load graph for a specific connection, open the connection details page and click the **I Load** icon on the toolbar.

9 Statistics

Graphs

The default timeframe for all graphs is 30 hours. The dates above the graph are the boundary timeframe for the current graph. If the graph is shown in more than one color, a legend for color use will be displayed below the graph. If there are two graphs, captions will be provided on the left. The use of navigation is explained in the table below.

Icon	Description
Q	Zoom Out . Click the icon or the top part of the graph to see a 50% longer time interval.
Ð	Zoom In . Click the icon or the bottom part of the graph to see a 50% shorter time interval and a more detailed graph.
¢	Back in time. Click the icon or the left part of the graph to move back in time by 50% of the current timeframe.
♦	Forward in time . Click the icon or the right part of the graph to move forward in time by 50% of the current timeframe.

Reports

The middle portion of the report page is a one-year calendar.

PortaBilling[®] keeps reports for one year, after which they are removed from the system. The current month is displayed in the bottom right-hand corner of the calendar.

Look at the following diagram of a calendar:



- 1. If present, this arrow notifies the user that a report for this month is available for download by clicking the month link.
- 2. Three-letter abbreviation for the month, followed by the year.
- 3. If present, this arrow notifies the user that two semi-monthly reports are available for download by clicking the links on the right.

- 4. Click this icon to download statistics for the first half of the month.
- 5. Click this icon to download statistics for the second half of the month.
- 6. The number of the week in the current year. No report was generated for this week, so there is no link.
- 7. Same as 6, but here a report has been generated and may be downloaded by clicking the link.
- 8. The day of the month. No report has been generated, so the link is inactive.
- 9. Days with linked reports are bolded and underscored. Click to download the report.

If a report is available, the corresponding link is bolded and underscored.

NOTE: Links are not displayed if reports have not been configured.

System Load

The **System Load** graph provides a general overview of the billing system status in terms of the number of call attempts per minute and the total volume of calls per day.



The **Calls/minute** graph at the top shows the number of calls, and is broken down into "Billable" and "Zero Duration" calls. The **Daily minutes** graph shows the total call volume (in minutes) that passes through your system per day.

Database

The **Database Load** graph shows the load (in number of queries) and the number of active threads on the master and slave databases. This



information may be useful in the event that database interactions seem slow, or for other debugging scenarios.



ASR

The **Vendor ASR reports** page gives the user easy access to downloads of all ASR reports that have been defined for a vendor. Reports for the desired vendor may be found by selecting the vendor from a list on the left side of the page, or by entering the vendor's name in the search field and clicking the **Search** button. The wildcard symbol "%" may also be used for the search.

Download Options

The default report download format is .csv. Select the check box next to the $\boxed{2}$ ZIP icon to download zipped .csv files.

	Vendor ASR reports	America/Vancouver	demoroot ? Hel
S Close C			▶¶ Logout
% Search	Download Options 🛯 🗐 🗹		
Arbinet	Last 12 months 💌 🖒		
Asia Telecom	Jan 2009 Feb 2009 Mar 2009	Apr 2009	
Alex	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	# Ho Tu We Th Fr	Sa Su
IBasis	1 1 2 3 4 5 1 9 1		4 5
Internal vendor	2 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 6 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 10 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		11 12
AT&T	3 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 11 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 11 9 10 11 12 13 14 15		
	4 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 8 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 12 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 5 26 27 28 29 30 31 9 23 24 25 26 27 28 13 23 24 25 26 27 28 23		25 26
MVTS	5 20 27 20 29 30 31 9 23 24 25 20 27 20 13 23 24 25 20 27 20 23 14 30 31	9 10 27 20 29 30	
VfV test vendor			
<u>VtV test vendor</u>	May 2009 Jun 2009 Jul 2009	Aug 2009	
X-Telecom	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>		
Zimbabwe	18 1 2 3 23 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 27 1 2 3 4 5 19 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 24 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 28 6 7 8 9 10 11 12		1 2
	20 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 25 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 29 13 14 15 16 17 18 19		
	21 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 26 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 30 20 21 22 23 24 25 26		
	22 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 27 29 30 31 31 27 28 29 30 31	35 24 25 26 27 28	
		36 31	
	5 0000 0 L0000 N 0000	. D. 0000	
	Sep 2009 Oct 2009 Nov 2009 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	Dec 2009 # Mo Tu We Th Fr	Sa Su
	36 1 2 3 4 5 6 40 1 2 3 4 44 1	49 1 2 3 4	5 6
	37 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 41 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 45 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		12 13
	38 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 42 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 46 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	5 51 14 15 16 17 18	19 20
	39 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 43 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 47 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	2 52 21 22 23 24 25	26 27
	40 28 29 30 44 26 27 28 29 30 31 <u>48 23 24 25 26 27 28 29</u>	<u>53</u> <u>28</u> 29 30 31	
	<u>49</u> <u>30</u>		

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Ā
1	Destination	Country	Description	Calls	Billable Calls	ASR; %	Duration; min:sec	ALOC
2	247		Ascension Island	2	0	0	0:00	
3	Not Matched		Unable to match in tar		1	0.392156862745098	11:37	
4	SUBTOTAL			257	1	0.389105058365759	11:37	
5	355	ALBANIA	Proper	1	0	0	0:00	
6	SUBTOTAL			1	0	0	0:00	
7	54	ARGENTINA	Proper	2	0	0	0:00	
8		ARGENTINA		1	0	0	0:00	
9		ARGENTINA	Buenos Aires	4	3	75	23:13	
10	SUBTOTAL			7			23:13	
11		ARMENIA	Proper	29	3	10.3448275862069	1:11	
12	SUBTOTAL			29		10.3448275862069	1:11	
13		AUSTRALIA	Proper	7	2	28.5714285714286	8:26	
14		AUSTRALIA	Mobile	1	1	100	0:35	
15		AUSTRALIA	Sydney	1	0	0	0:00	
16	SUBTOTAL			9	3	33.33333333333333	9:01	
17		AUSTRIA	Proper	17	6	35.2941176470588	72:05:00	
18		AUSTRIA	Vienna	8	1	12.05.2005	14:25	
19		AUSTRIA	Mobile	1	1	100	0:04	
20	SUBTOTAL			26	8	30.7692307692308	86:34:00	~
14 4	> > Sample /				<			>

Custom Query

The Custom Query utility, which can be accessed by clicking the **2** Custom Query button, enables you to view ASR and cost / revenue information for all calls going from selected customer(s) to selected vendor(s). This query can also be filtered by destination and a precise time interval. The **Split** selector allows the report to be divided into hourly and daily intervals.

Select a customer or vendor, or a destination (which may be specified exactly), or use a wildcard. (For example, all calls to England may be specified as "44%" in the destination field.) A date and time range for the search must be specified. To initiate the query, click the **Show results** button.

		\$	88	ł	80	Þ	Ŀ	-	Q							Cust	tom Qu	Jer	y		🛞 An	erica/Vancouver	demo
•	8	Close							_														M Log
													Vendo	r	Arbin	et				~			
													Custo	mer	ÅLL					~			
													Servic	9	Voice	Calls				~			
													Destin	ation	96					*			
													From		2009-0	6-30	YYYY-I	MM-D	00:00:00 HH	124:MI:55	*		
													To		2009-1	2-30	YYYY-	MM-D	D 00:00:00 HH	124:MI:55	*		
													Split		No spi	lit 💙							
															Show	results							
					١	ryyy-			rval) HH24	4:N	II:S	s			idor(s) omer(s)	Calls	Billable C	alls	Duration, min:se	c ASR, 9	ALOC, min:sec	Cost/Revenue,	USD
				2009	06-3	0 00:	00:	00 -	2009	9-1	2-3	30 01	0:00:00	Arbir	et	21682	2038)	0:00	94.07	0:00	2.52	
														ALL		21682	2038)	0:00	94.07	0:00	94.24	

The results table contains two rows, one each for the customer and the vendor.

- Calls.
- Billable Calls.
- Duration, min:sec.
- ASR (Average Success Rate).
- ALOC (Average Length of Call), min:sec.
- Cost / Revenue, in the PortaBilling® owner's currency.



The Custom Query utility is a tool for monitoring various parameters of your current call flow. It should **not** be used to obtain billing statistics for a particular vendor (use the xDR statistics for the corresponding vendor), and should **never** be used to obtain information such as "total minutes for a particular customer." Since this report operates with the vendor's xDR, it will provide figures according to the vendor's time rounding, not the customer's. This can make a significant difference (e.g. your vendor uses 1 second rounding, while customers are billed on a per-minute basis).

Cost / Revenue Reports

The **Cost / Revenue reports** page allows users to easily download all **Cost / Revenue reports** that have been generated in the system. Reports are grouped by the following call types:

- By customer and destination, subtotal per country (default).
- By customer and destination, subtotal per customer.
- By vendor and destination, subtotal per country.
- By vendor and destination, subtotal per vendor.
- By destination.

The active selection is highlighted in green.

👌 🗉 💲 🏭 🗄	• 🖻 Þ 📈 🕻	2	Cost/R	evenue r	eports			
🕨 🛞 Close 🛛 Cu	ustom Query						►Ū Log	gout
		ownload Opti	ons 🗐 🔽					
By customer and desti	nation,							
subtotal per country				6	t 12 months 💌 🖒			
By customer and destir subtotal per customer	lation,							
		Jan 2011			Mar 2011	Apr 2		
<u>By vendor and destinati</u> per country		# Mo Tu We ?		e Th Fr Sa S			We Th Fr Sa Su	
		52 1 3 4 5		2 3 4 5 9 10 11 12 1			1 2 3 6 7 8 9 10	
By vendor and destinati per vendor	on, subtotal	2 10 11 12		6 17 18 19 2			13 14 15 16 17	
By destination		3 17 18 19		3 24 25 26 2			20 21 22 23 24	
<u>By destination</u>		4 24 25 26	27 28 29 30 9 28		13 28 29 30 31	17 25 26	27 28 29 30	
		5 31						
		May 201	Jun 20		Jul 2011	► Aug 2	011	
		# Mo Tu We 1		e Th Fr <mark>Sa S</mark>			We Th Fr Sa Su	
		17		1 2 3 4			3 4 5 6 7	
		18 2 3 4	5 6 7 8 23 6 7	8 9 10 11 1	2 27 4 5 6 7 8 9	10 32 8 9	10 11 12 13 14	
		19 9 10 11		5 16 17 18 1			17 18 19 20 21	
		20 16 17 18		2 23 24 25 2			24 25 26 27 28	
			26 27 28 29 26 27 28 2	9 30	30 25 26 27 28 29 30	31 35 29 30	31	
		22 30 31						
		Sep 2011			Nov 2011	Dec 2		
		# Mo Tu We 1		e Th Fr <mark>Sa S</mark>			We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	
				1			1 2 3 4	
		36 5 6 7 37 12 13 14		5 6 7 8 2 13 14 15 1			7 8 9 10 11 14 15 16 17 18	
		38 19 20 21		9 20 21 22 2			21 22 23 24 25	
		39 26 27 28		6 27 28 29 3			28 29 30 31	
			44 31					
С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K
Country	Description	Calls	г Gross margin USD			I Cost USD	J Total Revenue USD	ĸ
UNITED STATES	Illinois	31	0.0223		38	0.01430	0.03666	6
UNITED STATES	California	22	1.6584		43	1.10124	2.7596	
UNITED STATES	Texas	22	0.2103	618	39	0.13965	0.34996	6
UNITED STATES	New York	23	0.2083	621	13	0.13832	0.3466	3
UNITED STATES	Illinois	32	0.804	1 783	58	0.17030	0.97440	D
UNITED STATES	Illinois	32	0.487		24	0.31200	0.79990	
UNITED STATES	New Jersey	122	0.1021		87	0.06783	0.16998	
UNITED STATES	Massachusetts	24	0.0520		123	0.03458	0.0866	
UNITED STATES	Kentucky	42	0.1562		21	0.10374	0.25993	
1 UNITED STATES	Connecticut	28	0.0200		25	0.01330	0.0333	
2 UNITED STATES	South Carolina	12	0.3805		32	0.25270	0.6332	
3 UNITED STATES	Arkansas	74	2.3875		93	1.58536	3.9729	
4 UNITED STATES	New Jersey	41	0.04403	7 131	47	0.02926	0.0733	3
↓ > H\ Sample /					<			

Custom Reports

The Custom Reports section allows you to manage and execute custom report queries.

₼		*		Q	Custo	m Reports				demoroot	
•	🔁 Add	🛞 Close	📑 Schedule							💵 Logout	目 Log
								_			
					Туре	Search					
					ANY 🗠		Seard	h			
				Name	Туре	Description Realm	User	Execute	Doloto		
				Marrie	Type	Description Realm	0501	LACCULC	Delete		
				New Query	Accounts Receivable with Aging	admin	vampyre		×		

On the initial **Custom Reports** page, you can view already existing reports. To execute one of them and see the result immediately, click the

Execute icon for a particular report. Click the **Schedule** button on the toolbar to see information about scheduled report execution.

3	II \$	00	i 🔛 🔁	<u>~</u> Q	Cus	stom Repo	ort Queue			⊕ Ei	irope/Kiev	demoroot		? Help
	🖬 Save		Save & Close	🛞 Close								M) Logou	t E	Log
		Edit	Query	Name	Start Time [*] YYYY-MM-DD HH12:Mi AM	Periodic	Last Run	Status	Realm	User	Suspend	Delete		
						- 🗸								
		∎	Accounts Receiva	able with Aging	06.02.2010 01:00 AM		04.02.2010 01:42 PM	-	admin	vampyre	•	×		
			Accounts Receiva	able with Aging	06.02.2010 01:00 AM		04.02.2010 01:47 PM	-	admin	vampyre	•	×		
			Accounts Receiva	able with Aging	04.03.2010 02:00 AM		29.01.2010 07:02 PM	-	admin	vampyre	•	×		
			Accounts Receiva	able with Aging	13.08.2010 05:23 PM		13.08.2010 05:23 PM	Completed	admin	vampyre	-	×		
		∎	Accumulated Co:	sts by Destination	14.08.2010 12:21 PM	Daily	13.08.2010 12:21 PM	Waiting	admin	redRat	-	×		

To create a new report, click 🖻 Add and choose the type of the report (one of the pre-defined types). Click 🖬 Save to proceed in defining the report.



6 🗉 🛙	***	Add Custom Report (9 America Nancouver	demo	🛛 Help
🕨 🖬 Sav	e 🗟 Save & Close 🛞 🕻	ose	🕅 Logout	
	Report Type Most Popu Query Info Input	Parameters Output Data		
	Send Report To Owner Send Copy To Description	Image: Second		

Type in a descriptive name for the new report. This is the name that will be displayed on the **Custom Reports** page. Choose the time zone that will be applied to the date ranges of the report execution. This time zone will be applied to the date(s) in the report execution results and will also appear in the filename with the result report. Keep in mind that the *user's* time zone will be applied to all the *execution* dates (**Start Time, Last Run** and **Completion Time**).

If the time zone for the report execution coincides with the user's time zone, you can simply set the time zone to **Auto**. In that case, the report will be executed in the user's time zone.

You can also create a new custom report as a clone of an existing one. For this, open the report you want to clone and click the 🖻 **Clone** button. The cloned report inherits all of the parameters from the original report and can then be customized as desired.

6	\$ 88	•	^₽	2 Q	Edit C	ustom R	eport "	Cost/Re	evenue report"		demo	🛛 Help
•	Save 📄	Save &	Close	8 Close	🗈 Execute	Clone					M Logout	目 Log
	Name Report Ty			nue report iue Statistics	3	* Timez	one Euro	ope/Prague	·			
	Quer	y Info	Input I	Parameters	Output Data	Schedule	Reports	Notepad				
	Send Re Send Co Descripti	ру То	wner	Cost / r	evenue stat	tistics fo	Dr 		Description Typically used to find each cu vendors per destination, ASR any period of the sary period of the Service, Customer Class, Cut Output Fields: Service, Customer Class, Cut Service, Customer Class, Cut Service, Customer Class, Cut Customer Registration, Destin Destination Description, Vend Transmity, Unit, Cost, Refu Currency, ASR, ALOC Default ordering: Customer Class, Customer N Service, Customer Registratic	, ALOC and cost for stomer, From, To stomer Name, atton, Country, or Name, Al nsactions, Used , Gross Margin,		

On the **Edit Custom Report** page, you can alter various parameters of this report. Click the **Execute** button on the toolbar to run the report and immediately see the result in your web browser.

60

Query Info tab

Field	Description
Send Report To	If this check box is selected, after every query
Owner	execution the user who executes the report
	will receive a copy of the report result by
	email. (Make sure you have defined your email
	address in the user settings.)
Send Copy To	Send a copy of the report result to another
	email address.
Description	General description of this report.

Input Parameters tab

The contents of this tab are based on a particular report, and allow you to manage report parameters, e.g. for "Most popular destinations" you are able to specify the date range and customers.

For input parameters which contain date / time values, there are two methods of entering values:

- You can type in a specific value, e.g. "01-Jan-2007"; this value will always stay the same for any report execution.
- You can specify a moment in time as an offset from the scheduled report execution date. For instance, you can set up the "Customer's most popular destinations" report to run every night at 5 am, and specify that it should cover an interval from 21 hours to 10 hours **prior** to the report time. As a result, you will always receive a report that includes calls made by the customer during business hours on the previous day. Parameters may also be populated automatically with a date **after** the actual report time: for instance, every Monday you can run a report to obtain a list of invoices that will become overdue during the next seven days.

Output Formats tab

This tab includes two separate areas: **Output Format**, where you can define how the values of columns should be presented in the report, and **Data Sorting**, where you define how the report data should be sorted.

Column	Description
Column	Name of the report column.
Visible	Whether this column should be included in the report. If you uncheck this option, the given column will simply be skipped in the report result.
Format	Formatting of the column data (e.g. whether the total number of minutes should be displayed as 380 or 380:00).
Post Processing	This field functions like the post-processing
-----------------	---
Rule	rules in templates (for more details, see the
	PortaBilling Templates Guide). It allows you to
	modify the actual value extracted from the
	database before it is shown in the report. For
	instance, if the value in the database gives the
	total number of seconds, you can divide it by
	60 to display the value in minutes to the user.
Suppress Dup	If activated, duplicate column values in
	adjacent rows will not be displayed – see the
	example below.

The **Suppress Duplicates** option allows you to make your reports more readable by removing excess information. Compare the two datasheets below, in which the same data is shown, but where the right one has **Suppress Duplicates** enabled for certain columns.

×	Microsoft E	xc	el - B	Book1					X	Aicroso	ft Exce	el - Book1			
2	Eile Edit ⊻	iew	Insert	t Fgrmat	<u>T</u> ools <u>D</u> ata	<u>W</u> indow	Help	×	81	<u>Eile E</u> di	t <u>V</u> iew	Insert Format	<u>T</u> ools <u>D</u> ata	<u>W</u> indow	Help
: 🖬	Arial			 10 	• B <i>I</i> <u>U</u>	E 8 3	-		: 🖬	🔋 Arial		- 10 -	B / U	E = 3	- 111
	A1 🗸		_n& C	ountry						A2	-		UBLIC		
	A			В	C	D	E	~			A	В	C	D	E
1	Country			Destination	Description	Minutes			1	Country		Destination	Description	Minutes	
2	CZECH REPUE		4	120	Proper	16703:00			2	CZECH RE	EPUBLIC	420	Proper	16703:00	
3	CZECH REPUE	BLIC	4	120601	Mobile	6893:30			3	-		420601	Mobile	6893:30	
4	CZECH REPUE	BLIC	4	120602	Mobile	4295:00		12	4			420602		4295:00	
5	CZECH REPUE	BLIC	4	120603	Mobile	14823:00			5			420603		14823:00	
6	CZECH REPUE	BLIC	4	120604	Mobile	8924:00			6			420604		8924:00	
7	CZECH REPUE	BLIC	4	120609	Premium	457:00			7			420609	Premium	457:00	
8									8						
9									9						
10									10						
11								~	11					-	
н	♦ ► ► ► Sheet	t1 /	Sheet2	? / Sheet3	11		>	_	14		boot1 /	Sheet2 / Sheet3	712		>
Rea		X		. /							neetr				
кеа	Jý								Read	iy		Sum=420			

Column	Description							
Column	Name of the report column.							
Sort	^							
Up / Down	If there are multiple columns used in sorting, their order is very important. Here you can arrange the sequence of the sort columns. For instance, if you want to sort data first by							

country name and then by the number of
minutes, use the \square and \square arrows to move the
Country column above the Minutes column.

Schedule tab

This tab allows you to schedule automatic report execution (single time or periodic) in the future, and to see when a report was last generated. Click the **I** Add button on the toolbar to add a new entry.

			88	*	8 :0	₽	~	Q			Edi	t quer	y "Firs	t Dial MP	count	ies"		demoroot	
•	٠	Add		Save		Save	e & Clo	ose (8 Clo	se 🛛	🕑 Execu	Jte						🕅 Logout	📒 Log
																	7		
				N	me		Firs	st Dial	MP cou	untries		Time	zone	urope/Kiev			*		
				R	ерог	Туре	: Mos	st Popu	ular Co	untries	3								
									-										
					Ų	uery I	nto	Input	Paran	neters	Uutp	ut Data	Schedul	e Reports	Notepad				
				Ed	it		tart Ti			Peri	odic	Las	st Run	Status	Suspend	Delete			
					Y	(YY-N	IM-DD	HH24:N	AI:SS										
										-									
					20	010-0	8-15 1	8:08:0	0			2010-08-	15 18:08:1	10 Completed	-	×			
					21	010-0	8-18 0	0:00:0	0 V	Veekly		-		Waiting	-	×			
					2	010-0	8-26 0	0:00:0	0 N	donthis	() (-		Waiting	•	×			

Column	Description
Start Time	Date and time when the report should be produced.
Periodic	Specifies whether the report should only be produced once, or generated every day, week or month.
Last Run	The date when the report was last executed (if applicable).
Status	Current status of the report:
	 Waiting – Report execution has not started yet, and is scheduled for the future. Completed – The report was to be executed only once, and this has already been done. Running – The report is being
	currently produced.
Suspend	Allows you to temporarily disable report execution (but not delete the entry from the report schedule). This may be convenient if you are leaving for vacation and would like to avoid having reports piling up in your inbox during your absence.

NOTE: Start Time specifies only the "preferred" start time for the report. Report execution will not start earlier than the specified time, but it may start later if there are some other conflicting tasks at the specified time. For instance, if two reports are scheduled to be executed at 06:00, only one of them will start at that time, while the other will start only after the first one has finished.

Reports tab

This tab allows you to browse results for the ten previous report executions. Thus, if you did not save the original result, you do not have to run the reports over again. Click the Siew icon to see the corresponding file.

奋	II \$	88 🖡 📴 Þ	2 Q		Edit query "F	First Di	al MP	countri	es"		() Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save	📄 Save & Close	🛞 Close	🗈 Execute								📲 Logout	目 Log
		Query Start 2010-08-1 2010-08-1	Info Input Time 0 5 18:08:10 20 5 18:06:10 20	MP countries Jlar Countries Parameters Completion Tim 110-08-15 18:00 110-08-15 18:00	ne View 3:11 📁		k/Kiev	Notepad	~			-	
			Rep	oort resul	ts for "First I	Dial M	P cou	ntries",	, "2010	0-08-1	5 18:18:11"	1	
•	🛞 Close	🗴 Download											
		Report Type: Currency: Timezone: Input Values:		n	To 0-08-15 18:18:03 N	Custome lew Custo	er mer	nade for sp This report o CDR.charge he quantity accordance nput Parama Dutput Field:	displays ten ecified cust chooses the d_amount, i of calls for with sortin eters: Custo s: Country,	tomer in the customer's CDR. charge each separ g method or		and sums eously counts sutt list is sorted	
					Cou	intry Call	s Minute	s Cost					
					Το	otal	0						

Traffic Usage Trending Report

The **Traffic Usage Trending** report allows you to view selected customers' daily voice minutes per destination group set. This report evaluates historic data to indicate whether a customer's voice traffic has gone up, down or remained constant. When the report is configured and generated you will find the following indicators:

- Green indicator color demonstrates an increase of Total Minutes over Average Minutes.
- **Red** indicator color indicates a decrease of **Total Minutes** over **Average Minutes**.
- **Blue** indicator color indicates that there was no significant change between the **Average Minutes** and the **Total Minutes**.

List of input fields:

Name	Mandatory	Range of Values	Description
Reseller	Y	Existing Resellers	Whether to generate report for direct

		r	· -
			customer / subcustomer
			or specific reseller.
Customer /	Ν	Direct	Shows a report for one
Subcustomer		customers and	or more customers
		subcustomers.	depending on what is
		"All" by default	selected.
From	Y	Date	The date of comparison
			used.
То	Y	Date	A specific date used for
			comparison.
Number of Weeks	Y	Numeric,	Number of weeks that
		"4" by default	should be used to
			calculate Average
			Minutes.
Destination Group	Ν	The names of	The choice of one or
Sets		the existing	more destination group
		destination	sets. If no destination
		group sets	group set is required,
			select "blank."
Variance	Υ	Percentage ratio,	Defines which variance
		values from "1"	is significant for
		to "100"	demonstrating trending
			changes. (For example,
			if the Variance is 10%,
			the difference in
			minutes between two
			compared days that is
			greater than 10%
			signifies a change in
			traffic, negative or
			positive. If the values
			stay within 10% then it
			is considered to be
			unchanged.
			stay within 10% then it is considered to be

List of output fields:

Column	Description
Reseller	Reseller's name.
Customers	The name of the corresponding customer.
Date	Date in the specified format.
Total Minutes	Total daily minutes per customer.
Indicator	• Green if Total Minutes value is
	greater than Average Minutes.
	• Red if less.
	• Blue if Total Minutes and

	Average Minutes values are within
	the predefined Variance.
Average Minutes	Average minutes per customer based on
	dividing the minutes by the number of
	weeks (4 by default). For example: to
	determine the billing for October 30th,
	PortaBilling [®] looks up the total minutes
	for October 30th, the 23rd, the 16th and
	the 9th (based the Number of Weeks
	option). Then the system estimates the
	average mean for this data, which becomes
	the value for Average Minutes.
Variance	Difference between the two days compared.

How it works

For example, you need to know the statistics for December 2012 and compare them with those from December 2011. In the **Input Parameters** tab, specify the reseller and the customer / subcustomer, put January 1st 2012 into the **From** field and January 1st 2013 into the **To** field. Let's use a **Variance** of 10% and for the **Number of Weeks** use 4 (the default). This way the minutes for each day of week will be calculated over the previous 4 week's corresponding days. Then select one or several destination group sets. If several are selected, then the report will show how much traffic went through each of the destinations in each destination group set. In the **Output data** tab select all of the check boxes in the **Visible** column, so that all available information will be included in the report. Click **Save** and then click **Execute**.

To evaluate the **Average Minutes** and generate a report, the system will look up the avarage value of minutes for January 1st 2013, December 25th 2012, December 18th 2012 and December 4th 2012. The same action will be applied to January 1st 2012: the system will look up and calculate the **Average Minutes** for January 1st 2012, December 25th 2011, December 18th 2011 and December 4th 2011.

The two values will be compared and depending on the **Variance**, the appropriate indicator will be applied.

•	S Close	Dow	vnload	Object:	•							
	Report Timezo	ne:	Traffic U Europe/	sage Trendin Prague	g							traffic usage trending by customers.
	Input '		None	r Customers All	From 2012-01-01 00:00:00 20		ance, % Number o 4			Resel calcul Outpu Resel Variar group Defau	ating average t Fields: er, Customer, ice, Destination	s, From dale, To dale, Variance, Number of weeks for historical traffic, Destination groups Outo, Total munical location, Arrange minutes, on group set 1, Destination group set 2, Destination ates(asc)
					Reseller	Customers	Date	Total Minutes	Indicator	Average Minutes	Variance	
					None	ABCtelecom	24-09-2012	760	+	678		
					None	EasyCall	19-09-2012	540	1.00	455	272	
					None	EasyCall	20-09-2012	230	1.0	27	-94	
								678	1000	811	-100	
					None	EasyCall	21-09-2012	0/0		911	-100	
					None	EasyCall I-net	21-09-2012 27-08-2012			840	-100	

Cost / Revenue Statistics' Advanced Report

The **Advanced** report shows more cost / revenue report details. It allows the grouping of data by customer name and account billing mode or shows details for a specific customer site. It also shows additional customer information (e.g. tax code, contract number, etc.) and uses that to group data in the report.

List of input parameters

Name	Mandatory	Range of Values	Description
Service	Ν	List of Services. "All" by default.	Shows the report for one or all services.
Customer	Ν	Customers. "All" by default.	Shows the report for one or all customers.
Customer Site	N	Sites for a selected customer	Shows the report for all customer accounts or accounts of a specific customer site.
From	Y	Date	Starting date of the period.
То	Y	Date	Ending date of the period.
Vendor	Ν	Vendors. "All" by default.	Shows the report for one or all vendors.
Country	N	List of countries. "All" by default.	Shows the report for calls made to a specific country.
Destination Description	Ν	Categories of destinations of a specific country. "All" by default.	Shows the report for a category of destinations (e.g. mobile numbers, or numbers for some region.)
Account Billing Model	N	Types of accounts.	Shows the report for accounts of a specific billing model.

Output data tab

Description
Type of service.
The name of the corresponding customer.
The unique ID of the customer record used
in the database.
The name of the corresponding customer site.
Account billing model.
Destinations dialed.
The name of the corresponding country.
Description of destinations dialed.
The name of the corresponding vendor.
The total number of session initiation
attempts.
The total number of successful sessions.
Total amount of traffic consumed.
Measurement unit of quantity used.
The cost amount.
The revenue amount.
The gross margin amount.
The currency value.
The value of ASR.
The value of average call length.

CDRs for all Subcustomers of a Reseller Report

The report provides information about CDRs produced within a specified period for all subcustomers of a reseller. With this report, you will have comprehensive information about charges applied to all reseller's subcustomers in one place.

List of input parameters

Name	Mandatory	Range of	Description
		Values	
Reseller	Y	A particular	Shows the report for all
		reseller from the	subcustomers of the
		existing resellers	selected reseller.
		list.	
Date From	Y	Date	Starting date of the
			period.

Date To	Y	Date	Ending date of the
			period.

Output data tab

Column	Description
Customer Name	The name of a reseller's subcustomer.
Account ID	The account ID (or phone number).
From	The calling party's number. There might be
	situations when a calling party's number is
	suppressed for incoming calls.
То	Destinations dialed.
Country	The name of the corresponding country.
Description	Description of the transaction made.
Connect Time	The timestamp indicating when a charge was
	made.
Charged Time, hour:min:sec	The time period a subcustomer is charged for.
Charged Amount	The amount charged for a service.
Service Name	Type of service.
Service Unit	Measurement unit of quantity used.
Currency	The currency value.

Vendor xDRs

The Vendor xDRs page allows users to easily download xDRs that have been defined for a vendor. xDRs for the desired vendor may be found by selecting the vendor from the list on the left side of the page, or by entering the vendor's name in the search field and clicking the **Search** button. The wildcard symbol "%' may also be used.

_ ₼	II S 🔡 🛉 📴 Þ 🛩 🔾		Vendor xDRs	e	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕑 Help
•	⊗ Close 🔳 Unresolved xDRs					🕅 Logout	
	% Search	Download Options 🗐 🗸					_
	Arbinet		/ast	12 months 💌 🖒			
	Begemot	Sep 2010	Oct 2010	Nov 2010	Dec 2010		
	iBasis	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	# Mo Tu We Th Fr		
	Internal Vendor	35 1 2 3 4 5	39 1 2 3	44 1 2 3 4 5 6 7		4 5	
	Internet Access Vendor	36 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	40 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	45 8 9 10 11 12 13 14		11 12	
	MVTS	37 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 38 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	41 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 42 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	46 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 47 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	50 13 14 15 16 17 51 20 21 22 23 24		
	X-Telecom	39 27 28 29 30	43 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	48 29 30	52 27 28 29 30 31	25 26	
	WiFi Vendor	00 21 20 20 00	10 20 20 21 20 20 00 01	10 20 00	02 21 20 20 00 01		
	WIFI Vendor						
		Jan 2011	Feb 2011	Mar 2011	Apr 2011		
		# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su 52 1 2	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su 5 1 2 3 4 5 6	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su 9 1 2 3 4 5 6	# Mo Tu We Th Fr 13 1	2 3	
		13456789	5 1 2 3 4 5 0 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	10 7 8 9 10 11 12 13		9 10	
		2 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	7 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	11 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	15 11 12 13 14 15		
		3 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	8 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	12 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	16 18 19 20 21 22		
		4 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	9 28	13 28 29 30 31	17 25 26 27 28 29	30	
		5 31					
		May 2011	Jun 2011	Jul 2011	Aug 2011		
		# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr	Sa Su	
		17 1	22 1 2 3 4 5	26 1 2 3	31 1 2 3 4 5	6 7	
		18 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	23 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	27 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	32 8 9 10 11 12		
		19 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	24 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	28 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	33 15 16 17 18 19		
		20 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 21 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	25 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 26 27 28 29 30	29 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	34 22 23 24 25 26 35 29 30 31	27 28	
		21 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 22 30 31	20 27 20 29 30	30 <u>25</u> <u>26</u> <u>27</u> <u>28</u> <u>29</u> <u>30</u> <u>31</u>	39 Za 30 31		
		22 30 31					

Unresolved xDRs

The **Unresolved xDRs** page is accessible from the Vendor xDRs. It allows users to easily download all available xDRs for calls which were not identified as crossing any connection to a vendor. The xDR report periodicity can be set up on the **My Company** page -> the **Report Info** tab -> **Reconciliation Period**.



Customer xDRs

The **Customer xDRs** page allows users to easily download xDRs that have been defined for a customer. xDRs for the desired customer may be found by selecting from the list of existing customers on the left side of the page, or by entering the customer's name in the search field and clicking the **Search** button. The wildcard symbol "%" may also be used.

" = \$ \$ ∳ ₽ ₽ ~ Q	(Customer xDRs			demo	
▶ ⊗ Close					N) Logout	
EasyCall	Download Options 🛱 🔽	xDR Types Invoice @	Debit 🔿			
Search		Last	12 months 🗸 🖒			
EasrCail Ltd EasrCail Ltd EasrCail PBX	Nov 2013 # Mo Tu We Th FF Sa Su 44 1 2 3 45 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 46 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 47 18 19 20 12 22 32 4 48 25 26 27 28 29 30 Mar 2014 # Mo Tu We Th FF Sa Su	Dec 2013 # M6 Th Ve Th Fr Sa Su 48 7 2 4 5 6 7 8 1 50 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 51 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 52 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 1 30 31 Apr 2014 # M6 Th Ve Th Fr Sa Su	Jan 2014 # Mo Tu Ve Th Fr Sa Su 1 1 2 3 3 4 5 2 6 7 8 9 10 11 2 3 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 4 20 21 22 3 24 25 26 5 27 26 29 30 31 May 2014 # Mo Tu Ve Th Fr Sa Su	Feb 2014 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa 5 3 4 5 6 7 8 7 10 11 12 13 14 15 8 17 18 19 20 21 22 9 24 25 26 27 28 • Jun 2014 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa	2 9 16 23	
	9 1 2 10 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 11 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 12 17 18 19 20 21 22 30 13 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 14 31	14 1 2 3 4 5 6 15 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 16 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 17 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 18 28 29 30 30 30 30 30 30 30	18 1 2 3 4 19 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 20 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 20 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 21 19 20 21 22 24 25 22 26 27 28 29 30 31	22 3 4 5 6 7 23 2 3 4 5 6 7 24 9 10 11 12 13 14 25 16 17 18 19 20 21 26 23 24 25 26 27 28 27 30 30 30 30 30 30	15	
	→ Jul 2014 # Mo To We Th Fr Sa Su 27 1 2 3 4 5 6 28 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 29 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 30 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 31 28 29 30 <u>31</u>	► Aug 2014 # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su 31	36 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 37 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 38 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 39 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	Wo Tu We Th Fr Sa 40 1 2 3 4 41 6 7 8 9 10 42 13 14 15 16 17 18 43 20 21 22 23 24 25 44 27 28 29 30 31	5 12 19	

Site-based Reports

In addition to the standard customer xDR report it is possible to obtain site-based reports. These reports can be downloaded by customers and administrators in .csv and .pdf formats. Fields shown in the report can be configured separately for .csv and .pdf files.

This solution was implemented as an extensible framework that allows for quickly adding more support for different file formats and adjusting their content according to customer needs.

It provides a convenient reporting tool for companies that have several functional departments (e.g. the support department and the sales department) and that pay for the services independently.

Type Standard Cuttoner xDFs Report × EarryCall Ltd. Search Download Options × × × × >				Customer xDRs	(10 🛰 🛋	\$ 🍀 🛉					
Standard Curtowar xDRs Report V EasyCall Ltd. Search Download Options V XDR Types Debtl Image: Control option in the image: Control opti	🛛 Logout						Close	0				
Standard Custower xDRs Report V EasyCall Ltd: Search Download Options V XDR Types Invoice Debtl EasyCall Ltd: Search Download Options V XDR Types Invoice Debtl Invoice EasyCall Ltd: Search Download Options V XDR Types Invoice Debtl Invoice Data 2014 # Mor Tw Wer The Fe Sas 5% Pec 2013 # Jan 2014 # Mor Tw Wer The Fe Sas 5% # Mor Tw Wer				-								
EarryCall Ltd. Search Download Options Image: Non-State State												
FasyCall Ltd. Image: Constraint of the constraint of th			~	ustomer xDRs Report	Standard C							
FasyCall Ltd. Image: Constraint of the constraint of th												
bct 2013 Nov 2013 P Dec 2014 P Dec 2014<			Debit 🔿	xDR Types Invoice 📀	Download Options 🛛 🗐 🔽	Search	EasyCall Ltd.					
# No Tu We Th FE Sa 94 910 <			12 months 💙 🖒	Last 1			asyCall Ltd.					
# No Tu We Th FE Sa 94 910 <		▶ Jan 2014	Dec 2013	Nov 2013	Oct 2013							
41 7 8 9 10 11 12 3 4 5 6 7 6 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 7 6 9 10 11 12 13 15 16 7 6 9 10 11 12 13 15 16	u											
42 14 15 16 17 18 18 20 46 11 12 13 14 15 13 14 15 16 17 16 16 17 16 10 11 12 13 14 15 3 13 14 15 16 17 16 16 17 16 10 11 12 13 14 15 3 13 14 15 17 16 16 17 16 10 12 13 14 12 13 14 15 16 17 16 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 16 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 16 10 17 10 11 17 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 11 13 14 15 16 11 10 11 10 11 10 11 12 14 16 17 16 1												
41 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 47 16 19 20 21 22 23 24 51 16 11 16 19 10 20 21 22 24 26 25 40 22 12 23 24 25 26 72 82 39 52 23 24 45 26 77 82 39 52 23 24 45 26 77 82 39 52 23 24 45 26 77 82 39 57 8 80 31 13 0 31 ▶ Feb 2014 # No Take Th Fr 5a 5a 5a 5a 5a 5a 5a												
44 26 26 27 28 29 52 28 26 27 28 29 52 28 26 27 28 29 52 28 26 27 28 29 52 28 26 27 28 29 52 28 26 27 28 29 52 28 26 27 28 29 30 31 Feb 2014 Mar Z014 Par Z014 Par Z014 Par Z014 # 10 Tw We Th Fr: Sa Stu # 10 Par Z014 Par Z014 # 10 Tw We Th Fr: Sa Stu # 10 Par Z014 Par Z014 # 10 Tw We Th Fr: Sa Stu # 10 Par Z014 Par Z014 # 10 1 2 1 2 5 1 1 2 1 1 <td <<="" colspan="4" td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td>	<td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>											
Image: boot boot boot boot boot boot boot boo	6											
▶ Feb 2014 ▶ Mar 2014 ▶ Apr 2014 ▶ Apr 2014 ▶ May 2014 # No Tu We Th Fr Sa Su # No Tu We Tu He Tu H		5 27 28 29 30 <u>31</u>		48 25 26 27 28 29 <u>30</u>	44 28 29 30 <u>31</u>							
# No Tu We Th Fr Sa Su #			1 30 <u>31</u>									
5 1 2 9 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 1 2 3 4 5 7 8 10 1 2 3 4 5 7 8 10 3 4 5 7 8 9 15 7 8 9 15 7 8 9 15 7 8 9 15 7 8 9 15 7 8 9 15 7 8 9 15 7 8 9 15 7 8 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 14 15 16 14 15 16 16 14 15 16 16 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 12 22 3 17 17 17 19 20 12 23 14 22 23 24 25 26 27 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 26 27		May 2014	Apr 2014	Mar 2014	Feb 2014							
6 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 11 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	u	# No Tu We Th Fr Sa	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> #	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	# Ho Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>							
7 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 14 15 16 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 24 12 17 18 19 20 24 12 17 18 19 20 12 17 18 19 20 14 15 16 14 15 16 17 10 17 21 22 32 17 17 18 22 23 21 27 18 17 21 22 32 22 23 14 25 26 27 28 29 30 18 26 29 30 14 21 24 25 27 28 29 30 18 26 29 30 14 31 4 31 4 32 32 25 27 28 29 30 13 4 25 26 27 28 29 30 14 31 4 32 4 25 26 27 26 <td>4</td> <td>18 1 2 3</td> <td>14 1 2 3 4 5 6 18</td> <td>9 1 2</td> <td>5 1 2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	4	18 1 2 3	14 1 2 3 4 5 6 18	9 1 2	5 1 2							
8 17 16 19 20 21 22 23 17 16 19 20 21 22 23 17 21 22 23 22 23 24 25 26 27 21 19 20 21 22 23 17 21 22 23 22 26 27 22 26 27 28 30 18 26 23 30 22 26 27 28 93 14 31 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 18 26 23 30 22 26 27 28 93 31	1	19 5 6 7 8 9 10			63456789							
9 24 25 26 27 <u>28</u> 13 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 18 28 29 <u>39</u> 22 26 27 28 29 30 <u>31</u> 14 <u>31</u>	8	20 12 13 14 15 16 17	16 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 20	11 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	7 10 11 12 13 14 15 16							
14 31	5	21 19 20 21 22 23 24	17 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 21	12 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	8 17 18 19 20 21 22 23							
		22 26 27 28 29 30 <u>31</u>	18 28 29 30 22		9 24 25 26 27 <u>28</u>							
				14 <u>31</u>								
► Jun 2014 ► Jul 2014 ► Aug 2014 5ep 2014		Sep 2014	Aug 2014	Jul 2014	Jun 2014							
# ho Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # ho Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # ho Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # ho Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa S</mark>	u	# No Tu We Th Fr Sa	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su 🛛 🛱	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>							
22 1 27 1 2 3 4 5 6 31 1 2 3 36 1 2 3 4 5 6	7	36 1 2 3 4 5 6										
23 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 28 7 8 910 11 12 13 32 4 5 6 7 8 910 37 8 910 11 12 13 1	4	37 8 9 10 11 12 13	32 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 31	28 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	23 2 3 4 5 6 7 8							
24 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 29 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 33 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 38 15 16 17 18 19 20 2	1	38 15 16 17 18 19 20			24 9 10 11 12 13 14 15							
25 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 30 21 22 30 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 34 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 39 22 23 24 25 26 27 2	8	39 22 23 24 25 26 27	34 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 39	30 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	25 16 17 18 19 20 21 22							
26 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 31 28 29 30 <u>31</u> <u>35</u> 25 26 27 28 29 30 <u>31</u> 40 29 30		40 29 30	35 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 44	31 28 29 30 <u>31</u>	26 23 24 25 26 27 28 29							
27 30					27 30							

Types of Report:

- Standard Customer xDRs Report Report generated for a customer's accounts.
- **Distributor Commission Report** Report generated for a distributor.
- Site Based Report (.csv and .pdf) Report generated for a customer site's accounts.

CDR Mediation

On this page you can view xDR collections that have already been imported or are still in process of being imported. An xDR collection is a set of xDRs that can contain processed data from multiple source files. How xDR collections are arranged is defined during the xDR import configuration.

Image: Comparing Compar	
Perm 1201/0015 Im 1201/0015 WW Hyperbol CORDs wy	
Other Applicate COBe state State Added Processed Tatel Records Support of Support of Suppo	
XDRs CDR Collection Status Added Processed Total Records Imported Skipped ?	
CDR COllection Status Added Processed Total Records Imported Skipped ?	
0 editorial 1976 1977 Strategie 1977	d ? Rejected ?
	0
Q 0/20151225_1303_2039.1814_0001 Processed 2015-12-25.1506.46 5 5 0	0
Q 04/20151225_1306_20391331_0002 Processed 2015-12-25 15:06:54 147 67 0	80

The search panel on the top of the page allows you to filter xDR collections using multiple criteria.

Field	Description
Status	Select the status of the xDR collections you want to
	view:
	• In Queue – The collections added to the
	import queue by the xDR Rating utility.
	• Processing – The collections being
	processed by PortaBilling®.
	• Processed – The collections already
	processed by PortaBilling®.
	• ANY – Collections of all types.
Date	Filter xDR collections by when they were added to
	the import queue by the xDR Rating utility.
	• For last month
	• For last week
	• For 24 hours
	• Specific – Select this value to enter
	the required start and end dates.
From	Enter the start date of when the xDR collections
	were added.
	This option is available when Specific is selected
	from the Date list.
	Click the Calendar icon to select the date in the
	date navigator.
till	Enter the end date of when the xDR collections
	were added.
	This option is available when Specific is selected
	from the Date list.
	Click the Calendar icon to select the date in the
	date navigator.
	une maxigaron.

With rejected	Select this check box to view only those collections
CDRs only	that have rejected xDRs within.

The main part of the page contains a table with xDR collections' parameters.

Field	Description
xDRs	Click the xDRs icon to review xDRs from a particular collection.
CDR Collection	The name of the xDR collection.
Status	The status of the collection:
	• In Queue – The collection is added to the import queue by the xDR Rating utility.
	• Processing – The collection is being processed by PortaBilling®.
	• Processed – The collection was already processed by PortaBilling®.
Added	The date and time of when the collection was added to the import queue.
Processed	 For the collection already processed: The date and time that the collection processing was completed. For the collection being processed: The
	collection import progression displayed as a progress bar.
Total Records	The total number of xDRs in the collection.
Imported	The number of the collection's xDRs that were imported.
Skipped	The number of the collection's records that were skipped at the extraction stage. These are xDRs that the Extraction utility hasn't been able to parse.
Rejected	The number of the collection's records that were rejected at the rating stage.
	Click the Re-process rejected CDRs button to launch the reprocessing of rejected xDRs.

CDRs of Collection

On this page you can review xDRs from a particular collection and see their real-time status. Multiple selection parameters are available. From this page you can launch the reprocessing of the rejected xDRs.

	2 🖾					CDRs of 'cdr20	151225_1306_2	0391331_0002° coll	ection				
▶ ③ Close Objects													M Logout 🗎 Li
Status													Re-process rejected Cl
M Imported		Details	BE Log	Billing ID	cu	CLD	Service	Connect Time	Used Service	Customer	Vendor Cost	Vendor	Status
🗹 In Queue			a.	11198700010	11198709010	00098700010	Netaccess	2015-11-05 11:14:26		Charges			
Rejected													× Account charge error
Account charge error			Q,	11198700007	11198700007	00098700007	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	8	2.83	0.41		×
Vendor charge error			Q,	11198700229	11198700229	00098700009	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	16	1.95	0.96		×
Radius response timeout			Q,	11198700010	11198700010	00098700010	Netaccess	2015-11-05 11:14:26					X Account charge error
Cother Radius error			Q,	11198700111	11198700111	00098700001	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	11	6.64	0.17		×
Connect Time			Q,	11198700003	11198700003	00098700003	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	19	7.31	0.85		 Image: A second s
From:	111		Q,	11198700221	11198700221	00098700001	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	15	10.12	0.33		 Image: A second s
bil:	50		Q,	11198700227	11198700227	00098700010	Netaccess	2015-11-05 11:14:26					× Account charge error
Billing ID			Q,	11198700010	11198700010	00098700010	Netaccess	2015-11-05 11:14:26					× Account charge error
			Q	11198700009	11198700009	00098700009	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	1	6.27	0.81		¥
Vendor			Q,	11198700010	11198700010	00098700010	Netaccess	2015-11-05 11:14:26					× Account charge error
ANY	÷		Q,	11198700228	11198700228	00098700008	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	13	5.43	0.30		4
Service			Q,	11198700226	11198700226	00098700006	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	3	10.31	0.25		×
ANY	v		Q,	99912356479	99912356479	00098700009	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00			0.15		× Account charge error
CLD			Q,	11198700010	11198700010	00098700010	Netaccess	2015-11-05 11:14:26					× Account charge error
			Q	11198700010	11198700010	00098700010	Netaccess	2015-11-05 11:14:26					× Account charge error
			Q,	11198700113	11198700113	00098700003	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	7	8.65	0.55		4
			Q,	11198700226	11198700226	00098700006	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	14	4.92	0.23		×
			Q,	11198700222	11198700222	00098700002	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	16	10.32	0.93		×
			Q,	11198700224	11198700224	00098700004	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	16	4.63	0.73		×
			Q,	11198700002	11198700002	00098700002	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	15	2.61	0.95		×
			Q,	11198700224	11198700224	00098700004	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	6	2.54	0.19		×
			Q,	11198700010	11198700010	00098700010	Netaccess	2015-11-06 11:14:26					× Account charge error
			Q,	99912356474	99912356474	00098700004	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00			0.96		X Account charge error
			Q,	11198700002	11198700002	00098700002	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	13	0.84	0.22		

There is a search panel at the left-hand side of the page. Enter the criteria by which you want to filter the xDRs.

Field	Description
Status	This block describes xDR collection status-specific
	filters.
Imported	Select this check box to view imported xDRs.
In Queue	Select this check box to view xDRs that are
	awaiting import.
Rejected	Select this check box to view rejected xDRs.
Account charge	Select this check box to view xDRs that were
error	rejected because PortaBilling® was not able to
	charge the account (e.g. the account was not
	found or rates were not defined, etc.).
Vendor charge	Select this check box to view xDRs that were
error	rejected because PortaBilling® was not able to
	calculate the cost of the consumed service (e.g. the
	vendor was not found or the vendor tariff was not
	defined, etc.).
Radius response	Select this check box to view xDRs that were
timeout	rejected because PortaBilling® did not send any
	response message to the xDR Rating on time (e.g.
	because of network issues).
Other Radius	Select this check box to view xDRs that were
error	rejected because of any other issues with RADIUS
	requests or responses.
Connect Time	This block describes the time period during which
	the service session was established (e.g. when a
	voice call was established or a message sent).
From	Enter when the Connect Time period starts.
	Click the Calendar icon to select a date in the

	date navigator.
till	Enter when the Connect Time period ends.
	Click the Calendar icon to select a date in the date navigator.
Other	This block describes other available search filters.
Billing ID	Enter the account's name for which you want to view xDRs.
Vendor	Select the vendor for which you want to view xDRs.
Service	Select the type of service for which you want to view xDRs.
CLD	Enter the call destination for which you want to view xDRs.

The main part of the page contains a table with a list of xDRs and their parameters.

Field	Description
Details	Click the icon to inspect the xDR – both how it
	looks in the source file and in the parsed format.
	See CDR details dialog box.
BE Log	Click the icon to view the BE log for this session.
Billing ID	The name of the account that was charged for the service.
CLI	The session initiator (e.g. a caller ID for Voice services, etc.).
CLD	The session receiving party (e.g. a called ID for Voice services, etc.).
Service	The consumed service.
Connect Time	A date and time for when the session was established (e.g. when the voice call was made or
	the message sent, etc.).
Used Service	The amount of the consumed service (e.g. the duration of the voice call).
Customer	How much the end user was charged for this
Charges	session.
Vendor Cost	Your costs associated with this session (i.e. how much you owe the vendor).
Vendor	The vendor associated with the consumed service.
Status	The status of the xDR.

CDR details dialog box

700111	11198700111	00098700001	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	11	6.64	0.17
700003	11100700000	00000700000	Vaina	0010 11 00 14:10:00	10	7.01	0.85
700221	CDR details					\otimes	0.33
700227	CDR source - co	ollection5.csv, re	cord 13				
700010	"11198700111","0 Nov 25 2015"	00098700001","60	","1446714861","1.1","0	0.7","","","SIP-UA","Voice", "0101	.0101","","","	","12:15:00.000 UTC	
700009	Parsed CDR						0.81
700010	User-Name:		11198700111				
700228	Acct-Session-Id:		01010101		0.30		
700226	Acct-Session-Tim	e:	60		0.25		
356479	h323-conf-id:		6FAEE382 D71CAED7		0.15		
	Called-Station-Id:		00098700001		0.15		
700010	h323-connect-tim	e:	Wed Nov 25 2015 14:1				
700010	h323-remote-add	ress:	SIP-UA				
700113	PortaOne-Service	e-Type:	Voice				0.55
700226	11198700226	00098700006	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	14	4.92	0.23
700222	11198700222	00098700002	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	16	10.32	0.93
700224	11198700224	00098700004	Voice	2015-11-25 14:15:00	16	4.63	0.73

Field	Description
CDR source	The xDR the way it looks in the source file.
Parsed CDR	The xDR the way it looks in the parsed format.

How to reprocess rejected xDRs

To launch the reprocessing of rejected xDRs, complete the following:

- 1. Adjust the PortaBilling® settings, if required: add missing rates, accounts, vendors, etc.
- 2. Click the **Re-process rejected CDRs** button on the top right-hand side of the page.

Invoices

The **Invoices** page lets the administrator view all invoices generated by the system or all invoices under review in the current environment. To view specific type of invoices select one of the options in the **Invoice Status** list.

<u>۵</u>	II \$) (8 (•		₽	20	1				Inv	oices						demo	🛛 Help
•	🛞 Clos	æ		Invoic	e Re	ecalo	ulation		Downloa	ad All	街 Objects								📲 Logout	
																-				
										Inv	oice Status	Genera	ted Invo:	ces	-					
									Search for	r invoic	es entering /n	voice No	. OR selec	ting Cus	stomer a	ind Date	range			
									Invoi	ice No.										
									Cust	tomer		\bigcirc	ALL							
												۲				>				
									Erom	<u>n</u>		20	13-05-21	YY	YY-MM-E	DD				
									<u> </u>			20	13-10-21	YY	ƳƳ-MM-E	DD				
									Inclu	ude Voi	d Invoices	V								
												S	earch							

Generated Invoices

To view all invoices generated by the system in the current environment select **Generated Invoices** in the **Invoice Status** list. The desired invoice can be found by its number. Groups of invoices can be searched by selecting a customer and a date range.

		S 🚯 🖻							Invoices								Ηelp
	Ø Close	Invoice	Recalculation	💌 D	ownload All											NU Logout	[
								Invoice Status Ge	nerated Inv	nices							
							Search	for invoices entering Invoi				9009					
									cento. On sen	cong coulor	ner and bater	unge					
								oice No.									
							Cu		ALL								
									ABC Calls	hop	Ψ.						
							🙍 Erc	m 2	015-05-09	Y	YYY-MM-DD						
							👿 <u>To</u>	-	015-07-09	Y	YYY-MM-DD						
							Inc	lude Void Invoices									
								-									
								L.	Search								
							Delivered to				Payments/	Outstanding					
			Vie	w No.	. Date	Customer	Customer	Period	Period Total	Due Date	Adjustments	Balance	Status	Re-create	Void		
			J.	40	2015-07-09	SmartCalls, Ltd.	\square	2015-07-09 - 2015-07-0	9 45.00 USD	2015-07-10	0.00 USD	45.00 USD	Unpaid	\$	×		
			L.	39	2015-07-09	SmartCalls, Ltd.	\boxtimes	2015-07-09 - 2015-07-0	9 15.00 USD	2015-07-10	15.00 USD	Paid in full	Paid		×		
			L.	38	2015-06-01	JohnDoe		2015-04-30 - 2015-05-3	53.99 USD	2015-06-01	0.00 USD	53.99 USD	Overdue	\$	×		
			L.	37	2015-06-01	Adam Smith	\square	2015-04-30 - 2015-05-3	27.16 USD	2015-06-01	27.16 USD	Paid in full	Paid	\$	×		
			J.	36	2015-06-01	Jane Roe		2015-04-30 - 2015-05-3	35.00 USD	2015-06-01	35.00 USD	Paid in full	Paid		×		
			L.	35	2015-06-01	Calls, Ltd.		2015-04-30 - 2015-05-3	10.00 USD	2015-06-01	10.00 USD	N/A	Do not pay	\$	×		
			L.	34	2015-06-01	EasyCall Ltd.		2015-04-30 - 2015-05-3) 151.21 USD	2015-06-02	0.00 USD	151.21 USD	Overdue	\$	×		
				33	2015-05-28	SmartCalls, Ltd.		2015-05-26 - 2015-05-2	10.00 USD	2015-05-29	10.00 USD	N/A	Do not pay		×		
1																	

How to download all displayed invoices

The **Download All** button allows you to download all displayed invoices in just one click.

How to recalculate an invoice / recrecate a .pdf file for invoice

To recalculate an invoice or to recreate a .pdf file for it, click the **Invoice Recalculation** button. On the <u>Invoice Recalculation</u> page, select the required invoice, specify the action and then click **Save**.

Field	Description
View	Click the Diew icon to download invoice in the
	.pdf file format.
No.	The invoice number.
Date	The invoice generation date.

Delivered to	This indicates whether the invoice has been delivered
Customer	to the customer.
	 Not Delivered – The invoice has not been delivered to the customer and is open to changes – it can be recreated. Click the icon to lock the invoice against changes. Delivered – The invoice has been delivered to the customer and is now locked against changes. Click this icon to allow changes.
	An invoice is considered delivered when the customer receives an email with the invoice attached, or clicks the D View icon in the Invoice section of the customer self-care interface.
Period	This shows the billing period start and end dates.
Period Total	This represents the current billing period's charges.
Due date	This represents the date by which payment must be received.
Payments/	This shows payments / adjustments made for the
Adjustments	invoice.
Outstanding	This represents the remaining amount the customer
Balance	must pay to cover the current invoice in full.
Status	This shows the invoice payment status. Detailed description of invoice payment statuses can be found in the PortaBilling® Administrator Guide .
Re-create	Click the Re-create icon to re-create the invoice. This will not affect any changes except layout attributes, customer and / or company info and .pdf file renewal. Invoice re-creation is useful when you have made some changes to a particular invoice template, or if certain customer or company attributes have been changed.
Void	Click the Void icon to void the invoice and create it anew.

Fields below are applicable only for invoices under review:

Field	Description
Payments	This shows customer unallocated payments, i.e.
	payments that the customer "overpaid" sometime in
	the past. Unallocated payments are used to correct the
	paid / unpaid status of future invoices.

Adjust	Click the 😫 Adjust icon to adjust the balance on the
	invoice. You will be redirected to the Balance
	Adjustments tab for the customer. There you insert
	the amount of the balance adjustment and update the
	date for the transaction if necessary.
Approve	Click the Approve icon to approve the invoice.

If you open **Invoices** page from the **Edit customer** page, you can also see a section that contains aggregates of invoiced amounts.

⊗ Close	🕞 Invo	ice On D	emand 💽 Dov	mload 街 Object	S									▶ij Log
					As of 09/07/2015									
					Last Payment received 26/02/2015	on 80.00	Total Outsta Overdue Ba	nding Balance lance	150.00 135.00					
	View	No.	Date	Delivered to Customer	Period	Period Total	Due date	Payments/ Adjustments	Outstanding Balance	Status	Re-create	Adjust	Void	
	P	39	09/07/2015		Out-Of-Turn Invoice	15.00 USD	Due upon receipt	0.00 USD	15.00 USD	Unpaid	\$		×	
	P	33	28/05/2015	2	26/05/2015 - 27/05/2015	10.00 USD	29/05/2015	0.00 USD	10.00 USD	Overdue			×	
	ø	18	28/02/2015	2	25/02/2015 - 26/02/2015	0.00 USD	01/03/2015	0.00 USD	N/A	Do not pay			×	
	ø	19	28/02/2015	2	26/02/2015 - 27/02/2015	650.00 USD	01/03/2015	550.00 USD	100.00 USD	Overdue		*\$	×	
	P	17	27/02/2015		Out-Of-Turn Invoice	35.00 USD	28/02/2015	10.00 USD	25.00 USD	Overdue			×	
	ø	8	26/02/2015		10/02/2015 - 11/02/2015	0.25 USD	27/02/2015	0.25 USD	N/A	Do not pay	\$		×	
	ø	9	26/02/2015		11/02/2015 - 12/02/2015	18.06 USD	27/02/2015	18.06 USD	N/A	Do not pay	\$		×	
	ø	10	26/02/2015		16/02/2015 - 17/02/2015	-0.01 USD	27/02/2015	0.00 USD	N/A	Do not pay	\$		×	
	ø	3	10/02/2015	2	09/02/2015 - 10/02/2015	250.00 USD	11/02/2015	250.00 USD	Paid in full	Paid			×	
	ø	1	05/02/2015	2	Out-Of-Turn Invoice	1500.00 USD	05/02/2015	1500.00 USD	Paid in full	Paid			×	

Field	Description
Last Payment	Read-only field, visible only when at least one
received on	payment is received from the customer.
	Displays the amount of the last payment received and the date of its receipt.
Total	Displays what a customer must pay to fully cover all
Outstanding	unpaid and partially paid invoices.
Balance	
	For example, a customer receives 3 invoices for the amounts of \$50, \$35 and \$40 and makes a payment of \$20. The customer's outstanding balance is now:
	50 + 35 + 40 - 20 = 105.
	Read-only field.

Overdue	Displays a customer's total overdue invoiced debt.
Balance	
	For example, a customer receives 4 invoices for the
	amounts of:
	\$30 due date 2015-01-01,
	\$15 due date 2015-02-01,
	\$20 due date 2015-03-01,
	\$25 due date 2015-04-01,
	and makes a payment of \$10.
	Then on 2015-02-15, the customer's overdue balance
	is: $30 + 15 - 10 = 35$.
	Read-only field, visible only if at least one invoice isn't
	fully paid by the due date.

There is one additional action available from this page:

Field	Description
Adjust	Click the Adjust icon to adjust an invoice amount and leave the invoice unchanged.
	The adjustment transaction is only reflected in the invoice for the current billing period.
	If an adjustment is made to an invoice issued several billing periods ago, all subsequent invoices are also left unchanged.

Invoice Recalculation

Administrators can use the **Invoice Recalculation** page to recalculate invoices generated in the system since a certain date and for a specific customer (or customers). This may need to be done if calculations for a certain period were based on incorrect data (wrong rates, errors in tariffs, and so on).





Fill in the required information or perform one of the following operations:

Field	Description
Invoices Issued After	Click on this link to open a calendar in a new browser window, from which you can select the desired date. Alternatively, you can type the date in the box next to the link, using the required date format.
Recreate PDF file for invoices	Select this option to only recreate .pdf files, representing invoices. This is used when there was a mistake in the invoice template (e.g. an incorrect text, a wrong company logo or another graphic design issue). This will generate new .pdf files according to the current template settings, so the new .pdf files may look different, but no figures (e.g. total or sub-totals) in the original invoice will be affected.
Recalculate invoices	Select this option to fully recalculate invoices – recalculate the amount of charges, payments, refunds, etc. for the given period, calculate a new invoice total and produce a new set of .pdf files.
Void invoices in 'Closed' state	This check box appears only if your choice is to recalculate invoices. Select it to void closed invoices and create them anew.
Available Customers and Selected for Invoice Recalculation	In the Available Customers box, select a customer (or customers) for whom you wish to recalculate invoices. To choose all customers at once, select the line All available customers on top. Then click the Include- > button. The customers selected will appear in the Selected for Invoice Recalculation box.

After you have made your choice, click **Save**. You will receive confirmation that the recalculation has been successfully scheduled. The system will perform it during the next statistics calculation period and send you a confirmation email upon completion.

To check if an invoice has been recalculated, go to the **Invoices** page and click on the **D View** icon before the invoice number.

NOTE: During recalculation, xDR statistics for the relevant customers are also updated.

Invoices Review

To view all under review invoices select **Invoices Under Review** in the **Invoice Status** list. On this page you can review invoices before sending them to customers so if any errors are detected they can be fixed before the customer receives the invoice. You can search for all invoices for a certain customer class by selecting it from the **Customer Class** list. To see all the invoices that are under review select **ANY** in the **Customer Class** list. You can review the invoices of a particular customer by typing their name in the **Search** field.



To approve an invoice select the **Approve** check box or click the **Approval** button at the bottom of the page and select the **Select all** check box to approve all the invoices. To recalculate an invoice select the **Recalculate** check box or you can recalculate all the invoices by clicking the **Regeneration** button and selecting **Select all** check box. If you need to make a balance adjustment for a certain invoice, then click the **Adjust** button. Upon clicking the **Adjust** button you will be redirected to the **Balance Adjustments** tab for the customer. There you insert the amount of the balance adjustment and update the date for the transaction if necessary. The **Process Now** button allows you to send approved invoices to customers / regenerate invoices immediately. The **Process in Off-Peak** button allows you to schedule delivery of approved invoices to customers / regenerate selected invoices for off-peak.

10 Help Desk

Trace Session

The trace session utility allows you to determine the characteristics of a specific call when you know the **h323-conf-id** or the **destination number**, which may be specified exactly, or by using a wildcard. (For example, all calls to England may be specified as "44%" in the destination field). A date range for the search must be specified; however, it is highly recommended to set it to the smallest range necessary, in order to reduce waiting time and server load. Ideally, the search page should contain one day only.

To initiate a query, click the **Search Sessions** button. If no results appear, try broadening the query. When the results appear, locate the desired call within the result set. If there are too many results, they will be divided across pages, although in this case it is advisable to narrow the query.

	S 🗱	• • •						Tr	ace Sess	ion					
8	Close													н	Logout
					O H323-conf	f-id									
					Destination	n Number 1	8667478	8647							
					Service	3	Voice C		-						
					Time Interval	C	Custom	*							
					Erom	2	1015-08-	09	TTTT-MM-DD	06:26:04	HH24	HMI:SS			
					<u>IO</u>	2	015-11-	10	YYYY-MM-DD	06:26:04	HH24	HMI:SS			
					Time Zone	2	America	/Vancouver	•						
								Search Sessio	ns						
	e Calls		CL D(dpis)	Country	Description	• Connect	Time			n minisec	Amount	 Account/Alias 	Gustomer	Vendor	Disconnect Re
ew Er	ror Report	CLI(ani)	 CLD(dnis) 18667478647 	Country UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	© Description			Disconnect Tim	e 0 Duration	n, min:sec	Amount	 Account/Alias 16045551118-old000 	Customer Stream Consulting-old000-old000	 Vendor PortaDemo 	Disconnect Re Normal call cle
ew Er	For Report	 CLI(ani) 16045551118 	18667478647	,		2015-08-18 23	3:25:08 2	Disconnect Tim	e Duration	03				PortaDemo	
iew Er	E E	CLI(ani) 16045551118 12126325816	18667478647 18667478647	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA		2015-08-18 23 2015-08-18 07	3:25:08 2 7:20:27 2	Disconnect Tim 2015-08-18 23:25:1	e : Duration 1 00 9 00	03 02	0.01100	16045551118-old000	Stream Consulting-old000-old000	PortaDemo PortaDemo	Normal call de
ew Er	E E E	 CLI(ani) 16045551118 12126325816 18667222222 	18667478647 18667478647 18667478647	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA		2015-08-18 23 2015-08-18 07 2015-08-12 07	3:25:08 2 7:20:27 2 7:02:42 2	Disconnect Tim 2015-08-18 23:25:1 2015-08-18 07:20:2	e Duration 1 00 9 00 3 00	03 02 01	0.01100 0.00733	16045551118-old000 12126325816	Stream Consulting-old000-old000 JohnDoe	PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo	Normal call de Normal call de
iew Er	E E E E	 CLI(ani) 16045551118 12126325816 18667222222 19015555555 	18667478647 18667478647 18667478647 18667478647	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA		2015-08-18 23 2015-08-18 07 2015-08-12 07 2015-08-12 07	3:25:08 2 7:20:27 2 7:02:42 2 7:02:15 2	Disconnect Tim 2015-08-18 23:25:1 2015-08-18 07:20:2 2015-08-12 07:02:4	e Duration 1 00 9 00 3 00 8 00	03 02 01 02	0.01100 0.00733 0.00367	16045551118-old000 12126325816 18667222222	Stream Consulting-old000-old000 JohnDoe W_Calls	PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo	Normal call de Normal call de Normal call de
iew Er	E E E E E	 CLI(ani) 16045551118 12126325816 18667222222 19015555555 18667222222 	18667478647 18667478647 18667478647 18667478647 18667478647	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA		2015-08-18 23 2015-08-18 07 2015-08-12 07 2015-08-12 07 2015-08-12 06	3:25:08 2 7:20:27 2 7:02:42 2 7:02:15 2 5:55:19 2	Disconnect Tim 2015-08-18 23:25:1 2015-08-18 07:20:2 2015-08-12 07:02:4 2015-08-12 07:02:1	e Duration 1 00 9 00 3 00 8 00 1 00	03 02 01 02 02	0.01100 0.00733 0.00367 0.00733	16045551118-old000 12126325816 18667222222 19015555555	Stream Consulting-old000-old000 JohnDoe W_Calls W_Calls	PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo	Normal call de Normal call de Normal call de Normal call de
	E E E E E E	 CLI(ani) 16045551118 12126325816 18667222222 19015555555 18667222222 19015555555 	18667478647 18667478647 18667478647 18667478647 18667478647 18667478647	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA UNITED STATES OF AMERICA		2015-08-18 22 2015-08-18 07 2015-08-12 07 2015-08-12 07 2015-08-12 06 2015-08-12 06	3:25:08 2 7:20:27 2 7:02:42 2 7:02:15 2 6:55:19 2 6:55:03 2	Disconnect Tim 2015-08-18 23:25:1 2015-08-18 07:20:2 2015-08-12 07:02:4 2015-08-12 07:02: 1 2015-08-12 06:53:2	e Duration 1 00 3 00 8 00 1 00 6 00	03 02 01 02 02 02 02	0.01100 0.00733 0.00367 0.00733 0.00733	16045551118-old000 12126325816 18667222222 19015555555 18667222222	Stream Consulting-old000-old000 JohnDoe W_Calls W_Calls W_Calls	PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo PortaDemo	Normal call de Normal call de Normal call de Normal call de Normal call de

The result listing shows the origination number, the number dialed, the destination location, connect and disconnect times, duration, account and customer (in the case of product usage), vendor (in the case of normal vendor termination), and the call status while disconnecting, which is color-coded according to the table below. Click the **Wiew** icon to go to a detailed page describing the call.

Possible reasons for disconnect:

Reason	Color	Reason	Color
Normal completed call		Calling side error	
Normal uncompleted call		Called side error	
Call progress code		Network error	

Trace Session Detail

The **Trace Session Results** page shows additional call details, such as the h323-conf-id for the call and the setup time, as well as a detailed breakdown of the charges applied to each entity (accounts, resellers, and vendors).

You may view the connection details for a particular vendor by clicking the P Connection icon.

۵		5		<u>ا</u>	20	Þ	~ C	0					т	Trace Ses	sion	Results						America/Vancouver	demo	🕐 Help
•	8	Close	E	Error	Rep	rt	🗎 Vie	w log															M Logout	1
										H323-con	r-id	75627596 41031	1E5 BD	DEA000C 29E9	476D				2.779 2					
												UTC	1	ccount/Alias 12126325816 irope/Prague		Customer JohnDoe rope/Prague		Vendor ortaDemo rica/Vancouver	User demo America/Vancouver					
										Connect 1	ime	2015-08-18 14:20:2	27 2015	-08-18 16:20:27	2015-0	08-18 16:20:27	2015-	08-18 07:20:27	2015-08-18 07:20:27					
										Disconne	t Time	2015-08-18 14:20:2	29 2015	-08-18 16:20:29	2015-0	08-18 16:20:29	2015-	08-18 07:20:29	2015-08-18 07:20:29					
														► AC	COUN	TS								
						Accor	unt/Alia:	8 C	CLI(ani)	CLD(dnis)		Country		Descripti	on	Setup Time,	sec [uration, min:se	c Charged amount,	USD	History	Disconnect Reason		
						1212	532581	6 121	26325816	1866747864	7			wildcard dest	tination	2.779		0:02	0.00000		+2x1@0.0	Normal call clearing		
														► RES	SELLE	ERS								
						Re	seller	0	CLI(ani)	CLD(dnis)		Country		Descripti	ion	Setup Time,	sec [luration, min:se	c Charged amount,	USD	History	Disconnect Reason		
														► VE	NDO	RS								
					Co.	Ve	ndor	0	CLI(ani)	CLD(dnis)		Country		Descripti	on	Setup Time,	sec [luration, min:se	c Charged amou	nt	History	Disconnect Reason		
					→ !	Portal	Demo	121	26325816	1866747864	7 UNI	TED STATES OF AM	IERICA	N		2.779		0:02	0.00733 USD		+2x1@0.22	Normal call clearing		

Error Report

You are provided with ability to submit error reports which will be send to correspondent mailing list set up by system administrator. Click the **Error Report** icon on the to go to the **Error Report** page.

		Error Report	demo	🕅 Help
▶ ⊗ Close ☑ Submit			NJ Logout	
	Account/Alias To From Date / Time Comments *	12126325816 18667478647 12128322816 2015-08-18 14:20:27 Supposedly bad sound		
		đ		

In order to submit the report, fill in the **Comments** field describing the error details and click the \blacksquare **Submit** button.

Active Sessions

The **Active Sessions** page shows calls that are currently in progress or have been completed recently. It indicates the time the call started, the elapsed call duration, and who is making the call, and describes which gateways the call is going through. **NOTE:** To enable the Active Session feature, activate the **send_start_acct** option for the PortaSIP instances on the Configuration Server.

Since the total number of simultaneous calls in your system can be quite large, you can display only a certain subset of all calls, by setting a filter for:

- Account The account ID (or phone number) of the caller / called party.
- **Customer** Name of the customer who is using a service.
- Vendor Carrier to whom the call has been terminated.
- Node Element of your network (PortaSIP® server, gateway, etc.) the call is going through (e.g. you would like to see all calls originating on your Cisco AS5300 gateway in New York).
- Service Type The physical service provided to the user .
- Sessions The type of session. If the ANY option is selected then sessions of all types are displayed (e.g. for an on-net call both outgoing and incoming calls are displayed). If the Initial Only option is selected then only the original sessions are displayed (e.g. for an on-net call only outgoing is displayed).



Field	Description
Check box	By selecting this check box for a particular call,
	you can group several active calls into a single
	group for further operations (e.g. remove them
	from the active call registry)
View	Click this button to see BE log of the certain
	active session.
Account	Account ID of the call originator.
Customer	Customer who originated the call.
Start Time	The time when the call was connected.
Status	The current status of the session.
Duration	The total call duration.
CLI	Calling station ID (ANI) for the originator.

CLD	Called station ID (DNIS) – the destination
	number.
H323-conf-id	This shows the H323-conf-id of calls, messages
	or Internet sessions that are currently in
	progress. The H323-conf-id is required to
	locate a particular billing engine log.
	Click the Copy to Clipboard icon to copy an
	H323-conf-id to the clipboard.
Vendor	Carrier used for call termination.
Connection	Specific connection for this vendor.
Disconnect the	Click this button to disconnect the current call.
session	

The line below these fields shows a schematic call flow diagram.

Sometimes a call displayed in the active calls registry may have already been disconnected (the most common reason for this being that one of your gateways was rebooted and calls were cut off, although billing never received accounting records about this). In this case, you are able to clean up such "stalled" calls from the web.

NOTE: A cleanup operation only affects billing's internal registry of active calls, and will not disconnect a call that is still in progress.

If you want to delete such calls, just mark all of them (using the check box in the column on the far right) and click the **Remove sessions** button.

BE Log Viewer

The **Log Viewer** page allows you to see a list of all sessions (voice calls, Internet access, etc.) processed by the billing engine, and to examine a detailed processing log for each of them, if required.

6			00	80	Þ	Q		BE Log Viewer			
►	8	Close								M Logout	
							Brows	Sessions Trace a Session	-		
							For	The specified time period 🛛 💙			
							🛅 From	2011-08-30 YYYY-MM-DD 14:10:10 HH24:MI:55			
							<u>:</u>	2011-08-31 YYYY-MM-DD 14:10:10 HH24:MI:SS			
								Show			

₼	II \$ 8	÷ 80	•	0	BE Log Viewer			demoroot	
•	🛞 Close							🕅 Logout	
		Brows	e Sessions	Trace a Session					
		For	The spec	ified time perio	d 💌				
		🐻 From	2011-07-	30 YYYY-MM-DD	14:14:44 HH24:MI:55				
		👿 То	2011-08-	31 YYYY-MM-DD	14:14:44 HH24:MI:55				
					Show				
		Start-	Time	End-Time	H323-Conf-ID	CLI(ani) CLD(dnis)	User-Name		
		2011-08-2	9 04:41:37	2011-08-29 04:41:37	10B649F4 CF0D11E0 BC3E000C 29DADB49	999100 901140369086096	999100		
		2011-08-2	9 04:41:19	2011-08-29 04:41:19	10B64026 CF0D11E0 BC3E000C 29DADB49	999100 01140369086096	999100		
		2011-08-2	9 01:40:14	2011-08-29 01:40:14	10B6364E CF0D11E0 BC3E000C 29DADB49 9	999100 901140755854205	999100		
		2011-08-2	9 01:39:56	2011-08-29 01:39:56	10B62A78 CF0D11E0 BC3E000C 29DADB49	999100 01140755854205	999100		
		2011-08-2	9 00:24:35	2011-08-29 00:24:35	5 10B6208C CF0D11E0 BC3E000C 29DADB49 9	999100 901140755854205	999100		

🕼 II S 😂 🗄 📴 🌬	2 Q	BE Log Viewer		demoroot	🕐 Help
🕨 🛞 Close 🛛 Get Log				💵 Logout	
Browse Sessions Trace a Ses	ssion				
	H323-	Conf-ID 6F408EBA 11E511E1 B832000C	29DADB49		
	From	YYYY-MM-DD	HH24:MI:SS		
	<u>10</u>	YYYY-MM-DD	HH24:MI:SS		
		View log			
H323-Conf-ID: 6F408EBA 11E511E1 Call-ID: 60c120e1-ef93aecf@192.168			ion timeframe, start: 2011-11-21 15:52:46 ion timeframe, end: 2011-11-21 15:53:41		
Log level: 5 - Debug 💌				Expand All C	ollapse All
▼ 2011-11-21 15:52:46 reque	est Type: Authorize::INVITE Calling-Station-Id: 1604		ne: 16045550003 Called-Station-Id: 12000999	9666	
Nov 21 13:52:46 [0]: Process Nov 21 13:52:46 [0]: Attribu MA3-TP-Address USer-Name Called-Station-Id Calling-Station-Id Calling-Station-Id Call-1d Digest-Vername Digest-Realm Digest-Realm Digest-Reponse Digest-Algorithm Digest-Reponse h323-remote-address h323-remote-address		E832000C 29DADE49' @192.168.224.122' bafde53ed2481c6584d' 93.28.87.71'			

Browse Sessions tab

Field	Description								
Type of Events	Select whether to show only billable sessions								
	or all events:								
	• Sessions – Show only billable								
	sessions.								
	• All Events – Show all events								
	including the following								
	requests: SUBSCRIBE /								
	PUBLISH / MESSAGE /								
	REGISTER / DIALPLAN.								
For	Display all sessions in a recent time period.								
From, To	Choose a specific time period.								

Trace a Session tab

Field	Description
H323-Conf-ID	The H323-Conf-ID of a call.
Including	Select this check box to see sub-sessions

Subsessions	related to a specific call or an internet session in one billing engine log.
From, To	Choose a specific time period.

If you do not know the H323-Conf-ID for a call you have just made, you can use the right side of the form to display all call attempts made within a certain interval (this will also include failed call attempts, which makes it extremely useful for troubleshooting problems when you are unable to make outgoing calls, e.g. due to an authorization failure).

You will see a list of call attempts, with the call initiation time, H323-Conf-ID and CLI / CLD for each; click on the underlined H323-Conf-ID to see the billing engine log for it.

SIP Log Viewer

You can view PortaSIP® call and message logs on the **SIP Log Viewer** page. You need to know the Call-ID of the specific call or message in order to view its log.

If you do not know the Call-ID (e.g. you just made a phone call or sent a message from a SIP phone and it failed), you can create another search query by specifying one or more parameters. All call and message attempts that match the defined search criteria will be displayed on a separate tab so you can locate the Call-ID of "your" call or message.

6			00					Q			SI	P Log Viewer				😢 Help
•	8	Close													🕅 Logout	
						5_	s	Search o	query					⇒		
							0 F	Find by	Call-ID(s	teria	Call-ID: *	OnaqyDZy5-4URXq169LgA	٢			
								Call	e interva ling-Stati ler's IP a	ion-ID	Output format	Log with call diagram Only text log				
									led-Stati	-		Search				
6			00		⊅		Q				S	IP Log Viewer			demo	
•	8	Close													N Logout	
		¢	·	Qu	ery										⇒	
					Voi		11s		۲	by	Call-ID: *		0	Search		
			0	4	er crit Time Senc	inter	val				Output format:	 Call diagram Call diagram in a new browser tab Text log 				
						er's U	' addr ser Ag									

Search query tab

Field	Description
Search by	 Select Voice Calls from the list to search for call logs. Select Messaging Services from the list to search for message logs.
Call-ID	This allows you to search for logs by the SIP Call-ID header (the typical format is XXXXX@some.domain or XXXX@IP). The SIP Call-ID header serves as a unique identifier of a call or a message.
merge with	 Click the Add icon to add another Call-ID (for example, to trace callback calls when one logical call consists of several independent SIP calls. These calls will be merged into a single call log). The number of Call-IDs that can be added in
Output format	the search query is limited to 5.
	 Call diagram – This shows logs in the form of a diagram in a separate SIP log tab on the SIP Log Viewer page. Call diagram in a new browser tab This shows logs in the form of a diagram in a separate browser tab. Text log – This shows logs as raw text.
Other criteria	 If a Call-ID is unknown, a call or message log can be found by using other search criteria. The available options are: Time interval – This displays logs for all call and message attempts performed within the specified time interval. Sender – This filters logs by originating phone number (ANI number). Caller's IP address – This filters logs by originating IP address. Caller's User Agent – This option is only available when you search for call logs. It

 filters calls made from a SIP phone or dialer application according to brand. Recipient – This filters logs by destination phone number.
NOTE : If the originating or dialed numbers were specified in a local format that is different from E.164 format (e.g. 02065550236), these numbers must be entered in the same format to trace the call. Alternatively, you can use the % pattern to substitute unknown symbols (e.g. %2065550236, 206555%) or %206555%).
Click the 3 Add icon to add another value for the selected criterion. The number of values for each criterion is limited to 5.

Note that it is possible to configure which search parameters can be used. For more information please refer to the ... *configure search parameter list for the SIP Log Viewer*? subsection of the *How to* .. section of the **PortaSwitch Configuration Server Web Reference Guide**. **Call flow diagram**



SIP message flow diagram (the first part of the log)



	SIP Log Viewer	Europe/Kiev	porta-support	🕑 Help
🛞 Close 🍯 Send logs to RT 🕱 Download 🐗 Object	5		N Logout	
Call-IE	SIP node(s): 193 28 87 25 : 2-7033@192.168.192.120 conflb: EFEP9960.A1EE27AB.2266E24B.22029860			
UD9:192.168.192.120:5066	Hide panel ▼ Log level: 0 - simple ▼ Upp:193.28.87.167:5960 Upp:193.28.87.167:5960	222		
Date / Time SIPo/Linux UA 2016-04-19 15:41:09.828 -> (A.? 1/M) MESSAGE 2016-04-19 15:41:09:836	edgeoroxv/11880 imgate/31058 PSMSC PortaSIP	AAA PortaBilling		
2015-704-1515-741-057-8371 2015-704-1515-741-057-8851 2015-704-1515-741-057-8551 ← (A. a 1/M0 407 Proxy Au 2015-704-1515-741-057-8571 → (A. 7 1/M0 MESSAGE 2015-704-1515-741-057-8847)	<- (λ.a 1/M0 407 Proxy Am9 ≪ (λ.a 1/M0 407 Proxy Am 9 			
2015-04-15 15:41:03:857 2015-04-15 15:41:03:885 2015-04-15 15:41:03:885 2015-04-15 15:41:03:780 2015-04-15 15:41:03:790 2015-04-15 15:41:10:055 	<- (A,b 1/M) 202 Accented @< Auth request accepted @< (A,b 1/M) 202 Accented @> Accounting (stop/)>			
MESSAGE sip:0001030193.28.87.25 SIF/2.0 Via: SIF/2.0/UDF 192.168.192.120:5066;branch=z90	.168.192.120 IS 509 RECEIVED message from UDP:192.168.19 194bK-7033-2-0	2.120:5066 at UD	P:193.28.87.25	:5060:
Max-Forwards: 5 To: <abj:000103@193.28.87.25> From: <abj:000101@192.168.192.120:5066>;tag=2 Call-ID: 2-7033@192.168.192.120</abj:000101@192.168.192.120:5066></abj:000103@193.28.87.25>				
CSeq: 1 MESSAGE Allow: OFTIONS, INVITE, ACK, REFER, CANCEL, BYE Content-Type: text/plain;charset=utf-8	NOTIFY, MESSAGE			
Supported: replaces, path User-Agent: SIPp/Linux Content-Length: 7				
Hello, world!				-

SIP message flow diagram (the second part of the log)



NOTE: For messages delivered via the SIP protocol, message logs are split into two parts. The first part of the log includes information related to message delivery from the sender to the IMGate and message authorization in the billing engine. The second part of the log includes information related to message delivery from the IMGate to the recipient.

The second part of the log has a different Call-ID. It is provided in the first part of the log as the **Outgoing message call-id** header field.

For logs shown in the form of a diagram you can choose the level of details:

• 0 - simple – SIP messages to / from UAs, AAA requests, RTP Proxy commands.

- 1 extended All SIP messages, AAA requests, RTP Proxy commands.
- 2 whole All messages from sip.log with corresponding Call-ID.

To submit a log with all the relevant details to the PortaOne®'s support ticketing system first click the **Send logs to RT** icon on the toolbar and then specify the relevant trouble ticket number and comment (available for Call diagram and for Call diagram in a new browser tab).

To download a log, click the Download icon on the toolbar.

Internode call logs

These logs are shown on a single diagram. Thus, you can view all SIP requests and responses, all PortaSIP® nodes involved and an entire call flow in one place. By default, the **SIP Log Viewer** displays a single diagram, however, there is the option of seeing all of the call history for each node separately. To do this, click on the **Separate log for each SIP node** link.

△ ■ 5 ■		SIP Log Viewer	(b) Europe Kerv	4m0 []	2 Help									
 S Close 	Send logs to RT 💽 Down	oad 🜒 Objects		N Logout										
	Image: Search query Search results 1 SIP Log 2 SIP Log 3 SIP Log 4 SIP Log 5 Image: S													
	tide panel Log levet: 0 - stable →													
Date / Time	UDP: 192. 168. 64.27: 5060 Linksys/UPA6C-6. 1.3 (a) UA	UDP:192.168.198.219:5560 UDP:192.168.198.221:5070 AAA rtsscow/5931 edgenoxg/18216 h2Dau/5913 PotstallP Potsalling Potsalling Potsalling	UD9:192.168.198.218 Linksys/SDA042-6.1. UA		192.168. /									
2014-00-26 10 40 72 17 2014-00-26 10 46 72 170 2014-00-26 10 46 72 170 2014-00-26 10 46 72 173 2014-00-26 10 46 72 173 2014-00-26 10 46 72 173 2014-00-26 10 46 72 174 2014-00-26 10 46 72 174 2014-00-26 10 46 72 192 2014-00-26 10 46 72 192 2014-00-26 10 46 72 192 2014-00-26 10 46 72 100 2014-00-26 10 46 72 100 2014-00-26 10 46 72 100 2014-00-26 10 46 72 100	(< (k, ? 101/7) 401 Shareh > > (k, ? 101/k) 402 > (k, ? 101/k) 402 > (k, ? 102/7) 104738													

Account Info for Help Desk Staff

The **Account Info** page is provided for Help Desk staff responsible for answering questions from account holders. The interface requires the account holder to give the Help Desk an account ID or a batch and control number. The Help Desk operator can also browse xDRs for this account by selecting the **Browse xDRs** icon.

₫		\$	8	1 P	1	• ^	 Q 	Acco	unts o	f Retail	Cust	tome	er 'Ea	asyCall L	.td.'	(④ Ameri	ica/Van	couver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	8 C	ose																		M Logout	
			4	Account I	D		Custo	mer		Batch Ctrl # SIP Status									anced		
						E	EasyCall Ltd.							ANY	~	Show Accounts		<u>56</u>			
									0		a 14		~		0.11						
						xDRs		idle, days	USD	Balance 10.00000				Product		UM	Status	SIP			
							7770000							EasyCall	EasyCall						
						Q	7770001		USD	10.00000				EasyCall	EasyCall						
						\square	7770002		USD	10.00000			Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall						
						P	7770003		USD	10.00000			Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall						
						\square	7770004		USD	10.00000			Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall						
						\square	7770005		USD	10.00000			Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall						
						\square	<u>7770006</u>		USD	10.00000			Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall						
						P	7770007		USD	10.00000			Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall						
						\square	7770008		USD	10.00000			Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall						

Once specified, clicking on **Account ID** will take the user to the **Account Info** for that account.

ຝ		\$	88	1	•	Q	i	Account 1	info / Ret	ail Custoi	ner 'Ea <mark>sy</mark> Ca	ll Ltd'	America/Va	ancouver	demo	🛛 Help
•		Save		Save &	Close	🛞 Close	🔳 xDRs	🙀 E-Pay	ments Log	🔀 Termin	ate Num	er Porting			🕅 Logout	目 Log
Block	ed	<u>Acco</u> Block		D 1907 ✔	07122:	31		Baland	e 0.07000	USD						
	Lif	e Cycle		9	Subscri	ptions	Vo	lume Discou	ints	Notepa	1 .	iervice Configu	ration	Phone	Book	
A	ccou	nt Info	P	oducts	Balar	nce Adjustr	nents We	o Self-Care	Subscriber	r Aliases	Additional Inf	o Call Barring	Fraud Preventio	on Cust	om Fields	
Type Serv E-Ma Cust Batc	ice P ail tome h	asswoi	d U	asvCall L redit 2FsdGVk Jone		5fz Au	to Refu	Agent act stered	100.0000	0.00000						

Some account details on the **Account Info** page are read-only. This interface is similar to the one accessible via the customer's accounts. Help Desk staff have the ability to modify preferences like **Web Password**, **Service Password**, **Account Balance**, **Time Zone**, **Redirect Number**, **Blocked Status** and **Preferred Language**. When making changes, Help Desk staff should also provide a comment detailing the reason for these changes (for example, "user unable to call due to network outage, credited \$5"). Changes may be confirmed by clicking **Save** or **Save&Close**.

Number Porting

There is an option to port numbers from / to PortaBilling®. The PortaBilling® administrator may monitor all requests from his system (the **Port-in** tab) and to his system (**Port-out** tab) by clicking the **Number Porting** button on the **Account Info** page.

₫		\$	88 🛉 🖙 🌬	2 0.	Acc	ount Info		④ Europe/Kev	porta-support	? Help
•	8	Close	🐮 Number Porting	4 Objects					N Logout	
			Account ID	Customer	Batch	Ctrl #	SIP Status		Advanced	
							ANY	Show Accounts	Search	
			i							

	28 🚯 🖿 🍽 🛩 🔍	Numbe	r Porting			
O Close O	🚓 Objects				🕅 Logout	🔳 Log
ort-In Port	t-Out					
	Account ID	Porting Number	Desired Due Date	Status		Cancel equest
	2015676324	201-706-5879	2015-04-26 11:12:00	PROCESSING		×
2	2015678324	201-704-4892	2015-04-16 12:31:00	PROCESSING		×
	2015678424	201-696-0158	2015-04-16 12:31:00	PROCESSING		×
	2016778524	209-400-0478	2015-05-26 10:02:00	PROCESSING		×
	2036678424	209-397-7895	2015-04-10 08:08:00	PROCESSING		×

Field	Description
Account ID	The primary identification for this account.
Porting Number Desired Due	A number that must be ported to PortaBilling® from another telecom (Port-In tab) or from the PortaBilling® system to another telecom (Port- Out tab). The date by which the customer's request must be
Date	completed.
Status	 The status of the number porting process. NEW – Number porting request has been created. NOTE: The request has not yet been sent to the number porting company. PROCESSING – Number porting request has been sent; waiting for confirmation or cancelation. RESOLUTION_REQUIRED – Request is not complete; additional information is required. CONFIRMED – Number porting is confirmed by all involved entities. ERROR – External error towards PortaBilling® has been detected. INTERNAL_ERROR – Internal error towards PortaBilling® has been detected. CANCELLED – Number porting request has been cancelled by the owner of the requested number.
	• FINISHED – Number porting has been successfully completed.
Cancel Request	Click the X Cancel Request icon to cancel the number porting request.

11 How To ...

View downloaded .csv (comma-separated values) files in Windows

To view downloaded .csv (comma-separated values) files in Windows, please do the following to match PortaBilling® default list separator: Control Panel \rightarrow Region and Language \rightarrow Formats \rightarrow Additional Settings... \rightarrow List Separator ",".

12 Appendices

APPENDIX A. xDR Browser

To easily view the xDR history for a particular entity you can use the **xDR browser**. It is not directly accessible from the main menu, since it needs to be accessed in the context of a specific customer / account etc.

Let's assume that you want to view the xDR history for a particular customer. To go to the xDR view page click the **D** View icon on the **Customer Management** page.

The browser is also accessible from the **Edit Customer** page by clicking the **xDRs** button.

☆ = \$ 22 i ≥ > ~ Q		Edit Custome	er 'EasyCall I	Ltd'	0	America/Vanco	uver demo
Image: Save Image: Save Save & Close Source Close Image: Save Out-Of-Turn Invoice Image: Save & Close Image: Save & Close	· ···	Batches 品 Sites	Accounts	🗐 E-Paymen	nts Log	Invoices	►¶ Logout
Customer ID EasyCall Ltd		Balance Control	Default customs Postpaid 2482.74584 USD 3000.00000 USD	er class	• •		
Life Cycle Taxation <u>Abbreviated Dialing</u>	Subsci.,ptions	Volume Discounts	Trouble Tickets	Notepad S	ervice Config	uration Perm	itted SIP Proxies
Address Info Balance Adjustments	Web Self-Care	Additional Info	Payment Inf	o Auto-F	Payments	Extensions	Huntgroups
Company Name Mr./Ms J First Name M.I. Last Name Address		Contact Phone Fax Alt. Phone Alt. Contact E-Mail BCC Description					
Province/State Postal Code City Country/Region							

₼		\$	00 00	1	₽	~	Q	xDR Histor	y for Custon	1er 'EasyCall Ltd.'		demoroot	? Help
•	8	Close		Downloa	d ·	📲 OL	jects					M Logout	
								rom Date	2013-05-21	YYYY-MM-DD 07:22:15	HH24:MI:SS		
							1	o Date	2013-05-23	YYYY-MM-DD 00:00:00	HH24:MI:SS		
							Serv	ice	A11	•			
							Sho	v xDRs For	Customer and C	Credit Accounts 👻			
							Sho	v Unsuccessful Attempts					
									Show ×DRs				

On the **xDR History** page you can make an extensible search via:

- A date and time range by clicking the **m** icon.
- A certain service type.
- The required accounts type (for customers only).

If you want the information about the CDR_Failed to be included in the results list, select **Show Unsuccessful Attempts**.

To initiate a query, click the **Show xDRs** button. The result page will contain a summary displayed on the top of the page and a table listing all of the calls and charges from a specified time period.

			10 🏞 📈	Q	xDF	R History	/ for Cust	tome	r 'IP C	entrex custo	mer'				
🛞 Clo	se [🗾 Dov	wnload 🔳 xt	Rs 📑	Revert	🗧 📲 Objec	cts							🔰 Logo	ut
				Custon From D To Date)ate	2016-01- 2016-01-	ex customer -27 13:39:00 -27 13:49:00 er and Credit Ac	o o unto		Total Transactions Usage Charges Usage Credits Total	2 0.00250 U 0.00000 U 0.00250 U	SD			
				Service		Voice Ca		ccoants			0.00200 0				
	ce C		s												
	ce C		S Account	From	 To 	¢ Country		. 💌 1	Date/Time	Charged Time,	, min:sec 💠	Amount, USD	Hidden	Revert 诸	Play
? Viev	v More	e Info	-		.,				Date/Time		, min:sec 💠 . 0:05	Amount, USD 0.00083		Revert 🛸	Play
? View	v More	e Info	 Account 12125558877 			⊖ Country	Description	2016-0		17				Revert S	Play
? Viev	v More	e Info	Account	From 444 Extension	To 666 666 via H	⊖ Country	Description	2016-0	1-27 13:39:0	17	0:05	0.00083			Play
? Viev	v More	e Info	Account 12125558877 Call redirected to	From 444 Extension	 To 666 666 via H Va 	Country	 Description Call duration 0 	2016-0: 0:4 min.	1-27 13:39:0	17	0:05 0:05	0.00083 0.00167			Play

To browse for additional information about a call, with your mouse cursor point at the **More Info** icon next to the required xDR. A dialog window displaying the following information appears:

- The extension number to which the call was redirected.
- **Via** The extension or huntgroup number that dispatched the cal.
- **Call duration** The time during which the owner of the account to be billed was speaking.
- **Caller Extension ID** The extension number where the call originated from.
- **Called Extension ID** The extension number that accepted the call.
- **Calling Party Identity** The actual caller identity from where the call originated.

This information is available for the following IP Centrex calls:

- Calls to voicemail (direct and missed calls).
- Forwarded / follow-me calls.
- Call pick-up.
- Transferred calls (via blind and attended transfer).

Revert xDRs

If you want to reverse any type of transaction (voice calls, credits / adjustments, etc.), complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the xDRs you want to reverse.
- 2. Click the 🔳 **Revert** button.
- 3. In the **Revert** dialog box define the following:

- Transaction amount to be reversed (only if you have selected the sole xDR in step 1).
- Comment (for example, the reason for reversing this amount; keep in mind that this comment is visible to the customer).
- Whether to hide the original and correction xDRs from the end user.
- 4. Click Revert.

Note that the **Amount** field in the **Revert** dialog box is inactive if you select multiple xDRs in step 1 – the transaction amount in this case is always equal to the sum of all selected xDRs amounts.

· 🗉 S 🏭 🛉 📴 ᡝ				×	DR Histo	ry for C	ustomer	'SmartCalls, L	td.'				
🛞 Close 🗷 Download 🛛	🗉 xDRs 📑	Rever										NI Logout	
	2)		Customer From Date To Date Show xDRs For Service (s)	SmartCall 2015-02-1 2015-02-1 Customer Voice Calls	2 09:16:00 3 00:30:33 and Credit	Accounts	Total Transaction Usage Charges Usage Credits Total	s 17 17.45334 USD 0.00000 USD 17.45334 USD				
	Voice	e Calls											
	? View	More Info	• Account	° From	° _{To}	• Country	• Description	Date/Time	Charged Time, min:sec	Amount, USD	Hidden Revert 🖼		
	ø		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:34:09	17:23	12.16833	F		
	P		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:32:22	0:43	0.50167			
	ø		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:31:24	0:44	0.51333			
	ø		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:28:56	0:43	0.50167			
	ø		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:27:57	0:15	0.17500			
	P		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:27:05	0:25	0.29167			
	ø		1212123456	7 12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:26:26	0:33	0.38500			
	P		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:25:33	0:15	0.17500			
	ø		1212123456	7 12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:25:08	0:17	0.19833			
	P		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:24:19	0:39	0.45500			
	ø		1212123456	7 12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:23:46	0:25	0.29167			
	P		1212123456	7 12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:23:11	0:19	0.22167			
	Q		1212123456	7 12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:20:41	0:30	0.35000	V		
	P		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:19:38	0:45	0.52500			
	ø		1212123456	7 12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:19:21	0:15	0.17500	V		
	P		1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:18:51	0:30	0.35000			
	ø		1212123456	7 12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:17:44	0:15	0.17500	V		
	Subtotal								24:56	17.45334			

88 🛊 📴				×	DR Histo	ry for C	ustomer	'SmartCalls, Lto	d.'			() Ame	erica/Vancouver	demo
se 🗷 Downloa	d 🔳 xDRs 📑	Revert												N Logou
				Customer From Date To Date Show xDRs For Service (s)	SmartCall 2015-02-1 2015-02-1 Customer Voice Calls	2 09:16:00 2 09:35:00 and Credit	Accounts	Total Transactions Usage Charges Usage Credits Total	17 17.45334 USD 0.00000 USD 17.45334 USD					
	Voice							-	A Observed Time	Amount				
	? View	More Info	Account	From	То	Country	Description	Date/Time	Charged Time, min:sec	Amount, USD	Hidden R	evert 强		
			1212123456	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:34:09	17:23	12.16833				
	P		12121234567	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:32:22	0:43	0.50167				
	Q		12121234567	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:31:24	0:44	0.51333		V		
	P		1212:				Revert			0167				
	Q		1212:							7500		V		
	P		1212: A	mount *			5.285		JSD	9167		V		
	P		ACACI	comment				ound quality		8500		V		
	P		1212:	lide original and	correction XDI	ks from en	Revert Car			7500		V		
	P		1212)				Revert Car	icel		9833		V		
	P		1212120400	12121234300	3734301343		muia	\$012-05-15 03:54:13	0.59	v.+5500				
	P		12121234567	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:23:46	0:25	0.29167		V		
	P		12121234567	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:23:11	0:19	0.22167		V		
	P		12121234567	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:20:41	0:30	0.35000		V		
	Q		12121234567	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:19:38	0:45	0.52500				
	Q		12121234567	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:19:21	0:15	0.17500		V		
	P		12121234567	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:18:51	0:30	0.35000		V		
	Q		12121234567	12121234567	9134567343		India	2015-02-12 09:17:44	0:15	0.17500		V		
	Subtotal								24:56	17.45334				

In case you want to reverse a transaction as if it never happened, use the **Hide original and correction xDRs from end-user** option in step 3. Therefore, both the original and correction xDRs will be given

the **Hidden xDR** icon in the **Hidden** column and end users will neither see these xDRs in their invoices, nor on self-care interfaces or in statistics.

This option is only available when the reverse transaction amount is equal to the original transaction(s) amount and all of the transaction xDRs are included in the open billing period or an invoice that is under review.

Note that you must be very careful when applying **Hide original and** correction **xDRs from end user** – once an xDR becomes hidden, it's not possible to reverse it. So if you reverse a transaction by mistake and mark it as hidden, you can only correct this by manually charging for the transaction amount or by importing an analogous xDR.

If you want to view information (charged quantity and amounts due) for all of the services, click the **Show Totals by Services** button.



₼		\$	00 00	ŧ	0:0 0	1	Ŀ	1 0			хĽ	R His	tory f	or Cust	on	ner 'EasyCall Ltd	l.' (🕑 Ame	rica/Vancou	ver	demoroot	? Help
•	8	Close		Do	wnloa	d I	•	dRs	4] o l	jects										Cogout	
								Cust From To D Total Total	Da ate Ses	te ssioi	ns		all Ltd. 7-11 04: 7-12 05:			Credits Payments / Refunds Subscriptions Charged Taxes Services Charged	0.00000 L 1.41000 L	JSD JSD JSD JSD				
								<u>Hide</u>	Tot		o <u>y Serv</u> ervice	ces	≜ Chai	rged Quant	ity	Total	31.41000 (JSD				
										d (m	legaby (secon		Cita	igea quan	0	0.00000						
											KB] (by MB] (by				0 0	0.00000						
								Dial-u LTE (k			nd)				0 0	0.00000						
									-	-	rvice (r d (pcs.	nessage))		0 0	0.00000						
								Voice Wi-Fi			econd))			3	66 0	1.41000 0.00000						

A call session with several rating periods produces multiple xDR records, each linked to the applicable discount level / rate. This makes it very easy for both administrators and end users to check the accuracy of all transactions billed. To view xDRs records for the same session, click on the Delta plus sign:

		xD	R His	tory for Ac	count '1	12124656	5768	8677'		•	America/Vanc	ouver	demoroot
🛞 Close	🗷 Do	ownload 🗉	xDRs	Services Us	age Details	i 🖑 Object	s						
			Acco	unt	121246567	768677		Credits		0.00000 USD			
			From	n Date	2013-05-22	2 05:02:33		Payments / Re	efunds	0.00000 USD			
			To D	ate	2013-05-23	3 05:07:04		Subscriptions	Charge	d 0.00000 USD			
			Char	rged by	'On-net' pro	oduct		Services Char	rged	1.59166 USD			
			Туре		Credit			Total		1.59166 USD			
			Total	Sessions	5								
			Total	Transactions	6								
				The ball									
			Sno	w Totals by Servi	ces								
			Sno	w totals by Servi	ces								
,	Voic	e Calls	Sno	w totals by Servi	ces								
	Voic		<u>sno</u>	To	⇔ _{Country}	Description		Date/Time	÷ Ch	harged Time, of min:sec	Amount, USD	Revert	Play
			¢		[≑] _{Country}	≎ Description		Date/Time	⇔ Ch			Revert	Play
	? View	÷ From	7 1:	То	⁺ Country	→ Description	2013-			min:sec	USD	*	Play
	? View	+ From	¢ 7 1: 7 1:	To 2124656768677 2124656768677	⁺ Country	+ Description	2013- 2013-	-05-23 05:00:38		min:sec 0:25	USD 0.20833	*	Play
	View	From 4423698521 4423698521	 7 11 7 12 8677 44 	To 2124656768677 2124656768677 4236985217	⁺ Country	Description	2013- 2013- 2013-	-05-23 05:00:38 -05-23 04:59:57		min:sec 0:25 0:34	USD 0.20833 0.28333	1	Play
1	View	From 4423698521 4423698521 12124656766 12124656766	 7 11 7 12 8677 44 	To 2124656768677 2124656768677 4236985217	⁺ Country	+ Description	2013- 2013- 2013-	-05-23 05:00:38 -05-23 04:59:57 -05-23 04:57:52		min:sec 0:25 0:34 0:59	USD 0.20833 0.28333 0.49167	1	
1	View	From 4423698521 4423698521 12124656766 12124656766	 7 11 7 12 8677 44 	To 2124656768677 2124656768677 4236985217	⁺ Country	+ Description	2013- 2013- 2013-	-05-23 05:00:38 -05-23 04:59:57 -05-23 04:57:52		0:25 0:34 0:59 2:00	USD 0.20833 0.28333 0.49167 0.50000	1	

Close	Download	🗉 xDRs	Services U	sage Details	H Objects					
				-						
		Accor	unt	121246567	68677	Credits	0.000	00 USD		
		From	Date	2013-05-22	05:02:33	Payments / Refu	inds 0.000	00 USD		
		To Da	ate	2013-05-23	05:07:04	Subscriptions C	harged 0.000	00 USD		
		Char	ged by	'On-net' pro	duct	Services Charge	d 1.591	66 USD		
		Туре		Credit		Total	1.59	166 USD		
		Total	Sessions	5						
		Total	Transactions	6						
		Show	w Totals by Serv	ices						
		Show	w Totals by Serv	ices						
	Voice Cal		w Totals by Serv	ices						
	Voice Cal Session XDRs list	ls	w Totals by Serv	ices						×
		ls	w Totals by Serv	ices Count	ry Descripti	ion Date/Time	Charged Time, n	Amount, I	USD R	× evert
	Session XDRs lis	ls st	То	Count	ry Descripti	ion Date/Time 2013-05-23 0				
	Session XDRs lis	Is st From 1212465676	To 44236985217	Count	ry Descripti		1:00	0.5	50000	evert
	Session XDRs lis Account 1212465676	Is st From 1212465676	To 44236985217	Count	ry Descripti	2013-05-23 0	1:00	0.5	50000	evert

APPENDIX B. Audio File Formats Supported by Music on Hold Feature

The Music on Hold feature supports the following file formats:

8svx, aif, aifc, aiff, aiffc, al, amb, au, avr, caf, cdda, cdr, cvs, cvsd, cvu, dat, dvms, f32, f4, f64, f8, fap, flac, fssd, gsm, hcom, htk, ima, ircam, la, lpc, lpc10, lu, mat, mat4, mat5, maud, mp2, mp3, nist, ogg, paf, prc, pvf, raw, s1, s16, s2, s24, s3, s32, s4, s8, sb, sd2, sds, sf, sl, smp, snd, sndfile, sndr, sndt, sou, sox, sph, sw, txw, u1, u16, u2, u24, u3, u32, u4, u8, ub, ul, uw, vms, voc, vorbis, vox, w6, wav, wavpcm, wve, xa, xi.

Please note that the uploaded media file should have an appropriate filename extension.